W., 10,000--20/9/98.

0.

Croydon Public Libraries.

Central Reference Library.

Accession No. 5371 Class No. 9.016.942

Besides the class topic, other topics treated of in this book are as follows :—

Topic No.	Pages.	Topic No.	Pages.

BROMLEY LIBRARIES
3 0128 01867 6380

TROY PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

16850.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES
NTRAL

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE

OF

MATERIALS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND,

TO

THE END OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII.

VOL. III.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

Hec en abbreuiacõ compendiosa cronicorum anglie ab anno incarnacionis dominice millesimo. Regnante Ethelredo fre sci Edwardi Regis et martiris anno anno anno

Millesimo Rex Ethelredus duxit in uxorem Emmã filiam comitis normannorum. eãm deinde appellauit. Regũ pulchrum et bellat. prole felicissimã.

M: primo Juuentus est sci Juonis epi in parochiis occidentalibus orientalibus. in loco qui nõ multũ distat ab huntendonia. et tũc latũ est scõrũ eius ad nobile cenobium Rameseie primo abbe illepido et occeam. Hui tũba ultro recepit oblacõm orationũ suarũ miraculose aperta.

M: ii: Anglis die uno. hora una ppe oppressionem est sustinuerũt intolerabilem. ducem q̃ erant in anglia tirannizantes truncidauerunt immunitos. s. dacos

M: iii: Wilfridus epc uir grimme sanctitatis cenobium de Buxtona fundauit. Dacis quoq; ira successit. uenit in angliam. Multi dacorum et anglorum in pelio ceciderunt. Rex angl' Ethelredus ducatũ inclitũ cadrico pditori cognomento strõne dedit

M: iiii: Sueno dacus uenit cũ innumera multitudine barbarorũ qui omnia ferali uastauit in anglia ferro et flamma. iram dei et sci edmundi regis et martiris sibi coacquauit prout rei exitus comprobauit. Johis scdi in cathedra romane. anno v.

M: v: Hugo romanus adeptus papatum. xxv. Dacorum martis ingrati sollicitudinibus. repatriarunt. Fames q; magna angliam inuasit. qualem se nullus meminit preuidisse

¶ pdicis scilicet Eadrico pditore ducente nobile ethelstanum

M: vi: Rex Ethelredus pacificus et imbellis a dacis pecuniã pacem redemptam optinuit. Jussu regis duo filii dei pditoris in lectulo pcussi dacinoris. execrantur

M: vii: Anglis cum dacis conuencionem fecerunt. et ad pacis obstaculum centum milia librarum esterlingorum sunt statuta. Veniat unusquisq; suum regi danorum omnia gremialis. Qui dedicitione do edmundo regi et martiri pcucurrerit

M: viii: Rex Ethelredus anno regni sui tricesimo fecit parari per totam angliam ccc. trecentis et de cc. hidis unam nauem. Et ex octo hidis loricam et galeam. in spem aiatus

M: ix: Annis duobus et mensibus nouem. Sergius sedit in cathedra romana. Defuncto Stephano epo. Adelmarus successit.

M: x: Hoiuus danorum exercitus in angliam ueniens. in humbri uacat et rapinis

MS. Mus. Brit. Cotton. Claud. D.VI fol. 9.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

Anno dñice īcnacõis dñi. Mxlvi
intēsto rege sūbo ⁊ fatlidi
co haraldo ⁊ dux normañ
oz Will's tūphator mag
nific' optāta cōt tibi
adūsaute' uiopuna-
ta uictoria ⁊ in-bē
leuit aduē lō
doniarum.

Clipeus ⁊ haraldi.

Ibi ꝓ īnam pia usticiam ⁊ iusta pieta
tē. fino ⁊ multicie suc strenuitate ⁊ clero
⁊ populo eū sūma gr ulatõe ue suscepit.
I ubo iurati oīb; pacē ⁊ iuratē anglis
denunciauit. Cuesā qui ab haraldo ra
ranno ⁊ ippobo gractore. finitis gracõis
⁊ angar ūs ueluti ab alto Roem redo ꝑ
mebant ⁊ ipm ducē q̄si hostiam de celo
trismissam i mūdū ꝓcōstituit. Tclas
sico campanar ꝓcessionib; religioso
cū oī alacritate honorantes ⁊ ipm regē
cōmuni' acclamauūt. Dñice q; natiui
tatis die ab aldredo eboracēn archiep̄o
regni diadema suscepit. Timuit enī hoc
munus ꝓfectionis a stagando cant archi
epo suscipe. eo qđ illegitime occupauerat
illi' excellentiā dignitatis. Deīn homa
gia a magnatib; cū fidelitatis iuramēto
obsidibusq; suscepit ⁊ regno firmat oīb;
q; ad regnū aspirauant ⁊ fēs erat terror.
Quotadi; ⁊ cathas dispositis ꝑsicq; mi
nist ipositis ⁊ ad normanniā cū obsidib;
anglie ⁊ thesauris immūis nauigauit.
Qb; īcarcat ⁊ sub arcta custodia deputa
tis ⁊ ad anglia denuo remeauit. Et iam dō
nato ⁊ tirannizante ⁊ cōsiliariis suis nor
mannis ⁊ ⁊ras anglou qui se ipi ꝓdere
dernnt. ingēta more dilapidauit. ⁊ modicū
aliđ q̄đ aliud remanēt ⁊ sub iugo posuit
ꝑpetue seruitutis. Unde nobiliores regni
Suiones ignari ⁊ indignati cōsolabiliter
doluer. Quida ⁊ ad regē scotoꝝ eyalcolm
quida ⁊ in dacia. q̄da ⁊ in norwegia. q̄da
ad alias regiones cōfugiunt. malentes ꝑ
am strenuitatē ⁊ iustitiē expuri ⁊ q; ingratis
simo tiranno Willo ⁊ superbie subiacere nor
mannoꝝ. Alii q; loca deserta petentes ⁊ isidi
as nouiter paratas ⁊ multos secū ꝑtes
serē. Recessum ⁊ cūctē epī ab anglia
Hobtissimi uiri comites Eadwinus ⁊ ajor
cardus. fres. Gecher ⁊ Siwetheri milites ⁊
uictissimi. ⁊ complures. cū epīs. clericis ⁊ alis

haraldo. qui dō iudice ⁊ iudice ꝑ sibā sua ꝑ
mlti' uiri nominatissimi ⁊ sāguine ⁊ erp rue
mere nominati. Quoꝝ maior ꝑ ad dictū
regē scotoꝝ ⁊ fugiētes ⁊ ab ipo honorifice. ne
bellantes ipm forte expellent ⁊ receptī.
Tuc ⁊ Eadgar' etheling sanguine ⁊ ꝓbitate
ꝑclarus ⁊ de regno anglie hes legitimū. ⁊ fidē
rei natal' ꝓie undiq; patere dīcēmus ⁊ al
censa naue cū agathe mē sua ⁊ sororibus
margareta ⁊ cristina i hungariā ubi nat' fu
erat conabat reuti. ⁊ repetare subortas
coactus ⁊ i scociā applicare. Hac ⁊ occone
actū ⁊ ut margareta regi eyalcolmo nup
tum tradet. Sororā ei cristina sēmonialis
fēa ⁊ celesti regi copharet. Nati sūt ⁊ regi
ne margarete ⁊ sex filii ⁊ due filie. Quoꝝ
tres. Edgar' scilic. Alexand ⁊ Dauid. ut red
geāt sui nobilitatē ⁊ regel ꝑcia fuerūt
Ex tē ⁊ regū anglie nobilitas. a ꝑtis p nos
tri annos exp̄ssa finib; ⁊ ad regel scotoꝝ est
infelix fide donatura. ⁊ aureis secul' succedit
luteis deteriora. ⁊ usq; ad tēpora ⁊ reuen
tis videl; annū gr ce. xl. no est immuen
rex anglie ⁊ talio sēcatis ingnis. Ceno

Rex ita q; Will's ēi abbatiam būn qđ bel
de bello i honorē sci martini tū dī fida
ꝓ aīab; occisoꝝ i bello fūdauit. Et cal
tyū de haslingo festinanter qđ ⁊ sic tō appel
lauit firmauit ⁊ usus gromā sibi rebellā
tē ⁊ uicina diuert ⁊ ipsā obsidione ualla
uit ⁊ cā sibi subiugauit. Deīn ebora
cū ꝑdauit ⁊ urbem ⁊ cuncs ferro flāmaq;
miabili gremīno deuastauit. Deinde
partes anglie aq̄lonares hostilit adiens
trans scocie gminas suis scolis i ore gla
dii uiduauit. uiaq; succensus uehemēti
eo uidelicet qđ nobiles anglie ꝓfugus re
ceptasse et adūus regē eyalcolmū ipm
hostilit impetere ꝓposuit. Si eyalcolmus im
petus ei uehemēter formidans ⁊ deditū
dedit ⁊ ei feracitatē munib; mitigauit.

In hoc tempore rome Alex De cōcencōne
andro ⁊ cadelo de papatu con duoꝝ de
tendentib; ⁊ ayantue synodus ꝗ gre papa
gatur. Et ayediante Anone colonensi ar
auelnep̄o Alexandro de symonia se pur
gante ⁊ in sede aplica statuit. Et cadelo
expellitur symonia cul. Hoc tempore
ad vii. aylia hominū orandi gr ierosol
imā petentes ab arabis ꝑparatoe ob
sessi tēpā castro cesi sūt ⁊ totidē locali-iuil
ꝑierūt.

Clipeus Willi Ducis Normannoꝝ et tam nouī anglorū Regis

Margareta soror Edgari Regis Scocie mubier eius

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

uenium. Manifeste enī ī ecc̄ de sal
uatore prophie reperiuntur. Eode
quoq; anno kl' decembris obiit Joce
lin' epc̄ Bathon̄ pleni dier̄. In mut̄
te uero festo scī michael' in pmissis
abbēs ejusd' ordinis ad generale capitlm,
eor̄ cōsuetudinē celebrare. eo q̄d eode anno a re
ge rogati de iamar̄ suis exhibitione eis
iuuare noluerunt. Transiit q̄ an
ni ille. fatis frugifer atq; fructifer
anglie pacificus. s; ēri regno an
glie pernūtib; ultramarinis bellu
cosus z dāpnosus. Terre scē suspect
Imperio formidabil. Tem ecclie tur
bulentus. Sede papali adhuc vacante
scribēs; eā tamen q̄m cozdibus fuit dis
iūctā. ita ut ujc vu. vl q̄m. rome cō
moraretur. Rege anglor̄ inutiliter
cōmorante Burdeg' collegerunt pecuia
in anglia ad opus eiusdem. xxxvij
Anno gre āy. cc. xlvij. Qui est annus
regni regis h'. xxxij. fuit idem rex
apud burdegalim ī eiū ād natale dūi
s; hyemauit z cōmorans inutiliter. comi
tissa de Biarde z g. filio suo z Walcombus
ab ipō rege cēm ad uolum reuocant. con
diuual' exp̄sas ad placitū z impendia nō
modica exigentib;. Hec aliena negocia
bellico rege ul' anglo intendebant. nisi ne
uil' ageretur ēdā parua uinicipia rebel
lantiū finib; burdegalie sibi manicipan
tes. ēdā monasteriū q̄d vertines dicitur
ī q̄ quidē rebellet se receptauerant. obsi
derent. Ubi quidā regis familiaris gilla
ri' Johēs ayanscl clericus dū animosius
ciuib; alios obsessos infestaret. usq; fere
ad cranium cōm ictu lapidis grauis z
spiculo uulnerat'. uix manus effugit
inimicas. Quicq; pro regis honore tam
libenter ac̄o mortis se opposuit pericu
lo. fec̄ de familiari regi familiarior z de
locupletē locupletior. ita ut ad magna
tū nobilissimor̄ culmē peruenit celsi
tudinem. Collatiq; sunt ei reddit' opulentissi

Jocā eadem q; tempore. monachi co
ventus de monte abbīt de eluelham qui
pro eō conuentuali habebatur electū
p̄ centore suū dūm Willm de monte
pessulano. viū scī z moru; z recta p̄di
cā generacionib; aliis; canonicis lich
feldēsib; ī epm z pastorē suar̄ elegūt
dār̄. S; dūs rex sicut iam ei mori erat
animum malens ī ipm epatū p̄mouere;
strictim se opposuit: neq; electōm neq;
electū acceptans. Et statutis; equis; dā cō eo
canonicis lichefeld z luc uentilata;
sunt uicibiq; dissidia tuorosa z suspi
tuosa. Ipsoq; tempore venerunt quesq;
portuū custodes z quidā q̄ vina z victu
alia uendebant. alii q; qui de stipe
regia pendebant. instantissime sua
a rege postulantes stipēdia. Burdega
lenses ī usus quib; rex obligat' et debi
tis inestimabilib; tenebat'. ī ea p̄mitte
bant libras habenas hered ipi dūi suo. s;
iam erat ei tpa sua Burdegalis p car
cere. artabant z scamnabant ppm
usq; ad āie amaritudinē. Et iam licet
sero penitens se d' rex suos ī alios hoīes
anglor̄ gessisse ī adquieuisse: desiderā
anglie gaude securitate z Westmona
sterii delicis gratulari. Et cū ē cogita
uit duglie patrū repetere. z pitor̄ pro
curante indulta. firmate sunt treuge.
[illegible] fuerant. die
ēcī bzegorii. Comes aū Burdunedis
simulans ut pote vir dolosus z oī ulpe
cula astutior̄ hoc se fecisse. mandat pi
ratis factus: rapinis intendebat z
multos multa bona spoliauit p capue
nicatores. equis ī patrū trenguis gaude
tes p fines illos transmearunt. Quod
cū congruente rege anglor̄ ad aures
pūssimi regis francor̄ p̄uenisset; aut.
hoc q̄ens illū proditorem vel aliquē ī
corrept' corrigitur. Ut q̄d dissimulat
se q̄ fecā sunt nescire: Et ita sibi fuit
p̄cinctum spoliarent spoliatores z dein

Tracacōes

Dissimulacō p̄ fict̄

Lecta d'nica. D.
Cicloxij. IX.
Die pasche.
II: IIIc. HP.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL
LONDON

ny lumine sol. qñ dñs ds illuminabit sup
nos et erimus in secula seculoz. Et audiuimus. Hec uerba
fidelissima z uera sunt: dñs ds spūs ppharū multi
angelū suoz spūs ostēdē sibi uult. que oportuerūt
fieri cito. et ecce uenio uelociter. Beat qui custodit uba ppie
tie libri huius. Et ego iohēs q audiui z uidi hec. Et postq
audiui z uidi cecidi ut adorarē ante pedes angeli
qui mihi hec ostendebat. Et dicit mihi. Vide ne feceris
cōseruus tuus ego sum z fratrū tuoz ppharū et eoz q seruant
uba libri huius. Deū adora. Et dicit mihi. Ne
signaueris uba ppphie libri huius. Tempus enī prope est. Qui
nocet noceat adhuc. et qui in sordibus sordescat adhuc.
Et iustus iustificet se adhuc. et sanctificet se adhuc.
Et ecce uenio cito. et merces mea mecū est. reddere unicuiq
sicut opus suum est. ego sum a. et. p̄mus et nouissimus. principiū et finis.
Beati qui lauant stolas suas ut sit potestas illoz sup lignum uite
et per portas intrent in ciuitatē. foris canes et uenefici et
impudici et homicidę et idolis seruientes et omnis qui amat et
facit mendacium. Ego iesus misi angelum meum testificari uobis hec in ecclīs. Ego sum
radix et genus dauid. stella splendida matutina.
Et spūs et sponsa dicunt ueni. Et qui audit dicat ueni
et qui sitit ueniat. et qui uult accipiat aquā
uite gratis. Contestor ego omni audienti uerba
ppphie libri huius. si quis apponat ad hec apponet
ds sup illum plagas scriptas in libro isto
et si quis diminuerit de uerbis libri huius. auferet ds
partem eius de libro uite. et de ciuitate sca
et de his q scripta sunt in libro isto. Dicit q testimo
nium ppbie huius. etiā. ita. ueniō cito. Amen. Veniat
dñe ihū. Gratia dñi nri ihu xp cū oib; nobis.
Amen.

nos.

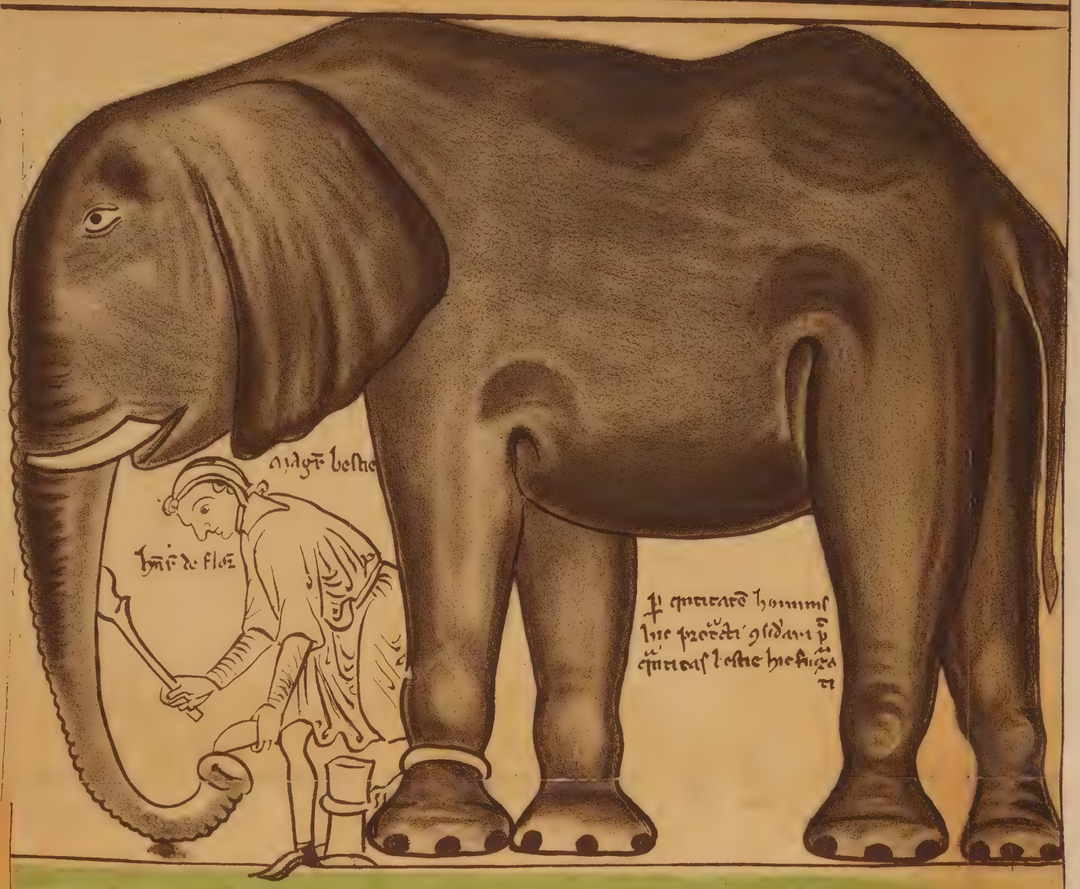
Hic incipit argumētū epl'e ꝓ ad roma
nos.

Romani sunt q; ex iudeis gentibusq; ex
diderunt. hūi superba ꝯtentione uolebant se alteri unum superponere. Hā iudei di
cebant. nos sumus ꝑ di quos ab initio dilexit
et fouit. Nos circūcisi ex gente abraham. et ceteri
ex scā deseruiunt. et notus est apd iudeam
deus. Nos de egypto dei signis et uirtutibus
liberati. mare siccis pedibus. cū inimicos nros grauissimi fluctus uoluerunt.
Nos manna pluit in deserto. et filii sui
celeste pabulū ministrauit. Nos die noctuq in columna nubis ignisq; p̄cessit ut no
bis in tuto iter ostenderet. dicit ut certa ei ecclia
nos immensa beneficia taceam. nos soli digni
sumus dei legem accipere. et uocē dñi loqn
tis audire. cūctis cognoscere uoluntatem
in qua lege promissus et nos. Ad quē
et ipse uenisse relatus est dicens. Non
uenī nisi ad oues domus israel q perierūt
cū uos quoq; canes cum hoste appellauit
quinq; nec ex ut hodie idola deserentes
quibus abiecto desiderio nobis pareremus. et in pace in ipsorum loco ex lege auc
toritate et consuetudine deputaremur.
Et hi ipsum in mebranis in qb; larga dei ip
clementia uoluit nos ad unum unitatis ad
mittere. Beatus et ego respondebat. Quin
eo ergo uos maiora beneficia dei narrauit
tis. tanto maioris uos eminus reos ce
nostrabitis. Sp; enī huius omnibus; exactius
ignari. Hanc ipse credibus; qbus; arridū mare diui
sus. Iudebatis aīa idola q fecistis. et ego
ore q paulo aīa ob uocem adiutorii dñi
contraiactis. similes uobis propheta. Ut
oculis uidenda qbus; deus in nubeul ignis
et specie solebat. simulachri trucabamini.
cyanna q uobis fastidio fuit. et desertū
dñm murmurastis. Ad ignem uim uos ma
nu ualida eiecerat. redire uolentes. Quid
pluura. Ista pfecto uri creti quod de deum
irritauerunt. ut omnis themo moreretur.
a pluribus et seculis; ergo cum duo hostes cum re
promissionis intrarent. Sed quid amplius repli
cam. cum et illa numine fecisset. de hoc
solo uos nemo dignos uenia uideretur.
qd dum ppheta ipse uobis uocaliq; requi
sum. nō solū suscepe noluistis. uī et morte
pessima permistis. Cum nos cognouimus
tatē credidimus. cū nobis deo u fuit aīa pre
decū. Nā iam quod idolis immunis obstricti
oni mihi in ignorantie depredandū. Quē
admittū illico sectatur. oī utiq; secūdū. Si aīa
cognouissi. Sic aīa uos de gnis nobilitate
tractatis qui nō mox murmur magis q carnali natiuitatis nos filios faciat de sorte.
Denicq; esau zisma cū ex abrahe stirpe
fuit: minime filius reputatur. Hinc ca
lix alteantibz: aplis se medium interponēs:
ita prauum dirumit scisl ut neutrum cor
rua iustitia saluet. nunquid ego furmet.
ambos u ipse et sciens et uult deliquisse
iudeos qd p prauica cōtra legē dñi honora
uerunt. Genes u qd de cognitū de carne ca
rore ut deum debuerit uenari: gliam ei
in manu fca mutauerit simulachri. Vtiq;

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARIES CENTRAL

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARIES CENTRAL

Animal humilimo
di scematis pre
sentem elephan
figuratur: & elepha
dicitur. Is est ne
omnium iumentorum
sicut leo bestiarum
alata auium. balena
sine cete uel cetis pi
scium. & draco serpentum
iumenta dicuntur
Ad ea que dicuntur
a eo hominum iumen
tum habet. ut equus
asinus & similia. et
quo est maximus
eorum elephas. Quem
qui suscepturus frequen
ter de fo fit timo
roso & taly videtur
occidendi ratio: dat
hanc pagina figuram
& figura pre
scribendi
ut



subnigri. fuligineri sine terestris coloris est. nullo pilo instar aliorum animaliū ornatus regimine ut munit. Nullus uero unquam albi elephantis usus est sicut nec cornus albus ut cygnus niger. Unde oratio in epistola penultima. Sine elephas albus uulgi cōtereret ora. Spectaret populi ludis attentius. &c. Sedm aūt plinium. ysidorū & alios naturales et philosophos: india & ei partes conterminę elephantes producit. Qui in aquis draconū insidias ignorat pariūt. Dracones enī elephantinū sanguinē ad eos auide sicuti refrigeriū. Quando aūt draco ipsū elephantē cupit occupare: illaqat & cōtegit pedes ei cauda sua. ut sic spiritus intercētū prsternat & interficiat morsibus uenenosis. et sugat alimētō sanguinem genitiū. Est elephas aīal ponderosū. terestre ac robustū. Qui cū necesse habeat a draconis sauciis & mortuus cadere: cadit ultro sup draconē. ut sic dimicans: forsan mortuus triumphet de inimico. sicut legitur de sansone. Et quinē omīa gressibilia ingentiū aīal est & deformē: dū leprosa morbus elephantinus ipsi sunt imanitatem & deformitatē. Animal q; ad pugnandū docibile est & obediēs. Cū leo prouocatur ad iram & pugnam ppria caude flagello: hic elephas miso sanguine proprio magnūq; ut fuco a monstrat & minis et pressio: q sanguis protendit similitudinē sophistice elegātis: a cunctis ad bellum & ad iram prouocatur: q hostes a cerbius oriuntur. Pondus humane portat ita ut ppugnaculata machinam cū uiginti armatis & eorū armis et necessariis. & seipm roborati. Magin forte & audax pugnatorē prout legit in libro agathabeos primo capitulo nono de elephante regale roborato qui eleazar fortissimū & audacissimū peremit ab eodem premptus & oppressus. In pelio uero cristis ele

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

regione ꝑ sicut in illa. Quia illa
ꝯ sunt tot uiar diuerse. tot dume-
ta. tot latibula. tot fluuij sicut in ista
ibi nanq; ꝑ ina accessibilitu mocij
ꝑrupta ꝯ patet una ꝙ munit ꝑta
tenta vbi ꝯ possit latrones como-
de latitare nꝯ diute. vñ facilius
cõphendunt. Predca. qđ sñ tolle-
fieri dicerent ꝯ quo in domũ ꝓba-
retur? Ideo super orto inmure
cepit rex dilatõe imo poꝯ delec-
one. ꝓserũ cũ tanta legis ꝓmu-
talcio sñ cõmuni assensu barto-
gũ statuj minime valuisset. Hy

c Et circa eosdẽ dies. obitu epi ci-ces
videl; ũ. Honas apl' tres Rie
obiit epc ciceste. ayagr. s. de Ante
Rie de Witte. vir quidẽ emu Vtu
nentis scie ꝛ geminie scitatis. sa
ctr qui; bi edmũdi cant archiepi
elect cuis ꝛ gsiliari' specialis. cui nec-
tigra secꝙũ nitebatur pedetentim.
Hic ñ sñ bi edmũdi ꝓnostico ulti
anno ꝯ ꝓsulat' ꝓmotus dignitate
pontificali adiit. cui dcs sci fue-
rat transferendus. ne tam specia-
lis amicus a tanta ꝛ tã secreta so-
lepnitate absens ꝛtanisset. Iste ũ
nelum domesticus omniũ suoꝝ con-
scius ꝛtanit secretaq. Que inqren-
tibus ipe edificacõne patã declarauit.
Hus igitur assercionibus fmõ ꝛ fus
ayagri Robti Bacun de ordie ꝓdicato-
rum ẽrificatus dns ayarchus pari-
ensis mortuus ecce sci albani. vi-
tã memoꝛatu sci edmũdi scripsit.
ꝛ q̃ indubitanter didicit a fide dig-
nis diligenter digessit. Quã q̃ vide
disidat. si ecca sci albani ipã po-
terit reperire. Waltones deba
c Et circa festus Alcantes i Wasco
plegi eũ uidẽt pro mã monet
dicoꝛes regẽ de Wascõia se a ꝓlia.
ꝓsentia comunis. Sim ꝛ oi edomi
coꝛe libus habenis posse deseruire
si debatau i sentiencies. moꝛe ũ-

haes folia inuerfunsure

Mathæus paris fis sus mõarchꝙ ontia S. Albani. fo. se nu ritasse non hear simplicio victorum recitat scripz. a 1248. fol. 222 X

CROYDON LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

fidelitatem mulcraret. Quem arripiens filius regis
Johis nocturno tempore. Hunc de certo fatali eius primitivo ubi
quem in hoc seculo reducet quotcumque necessitate. Et sic eo dempto gla
dio caput eius amputauit. Spolia itaq; nauium auro
argento pannis sericis et armis collegerunt regales mu
nitiones. Atq; plenis saluo deputatis significauerunt regi
philippo de albino que gesta fuerant et pro victoria sibi collata
gratias deo glorificauit. qui in cordibus humanis disponendi
semper et regendi habet. Cui autem rei cuique eum ad lodowi
cum nouercam pertinuisse. multo fortius doluit quod de forta
mo sibi apud eum interrogato. De pace et concordia fienda inter
mareschallum et regem et regnum recuperationem regem angli
corum congregauit concilium grandem et lodowicum.
multum pariter et diuitem. Atq; in fortitudine grauis ad urbem
lond se conferens. obsedit eam et grauem id et periculosam
et pertinacem. Omnes eos inclusis inutilium gentium subtrahens. ad
dedicionem eos compellere facta gebat. At lodowicus ardore pu
sillus significauit legato parte de mareschallo quod ipse no
luit consilio eorum nisi sibi obedire. tota eum quod saluo honore
suo et sui suorum scandalo pacem congruam putaret. At illi
in quibus eorum pendebat negocium et quod lodowicus ibidem
sup modum desiderabant et corona sua eius et heredum et terra ne
possunt odisse. quandam pacis formam in scripto redactam
ei remittunt. Cum in presentia ueneris. ipsi putarent et ad hoc
se obligarent quod libitum sibi ac suis ordinibus ipsius ab an
glia facerent. facient hinc recessum ac conductum et tutelam
eum huic misericordie cor corde et anime eo inducto
rem manifestum. Sunt autem ipsi subiectionem ipsius et scan
dalum ordinibus modis ad posse procurauerunt. Hanc autem pacis
formam cum lodowico et eius gratiam inspexissent. placuit
valde eis ab anglia recedere. sibi sibi inde datur dila
tionem. Mandauit itaq; lodowicus legato et magno ma
reschallo ut diem cum prouidere et locum ubi ipsi pacta pre
sentia celebrare ad effectum perducere. Parati eandem in presen
tia ipsius conuenire ad colloquium prope villam de stanes
que flumen thamisie ad placem reformandam regem hinc
cum legato et magno mareschallo et aliis meis et ipsius pre
lodowicus cum baronibus et alia quibus sunt gratia. Sibi di
uina cooperante gratia in ipso septem pacis formam communiter
consenserunt. in ipso sept. De forma pacis et rege habita
Iuramento et primo lodowicus et lodowicus. et de qui pum
nis excommunicati et ipsius ei cum eo cone excommunum
tatis sacrosancti euangelii quod stare et iudicio eccle
sie ecclie. et quod de cetero fideles erunt domino ipsi et ecclie to
Iurauit et quod continenti recederet cum suis de regno
anglie. nunquam in ira sua malo ingenio reuisuri. Et ipse et ipsi
se suo primum sunum philippum inducet in hunc regno anglo
regi redderet omnia ira suat pleni remanserunt cum rex fecer
Iurauit insuper quod omnia castra cum terris suis et ipse et sui per
totam terram occupauerunt in regno anglie regi et suis reddi
rent integre. Rex anglo cum sacrosancta euangelia in
manus cum legato et mareschallo et reddente baronibus
anglie et aliis suis de regno ordinata et hereditates suas
cum suis libertatibus ante pertulit pro quibus discordia fuit
exorta me iohim regem anglie et baronet. Pace facta et
quod ante hanc placem quisquam se redderent et sue redderet

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

rat inductus gestans anelacū ad iugulandū eū eiecum
ū decebat. imo illud multi illud nēpe cabanū dicē?
ēm ut dicī ul' scribi decerat. Et cum petrus fleuū a
uadare. s. ingrediens nauicellā ducendus ad turrī fuit
deūm. fuit autē in ea die vouis z sequēti die ueneris. Et
cum ab archiepō lībatus fuisset ꝑductus est. Et
in ecē dimissus archiepiscopatū. Quod Stephs de Segne
apparuit aū eadem die T̄ re apparuit coram rege.
Egit psencia Stephs de segne uenienū sub pree
cione archiepi de rebz sibi impositis responsurus. Qui
cū staret T̄ iudicū uiri pariter uicerpauit cū rege sub.
uonūe necessitus proditoris de omnibz articul' de eisdē ipa
uiat pecūa de iuualk. Hȳ z adiciens eps consilīū dederat ei ut
habitū de burgo ab officio iusticiarie amoueret. terrā restitueret.
patibulo suspenderet. z nobilis de regno exilio relegaret.
Cūq; h̄ alia multa ei obponeret flagicia. ei eps ab eo to
cius ab officio iusticiarie q̄ sub eo ministrauit p̄ hu
bertū de burgo. deberet prepat pariter z expensis. Super hiis ā
archiepe z quida epi ꝑcernūnt mdiciat a rege usq;
ad festū sēi aythelwi. ut deliberandi ꝑl̄ hēret. De pmis q;o
situl sibi imputatis alios articulos. co. mediolā. s. imp̄ regē
z eū quib; necē hūit imediate respōde. ut pote ꝙ uille
Karleolensem. z pecūa de iuualk' ī me radargnat. Et sic
de aliis multonem facient defensionis recessit T alios ē
men retinuit. Et sic abscondit se ienum bob pallelle
q̄ post Walterū Karleolensem officiū thesaurarie adm̄
nistrabat. Quod T a diligenti querentibz uix est nibi
fuit absconditus a ꝙrentibz nām eius reuelatum. Q
Requirentem fratres consilio saniori hugo d parelhulle sibi regni
bugonē de parelhulle electi eū filium uidelicet Symonem fratrē
de parelhulle q̄ qui habenas sane moderabatur loco regni tenentis
unū fidelem z honestū loco p̄dcor eiusdē remittentes
subrogauit. Administrabat enī idem hugo officium
scaccarii añ ea laudabiliter secundū q̄ appellat̄ scrutinium
sigillū custodiendo. z diffinitam pecuniā a uicecomi
tibz recipiendo. Quare plenior fides est ei adhibita. pa
tria fidelitate testimoniū fidei perhibente. Quod
Eodem aīno instante natiuitate sēi comes Iohannis
Iohannis q̄ tempe erant expiraturi treuge a rege ve
in britanniā inter reges francor z anglor. trevan cessit.
glor misit comiti britannie inimicos. Hȳ. z Walēses duo
undiq; britanniam inuadendo acie insurgens more le
onis q̄ eū lederet arbitrū uacatur in rebellem. z bri
tannos grauiter afflixit contēone. Comes aū T arcto po
situs treugas usq; ad festū omniū scōr. sub tali forma
postulauit ut impetrauit. ut scirent mētes fi rex anglor.
cum confederatis erat. corpalit uellet in ei⁹ succursū ue
nire. Pro hiis siquidē treugis optinendis sub tali for
ma tradidit regi ffrancor ea castella optima. q̄s si rex
anglor infra mensem memorati adhibitam tre sue
ū uenret corporalit. ipē tunc regi ffrancor eorum branne
torā eū castell z uiris ex integro resignaret. Treu
gis aū in hunc modū confirmatis. comes britannie
multos reges anglie. Walenses remisit Tangliā. A quib;
rex p̄munit. ne ulla thesaurol regni effunderet. p defen
sione comitis britannie. et iam usus in arcū pravum
fedus iniit cū rege ffrancor ut diffugio a rege anglorum
fēo. ad eius pacem ueniret. ul ex pcaus mū ut thesau
rol anglie exhanstiret. Ipse siquidem comes parvo post
eum enso tempis spacio tu angliam uenit. regi suggere
sit. q̄ pro treugis a rege ffrancor optinendis q̄dā de au
rolis suis ul' argento effudat. percusit sibi restitui fieri
xl. milia marcar. q̄s consuluit ar. p defensione tre sue
T anglor reg bonore. Ad hec respondit rex z dixit. q. per
eum treuge si erant optente ul' confirmate. Adiciens
insup. q̄s ad defensōm britannie ī sufficiebant anglie
thesauri. q̄s iam p̄ cennia corpanit. ū uolunt tam
laboriosis expensis amplius inuitar fatigari. Si; sic
comes britannie sibi sufficē credet. ipse mittet. cum com
tes anglie cū tot militib; z uiris armatis. q̄ sufficient
ad defensōm tre illius ꝙ regem ffrancor. Hec audiens
comes britannie tractu a rege recessit. z fidens in
iram suam. continuo ad regem fratrē confugit. Et ut pdi
cōm ꝙ regem fratrem sub q̄cunq; specmate palliaret.
uenit ad regem ffrancor. lacrimā in collo gerens. z prodi
torem se et recognoscens. reddidit ei britanniā totā
ī manucapt z castell. Cui rex fucor dicitur respondis
se. Licet proditor necessime mortē promeruerit tur
pissimam. paream tamen tue nobilitati ut uitas.
T dabo britanniam filio tuo ad uitam suam ita ut
p̄ mortem eius regis francor terre illius hered̄ existat.
Comes aū rebz omnibz ut proditor spoliatus p̄tinuncio

Ise
qm
or
fiz

offm cancell angl. quod officiū regni ordinat. ī se
saisina. T scaccario. uīt cancellar. cū magist. assis
tentibz. ꝙ ī eod sede sup̄stant sui officii. sicut fuit
at T sm̄ creatōne fundatōr. T cancellar. lōd. uīt q̄z
cop sui. ꝙ ī eod loco sacrat. Sz h plenius T sex
to folio sequēte. denotandū

Re nol ne ꝙz folia se. qm cū

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

Hunc lib[rum] dedit [illegible] de parisius [illegible] deo

Anno dominice ꝙ Iohes cugnanie cardinal' pace
Hanniuersal' 93 Cent[illegible] inter philippū fūcor' i ven
octogesimo nono: Ber[illegible]ū anglor' regem fecit.
Henricus in pbz talmarinis monam faciens. intesta
tionel quas ubi rex francor philipp' i comes picauor
Ricardus filius el' faciebant: gunter munis i molest
te ferebat. Fuit aũ ad natale dñi in andegauia apd
saumū. i sollemne festum ibi remuit licet cōplurel de
comitibz i baronibz suis ab eo recessissent i Ricardo
filio suo adhesissent. post festū ū sā hylarii rupti
treugas q erant inter regel. philipp' rex fūcor i co
mes Ricardus congregatis copis militaribz intrauerūt
terras regis anglor. i cal deuastare ceperūt. Bitunel
i relicto co' Ricardo comiti adhesit. Set pp clemūlad
miranl si dñs pacem inter regel fuisse reformatam mi
sit Iohem de agnanio cardinalem cū plena potestate.
ad hos regnal diremdas. Qui cū ad eos uenisset. i ipos
nūcaspis nūc blandis sermonibz ad pacem cōmouit
sed. ipi tandem regel presentia cautione inuicem g.
starent iudicio Bituricensi. Rothomagensi. i cantu
arensi archiepor. ita ut si qs eor deficeret quo mus
uic eos pax solida firmaretur. i ter Jerosolimitanā
expediretur. in cui tamen i dñice cruis i tocius xpiane
religionis subuisore auctoritate dñs pp suam cōmu
nicauit. p mulgarent. Statum ꝙ cardinalis iniam tu
lit in omel tam clericos qm laicos p quos staret quo
min pax fieret inter regel. salui tamen comitē regū pi.

Antuarensi archiepo epla filii marchionis de oppt
Baldewino comitis filius sioē terre sancte.
marchionis de monte ferrato salt. Turbantur elem
ta i catholice fidei derogat cui sedes Jerosolimitana apo
stolice fidei subdit[illegible]. Put enī Jerosolima. i uicina
xpianor a sarracenis inhumane perturbatur. declarat tuq
dñici sepulcri. destruūt cellarie locī. yarū inuitem
xpi cōtempnūt. i de ingressu aquarie eiaculant sepulch
rū. Sedet constantinopolitana romane sedi nullam
exhibet reuerentiam. Antiochena ejdē labonare dinos
citur in extremis. Hec aũ omia xpianor nostrorum
desidia ingruisse. Ingenda est aũ ciuitas jerlin sancta
atq lamentanda. q sunt cultoribz spoliata. ubi xpc per
horas dieiac noctis ostentat deprecabatur. hic agni
hymnet extelsa uoce laudatur. Hestre g celsitudinis pcel
cū lacrimis porrigo fusas ejusq calamitatū tue sancte
misereri dignemini. ut ostendat regel. cōmoneat si
dicel. ut expulsis a primonio ihu xpi miserabiliter
subueniat. vincla soluant. i tuā scā pedibz saluatoris
calcata. de potestate infideliū liberent. De conspira

Accedit ā ad annuntiū unqtus qc desolationem xpianitatis
tue. familiaritas que inter illegible salaadinū i ipatorem illegible
ostantinopolitanū. cui tradidit idē salaadin oēs ec
desias tre pmissionis ut in eis seruaretur p suos sacdo
tes greco. Insup i idē salaadinus misit ydolū suū
ostantinopolī ipatoris assensu ut ibi publice colereture
set p gr̄am dei captū est in mari ā ianuensibz. i cū
ipa naui pdecū est tyrum. Insup i ejdem ostructū

In vindgunde Judeam reperitur anno ii. Pho
phecid damet constantinopolitam. Anno quo
anntiū eidē dñi i die paschē grungor: franca vel
eaurabūt terrā promissionis. i stabulabūt ejus
suos i psalmā eid de Baldac. i figent tentoria sua
ut ea abboē necū i lotum separabitur à ē tuo

i dem pcel
Resurrexi
Se tinentis
q anno in
tocieus ann
h pea cuis
force au
tonoma
stee dñe
obsee sic
uos + tpne

r anno q dnq ge simo pascha celebrabūt i dem resm S cone.

Anno ejusdem [illegible] ē ad urbem armochie. i ipatoz promisit. c. galeas sa
laadino. ac salaadin' dedit ei terram tota pmissionis.
ta ut ipedat iuam francoz ad sucurtū terre sancte.
Hec i alibi apd ostantinopolī q crucē acceperat qm tem
eraū
plū capiebat. i in carcerem detrudebat. Hoc aũ nobis lo
lauū i q. nup fr̄ salaadini. i filī ei añ armochiā cap
ta fuit. i sub salua custodia deputata. Salt Quibz de

Eodem anno post paschale cauit comes Ric̄ a fide
sollemniate bis inter regel initat pīs sui recessit.
habitā i colloquiū ppe fontanā Bernardi. sz ad ulti
mū in ebdomada pentecostes ibidē conuenerel. postu
aũ lauit rex francoz alesiam sororem suam qm rex anglie
habuit sub custodia sua donari Ricardo comiti uigorē.
i aliqm securitatē sibi fieri de regno anglie post decel
sum suū. Petit insup ut Iohel filī el' crucem susciperet
Jerosolimam pfecturus. Nam Ric. fr̄ el' rex illud nul
latenus sine ipo arripiet. Set q rex anglie huic pe
titioni assensū prebere noluit. dicendel abnuēre recel
sit. In hoc aũ colloquio cardinalis pfatus ostanter
asserebat. qđ n rex fīlie i comes Ric̄ cū rege anglor
ad plenū cōponerit. omel terel eor sub interdicto oclu
deret. Cui rex francoz respondit se ipi' simam nō
time cui nulla etate inferior. Addidit i ad ecclam
romanā si pcare. in regē ul regnū fūcor per simam
aliquē. si rex francoz in holel suos demitos i reg
no suo rebellel inuitial suas ulciscendi insurgat.
Adiecit insup qđ cardinalis pnoiat iam sterlingos
regis anglie offecerat. q illū indicē suspecti habe
bat. Archiepi ū alīqz magnatel hīs audital regi
anglor dederūt consilium ut pacto inter filium suū prebe
ret assensū. Dignū enim esse dicebant ut filio suo i hē
redi legitimo multum qz tam strenuo aliqm securitatem
faceret de hereditate habenda si ipm supuiuisset. Quib
respondit rex se nllatenus hoc in tali statu facturum.
qm id coactus potī qm sponte facere uidetur. Comes
ū Ric̄ cui talia cognouisset. indenatis ciuitel homagiū
fecit regi francoz de toto tenemto pīs sui qđ ad reg
nū francie pertinebat saluo pīs tenemto qm diu uixit
et. i salua fide qm pī debebat. Sicq finito colloquio
regel i tota multitudo recessit. Tyrus ciuitas unā castel
la regis anglie capit ipm qz a cenomannica urbe

Rex francoz cū comite Ric̄. fugauerūt
In hūc modū recedens. cepit ferentare Bernardi mōte
fortem. Baalū qz castella regis anglie. i post captoem
illam moram trium dierū fecit ibidem. Venit cenoman
nam uenies. fingens qz se tuitoni traui. Feria die
lune cū rex anglie a siu uidentur ibidē cū sceuis rex suam
cop acies suas disposuit. in aurora [illegible]
cū fecerunt. Quod uidens stephs de turnhā ciuis andega
uie regis anglor senescallus. in suburbio ignem comi
cit. Si ignis accensus muros transcendēs. fere omnem
totam in fauillas redegit. Hoc fama cognoscentes ad
quādam portam lapideā pueneūt ubi Gaufridus de
brulum i mlti alii cū eo cer pte regis anglie ad occurre
runt portē diruere cupientes. Facto aq ibi gfluctu inagnō
mīa hinc inde gladio cōmiserunt. In hoc aũ gfluctu

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

Conclusio de ꝑdictis

Consilium pape Calixti
e suscipiendo baptismate

Baptizat̃ fuit soldanus
S. etam ꝑ me cum p̃dict
ou ꝺicen tum

malicia emule ꝑ
udne quat scudalu
me Saracenoꝝ

alnꝑa fuat atora discreparet. d ꝑdis ꝙ
xane fidi uenabile subrepit i cclsa culmina
fundamen. h est catholice religionis scala.
p qm hoi dat ascende ad ethe pnā cla
ritatis. Si ꝙ habes in deside o de tenebris pro
dire i luce ⁊ amplecti salubrima lege x. re
licti ayachometi spurcicie ⁊ ad eccē; q simi
pandit oib: refugii asilu gfuge: tue gi
sacois pncipat necce ⁊ baptismali fauda
chro cosecre. quatn̄ deputa tabs regnacoꝝ
ne etate ꝙcer: nouā ate innocētiā ⁊ mite m
tatiā renascaris. ut illi gle celestis precep
ctoris qui auris n audiut ti celi nō
n i cor hoīs ascendit. tā copiosa i n possit
annllari. ayagna: ut possit gplendi. ostar
ut possit numare. pcōia; ut n possit ethi
mari. diuina: ut n possit eminari. Cm rep
misit ds diligētib; se ⁊ sua seqnti nelligia
ꝑdeterenam. Soldanꝰ ꝙ hec thomate fidelib;
admonitois; ⁊ baptīm suscep clanculo sacmtū
ꝑpuit. dies enī sui. ep nonie tot sc̄a tuntenoꝝ
mitates: dicebāt. Cm ger uno fōte aq̄ dul
cis ⁊ salsa poīt emanare: ubi ⁊ anī fontē
triciē haurire tenent: iueniūt latice tm
edem.

Incipiūt pone Regis Henrici.

Nescit ꝙ rerū ꝑsagio ul' euentu gti. De euentibus
gt qd mira hō thome die ayarti mirab ꝙ accidit hō
mira gtigit. Die em ayarti. s. die thome thome dicti;
apli nat̃ gtigit. ꝑ qd thomas ex uoto mīs ad ro.
i baptismo appellabat. Bū i mundū itauit die martis
ea ꝙ ꝺ diabolū ꝑstratus. ayar em sedm philosofos: deui
bellu incipat. Vita naq; bi thome sedm illd Job vita ho
mis militia ⁊ sic erit: tota siue ꝺ hostē bellicosa. Part ꝙ;
fuit die ayarti. ⁊ occisus die martis: ut tal die ei gle dest
uiret ⁊ ql ei passionis tormētū ipendit. Die ayarti sedunt
ꝑncipes apd northamtona ⁊ adis eī legitim̄ Act est i
die martis i cenaculo. Die ayarti Apparuit ei dns ap̄ tho
mae dicēs. Thoma thoma: ecce med glorificabit i
sanguine tuo. Die isē martis: reuersus ⁊ ab exilio. Mar
tii q; palmā: die martis ⁊ adept. ꝑ ⁊ humana pdi
tam accidit dī gra ꝑeuante. q. anno quinquagesimo pi
sois ipsi q ⁊ ānī remissois. Anni sidel; dni ay. cc. xx.
uenabile corp ei die martis glam cultois suscepit.
Eode die hūreū regē sli q pass ⁊ sin tyro suscepit. Sic h
i seqntib; locis suis declarabitur. De martio bi thome
Ce bō mr thome ꝑdca cogitante ⁊ arra mīs ad sui
passionis ꝑceptore antequ adhuc ess; arrato.

MS. C.C.C.C. XXVI.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

De diuisione aplor ⁊ mundi climatib; eide assignati.

Hoc ait anno: Tca est diuisio aplor. Orient cessit thome ⁊ bartholomeo. Meridiei: symoni ⁊ matheo aglo: philippo ⁊ thadeo. Medii mundi: matthie ⁊ iacobo. Occidentali autem marc̃ euuncie: iohi ⁊ andree. Occidentis ũ regna: petr̃ ⁊ paulo. Paul' enim ydē rpi uenit ierosolimā uidē petrū. deinde societ' aplice dedit ⁊ decessū a iacobo ⁊ iohe ⁊ petro. Iudeq; cū coaplo suo barnaba i asiā ⁊ illyricū ut euuangelizaret peregit. Et petr̃ om̃ circūcisionē relicta romāq; icēs: designauit regionib; orientis qs ipe adire nō potuit euuangelii p̃dicatores de nobilioribus ⁊ sanctioribus; discipulis ẏ i regionē galliarū, cui sūt euuncie decē et septē. totidemq; pontifices. In regionē ũ hyspaniaz. c̃ sit euuncie septē: doctores et totid̃. Hoc uiginti qtuor seniores primi erant ⁊ principius de numero septuaginta discipulor dñi doctor egregius miraculor omniū gia illustris ⁊ p̃ apl̃os xa ne multitudine signis p̃electus: primatus ayarimini. Hui asiani religionis atq; sectata beata maria magdal' carnalis uitio se quinq; annis ⁊ qdecim cum dño uixerat: ab ei communionē nō separaret. Iam enim ut p̃dicti regina celi assumpta erat in celū in eius ministerio recreationis habeās paradisi delicias letabatur. Ita decē aplor tēa erat diuisio. cū qbus tā diu p̃dicatione permansāt dom̃ in iudea iudeor in ecc̃ persecutione certante ad omnū aplm decollatū. p̃ter in exercitu ⁊ ecclesia a fratribus suis expellerent. Hac igit̃ persecutionis pcella seuiente fideles diuisa erant loca a dño ei delegata petierūt ut ubi salutis gentib; rpm ignorantibus adhuc p̃dicarent. Qbus abeuntibus: consociauerunt se nobiles matrone ⁊ uidue qs ie-

Hora de pronuncia gallian ⁊ hyspanian.

rosolimis ⁊ in oriente est ministrauerant. in ferentes a hospitio spectat' amice dñi saluatoris uidelz be atrice ualdalene ommū ministri ei p̃dicte longi separari. Inter qs uenerabil' hospita filii di ayarimi beatissima reuerentissimo frē ei lazaro tūc apd cyprū pontificante: soror sue uestigia secuta est. simul ⁊ sca ayarecella mulier magne deuotionis ⁊ fidei. beate ayarche peditisq; q dum salutat̃ dyar' beat' uenit ⁊ te portauit. ⁊ ubiq; suprad̃. aderat ⁊ sct parmenas diaconus plen̄ fide ⁊ gr̃a di. cui custodie ⁊ cure sese cōmendauit i ẏ ayarcha beatissima. sicut ⁊ sco ayarimino pontifici sca ayarca magd̃.

Hora de lazaro resuscitato quod pontifex fuit in cypro

Hora de salutatione mulieris exclamantis beat' uent' ⁊c.

Admirabili gr̃a diuine dispōis filio ut ad occidentale orb plagas dirigūt. ut uidelz ũ salū ẏ euuangelii beate ayarie magd̃ sororisq; ei laus ⁊ memoria toto orbi in nouissimis ⁊ uerū ⁊ sicut orientis exemplo deuote diuisa cēnt eccl̃ie fulgeret: sic plaga occidental' corpali exp̃sentia ⁊ sacris eay reliquiis illustraret̃ Ut uiginti qtuor simul eq; ingressi ei gloria dilectōe di seniores. Galliaz ⁊ dñ. magd̃ ac sororis ei ayarcha beatissima hyspaniaz sortē archip̃sul ayarimini ⁊ b̃e parmenas archidiaconus. epi q; Trophimi. Crescentis. ⁊ Lucpius. Hec non ⁊ reliq; ducēs, tante multitudinis. Hanc ergo aliam religionē euuangelicā ⁊ affricā p̃ mare tyrrenū arcūq; insule dest̃ent urbē romā totaq; ytaliam a dextris relinquēt̃ unon ⁊ alpes q̃ a ligustico sinu de mari gallico exurgentes orientem usus sinu hyginico: tyrrenū ⁊ mari adriatico prosp̃o cursu appulerūt a dextris i puncta

Hora de aduentu b̃e ayarie magd̃ ⁊ sororis i gallias.

Vincent Brooks, Day & Son, lith.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

tal cereticedi tumul cum qui a nobis
xpianis edorat xpe: ipe est filius
dei unigenit. qui pro salute mundi
nuc uit in tertam. Et ecce gr is cepcone
que ee salnata est usq; hodie ee reposi
ta est in tyberiade. Responsa epi am.
Hec audiens ananus a iudeo ad ipsum
dca: diuino zelo motus: dixit iudeo.
quo mam statim ee uoloce r referu
fideh ac pio imperatori a te dicta. ut
mittat in tyberiadem et manifestet
codicem quem dicis ad redargucone
infidelitatis iudeorum. Judeus aute
ad xpianum dixit. Quid nis in cepi
nacionem cue ipsius anime adduce
re et referre imperatori. et non pos
ri eo quod intendis. Si enim aliqmd
tale fiat: pclum magu constituetur
et homicidia consequene. Et et
si iudeant se ipos laboze fessos: incen
dent locum in quo reponitur codex.
Et uane laborauimus ut merito a no
bis non directo. solum effusionis
sanguinis causa effecti. Hec aute
ut familiari amico manifesta feci
tue dilectoni: ut credere te facerem
quoma non gr ignorantia reuno
xpianitatem. sed gr uana gloria.
Hec au audiens a iudeo ananus. et
uera ee credens dca ab ipo: fideli ei
dem imperatori iustiniano: hue ser
monem no manifestu fecit. ut non
diuino zelo fidelis ille r magnus im
perator motus: effusione sanguis
prepararet fieri. Et tunc neq; intento
directo. Multis aute cogentis et
amicis: sermonem hunc fecit ma
nifestum. Quem nos ab audientib;
a prenominato philippo argenta
rio discentes: curam non paruam
apposuimus. cognoscere uolentes:
si uere sermonem hoc iudeus dixe
rit de tali scripcone. Inuenim igitur
iosephum conscriptorem capconis
ierosolimorum. cuius memoriam
multam eusebius panphilius in
ecclastica ipsius hystoria facit
manifeste dicentem i capitulatio
ipsius comentoracoib; qm ihc inte
plo sanctificatione. Hoc igitur inuenien
tes dicentem iosephum uirum antiquum
cristentem. Et non post multum tpis a
apostolorum fem que sumimus inuenire.
et gr scripturis adeo insparis ta
lem sermonem confirmatu. Inue
nimus aute in euangelio secundu
lucam. qm intrauit ihc in sinagogam
iudeorum. et datus ei liber. Et
legit ysaiam propham dicentem:
Spiritus super me propter quod
unxit me. euangelizare pauperib;
misit me. Recognauimus autem qm
nisi per ordinem alicui ad ministra
cionem habuisset aspe ihc et no utiq;
in sinagoga datus fuisset liber ip
si ad legendum in audicu populi.
Neq; enim apud nos xpianos decet a
liquem legere populo libros ad inspi
racionem repentinam nisi aliquis qui in
clero connumeratur. Hec huius tractatus
a iosepho scribuntur. et gr huius et ab
euangelio luce sibi uendicantur cog
nouimus qm theodosius iudeus pre
dictam narracionem dicens memo
rato philippo argentario non figuit
hanc. sed uere ut familiari amico
philippo apud iudeos absconditum
secretum propalauit: disponente de
uino deo ueritatis qui uoluit hoc me
morabile penitus subeneriari. Cui
est honor et gloria in secula seculoy.
Explicit tractatus qm episcopus lin
Robertus transtulit de greco in latin
de probacone uirginitatis bte marie
et sacerdocio ihu. Cuius noticia ad
doctores nros non peruenit antiqs.
Absconditus enim erauit per multa
et inuidia iudeorum blasphemantium. et dicentium ihm in fuisse
uirginis filium. Hoc quoq; septu
adquisiuit ti matheus parisiensis ab
epo memoratu. Et ad usus claustra
lium manu sua scripsit. Cui anima
in pace requiescat. Amen.

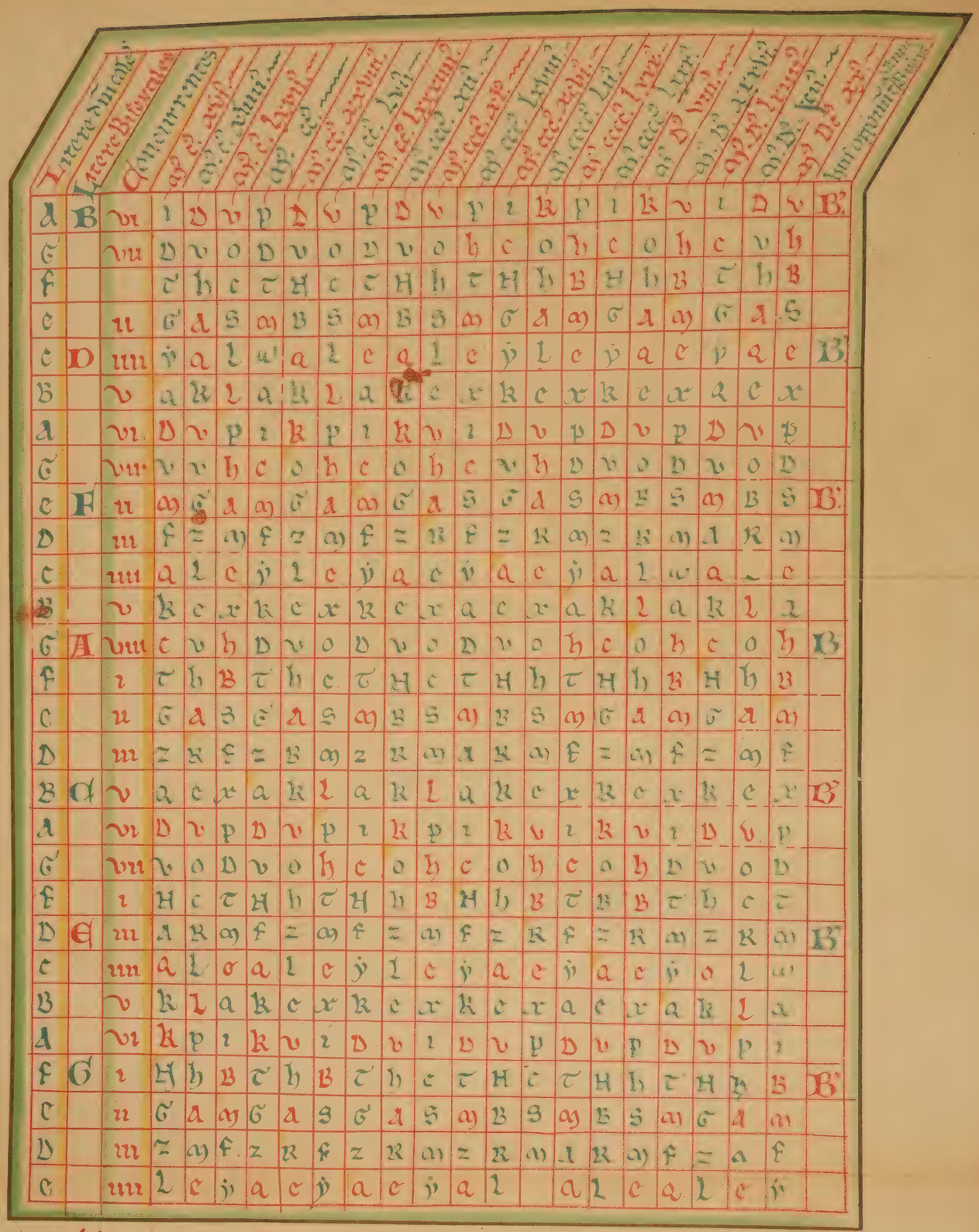
YPON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

diatī q̄rūmonie eo q̄d̄ p̄missa sua ī
obseuabat ꝺcepnēs clauel ecce z car-
te sue mꝺgne tacieñ redēpte tenore
frēs q; suos utinos intolerabilē ꝺna
ius regni z legē ut naturalos ꝺtine
ereit. Hec sinebat breue aliq̄d exi-
re de cancellaria ꝺ̄ cos. Et si omniū
eoꝺem regis fratrū z alioꝝ pictauē
siū suus; intolerabil: vills tñ ꝺ Wa-
lentia oñm z unūsoꝝ procuratorem
supabat. Ysī comes p̄cipue legē nō
tū regi sꝫ unūsitat: p̄cordialit̄ ÷ con-
q̄stus. exigens instanter sibi ius fieri
exhiberi. Redanguam est insup rex
q̄d oñs alienos p̄mouet z locupletat
z suos ī sb̄uſionē toti regni despicit
z ꝺpdatur: Et ipe tam egen ÷ cū alii
habundent q̄d thesauri exps iura
regni neq̄t reuocar. Immo fWa-
lensiū qui sūt hominū q̄squilie
iniurias ppulsare. Est ut breuis
ꝺcludatur: / excessus regi tēptatus
exigit specialos. Rex añ ad se reu-
sus cū ueritatē redargucois itellex
isset licet sero: humiliauit se asse-
rens se inq̄ filio sepius fuisse fal-
sinuatū. p̄misitq; sub magni iura-
menti obtestacone sup altare ec
fereretū sēi edwardi q. p̄stino ei
roꝝ plane z plene corrigēt: sua na
tuinlibz benigne obsecundaret. S;
crebre tresgressiones p̄cedentes:
se penitus incredibilē reddiderunt
Et q̄z nesciebant adhuc magnatos
quo nodo suū p̄clica tenē uoluisset,
q̄z arduū fuerat negociū z difficile:
dilatū est parlamentū usq; ad fes-
tū sēi barnabe apd oxoniā diligē-
ter celebrandū. Interī optimates
anglie utpote gloūnie. legr z he
ford. comes gaarescallus z alii p̄cla-
ri uiri sibi p̄cauentes z p̄uidentes:
ꝺfiꝺati sūt q̄ predicas z laqos
alienoꝝ uehementer formidabant
Et regis recia cula suspecta nimis
habuerant ueniebant cū armis
z eqs z comitatu copioso munitis
pso q; anno: De tempore nūc per
borca per plēs mentiua qualitate.
sed continuo flante cū ia aprili et
gaio z suum ꝑ portissima p̄tinebant

uiri flosculi rari z parui cū pauces
gminib; pullulantib; apparuerunt.
Ysū spes fructuū ÷ sustentā. Defici-
ente insup annona pauperū mltitudo inu-
merabil mortua est. Et iumenta sūt
passim eoꝝ corpora tumida p̄ fame z
luuentia quina uel sena ī plateis
Stēlinus z lutosis plateis ī semet iūs
mortifera miserabilit̄ tabefca. Hec au-
si sunt q̄ domos habebant periturō ꝑ
tabem z contagia ī furnos z sua ꝑ
tediam hospitari. Et cū plā corpa mor-
tua sueuirentur: tēe sunt ī cimiteris
ample fosse z capaces ī quib; reponē-
bantur corpora plimoꝝ. Aduenturi
Prolabentib; añ diebus sollēpnes nū
añ parlamētū gronia cū ad regē
le: missi sunt solēpnes nū- francoꝝ
cij uidel; de cleris anglie comitib; z baro
nib; ī francia ad regē francoꝝ ut alios
ab eode accipientes gsolacōm: ꝓ altem
p̄ipm ī suo p̄posito nō impedirentur:
q̄z regnū p̄ barbaꝝ anglicū ad tō modū
ꝑturbatum z omnū regionū uicinarū or
dinare z pacificare q̄d mlto tpe ꝓ reg
supiuā supplicitate p̄cebatur sacagebat.
Anno q; sub eodem: dñs Johs mansel
Johs ayansel Reū' ꝓpos fundat una
cus. dñi reg clericē z cōsilia- cellam sibi
rius spāl. Vir q̄dem p̄denus et ordinatus
ceūspectus ac diues p̄udone cū nonnullos
sideraret q̄m regis grauīo; hereditaria
ut plurimū mundi sēp duraturā: una
domū religiosoꝝ. s. canonicoꝝ regulariū
fundauit z gratanter ꝺ complectauit iux-
ta romeniā ad duo ayliaria sup ma-
re. Et illam canonicis instauraūit. Ex
emplo pcō chacepore q̄ quidam dominus
eiusdem ordinis pauci' uetustis dieb; pie
ac feliciē fundauerat: informat. Ut sic
p̄ bona tēpa tuis emulos: cū arcēone sēpi-
Et ēca ascēsio. De morte archi epi eboracensis Se-
ne archiep ebor ut cū dño ascendec. z de Wal-
carcere mūdi ad celū ascendit anola-
uet. dū gestant cōtē romane curie tenūde
q̄ ad portabat p̄ ecca sua uiri dūica
nūt mlas tribulacōnib; lacessit: p̄ sta
uita mūdiali regnū celoꝝ ut ueraciter
crodit sūt laureatus mutis gmuta
uit. Iste uero archiepc Walus bī edmūdi

obiit Walt Eboracen

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL



Hunc libru dedit sca agathe parthenici
Hima agathe et anime omniu fideliu defuncto. requiescant in pace. amen.

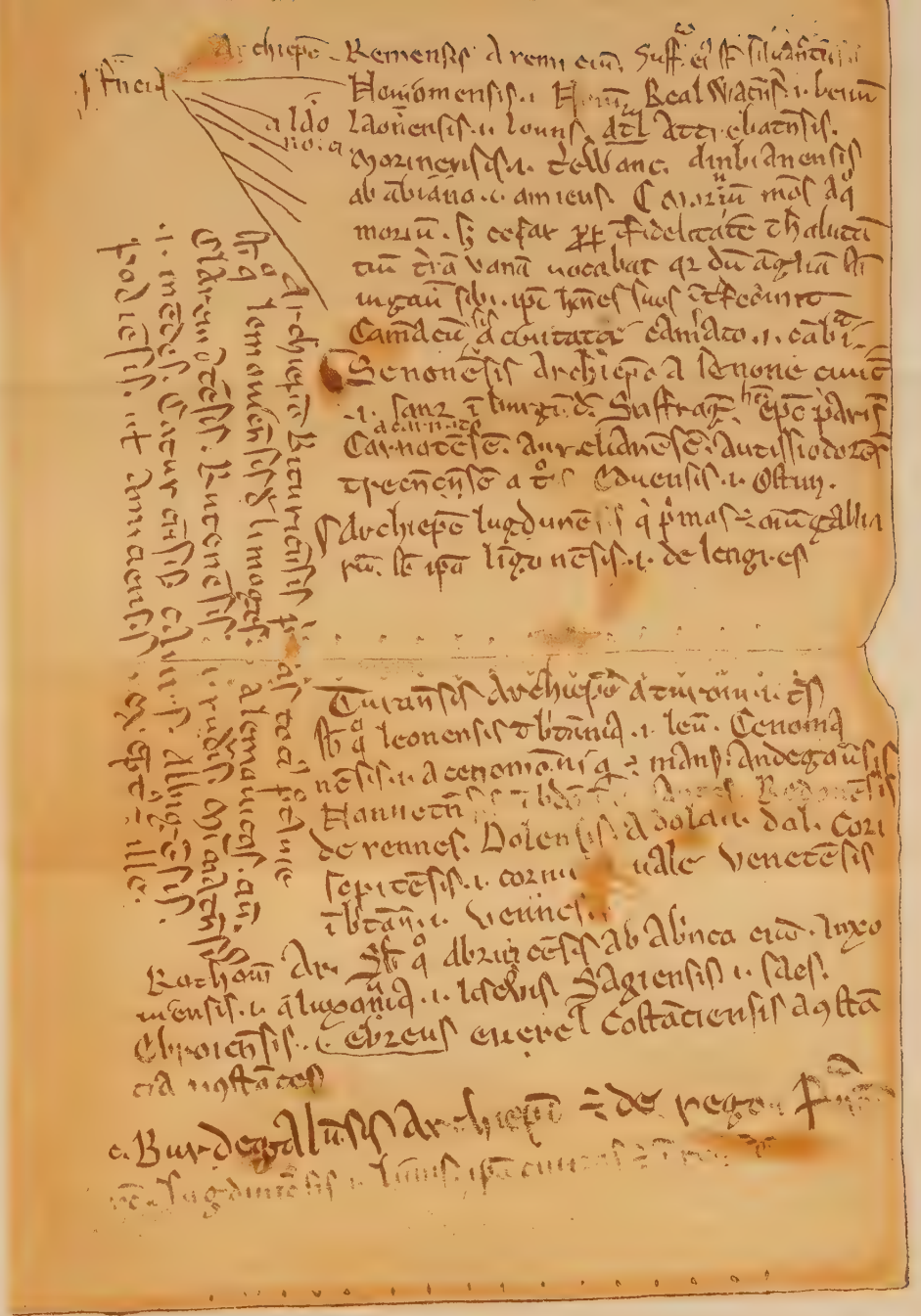
LONDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

cor sup negotio pro quo idem ordo missus fuat domino
pe ẽ̃ subsistere non omittat. Vltagio, ordine angliam a
go fallutare: et hepannus Cantuar archiẽ̃ uocatus ad
concilii uocatus amicus apud Westmonastrium post pas
cha quos negocia rangelat reuertan sedet litras sup̃ tepals
de beneficiis romane ecc̃e conferendis coram rege &
plat ecc̃e qui ad eius uocationem plene conuenerant
Z uiris auditis ac diligenter excellentis singuli singulos
ad relium monebant. sup conatu scentia romanor qui
illud morale nõ intelligunt ut deberet sc̃o ut ritus reddit
nõ copia sufficiente nõ paupertas ẽ minor status
egentem & uno rege communitas secretum plat & ẽbz
tam magnatibz ẽ archiepo dedit responsum, stat q fuit
dedit nobis dominus pp unanimam & auctoritatis laetitia dñe
respicimur. & qm̃ nos in ordine exemus constituentis simus
prelatz cõ uidimus illut ceca regna erga tales se humi
ex actiones: dominus pp ut abbatis regni hiemis
exemplum obsequiis nos inuenerit principes. et
huic dicat concessa ẽ omnibz licentia recedendi Quo
per dñe tempus fca ẽ pdicõ i prelatz rio magna facta
gallicani a legato romanis geniat cont Comite
ut omnes qui possent arma moue se cholomanni
cruce signarent sup comite cholosanis & populũ
eius qui omnes hereticos fedrabre dicebantur infecti
ad eius quor pdicationẽ multitudo maxima plator
& laicor quasi signaculi suscepit. plus metu regis
francie ut timore legati ipm̃ zelo mistice inducti
uerebantur eũ minasse abbatio & homine sanũ manifesta
rent. papie cum constaret amicos eũ i concilio
nup apud cinitatẽ burricam hereticos multos pelz pre
suasisse legendo ut inuenirent ad singulas fere sue canonice
memorem a fingit articulos fidei & sc̃i pram conf
fatem inuenirent sanctam ecclesiam. qẽ sedm̃ uidi
tuũ sc̃e ecc̃e unitate ex ea plenitudinẽ exhibet. & si
quitate alicui pertinacem rebellem: ipam q̃ posse sino
cum hereticis suis ad satisfactionẽ compellerz. q se
ipo aute optulit. sit aliquo deliquid q te fecisse non
recolunt plenam deo & sc̃e ecc̃e satisfactionẽ ut fidei
sanus & sui legatus uelit & fidei sunt examen subire.
Q quor omnia l quos legatus contempsit. si potuit
comes catholicus gratiam inuenire. nisi p se & hedibz
suis hereditate suam deserens abiurare. rex uo francor
ad eundem legati exhortationẽ crucesignatus no
luit expeditionẽ bellicam promouere ut inde pecunias a dño
pp impetãs ad regem glor inhiberetur ne sub pena
excõicationis regem francor inquietaret. & arma cõ
tra eum moueret. de aliis era cõmi pena possidebat sui
ustre sui ministerium ide rex ecc̃i seruitio suo & ecc̃e
romane ad exterminandum hereticos albigenses. & eor
fautores complices Comite cholosanũ & ecc̃e regi ad ex
altationem fidei consiliũ & auxiliũ impendit nõ tardauit
et Ph illustris rex francor Lodowicus legatus
omnibz crucesignatis die statuit pentecostis ut in
ascensione domini apud lugdunũ cum armis
sub pena excõicationis conuenirent. ipos ad expedi
tionem pdicam seuerius.

Rex anglor mota qua ardentior desiderio Q rex anglor de cũstituendo
sua celsitudo ad pres cõsimarum sollicitudo pacem inter
cũstituendo commoratus consiliarius suis inter
ferre rectam litras sibi a domino pp cõsimilis
quereris abeis consilium quid sup tali prohibitione sibi
esset agendum. placuit tragz plenis & magnatibz unani
sis ut differretur negotium de pacem donec constaret de
rege francor qui tam difficile opus & pernitiosum celare ad eo
sumptuosum. qm̃ res est extimi pretii. Erat g rex
anglor de cõ suo ricardo. qui tunc i gasconia bellicas
agebat expeditiones uade solicitus sup modum ad ipm
desiderans cõstituendo: & dum rex ecc̃e sermonem de eius infir
mitate sanis curiosus existeret. nuncii eius ad regem cõ
tinuis dicentes ipm sanum ecc̃e & malum. & q omnia g
Qe sua decidunt. erat autem tunc mos consiliarios regis
suis cognomento de pepino. tarte prius astronomie
qui constanter coram rege affirmabat. q si rex francor
in chartam expeditionẽ excepsisset. assumpsisset. ut nũcq
uisset reuerti au maximum sui & rex sua suor. q omni
um subiisset cõfessionem. rex ame exhis que audiebat
plurimum exhilaratus suor consilio adquieuit. Q in morte
ode anno. Rẽ de marisco diuersi Ricardi dunelmi epi
epo. p cupidissima causa q agebat cont
monachos suos i pore monachor & religiosor
plecatur ab antiquo ad die landon consuetũ cũ tumul
tu valido reboantiũ legistar. quasi apud burgũ sã per
i albania vespertinus ẽ & post splendidam refectionem
cũ nocte sessum lecto se se recepisset: dũa eius manebat
& solet tam i altã ascendere thalamũ eius mentes ra
tum exacerbare uolentes. sueuerunt eũ mozissi & odio exacer
batum. Q maxima confusione stupefacti relatuerunt mortẽ
eius die illa usq ad nesciam dico q alius cõfessione &
matico expirasse. vende no calium miserabile pau
& conuentui indicantes febricata cũ festinatione legata
col ad sepeliendũ apud dunel ecc̃iam deuenit. Obiit
autem pma die mensis maii a pmus annus apliẽ & tran
al regni sacelles & helenardi domus religiosi exercat
potuit uidet tepaau annus aetat ix. d e hoc quos esp. Cui episcopus debet &c
nõ credimus fore tacendum q ẽ brevi mil ante mor h pagine ad margẽ Culmã
tem eius rex quendam anglor pelis apparuit i visio
ne nocturna qui monachi de sco albano apud dyme
muam tunc cõmorantis qui familiaris erat regis
anglor tam regi ricardo q hugi Joh. i q i eor negoti
is exequendis alibi romã alibi in flandriam & ad alia loca pli
ma missus prensurile & studiis eorde regni grata
conabatur. reuenit quondam pro ecc̃e sc̃i al monachi
qui de i loco quiescente altare ei rex pannis i uestibz
regalibz de panno udele qui impiat imagine applicãt.
Quẽ monachus recognoscens ac memoriter recolens
q mortuus fuisset fraudulenter ab eo ablatus est. Cui rex
ita me deo q nemo prius. Samuhi q mea indumenta adeo
arcentia sunt & ponderosa ut nullus quis i hac secula unquã
illa tangere sufficeret. pardone ut pp pmodo tractem
portare. qui prius moreretur. Cui pdei clementiam
petit & gram tam stabilem & fidem mei heredis largam et e
molumaz distinctionẽ nec nõ Sancti diuini honorem

Culmina qui depressi— laudet pop altis sidera
Est sedata sicis:— sine penitare uehicis
Qui populos regis:— memores sup ora sideris
Quod mihi timuisti:— nõ pauere honore pecoris
Vos pposti— tibi:— sit ut fluam bini sideris
Quod sit nos eruisti— ad me currendo ueniebas

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL



Ms. COTT. NERO D. I.

Vincent Brooks, Day & Son, lith.

YDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

Plate IV.

TORONTO PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

¶ Matheus Paris scripsit ham historiam

vacat

7 uiat dirigisset. Venit ꝯ post aliquot
dies ad prelatum suū eūm ul' priorem:
dicens. Dñe. nescio q̄ natale solum dul-
cedine ciuitatis: ducit. 7 memoriet si sin
ce sui. Hon̄ deferat spē meā donec uide
rā iam annos 7 cōsanguineos meos adh
supstites. Precor ꝯ obnixe ut cōcedat
mi licentia ipos aliq̄n uisitare. sc̄dō uale ultimo hinc
ad propria sm̄ more discedo remeare.
Tandem uix impetrat. Ipse ꝯ licentia o[illegible]
ta. prospere [illegible]ne: applicuit Anglia.
Et por coldemu[illegible]ores cū redirent
significauit beatorie expresse rei ve
ritatem incipiens ab apparitione bti albani q̄ fca
fuit ad ipm: tacto eūm pollice 7 labijs. Quod
si de ueritate adhuc dubitassent: fereretur
vacat: testimoniū ueritati perhibet.
In quo fco cum dī 7 mīs auctoritas ptā
tur audaciam reprehendisse: ueniam pe
tulauit. Dum cū de re gesta cōferen
rent: orauit me cos sonoritate uiscerum
mea. Asserentibz aliū quondā eiusdē
monachū sacre legis ecclē 7 predicatorē eximiū. Aliis aū affirmantibz esse pū sacre legis
pdecessorē apostolū cōsumasse. sc̄o pulc 7 secle
rauit codē. Cū aū eiusdē sancti 7 colu
mis domū peruenissēt: totus cōuentus con
comitanto occurrit ei cū gaudio. app
laudens ei 7 reddē honorando. Juxta aū
capitulum coram abbe 7 cōuentu appe
riunt loculum suū cui claues adhuc ba
culabat. sc̄o optatas reliquias monstra
uit unanimis. Erant autē eodē tempo
multi infirmi diuersis infirmitatibus
tam de conuentu eius de populo grauibus
laborantes. Qui postulato mīs auxi
lio manifeste curati sunt. Qui sin
salutaris misericordiam cū hymnis et
laudib; ad sidera sustulerūt. Conuent
aū 7 solito sno secretio ossa sui mīs re
posuerūt ut decuit uehant: orauit affectuo
se mīs dñi dei misereat: ut sicut ipsum
locū q̄ indā holmhurst 7 loc̄ dicebat
dapnando ut uerā sicut uerolamiū. ve
luti mos caluarie ut uerā uerlim: dignā
retur oīb; diebz seculi inhabitare. nec
ei illum sinet adipisci. Quo ꝯ vloco
passione fabricato: ueneabil' archiepo
piscopum ch̄ristū rex ossa dīno oraculo

edoctus: ossa eius inuenit. de ecclesia leuauit
et nobile sc̄e nobili ei cōstruxit. 7 mona
chos sub abbe Willegodo sc̄m bti benedicti regu
lam unde gessit. Hui⁹ ystorie cuius
seriem ego tē gratis parisiensis dixi lite
cōmendare. ne eius memoria ul' uetustate
a memoria hominū deleatur. Quam
7 accepi a viris fidelibz 7 discretis 7 fidedig
nis qui dacian 7 famulatu dñi regis da
tie mīlie annis habitarūt. Qui de pago
bti albani fuerant oriundi uel educandi
odone videlicet eidem regis thesaurario
7 trapazeta. cyagro johe de sco albo. aurifa
bro cōparabili. Qui 7 amatores mīs deuo
tus 7 specialis: extimus fere eius est capside
uocamus: fabricauit sollempne eide mīri
domicilium. filio q̄s eidē johis nicholao de
sco albano. Qui cessit cum eius 7 monetam
dei regis dacie 7 quinta annis custodiuit q̄
rex dēs aldemarus plusq̄ eidē agrita annis
regnauit. Jste nicholaus 7 dñi regis an
glor postea monetā 7 cuneum eiusdem fuit.
Dño q̄s edwardo clico dñi regis anglor
specialis cōsiliario. 7 filiis eius patruo p̄mo
genito. Talium uiror testimonio fidē mī
dubitatā arbitror adhibendā. Ytem
cū negligentia ac simplicitate: nec
ille memorabil' euent. nec multa alia q
maiores: literis minime gmendauē.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

Beata prochomiſ an De inuencõne ⁊ glor albani ſñi ſñion ſñi Al
Hiſtoriata recenſentes feſta dñi Dam
deuocõne laudem⁹ cñua q̃ nos flag Ic
ilet tamen pñtis aſſidue letificat .i.
pſentia. Sz q̃ uo dñi in ore ꝓatoris
nõ eſt ſpecioſa laus redẽptoris: ſi ure
eſt poſſibilitatis ⁊ dignas alq̃ in oĩ
creatoꝛi impendẽ laudes. Hanc ⁊ bea
ti geſta albani miſis indignus tẽpi
damus tangẽ ſẽpis: quia tanti arch
Ioce xpi miſtoꝛ inſignia. labioꝛ nroꝝ
pſulta tangẽ cimbala nõ merentur.
Non a memoria ſaluatoꝛis ⁊ Ic
cidũt tuba. q̃bz credenti oĩa dñi .ii.
ſint poſſibilia. ⁊ ge toto corde petenti
adepturũ pñtie deſiderata. Tante
g̃ pmiſſionis dñi fres memores ⁊ gr oĩ
mente ꝓcũi humiles: q̃tũ q̃ oꝛ
aperit mutũ. ⁊ diſertas facit linguas
infantiũ. atq; humana aſine dedit ru
boare uerba: uba ſue pietatis clemẽ
tia ñ dedignet ñnullis ꝓtoꝛa. q̃ oĩ
deuota mente poſſim⁹ laudare mag
nalia ⁊ digne ſñi albani ſuccẽſis ſu
ue ñiſſionis ſolẽpnia celebrare Ic ñ
Huc ſiquidem egregie dignitatis mire
q; ſñctatis martir alban⁹ ut paſſi
onis ipſius a quodam ãcteoꝛis igenui
⁊ eloq̃ncionis lingue eruditi uiriat
libellus ⁊ ſtemate melite genuit ue
nam ducens claui ſanguinis. ⁊ patrẽ
tib; ꝓcellit paganis. uelut roſa ⁊ ſpi
nis. ⁊ unẽ ſeculares dignitates ſti
tue ⁊ claris floruit uirtutib;. ceu li
lium candet in conuallib; o ñ
Beatiſſimi albani ſpu ꝓmeritis
celeſtis agminis coadunato ⁊ ſelici
ſcipes cadauis urbs ciuitatẽ uero
lamin nocabulo. q̃ ñe ꝓna nocat lin
ga uarlame ceaſtre ſiue Watlinga
ceaſtre ⁊ recõdit cumulo. Siqs autẽ
paſſionis eſt ſerie plenius ſcire deſid at:
ꝓcepti libelli paginas ſtudeat ꝓſcru
ri. Hos autẽ ꝓp ignauiam atq; inſci
entiam ñdigni. ⁊ ad hoc oꝝ munis ido
neus: rudi ſco ut balbuciẽti ſimone
pauca deo donante ⁊ de iuuencõe ſiue
tranſlone ei⁹ conabim⁹ enarrare. Ic
Situs p̃ pactũ ſac etamiſ eſt ſum V.
almuſſue agoniſte xpi albani pas
ſi corpis ecteſaur⁹ p plurim oꝛ curri
cula annoꝝ in ſupiad cõ loco pene oĩ
bz; latuit tegumẽ: donec offa ꝑ celle
ſtium⁹ a xpo toci regni angeloꝝ faſti
gio eſt ſublimat⁹. Cui impũ teſimo
ſeꝛto anno ⁊ ne lucna dñi candida di
uci celaret abſconſa ſub modio ⁊ ſi
cece ⁊ lucet ipoſita candelabro: an
gelico cide regi nunciatũ ⁊ oraculo.
ꝓ ſe miſtro tpie occultatis iuuẽh mar
tiris corp⁹ ee reuelandũ. Ipe aũ glo
riosus rex nesci moꝛe ⁊ humbito nũ
cioꝝ archiepo ⁊ diuinam pandit uolũ
tatem ſuper hac re manifeſta. Ic
Prefatus archiepe ꝛtinuo aſſũp V.
tis ſecũ ceonulfo ⁊ vnuuona coe
piſcopis ⁊ inumꝛaq; miſtrandie utuſq;
ſexus ⁊ diuſe etatis: ad locũ puenit
ſce recleſie. Ubi ꝑcb; haut ſegni
ter vacantes ⁊ ieiunijs: dei adiuꝛe
ſibi auxiliũ flagitant ac ſñi ei⁹.
Poſtẽm uero diuci oratiõ eſt ibidem ⁊
apientes tram ⁊ albida ĩ ſarchofago
lapideo ꝓtoꝛtam ſac corporis reperẽt
margaritã. Quã cũ timoꝛe ſco ⁊ in
genti leuantes gaudio: cũ hymnis et
laudib; ꝓmiſ ĩ ſcam gallim⁹ baſi
licã. honoꝛi ei⁹ miris edificatã. Acta
aũ ſũt hec anno ab incarnatõne dñi nri
ihu xpi ſeptingentesimo. nonagesi
mo tercio. Aduent⁹ aũ anglozũ i brannia ⁊
anno trentesimo. octogesimo quarto. idꝰ
cembꝛis pma. kalendarũ augustarũ die pma
Hiſ ita pactis ⁊ ipſa eccleſia cũ Ic vii
magno ꝑcudio plebis. gloriosi recon

Quo ĩ tempe ꝓcreuenis ab ipius reuo eo
quod erare religionis. cultoꝛ eet strenuus
sub diocletiano ⁊ oyzentio ꝓ fidei confessio
ne ⁊ capite est cruciatus.

Set pareus anno etatis sue
c. xxiiii. in xpo quieuit
Set Remigius Remensis archiep.
Set asdrem⁹ tarsensis archiep
Set Ambrosius mediolan⁹ epc
Set dugerũ ypponensis e.
Set hylarius arelatensis e.
Set Gerualdus aurissiodorensis e
Set lupus trecassin⁹

Set pareus hibernensis
discipls sci patricii
Set Baldan⁹ geor dis
cipls sci pareus sis
Set cuthbt lindisfn
Set aidan⁹ scotus e.
Set Brigida scota
Set Genouefa parisiensis
et Gregoꝛ. ⁊ sci aug⁹ angl

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

Rex Warmūd' immuno tenat' honor. Qui reuic' cogit me manere tecum
Rex Warmundus.
Rex Warmundus reuiam cito n̄ mo:ibūde. Desine regnare ne te cogar fugere aue.
Rogan' hildebrand'
qui et dunel nominabat'
Catalon' persuasion'
Hic te efforte gratulare rogat p' quem reuic' Rex Warmundus
Hic Rex Warmundus fuit vocabat' qui ab omne ab el. Rogan' & a rigore huic erat filii hilde brand' qui fortissimus ab eius sic dest. huic nolunt p' monere

Incipit historia de Offa primo. q̄ stremuta te sua s̄anglie marimā p̄te sheg. Cui simillim'

Inter occidentalium anglorum reges illust' fuit tissimos precipua cōmendacōnis laude celebratur rex Warmundus ab hinc qui historia anglorū nō solum relatu proferre' sed etiam scripti miserere consueuerunt. Is fundator erat cuidam urbis a seipso denominate. Que lingua anglicana Warwic. dest curia Warmundi nuncupatur. Qui usq; ad annos senilis ab sq; liberis extitit. Pretumenim filiū q̄m ut estimabat regni sui heredem & successorem. puerili debilitatis incomodo laborantem constituere non valebat. Licet enim idem unic' filius eius offa nel offanus nōie statura fuisset procer'. corpore integer. & elegantissime forme iuuenis existeret. permansit tñ a natiuitate usu pedum usq; ad annū septimū. Quicus autem & uba humana ñ proferens usq; ad annū etatis sue tricesimum. Quod debilitatis incomodum nō solum regi sed etiam regni procerib' supra q̄m dici potest molestie sustinuerunt. Cum enim iminueret p̄ cedentibus. & ignoraret diem mortis sue. nesciebat q̄m alium sibi extruere et heredem & regni successore. Quidam ad p̄marū regum cui nomen rigaud. cū quodā suo cōphece mirum no nōie. ambitiosus cū ambitioso. seductor cū proditore. uidens regem decrepitū. & sine sobole procreande senio fatiscentē. de se p̄sumens. cepit ad regie dignitatis culmen aspirare. contēptis aliis regni primatib; se solum p̄ cetis ad hoc dignū reputando. Je circo diebus singulis regi molestus minus poterue cum aggrediretur. ut se heres loco adoptaret. Alicūdo cū regis blande allicien. interdū aspere minis & terroribus prouocan. persuadere nō cessat regi cui optabat. Suggerebat etiam regi per uiros potentes plices capitaneos & malicie sue. se regni sui summū apicē uiolentia & terroribus. et ui extorquere. nisi arbitrio uoluntatis sue ver ipe pareret facienda uirtute de necessitate. Super his itaq; & aliis regni negocii. cuiusdam semel concilio proceres ille a rege reprobatis discessit a curie p̄sentia. tracundie calore fremens. in semet ipō. pro repulsa q̄m sustinuit. Hec mora accensis mentis quin cōtra regis ipius parce sua gaudebant. infra paucos dies copiosum imo infinitū gentis & gregarie. & sub spe uictorie uerisimile optinende. regem & suos ad hostile p̄lium prouocauit. Rex ad hec confectus semo timet rebellare. declinauit aliquociens impe adyssarios. Tandem uero conuocatis primum principib; & undiq; nacib; suis. deliberare cep̄ q̄ fēo opus sibi. Dum igit̄ tota terra cum cōmune per aliqd diei spacium deliberantes unanimi necessitatis articulū. affinit ut innoci-

Hunc librum dedit [illegible] de
this deo & ecclē Sci Albani
Quem qui abstulerit ut
tulū deleuerit. anathe
Anima eius de anathe.
anime omniū fidelium &
simebon requiescat in pace

BRITAN
R. Cotton Bruces

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE

OF

MATERIALS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND,

TO

THE END OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII.

BY

SIR THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L.,
DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

VOL. III.

FROM A.D. 1200 TO A.D. 1327.

LONDON:
LONGMAN & Co., AND TRÜBNER & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW;
ALSO BY PARKER & Co., OXFORD;
MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;
A. & C. BLACK, EDINBURGH; AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1871.

ajk

6K 5371

BROMLEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES
AL
LS
L 65
01867 6380
[016.942]

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

PREFACE.

IC LIBRARIES
RAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF PREFACE.

	Page
Introductory	ix
On the compilation of Chronicles in Monasteries	x
The Scriptorium	xi
Duties of the Armarius	xiii
Writing Materials	xv
Rules observed	xvii
Missals and Service Books	xviii
Passing events registered	xviii
Lives of Benefactors	xx
Hired Writers	xxi
Small Scriptoria	xxi
Scribes in the Cloister	xxii
Special benefactions to the Scriptoria	xxiii
Secular Scribes	xxv
Illuminators	xxv
Librarii and Notarii	xxvii
Quantity of work done in a given time	xxviii
Works written by Otholonus of St. Emmeram's	xxviii
Works written by Diemudis, a female scribe	xxx
Foundation of the Scriptorium at St. Alban's	xxxii
Contributions to its Library by various Abbots	xxxiii
Walter, the first Historiographer of St. Alban's	xxxv
Roger of Wendover becomes Historiographer	xxxvii
His opportunities for study	xxxvii
Compiles the Flores Historiarum from Walter's work	xxxix
The practice of plagiarism	xl
The confusion caused by it	xli
Comestor's work used by Wendover	xlii
Wendover's fame obscure	xlii
Matthew Paris succeeds him	xliii
Remodels Wendover's work	xliv
M. Paris's continuation of Wendover	xlvi
A supposed further continuation	xlvii
Treatises composed by M. Paris	xlvii
His original work, the Historia Anglorum	xlix
His Gesta Abbatum and other works	l
His constant occupation	l
Other works ascribed to him	li

Page

Said to have fair copied his own works as well as those of other persons - - - - - - li
Improbability that he copied either his own works or those of others - - - - - - lii
Rubrics seldom written by the Scribe who wrote the body of the Manuscript - - - - liii
The especial Scribe probably the Rubricator - - liii
Memorandum in MS. Nero D. I. - - - - liv
MS. C.C.C.C. No. xvi. - - - - - lv
Similarity of writings common in ancient and modern times - - - - - - - lv
Improbability of Matthew Paris copying other persons' works - - - - - - - lv
Manuscript in Corpus Christi College, Oxford - - lvi
The Testamenta duodecim Patriarcharum - - lvii
MS. Reg. 3. C. V. - - - - - - lviii
Matthew Paris not the writer of the rubrics - - lviii
Prayers for the souls of the dead - - - lviii
Wats's opinion that Matthew Paris did not write the inscription in MS. Nero D. I. - - - - lxi
Difference between prayers for the health of the Souls of the Living and the rest of Souls that are departed - lxii
Instances of Prayers for departed Souls - - - lxii
Could Monks give books to their own or any other monastery? - - - - - - lxvii
Artistic skill of Matthew Paris - - - - lxx
Improbability of Matthew Paris mis-spelling his own name - - - - - - - lxxi
Drawings attributed to Matthew Paris - - - lxxii
Matthew Paris as a Herald and Cartographer - - lxxii
"Dominus" and "Frater" - - - - lxxiv
Blunders in the MSS. assigned to M. Paris - - lxxv
Peculiar Orthography - - - - - lxxvi
Conclusions - - - - - - lxxx
Matthew of Westminster's Flores Historiarum - - lxxxi
Based on Wendover - - - - - lxxxii
The Chetham Manuscript - - - - lxxxiv
Not an abridgment of M. Paris - - - - lxxxiv

CENTRAL LIBRARIES

PREFACE.

VARIOUS circumstances, with the enumeration of which it is unnecessary for me to trouble the reader, have delayed the appearance of this volume. It is now offered to the public, not indeed so complete as I could have wished, but as perfect as the extent of my knowledge and no inconsiderable research and labour have enabled me to make it. But in the absence of that perfection, to which I am conscious I have not been able to attain, I console myself with the thought that the majority of those students into whose hands this work is likely to fall will be well aware of the numerous difficulties against which I have had to contend. They will be the most ready to admit, that in a work embracing so large a field of inquiry as this, it is as impossible to avoid mistakes and omissions as it is to attain completeness. INTRODUCTORY.

Whilst the first edition of the celebrated catalogue of Lelong (analogous in its character to the present work) appeared in one volume only, the second edition[1] of it extended to five—so rapidly had the work grown under the hands of the editor; so numerous were the additions which suggested themselves upon its revision. With his example before me, any scruples I might have entertained against publishing what I have been able to glean are altogether removed. I have thought it better to incur the charge of presumption than to allow the industry of years to be thrown away. Much may be

[1] Bibliothèque Historique de la France, fol. Paris, 1768.

added to my labours, much may be improved. The outline I have endeavoured to sketch will probably hereafter be filled in by abler hands; but I shall be disappointed if that which I have collected with some diligence and patience should not save others the labour of toiling over the same ground and reaping only the same results. The scholar may find much that he has previously known, though I trust that even he will find some things new to him; whilst the student, endeavouring to make himself acquainted, for the first time, with the chief authorities for English History before the Reformation, I may venture to assert without vanity will find in this work a more ample and critical guide-book than any which has yet been attempted. The contents of the ensuing sheets refer to authors and their works, during the thirteenth century, and a portion of the fourteenth. The first twelve pages, however, are devoted to a few notices, which properly belong to the previous volume. It would be a waste of time were I to recapitulate what has been said in the body of the work, especially as I am not able to add to the information which has been there given; but there are three authors whose works are frequently confounded one with the other, and who occupy a prominent place in the volume, to whom a further reference is necessary. I allude to Roger of Wendover, Matthew Paris, and Matthew of Westminster.

On the compilation of Chronicles in Monasteries.

Before I enter upon a more specific account of their labours, it will be necessary for the elucidation of my subject that I should speak a little in detail of the manner in which our early chronicles were compiled, and of the means adopted, in several of the greater monasteries, for transmitting to posterity those historical materials which have preserved for us so vivid a picture of mediæval times. The subject is connected, not only with many curious questions touching the authenticity and authorship of these early works, but more especially

with those of these three writers, who fill a very important space in the map of our English annalists. They are scarcely less famous than Beda or Malmesbury; and yet it is impossible to form any opinion of their merits, their integrity, or their respective authorship, without an extended examination of the literary system which prevailed in their times. We must know the method of authorship, transmission, and publication adopted in their days, before we can determine how far their information was original, and what is the extent of our obligations to the works respectively bearing their names.

THE SCRIPTORIUM.

To proceed then at once to the subject. To every monastery of any magnitude was attached a *scriptorium* or writing-room, in which the scribes, belonging to the house, sat to copy whatever was enjoined them by their superiors.[1] I say, 'belonging to the house,' because there

[1] Writing, as a monastic occupation, is to be found in the earliest ages. Among British monks, David had his own writing-room, and began the Gospel of St. John in golden letters with his own hands. The Anglo-Saxon artists were renowned for their eminent skill. During the eighth century, their monks were celebrated for their great aptitude in writing and illuminating. At a later period even so great a man as Dunstan thought it not beneath his dignity to practise the art of penmanship. William of Malmesbury, speaking of Dunstan, says that he was remarkably skilful in writing and illuminating, and transcribed many books, adorning them with beautiful paintings, when he inhabited a little cell in his monastery. More than one Anglo-Saxon charter is in his hand-writing, and in the Bodleian Library, Oxford (NE. D. ii. 19), he is represented on his knees at the feet of the Saviour; immediately above him are the following lines:—

'Dunstanum memet clemens rogo
Christe tuere;
'Tenarias me non sinas sorbisse
procellas.'

But the reason I have given on page lxix. seems to justify the rejection of the picture as the veritable work of Dunstan; it may, however, be urged that the drawing and inscription may be by the hand of Dunstan, though the passage given at p. lxix. is a late addition. The contemporaries of Boniface applied to him for copies of new books and supplied him in return with the works of Beda and Aldhelm. On one occasion, he requested the Abbess Eadburga to cause a copy of the Gospels to be written in letters of gold and sent to him into Germany, that his converts might be impressed with due reverence for the sacred writings. A manuscript equally costly was bestowed on the church of York by

was evidently a class of professional writers, of whom I shall speak presently, who were not monks, and who prosecuted their labours at their own homes.

The *scriptorium* appears to have been a large and commodious apartment studiously adapted to the purpose for which it was intended. In some instances, this writing-chamber was sufficiently capacious to accommodate as many as twelve, or even twenty, persons. It was under the direction of the abbot, who selected the scribes for their special qualifications. As monks in general were taught to write, all were compelled, if able and a pressure of work demanded it, to give assistance in the *scriptorium* when required; but, as a general rule, those only were employed who had been trained for that purpose. There was a special prohibition that no one should be allowed to write without the permission of the abbot.[1] The abbot fixed the hours at which the *scriptorium* was to be opened and closed. The time was shorter during the winter than the summer, as artificial light was not permitted, lest grease or other casualties should damage the manuscripts, many of which were of a costly description, on account of their illuminations and ornaments. No scribe was permitted to leave the *scriptorium*, during the hours of work, without the permission of the abbot. Boys and novices were employed in letter-writing and matters which required expedition. The elder monks were occupied in making copies of old books, and fair tran-

Wilfrid, written in letters of gold on purple vellum. The copy of the Gospels made at Lindisfarne in the latter half of the seventh century is still preserved in the British Museum.

[1] 'Ceteros autem fratres qui scribere sciunt, et tamen officium scribendi ejus injunctum non est, sine licentia abbatis ad scribendum ponere armarius non debet; sed si quando forte eorum opera indiguerit, prius abbati indicare debet, et sic per ejus licentiam et præceptum facere quod faciendum est. Nullus autem præter id quod sibi injunctum est, sine licentia abbatis scribere præsumat.' — Martene de Antiq. Ecclesiæ Ritibus, App. vol. iii. p. 734, ed. 1737.

scripts of such chronicles and treatises as needed rigid accuracy rather than dispatch. One at least was specially selected to insert the rubrics and design ornamental capitals and other embellishments. He was generally the chief artist of the establishment, and frequently produced work of exquisite execution, though quaint and grotesque in design.

Duties of the Armarius.

To prevent idleness and check interruption, no one was allowed to enter the *scriptorium* except the abbot, the prior, the sub-prior, the precentor or cantor,[1] and the armarius. The duties of this last-named officer were various, some of which it may be as well to mention. He portioned out the work in conformity with the order of the abbot; but he could not direct any transcript to be made, even for himself, without first obtaining the permission of his superior. When the work had been given out no monk could exchange his portion for another. Each had his own proper task assigned to him, and could not follow his own inclination. It was the duty of the armarius to take care of all the books of the establishment, and to see that they were correctly marked with their proper titles; but, though various treatises might be comprised in one and the same volume, the first only was recorded on the cover; the rest were generally left unnoticed. The armarius was also particularly directed to inspect all the books carefully, twice or thrice a year, to repair those which the book-worm had injured, or of which the leaves were decaying. It was also his duty to bind the books in wooden covers for the purpose of preserving the parchment from mildew and damp; to see that the volumes were classified and arranged in proper order; that they were not packed too closely, lest they should be injured, but were so placed that one might be easily

[1] The precentor or cantor in some monasteries, such as Abingdon, performed all the duties of the armarius.

distinguished from another, and readily found if required. The brethren were permitted to take to their cells any large volume to study in private; smaller or choice works could only be used in the library lest they should be mislaid or lost. The sick had the privilege of borrowing books, for their solace and comfort; but so soon as the lamp was lighted in the infirmary, they were returned to the library, and, if not done with, were given out again the next morning. When any member of the establishment was allowed to remove a volume from the library, the armarius made a memorandum of its title and contents, which he deposited in the place whence the book had been taken. He also entered the fact in a register kept for the purpose, so that he might immediately know where the manuscript was, if it were required by another monk. No one who had obtained the loan of a volume could lend it to any one else, or even use it in common. In some monasteries it was the custom, at the commencement of Lent, for the armarius to deliver to each of the monks a book for his private reading, allowing him one year for its perusal. It was also a common practice for one monastery to lend books to another, with the permission to transcribe them; but no book could be lent out of the library by the armarius unless he received a guarantee for its safe return, and if the borrower were entirely unknown a book of equal value had to be deposited as security.[1] The name of the

[1] Even as late as the year 1471, when Louis the Eleventh borrowed the works of Rasis, the Arabian physician, from the Faculty of Medicine in Paris, he not only deposited as a pledge a considerable quantity of plate, but was obliged to procure a nobleman to join with him as surety in a deed, binding himself under a heavy forfeiture to restore it. It is said that when Selden wished to borrow a manuscript from the Bodleian Library, to which he had given the whole of his collection, he was nevertheless required to give a bond for a thousand pounds, but Macray in his annals of the Bodleian Library (p. 79) disproves this legend. The trustees of the Bodleian library had no discretionary power to lend

borrower, the book, and the security were recorded in a register kept for that purpose;[1]—a wise rule, which it might be well always to follow in these modern days. The larger and more valuable books were not allowed to be lent to any one without the abbot's permission.[2]

As the armarius had the superintendence of all the writing and transcribing, whether within the *scripto-* Writing Materials.

books belonging to that collection. Of the propriety of lending books belonging to a public library much may be said in favour and much against it. The following extracts from the letters of Sir John Cotton to Dr. Smith are not irrelevant:—'I have written to John Vigures that Betty Hart should let you into the library when you please. As for anything of a *bond*, I desire none. I know you, and confide in your worth and honesty.' In another place he writes: 'As for my library, it is wholly at your use and service. The same liberty which my father gave to the learned Mr. Selden, I give to you. But Mr. Selden was too free in lending out books, which after his death were never restored.' But it must not be forgotten that when D'Ewes wished to borrow a manuscript on his bond of a thousand pounds, Cotton refused!

[1] Hunter, in his Catalogue of Monastic Libraries (pp. 16, 17,) has printed a list of books lent by the Convent of Henton, A.D. 1343, to a neighbouring monastery, consisting of twenty volumes. The engagement to restore the books was drawn up formally and sealed.

[2] Various rules respecting the lending of books are still preserved. Reference is made to one, A.D. 1253, in a collection of Chapter Orders of the Prior and Convent of Durham. (Surtees Society, vol. i. p. 121.) At Abingdon abbey the library was under the direction of the cantor. He was not allowed to part with any books, or lend them, without taking a sufficient pledge for their safe return, except to persons of consequence or repute. 'Cantor non potest libros vendere, dare, vel impignorare. Cantor non potest libros accommodare nisi pignore, quod tanti vel majoris fuerit reposito. Tutius est pignori incumbere quam in personam agere. Hoc autem licet facere tantum vicinis ecclesiis, vel excellentibus personis.' (De Obedientiariis Abbendoniæ, ed. Stevenson, vol. ii. p. 374). Richard de Bury in his Philobiblon mentions the regulation of his day for the lending of books. If anyone should apply for a particular volume, the librarian was to consider whether the library contained another copy of the book required; if so, he was at liberty to lend it, taking care, however, that he obtained a security which was to exceed the value of the loan. At the same time a memorandum was to be made of the title of the book and the nature of the security deposited, with the name of the party to whom it was lent, and that of the officer or librarian who delivered it.

rium or out of it, his duty was to provide parchment, ink,[1] and all things necessary, such as pens,[2] penknife, chalk, pumice-stone for rubbing the parchment, knives for cutting the parchment, awls to mark the lines for the scribe, a ruler and plummet, with which he was also to note the omissions of the text in the margin, and a weight to keep down the vellum.[3] He was also to agree with the writers who worked out of the house as to the price of their labour; but for the scribes within the cloister appointed by the abbot, the abbot provided everything required to carry on their business, and that no time might be lost, he had to see that a goodly supply was always at hand. Whatever the armarius gave out the scribe was bound to receive without objection or dispute. He was, however, commanded to observe the strictest economy in supplying vellum

[1] The ink used by the ancients had nothing in common with ours, but the colour and gum. Gall-nuts, copperas, and gum make up the composition of our ink; whereas soot, or ivory black, was the chief ingredient in that of the ancients; so that very old charters might be suspected, if written with ink entirely similar to what we use. It may be said in general that the black ink used in England from the seventh to the twelfth century preserves its colour better than that of succeeding ages. Golden and silver inks were used by various nations. Red ink was made of vermilion, cinnabar, or purple, and generally used for rubrics containing the subjects of chapters. Green ink was seldom used, except for initial letters. Blue or yellow ink was not of frequent use. The reader interested in the subject of ink will find much curious information on the subject in a work by Peter Caniparius, of Venice, entitled, 'De atramento cujuscunque generis.' It was first published at Venice in 1618, and at London in 1660.

[2] Quills of geese, swans, peacocks, crows, and other birds have been used in England and the western world for many centuries. St. Isidore of Seville, who lived in the middle of the seventh century, describes a pen made of a quill as used in his time, 'Instrumenta scribæ calamus et penna; ex his enim verba paginis infiguntur; sed calamus arboris est, penna avis, cujus acumen dividitur in duo.' Isid. Hisp. Orig., lib. vi. c. 14. 3. Opp. iii. 261. Edit. Romæ, 1798.

[3] Some of the instruments necessary for the occupation of a scribe are delineated in MS. Harl. 2820, written in Italy in the tenth century.

and parchment, and not, to give out more than was necessary.[1]

In a place devoted to study absolute silence prevailed, and no one was permitted to break it.[2] The regulations for the observance of silence in the library are printed in Martene in a chapter *De Silentio et Signis*. When a book was required the applicant was to extend his hand and make a movement as if turning over the leaves of a book. If a missal was wanted, he was to make a similar motion with the sign of the cross; for the Gospels, the sign of the cross on the forehead; for an antiphoner, he was to strike the thumb and one little finger of the other hand together; for a gradual, to make the sign of the cross and kiss the finger; for a tract, to lay the hand on the abdomen and apply the other hand to the mouth; for a capitulary, to make the general sign and extend the clasped hands to Heaven; for a psalter, to place the hands upon the head in the form of a crown. When a pagan work was required, the general sign was to be made, and then to scratch the ear with the hand after the manner of a dog, because infidels are not unjustly compared with such creatures. RULES OBSERVED.

When it was necessary to have an oral examination of what had been copied in the Scriptorium, it was carried on in a smaller adjoining apartment, so that

---

[1] An opinion commonly prevails, and which has been fostered by Hallam in his work upon the Middle Ages, that vellum and parchment were so expensive during the Middle Ages that an unfortunate practice gained ground of erasing a manuscript in order to substitute another on the same skin, and which occasioned the loss of many ancient authors who have made way for legends of saints. This opinion must, however, be received with caution,—palimpsests were the exception, not the rule. The price of parchment in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries was not so high, as is generally supposed. Some other object, independent of the price of the skin, induced the destruction.

[2] 'In omnibus scriptoriis, ubicunque ex consuetudine monachi scribunt, silentium teneatur, sicut in claustro.' Again, 'Ibi autem et sedentes et operantes silentium diligenter servare debent." Martene, de Antiquis Monachor. Ritibus, lib. v. c. 18 (vol. ii. p. 888, ed. 1690).

nothing should occur to distract the attention of the scribes from the work on which they were engaged. Rules and admonitions were hung on the walls expressive of the care and diligence which were required in copying correctly from the originals. Some authors, for the purpose of ensuring perfect accuracy, went so far as to adjure all persons who transcribed their works, to observe the greatest attention, and to abstain from changing a single word.[1] For a scribe to alter anything without permission was considered an unwarrantable presumption, even though he knew it to be wrong, unless he had first obtained the sanction of the abbot.

MISSALS AND SERVICE BOOKS.

The chief work done in the *scriptorium* was the transcribing of missals and other service books, not only for the use of the house to which it appertained, but for that of smaller religious houses not sufficiently wealthy to maintain a *scriptorium*. If the writers were not employed on any special work, and a large number of copies of some popular treatise was required, a skilful transcriber, well versed in that particular subject, read aloud, whilst the rest copied from his dictation. To this practice may be attributed the great variety of orthography observable in manuscripts written at the same time and even in the same house. Great pains were taken in copying the classics,[2] the Latin Fathers, and all books of scholastic learning; but comparatively little labour seems to have been bestowed on the execution of books relating to national or monastic history, unless they were intended for presents.

PASSING EVENTS REGISTERED.

It has been affirmed, though on no very ancient authority, that in the greater abbeys certain persons

[1] So S. Irenæus, p. 463, ed. Oxf.; p. 339, ed. Paris. Also Euseb. Hist. Eccl. lib. x. c. 20; S. Jerome, tom. iv. part ii. p. 112. Rufinus (ap. S. Hieron.) tom. v. p. 255.

[2] In his metrical history of the church of York, Alcuin gives a particular account of his library. He mentions Aristotle, Cicero, Pliny, Virgil, Statius, Lucan, &c.

were appointed to take notes of the principal occurrences of the kingdom, and at the end of every year to digest them into annals.[1] Fordun, in his Scotichronicon, is the earliest authority for this statement, but its correctness has been challenged more than once. There can be, however, no doubt that there is some ground for Fordun's assertion. There is abundance of evidence to prove that monasteries, especially those of royal foundation, were often selected to preserve among their own muniments, public instruments of national importance. For instance, an exemplification of the Charter of Liberties granted by King Henry I. was sent to each of the principal abbeys in every county. So was the Magna Charta of King John, although it was not recorded in the King's Chancery. Again, in the year 1207 the letter of Adelheid, Countess of Holland, testifying the marriage of her daughter to Louis count of Los, and the letters of Thomas bishop of Utrecht, and Odo count of Beneth, were committed to the

[1] On this, see the Preface to the Winchester Chronicle, copied by the compiler of the Worcester Annals, Annal. Monastici, iv. p. 355. See vols. ii. pp. xix, xxxviii.—iv. pp. xxxvii, liv. — 'Considerantes pro multis causis in religione Cronicas esse necessarias; istas vobis, de vetustis rotulis neglectisque cedulis, excerpsimus, et quasi de sub mensa Domini fragmenta collegimus ne perirent. Non enim debet vestras urbanas aures offendere rudis et inculta Latinitas, qui soletis in scripturis magis sensui quam verbis incumbere, fructui potius quam foliis inhærere. Nec mirandum si liber annuatim augmentatur, ac, per hoc, a diversis compositus, in alicujus forte manus inciderit, qui proloquens fecerit barbarismum. Vestri itaque studii erit, ut in libro jugiter cedula dependeat, in qua cum plumbo notentur obitus illustrium virorum, et aliquod de regni statu memoriale, cum audiri contigerit. In fine vero anni, *non quicumque voluerit, sed cui injunctum fuerit*, quod verius, et melius censuerit ad posteritatis noticiam transmittendum, in corpore libri succincta brevitate describat; et tunc, veteri cedula subtracta, nova imponatur.' The original MS. of the Annals of Waverley, which, from the begining of the reign of Henry III. to 1291, was evidently written year by year, is in the same collection. Vespasian A. xvi., and ends with an unfinished copy of the submission of the competitors for the Scottish crown (Fœdera, New ed. I. 754), in a writ directed to the Abbot of Waverley. (Vespas. E. 4. f. 153.)

custody of the abbot of Reading. In 1291 writs of privy seal were sent by the King to various religious houses commanding their superiors to cause their chronicles and other arcana to be carefully searched, transcribed, and sent to the King, wherever they were found to contain any information relating to the vassalage of the kingdom of Scotland. It is well known that with the usual writs issued for summoning the Parliament to Lincoln in 1301, other writs were issued to the heads of forty-six abbeys, priories, and cathedrals, requiring diligent search to be made in their chronicles, and secret archives, touching the right and dominion of the Kings of England over Scotland (the sovereignty of which had been claimed by the Pope), and the information thus found was to be transmitted to the King at his said Parliament. Many other instances could be adduced, if it were necessary, to show that political and historical facts were recorded in religious houses. As an instance, it may be stated that in 1247, when Matthew Paris was invited, with many others, to witness a solemn celebration of the feast of Edward the Confessor, King Henry, on seeing the chronicler, commanded him to sit 'in gradu qui erat medius inter sedile suum et aream,' and to take an account of the proceedings. Matthew Paris thus records the King's commands: — 'Supplico igitur, et supplicando præcipio, ut, te expresse et plenarie scribente, hæc omnia scripto notabili indelibiliter libro commendentur, ne horum memoria aliqua vetustate quomodolibet in posterum deleatur.' Now, if the King had not known that Matthew Paris was the historiographer or scriptorarius of St. Alban's, he would not have given such a special direction; for it must be borne in mind that at the time of this order the history of Matthew Paris had not yet been given to the world.

Lives of Benefactors.

In addition to registering public events, it is well known that the historiographer of each house, which had a *scriptorium*, frequently recorded the chief events in

the lives of its founder and benefactors, such as the days and years of their births and deaths, their marriages, their children and their successors; nor did he forget to enter in his narrative whatever was connected with the history of his own monastery.

Hired Writers.

In some houses, besides the monks employed in the *scriptorium*, hired writers were permitted to follow their occupation, and had commons from the cellarer, so that their work might not be delayed by their going out to buy food. The abbot found the food, the precentor (as at Abingdon) paid for the labour.[1]

Small Scriptoria.

In many of the larger monasteries, in those of the Cistercians especially, there were smaller *scriptoria* in addition, sufficient for the accommodation of one or two persons at most. They were generally appropriated to the more learned members of the community, for facilitating study and composition.[2] It was in such *scriptoria* as these, that William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, Giraldus Cambrensis, Roger of Wendover, Matthew Paris, and a host of others compiled their valuable works.[3]

A charming and graphic account of one of these *scriptoria* is given by Nicholas, the secretary of St. Bernard. 'Its door opened into the apartment of the novices, where commonly a large number of persons, distinguished by rank as well as by literature, had put on the new man in newness of life. On the right was the cloister

---

[1] 'Si fuerit scriptor exterius dispositione abbatis et cantoris ad commodum ecclesiæ scribens, abbas inveniet victum corporis, cantor mercedem laboris.' (De Obed. Abbend., ed. Stevenson, vol. ii. p. 371.)

[2] 'Monachi quibus ad studendum vel recreandum scriptoria conceduntur, in ipsis scriptoriis non maneant illis horis quibus monachi in claustro residere tenentur, et illis quibus divina officia in oratorio celebrantur; et hoc idem de prioribus et subprioribus observetur.' (Martene Thesaur., iv. 1462. Ed. 1717.)

[3] It is told of Ælfric, Abbot of St. Alban's, that he spent all the hours not occupied by the duties of his abbatial office, in the transcription of books.

of the monks, appropriated to the recreation of the more advanced part of the community. Here, under the strictest discipline, they individually opened the books of divine eloquence, not to winnow out the treasures of knowledge, but to draw forth the treasures of love, of compunction, and of devotion. On the left extended the infirmary, and the place of exercise for the sick, where their bodies, wearied and weakened by the severities of the rule, were refreshed with better food; until, cured, or at least restored to better health, they rejoined the congregation who laboured and prayed, did violence to the Kingdom of Heaven, and took it by force.' 'But it must not be supposed,' he continues, 'that my little tenement is to be despised; for it is a place to be desired and is pleasant to look upon, and comfortable for retirement. It is filled with most choice and divine books, at the delightful view of which I feel contempt for the vanity of this world. This place is assigned to me for reading, writing, and composing, for meditating and praying, and adoring the Lord of Might.'

It seems to have been the custom in some monasteries, especially in those of the Cistercian order, to devote the small *scriptoria* to the accommodation of monks who had rendered some service to the community, or who were likely to do so. Thus, for instance, when Arnold, Abbot of Villers in Brabant, resigned his abbacy, one of these *scriptoria* was assigned to him as his private apartment.

Scribes in the Cloister.

In some of these establishments there was no *scriptorium*, either large or small, and all the writing was carried on in the cloister. At least, that is the conclusion I draw from the '*Narratio Herimanni*,' printed in Dachery's '*Spicilegium*' (ii. 913). Heriman states that 'Odo, the first abbot of St. Martin's at Tournay, took so little interest in temporal affairs, that he relinquished the whole management of them to Ralph, his prior; and Abbot Odo used to thank God for having given

him a man who had relieved him from the toil and trouble of mundane affairs, and thus enabled him to dedicate himself entirely to the duties of a monk and to silence. As he was addicted to reading, he greatly encouraged the writing of books, and used to rejoice that the Lord had provided him so many scribes.' 'If you had gone into the cloister,' continues Heriman, 'you might in general have seen a dozen young monks sitting on chairs in perfect silence, writing at tables, carefully and artificially constructed, the whole of Jerome's Commentaries on the Prophets, all the works of St. Gregory, whatever they could find of the works of St. Augustine, St. Ambrose, Isidore, Beda, and Archbishop Anselm, all of whose works he caused to be carefully copied; so that you could not find such a library in any monastery, and every one used to apply for our copies.' Heriman also states (§ 76) that one of Odo's most skilful scribes was Godfrey, who left many manuscripts at Tournay, among them the Moralia of St. Gregory on Job in six volumes, Augustine On the City of God, his Enchiridion, and many other books, which may be readily distinguished by his handwriting. Another of Odo's company was Alulfus, who was armarius of the convent, an office he held for forty years afterwards. Having frequently read through all the works of St. Gregory, he extracted all the passages of the Old and New Testament which that Father had expounded, and therewith filled three volumes. To these he added a fourth, containing miscellaneous and useful sentences; entitling the whole work *Gregorialis*.

Special benefactions to the Scriptoria

For the exclusive support of the *scriptoria*, special grants were generally made.[1] In the Evesham Chartulary it is stated that to the prior belongs the tithes of Bening-

[1] The armarius in monastic establishments does not seem to have had any special privilege or indulgence. It was otherwise in cathedral libraries, the librarian generally received an annual stipend as a compensation for his trouble.

worth, to defray the cost of vellum, and to procure the transcription of manuscripts.[1] The same document also states that to the office of precentor belongs the manor of Hampton, from which he receives annually 5*s.*, besides 10*s.* 8*d.* from the tithes of Stokes and Alcester, with which he is to find all the ink and vellum for the scribes of the monastery, colours for illuminating, and whatever is necessary for binding the books. The scriptorium of Bury St. Edmunds was endowed with two mills,[2] and that at Ely had the tithes of Wythelsey and Impington and two parts of the tithes of Pampisford, and a messuage in Ely 'ad faciendos et emendandos libros.' I have already spoken of the scriptorium at Abingdon. In the *Gesta Abbatum Mon. Sancti Albani*,[3] it is stated,—'Among other things in the time and by the persuasion of Abbot Paul, a certain valiant Norman knight, an admirer of learning, and a diligent hearer and lover of the Scripture, gave to this church (St. Alban's), two parts of the tithes of his demesne in the vill of Hatfeld, which came to him as his share in the distribution (at the Norman Conquest). He assigned the same to Abbot Paul, who was a lover of the Scriptures, for making the volumes necessary for the Church. For the same purpose there were added certain tithes in Redburn; and the abbot directed that certain daily rations should be given to the scribes for their support out of the alms-food of the brethren and the cellarer, because such provision was always at hand, so that the scribes might not be retarded by leaving their work. In compensation for this the abbot gave to the almoner something better in exchange (that is, for these daily rations he had to supply), that he might not thereby be hurt in

[1] See Dugdale Monast. ii. 24, from a charter in the Augmentation Office now among the Public Records.

[2] Dug. Mon. iii. 157.

[3] Published in this series, vol. i. p. 57.

his conscience. Whereupon the abbot caused many splendid volumes to be written for the church by chosen scribes brought from a distance.[1] Then, out of his boundless courtesy, he bestowed upon the knight Robert, for his chapel in his mansion at Hathfeld, two sets of vestments, one silver chalice, a missal, and other needful books. At the same time it was agreed that neither on account of the gift of the before-mentioned tithes, so bestowed on the *scriptorium,* nor of the present made by the abbot, should anything more henceforth either be written or given away to that knight for his use. After the abbot had thus bestowed his own books, which had been previously prepared, upon the knight, he immediately caused choice books to be written in the *scriptorium* which he had built, Lanfranc supplying him with the texts.'

Secular Scribes.

My observations have hitherto been chiefly confined to the monastic scribes, but as I have made one or two allusions to hired scribes, it will be expedient to take a cursory view of these secular transcribers, who worked sometimes in the abbey, sometimes at their own homes.[2]

Illuminators.

These secular scribes were divided into three classes, the *Illuminatores, Librarii,* and *Notarii.* But sometimes all three occupations were united in one person. There was also generally considerable competition between each class.

The *Illuminators,* sometimes called paginators, were generally employed upon work similar to that of those who exercised the same art in the monastery, viz., in executing initial and capital letters, filling in the rubrics,—spaces

[1] It is perhaps necessary to observe here, that Abbot Paul clearly had not in his own monastery any monks who could write well enough for his purpose; and although he had built a *scriptorium,* he was obliged to fill it with hired scribes.

[2] The Gilbertine Order prohibited hired writers, but it is quite clear that at St. Alban's these secular scribes were encouraged and provided for.

for both of which had been left by the monastic scribe;[1] designing and completing pictures, portraits,[2] vignettes, heraldic devices, caricatures, and other marginal ornamentations. The artists who worked at this kind of painting did not finish each picture at once, but performed successive operations upon the same painting. The illuminators of an early age generally exhibit the rude ideas and tastes of the time. They are greatly deficient in perspective, and manifest but faint conceptions of the picturesque or sublime; yet a study of these ancient illuminations affords considerable instruction. They indicate the state of the pictorial art in the middle ages.[3] They afford a comprehensive insight into the scriptural ideas entertained in those times,[4] and give us a much better notion of the manners and customs of the age than can sometimes be obtained from the pages of the monkish historian. The reader who is especially interested in the *modus operandi* of the illuminators, is referred for further information to Ducange, under the article Illuminare,

---

[1] Sometimes, however, the same scribe did the whole of the work, as appears by the Chronicon Trudonense: 'Graduale unum propria manu formavit, purgavit, pinxit, sulcavit, scripsit, illuminavit, musiceque notavit syllabatim.'

[2] The practice of introducing portraits into MSS. is of great antiquity. Pliny (Nat. Hist. lib. 35, c. 2) states that Varro wrote the lives of seven hundred illustrious Romans, which he enriched with their portraits; Cornelius Nepos (ch. 18) mentions that Pomponius Atticus, the friend of Cicero, was the author of a work on the actions of the great men amongst the Romans, which he ornamented with their portraits.

[3] In the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, is a manuscript written in the eighth century, formerly belonging to St. Augustine's abbey in Canterbury. It contains the life of the Hermit Paul, and is worthy of attention, as it gives a specimen of the drawings and ornamental letters of that period.

[4] There is still extant, in the British Museum (Otho B. vi.), a fragment of the Book of Genesis, which, according to tradition, belonged to Origen. The MS. was almost destroyed by the fire of 1731. It formerly contained 250 paintings. Twenty-one fragments which escaped the fire have been engraved by the Society of Antiquaries of London.

who has given various recipes for the colours employed by artists of this class.

The *Librarii*[1] were common scribes, and the *Notarii*[2] such as executed what are generally called notarial acts and legal instruments. These three classes carried on their avocations at their own homes, except when they were employed at a monastery. On these occa- LIBRARII AND NOTARII.

[1] The Librarii among the Romans were generally of a servile condition, and every man of rank, who was a lover of literature, had some of these Librarii in his house. Horace speaks thus of them—

'Ut scriptor si peccat idem
librarius usque.'

Martial thus—

'Non meus est error; nocuit *librarius* illis.'

Again—

'Jam librarius hoc et ipse dicit,
'Ohe jam satis est, ohe Libelle.'

The Librarii, before the erection of the scriptoria in monasteries, were continually employed in making new copies of old books for their own emolument; but when monasteries possessed scriptoria of their own, and employed their own monks, 'the Librarii were deprived of a great part of their business, and found it difficult to gain a subsistence for themselves and their families. This put them upon finding out more expeditious methods of transcribing books; they formed the letters smaller, and made use of more abbreviations than had been usual. They proceeded in this manner till the letters became exceedingly small; the abbreviations were very numerous, and extremely difficult to read.' (Astle, Orig. of Writing, p. 192.)

[2] The Notarii took their name from their especial work, which was to take notes of the trials and proceedings in the Roman courts of judicature, or to write as amanuenses from the mouth of an author. It is commonly supposed that Cicero first made use of notes. When Cato made an oration in order to oppose the measures of Julius Cæsar relative to the conspiracy of Catiline, Cicero, who was at that time consul, placed notarii, or expert short-hand writers, in different parts of the Senate House, to take down the speech. This was the first public occasion which is recorded of employing short-hand writers among the Romans. The usual mode employed by these writers was to use merely the initial letter of each word; thus Manilius writes:

'Hic et scriptor erit velox, cui litera verbum est,
Quique notis linguam superet, cursumque loquentis,
Excipiens longas nova per compendia voces.'

Tiro, the freedman of Cicero, is supposed to have invented an improved mode of short-hand, now generally called 'Notæ Tironianæ.' He is said to have preserved Cicero's letters by this mode of writing.

sions they were boarded and lodged, and received their wages when their work was completed.

Quantity of work done in a given time.

In connexion with what is to follow, it will not be out of place for me to state in a few words the quantity of work which could be accomplished by a diligent scribe in a given time. The evidence is scanty, but meagre as it is, it will probably interest, perhaps astonish, the reader. I have taken my examples from Dr. Maitland's Dark Ages (p. 416).

Works written by Otholonus of St. Emmeram's.

Otholonus,[1] who became a monk of St. Emmeram's at Ratisbon, was born about the year 1013. In his book 'De ipsius tentationibus, varia fortuna, et scriptis,' he has given an account of his literary labours. After enumerating his compositions, he goes on to say: 'For the same reason I think it proper to add an account of the great knowledge and capacity for writing which was given me by the Lord in my childhood. When as yet a little boy I was sent to school, and quickly learned my letters, and I began, long before the usual time of learning, and without any order from the master, to learn the art of writing; but in a furtive and unusual manner, and without any teacher. From this circumstance I got a habit of holding my pen in a wrong manner; nor were any of my teachers afterwards able to correct me in that respect, for I had become too much accustomed to it to be capable of altering it. Many who saw this unanimously decided that I should never write well; but, by the grace of God, it turned out otherwise, as is known to many persons. For even in my childhood, and at the time when, together with other boys, the tablet was put into my hands that I might learn to write, it appeared that I had some notion of writing, to the no small surprise of those who

[1] Mabil. Anal., iv. 448. (fol. ed. 119.) The works, which Otholonus states that he transcribed, were evidently written before he became a monk.

saw it. Then, after a short time, I began to write so well, and was so fond of it, that in the place where I learned, that is, in the monastery of Tegernsee, I wrote many books. Being sent into Franconia while I was yet a boy, I worked so hard at writing while I was there, that before I returned I had nearly lost my sight. This I resolved to mention in the hope that I may excite others to a similar love of labour, and that, by recounting to others the grace by which God had granted to me such benefits, I might lead them to magnify that grace of God with me. The better to do this, I think it proper to relate how I laboured in writing afterwards, when I had returned from Franconia; for I was there when the Emperor Henry died, and Conrad came to the throne. Then, after I had entered the monastery of St. Emmeram, I was soon induced, by the request of some of the monks, again to occupy myself so much in writing that I seldom got any interval of rest, except on festivals, and at such times as no work could be performed. In the meantime there came more work upon me, for, as they saw that I was generally reading, writing, or composing, they made me the schoolmaster. By all these things I was, through God's grace, so fully occupied, that I frequently could not allow my body the necessary rest. When I had a mind to compose anything I very commonly could not find time for it, except on holydays, or by night, being tied down to the business of teaching the boys, and the transcribing which I had been persuaded to undertake. Therefore, besides the books which I wrote to give away for the edification of those who asked for them, and of others to whom I gave them unasked, I wrote nineteen missals, ten for the abbots and monks in our own monastery, four for the brethren of Fulda, five for those in other places, three books of the Gospels, and two with the Epistles and Gospels, which are called Lectionaries; besides which, I wrote four Service books

for matins. Afterwards old age and infirmity of various kinds hindered me, especially the tedious interruption, which lasted for a very long time, through various anxieties, and the grief which was caused by the destruction of our monastery; but to Him who is the Author of all good and who alone governs all things, and who has vouchsafed to give many things to me unworthy, be praise eternal, be honour everlasting.'

'I think it right also to relate, as far as I am able to recollect, how many books I have given to different monasteries and friends. And first, I would mention the monks of Fulda, because, as I worked a great deal in their monastery, writing many books which I sent to our monastery, so in ours I wrote out some books which they had not, and if I remember right, I sent them seven. To the monks of Hirschfeld two books, and when I returned from those parts, and came to Amarbach, I gave one to the abbot of that place. Afterwards, being under obligation to brother William, I gave him four books, among which there was a very valuable missal; to the abbot of Lorsch one book; to certain friends dwelling in Bohemia four books; to a friend at Passau, one book; to the monastery of Tegernsee, two books; to the monastery of Pryel, near us, one volume, in which were three books; also I gave one book and various epistles to my sister's son, who was living there; to the monastery of Obermunster I gave three books, and to that of Nidermunster one book; moreover, to many others I gave or sent, at different times, sermons, proverbs, and edifying writings.'

Works written by Diemudis, a female scribe.

Having thus shown what a man could write, it will be well to contrast it with what a woman could accomplish in the same time. Diemudis, who lived towards the latter end of the eleventh century, was formerly, says an anonymous monk of Wessobrunn in Bavaria, 'a most devout member of our monastery of Wessobrunn. For our monastery was formerly double, or divided into two

parts, that is to say, of monks and nuns. The place of the monks was where it now is, but that of the nuns where the parish church now stands. This virgin was most skilful in the art of writing; for, though she is not known to have composed any work, yet she wrote with her own hand many volumes in a most beautiful and legible character, both for divine service and for the public library of the monastery, which are enumerated in a list written by herself in a certain Plenarius.[1] In that list the following books pertaining to divine service are enumerated: A missal with the gradual and sequences; another missal with gradual and sequences, which was given to the Bishop of Treves; another missal, with the epistles, gospels, gradual, and sequences; another missal, with the epistles and gospels for the whole year, and the gradual and sequences, and the entire service for baptism; a missal with epistles and gospels; a book of offices; another book of offices, with the baptismal service, which was given to the Bishop of Augsburg; a book with the gospels and lessons; a book with the gospels; a book with the epistles. These books she wrote, as I have said, for the use and ornament of divine service.

'With the following she adorned our library, in which many still remain; for others which she wrote, either through the burning of the monastery, or by the negligence and sloth of subsequent monks, have perished, and are lost. A Bible, in two volumes, which was given for the estate in Pisinberch; a Bible, in three volumes; the Morals of St. Gregory, in six volumes, the first and third of which are lost; St. Gregory ad Reccaredum, St. Gregory on Ezechiel, and some other things, in one volume; Sermons and Homilies of Ancient Doctors, three volumes; Origen on the Old Testament; Origen on the Canticles; Augustine on the Psalms, three

[1] An office book, which contained the whole of the Epistles and Gospels for the Mass. (See Du Cange, Gloss.).

volumes ; Augustine on the Gospel and the First Epistle of St. John, two volumes, the first missing ; Augustine's Epistles, to the number of 75; Augustine's treatises, 'De verbis Domini,' 'De sermone Domini in Monte,' 'De Opere Monachorum, and 'De Agone Christiano,' 'De Adorando Deo,' 'De professione Viduitatis,' 'De bono Conjugali,' 'De Virginitate ;' St. Jerome's Epistles, to the number of 164 ; the Tripartite History of Cassiodorus ; Eusebius's Ecclesiastical History ; St. Augustine's Fifty Sermons ; the Life of St. Silvester ; Jerome against Vigilantius and 'De Consolatione Mortuorum ;' the Life of St. Blaise ; the Life of St. John the Almoner ; Paschasius on the Body and Blood of Christ ; the Conflict of Lanfranc with Berengarius ; the Martyrdom of St. Dionysius ; the Life of St. Adrian, Pope, &c. ; St. Jerome 'De Hebraicis Quæstionibus,' and many other works by him and by other writers ; St. Augustine's Confessions ; the Canons ; the Gloss alphabetically arranged. These are the volumes written with her own hand by the aforesaid handmaid of God, Diemudis, to the praise of God and of the Holy Apostles Peter and Paul, the patrons of this monastery ; but at what period she lived I could never discover,[1] since in all the books she omitted to mention her name, and the time when she finished.'[2]

Foundation of the Scriptorium at St. Alban's.

To return to the writers of our own country.—The *scriptorium* at St. Alban's was not founded until the latter end of the eleventh century, although the abbey itself was erected towards the close of the eighth. Paul, the fourteenth abbot, who presided over the monastery from 1077 to 1093, has the credit of having established it with the assistance of Archbishop Lanfranc, his relative. He was by birth a Norman, and esteemed a man

[1] Pez discovered from a MS. account of the abbots of Wessobrunn, which he found in the neighbouring monastery of Tegernsee that she lived in the time of Gregory VII., who became Pope in 1073.

[2] Thesaur. Anec. Nov. i. p. xx.

of piety and learning, as well as a rigid observer of the monastic rule. The first compiler of the "*Gesta 'Abbatum*,'[1] whoever he may have been, gives a brief account of what Abbot Paul did on this occasion.[2] After he had founded his *scriptorium* the Abbot placed in it twenty-eight notable volumes and eight psalters, a book of Collects, a book of Epistles, and a book containing the Gospels for the year (*Evangelia legenda per annum*), two Gospels (*duos textus*) bound in gold and silver, and ornamented with gems, besides Ordinals, Custumals, Missals, Troparies, Collectaries, and several other books for the use of the library.

Contributions to its Library by various Abbots.

From this time, each abbot appears to have contributed to the library. Richard, the fifteenth abbot, presented to the monastery many precious volumes, 'quorum unum est missale, in quo canitur missa matutinalis. Unde in principio missæ pingitur ejus imago ad pedes majestatis, quæ aureis litteris et penna scriptis intitulatur.' Geoffrey, the sixteenth abbot, enriched St. Alban's with a missal bound in gold (*auro redimitum*), and another in two volumes, both incomparably illuminated in gold, and written in an open and legible hand; also a precious psalter similarly illuminated; a book containing the Benedictions and the Sacraments, a book of Exorcisms and a Collectary.

Ralph, surnamed Gobiun, succeeded Geoffrey as the seventeenth abbot of St. Alban's. While he was yet a layman he was employed in the household of Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, and so continued after he became a monk. After hearing Master Wodo of Italy expound the Scriptures, he thereupon became a lover of books, and

[1] As I have already given an extract from the '*Gesta Abbatum*,' at p. xxii, I need not again refer to it.

[2] 'Hic quoque consuetudines, quas transmisit scriptas Lanfrancus Abbati Paulo, approbavit, et conservari persuasit; quas qui videre desiderat, in consuetudinario, scilicet, in fine, et in minore volumine, quod additum est majori, scriptas poterit invenire. Et est libellus ille idem quem Lanfrancus scripsit, et Anselmus legit et approbavit. Gesta Abb. i. 61.'

collected with considerable diligence a large number of manuscripts ; but what these manuscripts were does not appear. His successor was Robert de Gorham, called the Reformer of the Liberty of the Church of St. Alban's. He had formerly been secretary of the monastery, and afterwards became prior. Among the gifts bestowed by him on St. Alban's were very many books which he had caused to be written, more than the author of the '*Gesta Abbatum*' could mention; all of which were sumptuously bound. After him, in the year 1166, came Simon, who undoubtedly created the office of Historiographer at St. Alban's. He was educated in the abbey, and became celebrated as a man of letters. He did all in his power to encourage learning and letters. He repaired and enlarged the *scriptorium*, and kept two or three of the choicest scribes constantly employed in it, and by their exertions he obtained a regular supply of most excellent books. He also framed certain salutary regulations for its management, and ordained that for the future every abbot should keep and support one sufficient scribe. Among the many choice books and volumes with authentic glosses, added to the library of the monastery by his industry, was a beautiful copy of the Old and New Testaments, prepared with the greatest exactness. Besides this, Abbot Simon presented the abbey with all those precious books which he himself had been collecting for a long time, and he ordered several others to be transcribed and placed in a painted aumbry, which was set up in the church near the tomb of Roger the Hermit.

The next abbot who seems to have taken deep interest in the *scriptorium* was John de Cell, who had been educated in the schools at Paris, and was profoundly learned in grammar, poetry, and physic. After governing the priory of Wallingford for some years, he was elected abbot of St. Alban's. He devoted himself almost exclusively to his religious duties, and finding himself, like

many other scholars, wholly unfit for the management of household affairs, he gave himself up to study, contemplation, and continual prayer, committing the secular affairs of the abbey to Reymund his prior[1] and Roger de Parco the cellarer. Through the zeal and industry of Prior Reymund many noble and useful books were transcribed and presented to the monastery. The most remarkable of these was Peter Comestor's *Historia Scholastica cum Allegoriis*. The words in which this fact is recorded seem to determine the period when that work was first introduced into St. Alban's. I am desirous of fixing the reader's attention on this circumstance, on account of the inference I shall have to draw from it hereafter.

The greater portion of the books, which the exiled Prior Reymund had himself transcribed or caused to be copied, was deposited in the abbey library; the remainder was presented to neighbouring establishments.

WALTER, THE FIRST HISTORIOGRAPHER OF ST. ALBAN'S.

It is not my intention to trace further the history of the *scriptorium* of St. Alban's.[2] These exertions of its abbots and priors to collect copies of such literary works as came within their reach naturally led to the

[1] Prior Reymund, under the abbacy of William de Trumpington, was sent, as a punishment, to the cell at Tynemouth in Northumberland, where all were strangers to him.'

[2] The following anecdote connected with the scriptorium occurs in the Gesta Abbatum, vol. i. 266. It shows how a learned man and a scribe of some celebrity was treated for insanity in the beginning of the 13th century. Alexander de Langley was deeply read in the literature of the period, 'et cameræ abbatis ac cancellariæ, et modus scribendi copia, apud ipsum penitus ante omnia conquievit. Rhetoriceque novit, ac irreprehensibiliter, etiam Domino Papæ scribere epistolam, cum opus exegit, elegantissimam; et commissum est ei sigillum.' The great learning of this man seems to have turned his brain. During his paroxysms, he became wise in his own conceit (mirabiliter superbire). His ravings and vapourings were publicly censured in Chapter. This done, the abbot had him flogged to a copious effusion of blood (et usque ad copiosam sanguinis effusionem flagellari) after which, he being still unhumiliated, the abbot had him removed to the cell at Bynham, where he was put in fetters and kept in solitary confinement to the day of his death, and even buried in his chains.

compilation of the historic annals, for which St. Alban's became famous. Without any great stretch of imagination it may be fairly assumed that the foundation of these historic annals commenced during the administration of Simon, between the years 1166 and 1183, upon the establishment of the office of chief scribe or Historiographer of St. Alban's. Neither in the 'Gesta Abbatum,' nor in any chronicle of St. Alban's is the name of this scribe recorded; but there is some evidence that after the year 1180, Walter, a monk of St. Alban's, wrote a chronicle of English affairs, entitled, '*Anglicarum Rerum Chronica.*' It is true that Pits[1] is the only authority for this statement, and he gives no voucher for it; but I cannot bring myself to believe that it is a pure invention on his part. He could have no object in misleading his readers in this instance, whatever he may have had in others. Bishop Tanner[2] repeats Pits's statement and adds that Walter was also librarian and precentor of St. Alban's. With no evidence to the contrary, I take it for granted that the monk Walter compiled a chronicle, which ended at the death of King Stephen in 1154[3]—(the reasons for this belief shall be given afterwards)—about which time the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, Henry of Huntingdon's 'Historia,' and the 'Genealogia' of Ailred of Rievaulx, severally terminate. William of Malmesbury, Florence of Worcester, Alfred of Beverley, Symeon of Durham, and Geoffrey of Monmouth, had already published their works. This compilation of Walter, Roger of Wendover found prepared to his hand when he became historiographer of his abbey, and dealt with it according to his own fashion.

[1] Gualterus Albanensis vel de Sancto Albano ordinis S. Benedicti monachus Anglus. Scripsit quædam Anglicarum rerum Chronica. De illustribus Angliæ Scriptoribus, p. 845. Walter the Illuminator is named, in the Gesta Abbatum, as living at St. Alban's at the end of the 12th or beginning of the 13th Century. Could it be possible that he was the man who compiled the chronicle?

[2] Bibliotheca Britannico-Hibernica, p. 362.

[3] He may have continued his compilation to his own time, and ended it in 1188.

Roger of Wendover becomes Historiographer.

At what time Wendover commenced compiling his work there is no evidence to show; neither is anything known of his birth and education, nor of the date when he entered the abbey of St. Alban's. It is certain, however, that as he was prior of Belvoir, a cell belonging to St. Alban's, he must have become a monk of St. Alban's[1] before that event. Some time after the coronation of King Henry the Third, when Abbot William de Trumpington visited the various cells belonging to the abbey of St. Alban's, Wendover incurred the displeasure of his superior for following the steps of his predecessor Ralph the Simple, and wasting the property of his house by reckless prodigality. Wendover promised amendment, and the abbot pretended to be satisfied;[2] but he availed himself of the first opportunity to remove Wendover and the priors of Wymundham and Hatfield, who had also fallen under censure during his visitation. Neither the year of Trumpington's visitation nor of this dismissal of the priors is known, but it must have been after the accession of Henry III.; and if the scanty dates occurring in the *Gesta Abbatum* are to be trusted, the dismissal of the priors would seem to have taken place after the 16th of March 1231, as the author relates the circumstance of a great conflagration taking place at the cell of Hatfield (p. 273) on that day. He then proceeds: 'Igitur sine strepitu, cito post hoc revocatus est prior de Wymundham . . . Simili quoque modo revocatus est Alexander de Burgo (prior de Hatfeld) . . . . . loco igitur Rogeri de Wendovre, prioris de Bealvero,' &c.

His opportunities for study.

Immediately on his return to St. Alban's, Roger of Wendover must have devoted himself to study, undoubtedly at the command of his superior, who perhaps

[1] Was he one of the monks who were adverse to Abbot John de Cell, and brought an accusation against him before Gualo the Legate, but failing were sent to divers cells of the abbey?

[2] 'Tamen abbas, ad horam dissimulans, observabat omnia, hæc conferens in corde suo.' Gesta Abbat., p. 271, vol. I.

felt some compunction at having degraded him, and therefore allowed him that indulgence. A monk in Wendover's position would gladly avoid, as much as possible, the society of his brethren, and rejoice at being buried in the seclusion of the *scriptorium*, a place especially set apart for study and meditation, where silence was commanded and conversation prohibited. Here, surrounded by volumes, which had been written within its very walls, he found food for thought and occupation. It is easy to imagine the satisfaction he must have experienced in turning over the goodly tomes which the patient industry of scribes and the glowing fancy of artists had combined to complete. The *Historia Ecclesiastica* of Eusebius, Josephus *De Antiquitatibus Judæorum*, and the works of the venerable Beda would naturally attract his attention, as bearing upon and illustrating that faith which he loved and firmly endeavoured to follow. Turning from them he would regard with admiration the historical works of Malmesbury, of Diceto, of John of Salisbury, and other luminaries of the cloister, who had shed light on the darkness of European history, and were destined to instruct future ages by gathering up the fragments which, but for their exertions, would have been neglected and lost. It was theirs to treasure up facts and events which other men were too busy or too careless to collect. When his superior pointed out the unfinished work which brother Walter had left, and directed him, either as a punishment or a recreation, to continue it down to his own times, the deposed prior doubtless fulfilled the command of his abbot with unhesitating obedience.[1]

[1] Prompt obedience and submission to his superior was the chief law in all monasteries. 'Præceptis abbatis in omnibus obedire, etiamsi ipse aliter (quod absit) agat, memores illud Dominicum præceptum, — Quæ dicunt, facite; quæ autem faciunt, facere nolite.' The following anecdote, told by the biographer of Archbishop Lanfranc, exemplifies to what extent the doctrine of obedience was carried. When Lanfranc was a monk at Bec, he was one day officiating as reader at

What might have been an act of penance to him when he presided at Belvoir was a reward as a monk at St. Alban's. He little thought that the work he was enjoined to undertake was destined to be the text book for a school of writers; that upon his work a fellow monk, at that time only known for his skill in drawing and working in metals, would raise a more splendid superstructure; that, following close upon his steps, Rishanger, Trokelowe, Blaneford, Walsingham, and other continuators, would hand down to posterity the torch which he was to kindle. It may never have occurred to him to inquire whether posterity would be grateful to him or not. At all events, the motives for fame which urge a writer now and make him personally responsible for what he writes, and so prevent him from adopting as his own the labours of others, had no weight then. The monk was appointed by his superior to do a certain work. Obedience was his first duty, but whether that work was ill or well done, his abbot alone had the right to determine.

Compiles the Flores Historiarum from Walter's work.

Taking it for granted, (and I do not see how it can be denied, if the date in the 'Gesta Abbatum' be correct,) that Wendover returned to St. Alban's at the commencement of the year 1231, or at the end of the year 1230,[1] it would give him only six years at the most to

table when the prior corrected, or thought that he had corrected him, for a false quantity, for Lanfranc had pronounced the word *docere* with the middle syllable long, as it is, whereas the prior would have corrected him by shortening the middle syllable to *docĕre*, for the prior was not learned. But the wise man, knowing that obedience was due to Christ rather than to Donatus, gave up the right pronunciation, and said what he was improperly told to say. For he knew that a false quantity was not a capital crime, but that to disobey one who commanded him on the part of God was no trifling sin. Mab. Act. Sanct. ix. 635, edit. Venet.

[1] The exact date can only be ascertained by determining whether the author of this portion of the '*Gesta Abbatum*' commenced the year on the 25th of March, according to the ecclesiastical computation, or not, for the conflagration at Hatfeld alluded to above happened on the 16th of March.

compile the '*Flores Historiarum*,' a labour almost impossible in so short a space of time, even if he had been relieved from his monastic duties. None but those who have undertaken the like labour can appreciate the difficulty of arranging crude materials, even with every convenience at hand. It would therefore lead us to assume that Wendover adopted as the basis of his labours the compilation of his predecessor Walter of St. Alban's, or some other historian, whose name has not reached us. Such a supposition conveys no slur upon Wendover's diligence or his honesty. All that I here contend for is, that he found at St. Alban's a compilation already made, and adopted it as the prototype of his own work, precisely in the same way as Florence of Worcester adopted and modified the chronicle of Marianus Scotus. It must be remembered that monastic chronicles were seldom the production of a single hand, as in the case of Malmesbury and of Beda. They grew up from period to period; each age added fresh material, and every house in which they were copied supplied fresh local information, until the tributary streams often grew more important than the original current. The motives and objects of the mediæval chronicler were different from those of the modern historian. He did not consider himself tied by those restrictions to which the latter implicitly submits. The monastic annalist was at one time a transcriber, at another time an abridger, at another an original author. With him plagiarism was no crime, and no degradation; for what others had done well before him, he felt it unnecessary to recast in another and perhaps less perfect form. He epitomised or curtailed, or adopted the works of his predecessors, in the same path, without alteration and without acknowledgment, just as best suited his own purpose, or that of his monastery. He did not work for himself, but at the command of others. His own profit and his own vanity were not concerned in the result. It was enough if he pleased his superior.

THE PRACTICE OF PLAGIARISM.

So, with no feeling of individual aggrandisement or responsibility, he adopted what he thought good or worth preserving, at the same time adding and interpolating according to his individual knowledge, taste, or opportunities. And as he acted towards others, so others, in succession, acted towards him. Thus it was that a monastic chronicle grew, like a monastic house, by the labour of different hands and at different times; but of the heads that planned it, of the hands that executed it, or of the exact proportion contributed by each, no satisfactory record was preserved. The individual is lost in the community. How much was due to original conception, how far those whose names are popularly connected with it were indebted to the ideas of others, on these points, history is silent. The utmost that we find, and that but seldom, and then not always written by the hand of the compiler, is such a notice as '*Huc usque in libro chronicorum Johannis abbatis;*' or, to take an instance more immediately to the point, '*Dominus Rogerus de Wendover, prior aliquando de Belvero, huc usque chronica sua digessit. Incipit frater Matthæus Parisiensis.*'

THE CONFUSION CAUSED BY IT.

This practice, common to monastic annalists, of adopting the works of their predecessors, especially of their own house or of one of its dependencies, without alteration and often without comment, has been a fruitful source of confusion in the literary biography of mediæval annalists and a great bar in deciding questions of literary merit and responsibility. But, as I have just remarked, no plagiarism was intended, no fraud committed by Wendover. He did not implicitly adopt his predecessor's labours, making only trivial and occasional additions and a few verbal alterations, or tacking on to the work of his predecessor a compilation or continuation more or less original; but he assumed it as his basis, or rather as his guide. This is observable throughout the whole portion of his work from its commencement to the year 231 or thereabouts. It is clear from the additions

and alterations made by him that he had access to materials which were unknown to or disregarded by his predecessor. I must call especial attention to one instance in proof of this remark to which I have already referred, viz., Peter Comestor, whose style is peculiar. His 'Historica Scholastica,' though frequently used by Wendover, must have been an unexplored source of information to all writers in the abbey of St. Alban's before his time. Neither to Walter of St. Alban's, nor to any other compiler there before 1214, could Peter of Comestor's work have been known, as it was first introduced into the Abbey of St. Alban's in that year. I mention this fact, as a proof that the 'Flores Historiarum' was written after that date at St. Alban's;[1] for it is not probable that Wendover could have seen Comestor's work at Belvoir, where in all probability there was no library. I infer then from Wendover's frequent use of Comestor in his *Flores Historiarum* that this work must have been found at St. Alban's and not at Belvoir, as some might be apt to suppose. But to proceed.

COMESTOR'S WORK USED BY WENDOVER.

From the year 231 down to about 1014 Wendover certainly relies on some previous compilation. From 1014 down to the death of Stephen there is a marked change in Wendover's style, as though he had adopted another authority; more legendary matter is introduced and the style is not so compact. From the accession of Henry II. down to 1235, when the '*Flores Historiarum*' ends, Wendover may be said to assume the character of an original author.

WENDOVER'S FAME OBSCURE.

Notwithstanding his industry, (for during his five years of authorship, besides attending to the various special religious duties of his calling, he must have laboured hard and lovingly at his task), Wendover's

[1] There is another fact, slight in itself, yet worth mentioning. Under the year 1179 there is a reference to a matter which occurred at the fourth Lateran Council, which proves that the 'Flores Historiarum' was written after the year 1215 (see Coxe's note at p. 401, vol. II., of his edition of Wendover).

name was subsequently lost to posterity. It is true that Walsingham (who lived nearly 150 years after him) alludes to him as one of the monks who had contributed to raise the historical fame of St. Alban's to the eminence which it enjoyed in his time.[1] But Boston de Bury, who lived in the 15th century, never alludes to him, and Leland passes him over in silence. Bale was the first to notice him, though evidently not from any knowledge of his work. But whatever neglect Wendover may have experienced from ancient bibliographers, his name has of late been rescued from oblivion by the learned labours of my friend Mr. Coxe, and he will henceforth take his place among the most eminent of our old English historians.[2]

MATTHEW PARIS SUCCEEDS HIM.

On the death of Roger of Wendover, Matthew Paris undoubtedly succeeded to the office of Historiographer

[1] 'Consequenter in nostro monasterio floruit Rogerus de Wendovre, noster monachus, cui pæne debent totius regni cronographi quicquid habent. Nam plane et perlucide ab initio mundi per annorum distinctionem digessit cronica sua, usque ad tempora Regis Henrici a conquæstu *secundi*.' It has been supposed by Mr. Coxe, that Walsingham has committed an oversight in writing *secundi* for *tertii*, but I am inclined to think that Walsingham did so intentionally, for this reason. The Corpus MS., No. xxvi., probably considered by Walsingham as the work of Wendover, was entitled '*Flores Historiarum*.' At the close of the year 1188 (the last year of the reign of Henry the Second), a hand of the first half of the 14th century has written: 'Anno dominicæ incarnationis 1189 est vera continuatio Historiæ Matthæi Parisiensis in alio volumine ejusdem manus;' which undoubtedly refers to No. xvi., the second volume of the Corpus MS. This second volume of Wendover, which was left unfinished, Matthew Paris probably had re-copied, and therefore did not entitle it, '*Flores Historiarum*.' Walsingham, therefore, not knowing the exact state of the case, naturally concluded that the note above mentioned was correct, and that Wendover's work only came down to the reign of Henry II. I do not, of course, take it for granted that this view of the case is correct, but I think it probable. It must be remembered that Walsingham lived probably half a century after the note was written, and a century and a half after Wendover died, so his knowledge might not be very exact.

[2] Mr. Coxe's edition is taken from the Douce MS. in the Bodleian Library, but it is clear that this MS. could not have passed under Wendover's eye, because words and sentences are frequently omitted which spoil the sense.

of St. Alban's, although the date of his appointment nowhere appears.

Without attempting to account for the avocations of Matthew Paris before he became Historiographer of St. Alban's in 1236, I have to inquire how he was employed from 1236 to the end of the year 1253.[1] That none of the works now ascribed to him were composed during the life of his predecessor, Wendover, may be taken for granted.[2] That, I conceive, would not have been permitted him by the rules of his order. The assistant to Wendover he might have been, but joint historiographer by no means.

In the belief that Matthew Paris did not exercise the office of annalist or historian during Wendover's life, let us inquire what his employments were after the death of Roger of Wendover, in 1236.[3] They appear to have been as follows, having been appointed historiographer of St. Alban's, he was in all probability directed to continue the work of his predecessor.

REMODELS WENDOVER'S WORK.

Had his labours been limited to that purpose only, they would have been light indeed. The registering of the events of each year, even in the most ample

---

[1] The year in which he completed his second continuation of Wendover's 'Flores Historiarum.'

[2] Sir Frederic Madden very pertinently remarks, 'that at times the style of Wendover's text is very similar to that of Paris, and this appears the more as we approach its termination. This is particularly the case in the three chapters relative to Peter de Rivaux, and others in 1234, which it is difficult to believe were not written by Paris.' (Preface to Vol. III. p. xxiii. of 'Historia Anglorum;') and in a note he adds, 'It is remarkable that in the Cottonian MS. Nero D. v., the conclusion of Wendover's work is noted just before these chapters.' Be this as it may, no inference can be drawn from it other than that if Matthew Paris, during Wendover's life, wrote any portion of Wendover's work, he did not claim it as his own. It by no means proves that before Wendover's death Matthew Paris was employed as an original author; it shows indeed just the reverse.

[3] Wendover died in May 1236, and was either too old or too infirm to write anything after 1235. Indeed his work ends abruptly in the paragraph on the nobility of the kindred of the Empress, the sister of King Henry III., and Matthew Paris finishes the sentence without any break or remark.

way, would not have occupied very much of his time. But the new historiographer set himself to examine attentively his predecessor's work. In studying it, he undoubtedly considered the earlier portion too full for his purpose, and therefore determined to reconstruct it, and make it his own.[1] The Corpus MS. (No. xxvi.) is undoubtedly the result of this labour.

The second volume of the Corpus MS. (No. xvi.) commences with that portion of Wendover's 'Flores Historiarum,' which begins with the year 1189. The first 95 folios contain his text to the year 1235.[2]

---

[1] In the earlier portion, down to the year 231, he apparently made use of the compilation, which Wendover had used and amplified. From 231 he seems to have taken up Wendover's work, as the basis of his own, adding what was required—at one time in the margins, at another time by inserting leaves, or portions of leaves, in the places where he was able to furnish more specific or detailed information. The whole of these additions and alterations may be seen in the manuscript in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, No. xxvi. No one, after examining this MS., can believe that the early portion (down to the year 231) is a transcript of Wendover's work made by or for M. Paris. It is obvious at a glance that it is not so. There, however, can be no doubt that M. Paris did use Wendover's labours after the year 231, and still more fully after 1188, in which year the Cambridge MS., No. xxvi. ends. It is believed by some critics that the corrections and all these inserted leaves, as well as the rubrics, are in the handwriting of Matthew Paris. I cannot concur in this opinion, and I feel convinced that, though the corrections may be by Matthew Paris, the inserted leaves have been supplied by two different hands at least. The rubrics, too, are frequently very corrupt, abounding in obvious blunders, and in several instances are misplaced, being prefixed to a year with which they have nothing to do. The text, too, is very inaccurate and has the appearance of having been written by a very illiterate or careless scribe; for instance, he writes *rubes* for *urbes*; *rei* for *ne*.

[2] There is some doubt whether Wendover wrote further than the end of the year 1234, as these words occur in MS. Cott. Nero D. v. fol. 252, a MS. contemporary with Matthew Paris:—'Dominus Rogerus de Wendover, prior aliquando de Bealuvoir, hucusque cronica sua digessit. Incipit frater Matthæus Parisiensis.' On this Sir F. Madden remarks:—This is very precise, and must have been written with the knowledge apparently of Matthew Paris himself; moreover, it is confirmed by the heading of the Cottonian MS. (Otho B. v.); yet, on the other hand, the

M. Paris's continuation of Wendover.

From that year to the end of 1253, when the manuscript ends, the whole work is undoubtedly the production of Matthew Paris; but even Wendover's text, throughout the whole of the 95 folios already referred to, has been greatly augmented. Alterations and erasures, as well as marginal additions occur in greater number than in the first volume. These facts prove that Matthew Paris continued to follow Wendover's text (after Wendover had become an original compiler and author) until its termination. I would here observe that Matthew Paris certainly ended his first continuation with the year 1250, and afterwards brought it down in a second continuation to the year 1253. This is proved by the following facts: At the conclusion of the year 1250 these words occur: 'Hic terminantur fratris Matthæi Parisiensis, monachi Sancti Albani, chronica. Quæ pro utilitate posteritatis subsecuturæ, Dei pro amore, et beati Albani Anglorum protomartyris honore, ne memoriam eventuum modernorum vetustas aut oblivio deleat, literis commendavit.' He then adds certain verses, relative to the date of Easter in 1250, the year when his work terminates, commencing:

'Virginis a partu tam mille volumina Phœbus,'

and ending—

'Hoc tamen evenit anno, cui terminus hic est.'

He then adds the following lines—

'Terminantur hic Matthæi
Chronica; jam Jubilæi
Anni dispensatio
Tempus spondet requiei,
Detur ergo quies ei,
Hic, et cœli solio.'

He then states that this year was remarkable for tem-

---

evidence of the Cambridge MS. No. xvi., and the two separate copies of Wendover's text, would seem to afford sufficient proof that he continued this work to the later date (1235).'

pests and other violent physical disturbances. Then follow these lines:—

'Siste tui metas studii, Matthæe, quietas,
Nec ventura petas, quæ postera proferat ætas.'[1]

A SUPPOSED FURTHER CONTINUATION.

The continuation of Wendover from 1254 to 1259 is also ascribed to Matthew Paris, but certain expressions occur in the narrative that raise a doubt, which is certainly strengthened by the writer of the colophon.

During the time that Paris was thus engaged, *i.e.*, from 1236 to 1250, he wrote, probably in the order I here give, the under-mentioned treatises, all of which are attributed to him by general consent.

TREATISES COMPOSED BY M. PARIS.

(1.) The life and miracles of the protomartyr St. Alban,[2] after whom the monastery was called. This

[1] In further proof that M. Paris in the first instance concluded his work with the year 1250, the Cottonian MS. Nero D. v., which is seemingly the fair copy of the two Cambridge MSS. closes with the same words. We have also the testimony of John of Wallingford and John de Oxenedes, who refer to the work as ending in 1250. With this year therefore the first continuation of Matthew Paris came to a close; but at some subsequent period, the exact date of which cannot be ascertained, he resumed his continuation, and brought it down to the year 1253 at the point where the Corpus MS. xvi., ends. There is no notification in the MS. that the author had changed his mind. The new continuation is pieced on to the old one without any break or notice.

This, I think, is another proof, in addition to those which will presently be given, that if Matthew Paris had himself copied or written this new portion with his own hand he would have erased the concluding stanza of the First continuation, or have added some paragraph explaining his change of purpose.

[2] If Matthew Paris wrote in French verse the Life and Miracles of St. Alban the protomartyr, as Ussher affirms, it must have been during the period he was engaged on the Historia Major. Be this as it may, no doubt can exist that, if he is the author of the biography of the two Offas, these lives were written after the year 1248, on his return from Norway. In the note at p. ix. of his Preface to his first volume, Sir F Madden says,—

'The account given of the Abbots by Matthew Paris in his *Vitæ Abbatum*, from Ælfric the Seventh to Ælfric the Eleventh, in succession, is not only confused and unsatisfactory, but directly at variance with facts. He tells us in his text that it was Leofric the tenth abbot who was made Archbishop, although he had at first refused the dignity in favour of his brother Ælfric. But Matthew Paris ought to have known

MS. is in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, and was exhibited to King Henry VI., at a council held at Westminster.[1]

(2.) The biography of the two Offas, the founders of St. Alban's, ornamented with large spirited drawings at the top of each page.[2]

(3.) The '*Gesta Abbatum,*'[3] or the acts of the first twenty-three abbots of St. Alban's.

(4.) The lives of St. Wulstan; St. Guthlac; Thomas Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury; Edmund de Pontigni, Archbishop of Canterbury; Stephen Langton, Archbishop of Canterbury.[4]

(5.) '*Cronica excerpta e magnis cronicis Sancti Albani;*' extending from 1066 to 1245, inclusive.[5]

The above-mentioned works were, in all probability, written during intervals of leisure between 1236 and

---

better, for he must have had before his eyes the charter of Æthelred, dated 1007, which proves that Ælfric was really the Archbishop, and his brother Leofric at the same time the Abbot. *It would seem that Paris had some intention of correcting the error, for in his autograph copy of the Lives of the Abbots (Nero D. i. fol. 32), he has written,* 'Leofricus electus in Archiepiscopum non consensit,' &c.'

[1] Sir F. Madden 'thinks it probable that the portion from fol. 3 to fol. 50, including the drawings, is from the hand of Paris.'

[2] This copy of the work (MS. Cott. Nero D. i.), with the drawings, is said by Sir F. Madden (Preface to Vol. III. p. xlviii., note 3, of the '*Historia Anglorum*') to be by the hand of Matthew Paris.

[3] The copy of this work, in the Cotton Library, Nero D. i., is likewise said by Sir F. Madden to have been written by the hand of Matthew Paris.

[4] Walsingham (MS. Cott. Claudius, E. iv. f. 322 b) writes:—"Vitas SS. Albani, Thomæ et Edmundi, archiepiscoporum Cantuariæ, conscripsit et depinxit elegantissime." He perhaps refers to the Life of Becket when treating in the *Historia Anglorum* of the affairs of 1166,—'Has omnes epistolas invenies in Vita Beati Thomæ;' again, 'Respice in Historia ipsius martiris.'

[5] This work (MS. Cott. Vitell. A xx.) Sir F. Madden calls an abridgment of the '*Historia Major,*' and thinks it was superintended by Matthew Paris, who wrote the commencement of it with his own hand. If this be so the work must have been compiled before the year 1250 (the year in which the *Historia* at first ended), or it would not have stopped at the year 1245.

1250, the year in which Matthew originally concluded his continuation of Wendover's "Flores Historiarum."[1]

His original work, the Historia Anglorum.

In the year 1250 Matthew Paris seems to have projected an original work of his own; but many reasons induced him to confine it within much narrower limits than had satisfied his predecessor.[2]

It was his object to produce a history of England, from the Norman Conquest down to his own time. Confining his attention to English events, and to everything calculated to throw light upon the subject, he omitted almost everything relating to foreign affairs.[3] Until Sir F. Madden's able and conscientious edition

---

[1] 'Hic terminantur fratris Matthæi Parisiensis, monachi Sancti Albani, cronica. Quæ pro utilitate posteritatis subsecuturæ, et amore Dei, et beati Albani, Anglorum prothomartiris, honore, ne memoriam eventuum modernorum vetustas aut oblivio deleret, literis commendavit,' (Matth. Par. Hist. Angl. p. 539. ed. Paris, and vol. 3. p. 96. Hist. Angl.), and in the Abbreviatio Chronicorum, p. 319, he writes, 'Hic quoque proposuit frater Matheus cronica sua terminare propter imminentia pericula. Si enim de potentibus vera dicantur et scripturæ commendentur, bella parantur ei; si taceantur, vel bona pro malis annotentur, mutilabitur, et de blandimentis, adulationibus et falsitatibus graviter opus totale condempnabitur et redarguetur.'

[2] Wendover's chronicle extended over a very considerable period; more than one half of it had been devoted to scripture history, and to ages enveloped in the deepest obscurity. To throw light upon these but few materials existed beyond those supplied by Beda, Gildas, Nennius, and the compilers of the Saxon Chronicle. These had been repeatedly used by subsequent authors, and especially by Wendover, and other materials than those I have mentioned were perhaps not then available at St. Alban's. A strong argument against the work known as Matthew of Westminster being the compilation of Matthew Paris appears to me to arise from the fact that the *Historia Anglorum*, the *Abbreviatio Chronicorum*, and the abridgment for Tynemouth Abbey, all omit the scriptural, British and early Saxon history. Is it, therefore, probable that Matthew Paris would make *two* abridgments of Wendover taking in those periods? I say *two* abridgments, for the earlier portion of the MS., No. xxvi. at Corpus, is clearly not a copy of Wendover.

[3] This is apparent from his own words. When noticing foreign transactions in the year 1166, he says, 'Difficile et diffusum foret in hiis cronicis, quæ tantum statum regni Angliæ debent describendo manifestare, plenius enucleare.' (Hist. Anglor. i. 342.)

of this work appeared under the title of the *Historia Anglorum* it had been generally cited as the *Historia Minor*, and sometimes as the *Liber Chronicorum*. Commenced by Paris in the year 1250 it ends in 1253;[1] it is clear, therefore, that he must have been employed upon it for three years at least. From the abruptness of its conclusion it may be inferred that the author contemplated carrying it still further.

His Gesta Abbatum and other works.

How long Matthew Paris remained unoccupied after he had finished his Historia Anglorum, does not appear, but in all probability he commenced the re-continuation of Wendover's work (which he had previously ended in 1250), and brought it down to 1253, the same year in which he had finished the *Historia Anglorum*. Simultaneously he brought the *Gesta Abbatum* down to 1253, for he had likewise terminated that work in 1250. He worked also upon the *Liber Additamentorum* during the same period. While he was engaged on these works he also wrote in the year 1252, the *Liber de Anulis et Gemmis et Palliis quæ sunt de Thesauro hujus Ecclesiæ*, and accompanied it with drawings of the gems, 'among which,' says Sir F. Madden, 'is the large and curious cameo bearing a figure of Æsculapius, presented to the church by King Ethelred.'

His constant occupation.

From the foregoing account of the works on which Matthew Paris was engaged, the reader will at once perceive how busily his time was occupied during the seventeen years between 1236 and 1253. In the preceding remarks I have omitted to include in the account of his employments the eighteen months during which he was in Norway,[2] and his absences from his abbey on

[1] The C.C.C.C. MS., No. xvi. is the only MS. containing the continuation from 1250 to 1253, but the last leaf is wanting.

[2] He embarked at Lynn, in the summer of 1248, and returned at the end of 1249.

various occasions, when he was visiting the King or other persons of distinction in different parts of the kingdom. Allowing these absences to have amounted only to six months during the seventeen years above alluded to, and, adding them to the eighteen months devoted by him to his Norway mission, the seventeen years would be reduced to fifteen for the composition of all his works—little enough when his various other duties are taken into consideration. Moreover, historical works at a period when books were scarce and the knowledge of current events not easily obtained, required more time and labour for their composition than similar works in the present day, when opportunities are abundant, and information ready at hand by means of the press, and the rapidity of transit from place to place.

Such then seems to me to be a correct account of the literary labours and employments fairly attributed to Matthew Paris during the period which is the subject of our present inquiry.

OTHER WORKS ASCRIBED TO HIM.

I am well aware that numerous and exhausting as his labours must have been, there are some who will complain that my account of them is still incomplete. They claim for Matthew Paris various other productions, among them a composition called the *Abbreviatio Chronicorum*, extending from the year 1000 to 1255—a work not less in bulk than the Historia Anglorum. More than this, they are persuaded that, in addition to all those literary labours, Matthew Paris made with his own hand fair copies of the greater portion of his own works, that he rubricated and ornamented them with drawings, invested them with gorgeous initial letters and heraldic designs; above all, that he found leisure and inclination to transcribe the labours of others, to make several copies of tables constructed by himself, and of the drawings which he had executed, besides those already mentioned. They would combine in the single person of this illustrious monk the character of author, compiler,

SAID TO HAVE FAIR COPIED HIS OWN WORKS AS WELL AS THOSE OF OTHER PERSONS.

abridger, scribe, rubricator and artist; and even point to specimens of his labours in all these directions which they assert are indisputable.

IMPROBABILITY THAT HE COPIED EITHER HIS OWN WORKS OR THOSE OF OTHERS.

I am not able to subscribe to these opinions; I cannot at all believe that Matthew Paris wrote with his own hand the manuscripts thus attributed to him, or that he is the author of the rubrics, ornaments, and elaborate initial letters as well as the coloured drawings and maps in the several manuscripts which are claimed for him.

Having thus expressed my dissent, I feel called upon to show the grounds upon which it rests.

It appears to me incredible, as I have stated, that Matthew Paris, besides his numerous other occupations, could have devoted his time to caligraphy, and to those exercises of fanciful penmanship which are found in such abundance in all the manuscripts assigned to him. I cannot believe that a writer, however industrious, could have collected the materials for so many works, and digested them into a readable form, within the comparatively short period he is known to have been Historiographer of St. Alban's; or that he could have found time withal to make with his own hand fair copies of most of these works. No one will pretend that any one of the manuscripts which now exist, or any single page, is the original or first draft. However expert and ready a man might be at composition and caligraphy, he could not collect and write *currente calamo*, in a formal hand, without many corrections and interlineations a work entirely made up of facts drawn from all quarters and various authorities. A fiction, the product of the imagination, might perchance be written off hand; but certainly no production like the Historia Major or the Historia Anglorum (to say nothing of his numerous other pieces, which had to be gathered from so many different sources,) could be so executed. A draft must have been made of them in the first instance. Is it

probable that, after having sketched his plan and completed the draft of his narrative, the author would have charged himself with the additional and unnecessary labour of making a fair copy? The idea to me seems incredible. In addition to this fair copying of his works Matthew Paris is also said to have added ornaments and embellishments of the most elaborate designs, to have coloured the florid initial letters, inserted gorgeous heraldic displays, and made maps and drawings (some of them four times repeated). According to this theory, he united in his own person the various offices of historian, caligraphist, rubricator, and artist, vocations which were generally performed by different individuals.

Rubrics seldom written by the Scribe who wrote the body of the Manuscript.

The two arts of illuminator and rubricator were seldom practised by the scribe who wrote the text of a manuscript. This fact is proved, in innumerable instances, by the heads of chapters and initial letters being left unfinished, and still remaining blank for the rubricator or artist to fill in. There are, however, some cases where the three-old capacity of scribe, rubricator, and illuminator were united in one person.

The especial Scribe, probably the Rubricator.

At St. Alban's we know there was an especial scribe, besides the two or three choice copyists in the Scriptorium. This especial scribe, in all probability, was chiefly employed as rubricator and artist, and when not engaged in such work, may have assisted in copying the most important and select pieces; this I think is clear from the resemblance between the rubrics and the texts in the several MSS. executed in that monastery; be this, however, as it may, the question now under consideration is whether Matthew Paris made with his own hand the fair copies attributed to him, including the rubrics and illuminations. I am compelled to believe he did not, and I dissent for the reasons I have already given, and because the continuator of the *Gesta Abbatum*, who was his contemporary and well acquainted with him, makes no mention whatever

of his penmanship or of any books as having been written by the hand of Matthew Paris, although he praises him as being 'historiographus ac chronographus magnificus, dictator egregius,' and celebrates his excellence as a chronicler, and his skill in working metals and in painting. On the other hand it must be remembered that Walsingham, who was a monk of St. Alban's, states that Matthew Paris was 'pictor peroptimus,' and he adds, 'providit præterea libros multos, scriptos tam manu propria quam externa, in quibus quam excellens in doctrina et pictura fuit, satis claret.' But then it must be recollected that Walsingham could not have spoken from personal knowledge, as he lived more than a century later than Matthew Paris. He probably saw the manuscript now in the C.C.C. Library (No. xvi.) and the manuscript now in the British Museum and read the inscription, 'Hunc librum dedit Matthæus Deo et ecclesiæ Sancti Albani,' and from those words concluded that Matthew had written, as well as given, the volume in question.

MEMORANDUM IN MS. NERO D. I.

In MS. Nero D. I. f. 165, there is an entry written in red ink, in a bold characteristic hand, containing a necrology of the monks of St. Alban's, to this effect:—'Hoc anno ego frater Matthæus Parisiensis habitum suscepi re[ligionis] die Sanctæ [Ag]netis. Qui hæc scripsi, ut vivant nomina fratrum in æternum.'

This memorandum is said to be in the handwriting of Matthew Paris.

If these pages, of which there are two, were written by Matthew Paris, it must have been after 1253, when his hand was less firm and decided. But the writing, though similar in certain peculiarities to that attributed to Matthew Paris, is not identical with the writing in the Corpus Christi MSS., nor with MS. Reg. 13. C. xii., containing the *Historia Anglorum* and the *Historia Major* from 1254 to 1259, nor yet with the *Vitæ duorum Offarum*, the *Gesta Abbatum*, the *Testamenta*

duodecim Patriarcharum, nor the *Abbreviatio Chronicorum*. If, therefore, this entry in Nero D. I. can be proved to be the veritable writing of Matthew Paris, the others are certainly not his.

MS. C.C.C.C., No. XVI.

It is said that the MS. No. xvi. in the Library of Corpus Christi, Cambridge, is nearly all in the handwriting of Matthew Paris, because it exhibits evidence of being his working copy, and is identical with that in the Necrology of the monks of St. Alban's.

SIMILARITY OF WRITINGS COMMON IN ANCIENT AND MODERN TIMES.

The similarity I admit, but the two writings are not identical in my opinion. There is a decided difference between them, as will be seen by the fac-similes of the *Historia Anglorum* and *Abbreviatio Chronicorum*, which are given by Sir F. Madden in the first volume of the *Historia Anglorum*. The difference between these and the writing of the Necrology is to my eye very perceptible. It is by no means uncommon in much later times, even where personal diversity of character is much greater than before the Reformation, for handwritings of different writers, educated in the same office or taught under the same master, to resemble each other so closely as to be almost undistinguishable. So it probably was in the Abbey of St. Alban's. The same scribe may have taught many to write; hence the resemblance in the several MSS. produced about the same period, which is sufficiently great to deceive an inexperienced reader. But admitting, for the sake of argument, that all the MSS. attributed to Matthew Paris were written by the same scribe, it by no means follows that this scribe was Matthew Paris. I have already shown that his time was too fully occupied with other more important and pressing employments, to leave him leisure to make fair and full copies either of his own works or of those of others.

IMPROBABILITY OF MATTHEW PARIS COPYING OTHER PERSONS' WORKS.

There is another point, in connexion with this subject, which deserves particular attention. I mean the hypothesis that Matthew Paris was the scribe of other authors' works. I especially refer to a manuscript in the library

MANUSCRIPT IN CORPUS CHRISTI COLLEGE, OXFORD.

of Corpus Christi College, Oxford.[1] It is a copy of the Old and New Testament, written at St. Alban's during the latter half of the thirteenth century, the entire text of which (with the exception of the several rubrics and many long additions in the margins, and at the end of the Apocalypse) seems to have been the penmanship of the same scribe. These rubrics, or contents of each chapter, the ornamental and initial letters, together with the marginal additions throughout the volume are written in another hand, and that hand is the same as is commonly attributed to Matthew Paris. No one who knows the hand in question can look at these rubrics and additions without instantly admitting that fact. The rubrics, ornamental and capital letters, as well as the several numbers of the chapters (all in two or more colours) were inserted after the text was written, in the spaces which had been left blank by the scribe for the rubricator to fill in. There is, moreover, another noticeable reality in this manuscript: throughout the volume there are innumerable corrections and other indications by the examiner or corrector of the manuscript—some in plummet and others in a scribbling or less formal hand—which are alleged to be by Matthew Paris. If these be truths, to what do they amount? Certainly to nothing else than this, that Matthew Paris was the rubricator and corrector

[1] At the commencement of the MS. are two fly-leaves. On the *upper* portion of the first page are two short articles (quite unconnected with the contents of the volume) written in a much later hand. The *lower* part of the first page contains a portion of a map of the Holy Land mentioned below. The second page is occupied by a drawing of 'The Descent from the Cross.' The third page is filled with a picture of 'The Women at the Sepulchre;' both of much earlier execution than any portion of the volume. On the fourth page is a map of the Holy Land, the continuation of which is on the lower half of the first page, as is stated above. This map is unquestionably by the same cartographer as all the other maps attributed to Matthew Paris. Indeed there can be no doubt that if he drew this map, he also drew the other maps.

of this manuscript. Now, having regard to his numerous avocations, it does appear to me preposterous to maintain such a supposition.

THE TESTAMENTA DUODECIM PATRIARCHARUM.

But to continue the subject of Matthew Paris having having fair copied other men's work I would further refer to the *Testamenta duodecim Patriarcharum*, translated from the Greek by Robert Grosteste, Bishop of Lincoln, and the *Narratio qualiter probata fuit virginitas B. Mariæ*, as well as the tract *De candelabro et significatione ejus*, all of which are asserted by Casley and others to be in the handwriting of Matthew Paris.

So far as the handwriting is concerned, no one can see the pieces here referred to without at once admitting that they were all written at St. Alban's. There is the same characteristic formation of letters, with many of the peculiarities in the orthography which are found in the Historia Anglorum and the Abbreviatio Chronicorum.

The colophon of the manuscript would at first sight appear to confirm the opinion that it was written by Matthew Paris. It runs thus—'Explicit tractatus quem episcopus Lincolniensis Robertus II. transtulit de Græco in Latinum, de probatione virginitatis Beatæ Mariæ et sacerdotio Jesu; cujus notitia ad doctores nostros non pervenit antiquos. Absconditus enim extitit per multa [secula] ex invidia Judæorum, blasphemantium et dicentium Jesum non fuisse Virginis Filium. Hoc quoque scriptum adquisivit frater Matthæus Parisiensis ab episcopo memorato; et *ad usus claustralium manu sua scripsit.*[1] Cujus anima in pace requiescat. Amen.'

A mere resemblance to the writing, said to be that of Matthew Paris, affords no sufficient proof that it is his,

[1] The words *sua scripsit* by no means prove *this* to be Matthew Paris's autograph. It merely shows that he made a copy for the use of the cloister. It might just as well be inferred that all other copies of this identical MS. (containing this clause) were copied by him.

especially when there are strong grounds existing for the contrary supposition. First, there are many grave grammatical errors in this fair copy, which Matthew Paris could not have committed. They are of that description into which a scribe would easily fall from not being able to read the rough draft before him. It is probable enough that Matthew Paris may have made a copy of Grosteste's tracts, and have given them to the Abbey scribe to be fairly transcribed. Bishop Grosteste did not translate his tracts until the year 1242, and it is not possible to fix upon any time after that year when Paris could have found leisure for such a task; but a graver objection to his being the writer of this manuscript remains in the concluding words of the Colophon,—'Cujus anima in pace requiescat. Amen:' words which I shall presently show were never applied to any but the dead.

MS. Reg. 3. C. V.

While on the subject of the handwriting of Matthew Paris, I may mention that on the first page of MS. Reg. 3 C. V., there is a short inscription which Casley ascribes to Matthew Paris. It runs thus: 'Hic est liber Sancti Albani, quem qui abstulerit aut titulum deleverit Anathema sit. Amen.' There can be no doubt that these words are in the handwriting frequently attributed to Paris, but there is no other or stronger reason for supposing that he wrote them.

Matthew Paris not the writer of the Rubrics.

Looking at all these instances with an unprejudiced eye, I can come to no other conclusion than that the rubrics and ornaments in the several manuscripts, as well as a great deal of the text, may have been written by the same person, but that the person in question was not Matthew Paris. The number and laboriousness of his employments utterly forbid such a supposition.

Prayers for the souls of the dead.

The next point, which I think is subversive of the allegation that Matthew Paris himself wrote these fair copies is this: the copyist prays for the repose of the soul of Matthew Paris. As the subject is curious, and has not, so far as I am aware, been discussed elsewhere I

feel persuaded that the reader will bear with me and even accompany me in my inquiry, tedious though it may be.

Praying for the repose of departed souls has been the constant practice of the Roman Church from the earliest ages, and continues to be so down to the present day. This is proved beyond a possibility of doubt by various documents from the earliest antiquity, with which it is unnecessary to burthen this argument. I take as an eminent instance the Mortuary Roll of Durham, which was carried about from one monastery to another for the purpose of asking each establishment to assist in praying for delivery from purgatory the souls of two departed priors William of Ebchester and John Burnby. The monks employed for this purpose visited no fewer than 623 religious houses, each of which pledged itself to pray for the deceased priors, receiving in return the promise of an interest in the orisons of the priory of Durham. The prayer was, 'Anima Magistri Willelmi de Ebchester, et anima Magistri Johannis Burnby, et animæ omnium fidelium defunctorum per Dei misericordiam in pace requiescant.' At the first monastery visited by the monks the following entry is made on the Mortuary Roll: 'Titulus monasterii Beatæ Mariæ de Gyseburn in Clyveland, ordinis S. Augustini Ebor. Dioc. Anima Magistri Willielmi Ebchester et anima Magistri Johannis Burnby, et animæ omnium defunctorum, per misericordiam Dei in pace requiescant

Vestris nostra damus, pro nostris vestra rogamus.'

Here is another example. In an old roll printed by Hearne the churches are enumerated which prayed for the soul of Lucy de Vere, foundress of Hengham priory. It commences thus: 'Titulus Ecclesiæ Sancti Petri Westmonast. Anima Dominæ Luciæ Priorissæ de Hengeham, et animæ omnium fidelium defunctorum, per Dei misericordiam, requiescant in pace. Amen. Concedimus ei commune beneficium ecclesiæ nostræ. Oravimus pro vestris, orate pro nostris.' This lady was mentioned, in

the prayers not only of Westminster, but of fifty other churches, as appears from this roll, in which the same words occur as frequently as fifty times.

In pious bequests to churches persons often begged to be prayed for thus: Thomas de Hoton says: 'Do et lego Deo et ecclesiæ beatæ Mariæ Virginis unum novum Missale, ita ut rectores ejusdem ecclesiæ habeant animam meam recommendatam in orationibus suis dominicalibus faciendis.'

There can be, I think, little doubt that the prayer for the repose of a man's soul proves that he was dead at the time. I shall therefore proceed to give the instance which refers to Matthew Paris, and afterwards adduce others which relate to persons who can be proved to have been dead when the supplication or intercession was written.

1. The concluding paragraph of the colophon of the *Testamenta duodecim Patriarcharum* in the Royal MS. at the British Museum, runs thus: 'Hoc quoque scriptum adquisivit frater Matthæus Parisiensis ab episcopo memorato (Grosteste) et ad usus claustralium manu sua scripsit; cujus anima in pace requiescat. Amen.'

2. In the Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, MS. (No. xvi.) on the seventh leaf, where the chronicle commences, at the top of the page, is an inscription in red letters, now partly erased: 'Hunc librum dedit frater Matthæus Parisius Deo [et ecclesiæ Sancti Albani]. Anima fratris Matthæi et animæ omnium defunctorum requiescant in pace. Amen.'

3. On the first page in the margin of the Vitæ duorum Offarum this sentence occurs in red ink: 'Hunc librum dedit Frater Matthæus Deo et ecclesiæ Sancti Albani. Quem qui abstulerit vel titulum deleverit, anathema [sit]. Anima ejusdem Matthæi et animæ omnium fidelium defunctorm requiescant in pace.'

4. In the Historia Anglorum is this inscription: 'Hunc librum dedit frater Matthæus Parisiensis [Deo et ecclesiæ

Sancti Albani]. Anima Matthæi et animæ omnium fidelium defunctorum requiescant in pace. Amen.'

Upon these instances (which are all in the handwriting attributed to Matthew Paris) I would remark that unless it was usual in pious inscriptions of this kind to couple the living with the dead, the soul of Brother Matthew must be supposed to have departed from his body when those words were penned, and to have been in the same resting place as those 'Omnes fideles defuncti' before mentioned. That a living monk should write a "Requiescat in pace" upon his own soul is entirely beyond belief, and I would venture to ask whether any parallel case or instance can be produced.

WATS'S OPINION THAT MATTHEW PARIS DID NOT WRITE THE INSCRIPTION IN MS. NERO D. I.

Before I proceed with similar instances, I would refer my readers to Wats, who devoted so much time to the study of the works of Matthew Paris. Speaking of the Cottonian MS., known as Nero D. I, he says: 'I do not now think, as once I thought, with some others, that this is a genuine autograph of Paris; nor do I, on the whole, believe that it is. I have particularly observed the form and shape of the letters to be in many respects dissimilar from that other writing, which no one at all doubts to be the very handwriting of Matthew. Indeed that prayer, with which the Epigraph closes, and is immediately subjoined to it, shows sufficiently clear that that was not his autograph. May the soul of the same Matthew and the souls of all the faithful deceased rest in peace. Matthew therefore was then dead, when some other co-brother afterwards wrote those things in this book.'

Wats's opinion is not singular. It is entertained by numerous Roman Catholic clergymen to whom I have submitted the point.

As this subject is one of considerable interest I have collected upwards of one hundred instances of similar inscriptions which prove beyond a possibility of doubt that where prayers for the repose of the soul of the donor

of a manuscript and the souls of all the faithful deceased are solicited, all the souls alluded to in the inscription had certainly departed from this life.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PRAYERS FOR THE HEALTH OF THE SOULS OF THE LIVING AND THE REST OF SOULS THAT ARE DEPARTED.

In making this assertion, I am not to be understood as averring that all supplications for the health of souls necessarily imply that such souls have departed from this world. I only maintain that when the expression occurs 'May the soul of A. and the souls of all the faithful deceased *rest* in peace, then, in that case, the souls have all departed from this life. I fully admit that a book, land, or any thing else may be given by a living person pro salute animæ meæ; pro remedio animæ meæ; pro redemptione animæ meæ; pro animæ remedio, vel stabilitate salutis nostræ; pro salute animæ meæ et omnium progenitorum meorum, pro redemptione animæ meæ, et pro salute omnium priorum regum et futurorum, et pro totius populi Christiani seu viventis vel defuncti in gente Anglorum, but such expressions do not mean that the souls were no longer connected with this world, whereas the other signifies just the reverse. The prayer for the eternal rest of the soul of A. and the souls of all faithful deceased proves, beyond a possibility of doubt, that the soul no longer inhabits the body.

INSTANCES OF PRAYERS FOR DEPARTED SOULS.

I will now give a few instances, among the many I have collected of persons who can be proved to be dead when the inscriptions were written :—

'Hunc[1] librum dedit frater Johannes de Dalling, ex licentia domini Johannis, abbatis Deo et ecclesiæ Sancti Albani,

[1] In reference to this point, it has been suggested to me that the inscription in MS. Reg. 2 B. vi., p. 1, bears an inference that when the epigraph was written John de Dalling was alive, and that this is proved by the words, 'ita tamen quod habeat usum tantum in vita sua.' I, however, dissent from such a deduction, inasmuch as the words are clearly explanatory and parenthetical. Moreover, I can scarcely believe that in so short a sentence a grammatical error could have been committed. The word *habeat* implies the present, while *dedit* is in the perfect tense. With respect to the words *habeat* and *dedit* there occurring in different tenses, I would remark that a similar instance is to be found in a manuscript in the library of St. John's College, Oxford, No. 94, where the words *volo*

(ita tamen quod habeat usum tantum in vita sua). Quem quidem qui ab eadem ecclesia alienaverit, vel titulum deleverit, anathema sit. Amen.'

'Anima Johannis de Dalling et animæ omnium fidelium defunctorum, requiescant in pace. Amen.'—(MS. Reg. 2 B. vi.)

'Anima domini Radulfi de Thorneia et animæ omnium fidelium defunctorum, per misericordiam Dei, requiescant in pace. Amen.'—(MS. Reg. 15. A. x.)

'Ex dono domini Galfridi archidiaconi, cujus anima, per misericordiam Dei, requiescat in pace. Amen.'—(C.C.C.C. Cant. xxvii.)

'Orate pro anima domini Stephani Dodesham, hujus libri scriptoris, dicendo devote; anima ejus et animæ omnium fidelium defunctorum, per misericordiam Dei, requiescant in pace.'—(MS. Trin. Oxon. 46.)

'Memorandum quod dominus Edmundus Kellet donavit istum librum domino Johanni Baker de Solyhull, sub conditione ut prædictus Johannes oret pro anima domini Roberti Kellet.'—(MS Reg. 5. A. vi.)

'Liber magistri et sacerdotum Collegii S. Trinitatis Cicestriæ, ex dono ven. Patris Will. tercii episcopi Cicestrensis; Qui idem Collegium, a nobili viro domino Ricardo comite Arundell fundatum, de consensu omnium quorum interfuit, auctoritate pontificali erexit. Oretis igitur pro eodem et benefactoribus ejusdem ac fidelium animabus a Purgatorio liberandis. Et voluntas legantis est, quod liber iste in eodem collegio firmiter cathenetur.'—(MS. Reg. 10. A. xi.)

---

and *dedit* appear in the same sentence, and where there is proof positive that the donor was dead. There may be no doubt that when John de Dalling gave to the abbey the psalter (which in all probability was written by himself), he did make that stipulation that he alone should have the use of it during his life, and that the scribe, who wrote the epigraph (for it is not in the same handwriting as the psalter itself), inserted the reservation in the very words which John de Dalling had used when he gave the book to the abbey. Admitting, however, for the sake of argument, but for argument only, that the donative epigraph 'Hunc librum,' down to 'anathema sit. Amen,' was penned during the lifetime of John de Dalling, yet the second precatory epigraph, 'Anima Johannis de Dalling et animæ omnium fidelium defunctorum, requiescant in pace. Amen,' was certainly a subsequent addition. It is separated from the donative paragraph by the space of a whole line and a half, or more. It is also worthy of observation that the two epigraphs, both donative and precatory, are written in a hand very similar to that ascribed to Matthew Paris, to whom the coloured drawings immediately following the epigraphs are attributed.

'Liber M. Willelmi Reed, quondam episcopi Cicestriæ quem emit a venerabili patre magistro Thoma Trillek, episcopo Roffensi. Oretis igitur pro utroque et benefactoribus eorundem ac fidelium animarum a purgatorio liberandis.'—(MS. New Coll. 70.)

'Liber domus scolarium de Merton in Oxon. ex legato Walteri Rammesbury inceptoris theologiæ, precentoris in ecclesia cathedrali Herefordensi, ac quondam dictæ domus consocii; cujus anime propicietur Deus. Oretis igitur pro eodem et omnium fidelium animabus a purgatorio liberandis, etc.'—(MS. Merton, 15.)

'Liber quondam magistri Nicholai Kempston, qui obiit anno Domini 1477, nunquam vendendus secundum voluntatem ultimam donatoris defuncti, sed libere occupandus a sacerdotibus instructis in lege Domini ad predicandum verbum Dei, successive ab uno sacerdote ad alterum sacerdotem, gratis et absque omni precio deliberandus quamdiu duraverit liber iste. Orate igitur pro anima ejus.'—(MS. Jesus, 110.)

'Orate pro anima Rogeri Enyrton, patris Domini Symonis Enyrton, vicarii choralis ecclesie cathedralis Wellensis, et animabus fratrum consanguineorumque ejus, et animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum.'—(MS. St. John's, 96.)

'Istum librum Henricus Somer dedit Hospitali Sancti Johannis Evangelistæ Cantabrigiæ; cujus animæ propitietur Deus.'—(C.C.C.C. xxi.)

'Quem titulum quicunque fraudulenter deleverit librumque ab eadem ecclesia alienaverit deleat eum Deus de libro vitæ et anathemate feriatur. Pro cujus anima pietatis obsequio devotius exoretur.'—(C,C.C.C. xxiv.)

'Quem acquisivit ecclesiæ Sancti Augustini Cant. frater J. Mankael, cujus animæ propicietur Deus. Amen.'—(C.C.C.C. xxxviii.)

'Liber de vita Sancti Martini Johannis Ryngewolde quondam monachi Dovoriæ, cujus animæ propitietur altissimus. Amen.'—(C.C.C.C. xlii.)

'Liber collatus M. Johanni Clerk ad terminum vitæ si voluerit ad orandum pro anima M. Thome Leynt Wardyni et pro animabus parentum suorum et domini Roberti episcopi et pro quibus obligatur idem M. Thomas et pro omnibus fidelibus defunctis.'—(MS. New Coll., 110.)

'Iste liber, in quo continentur omnes libri Galieni, fuit magistri Stephani de Cornubia, quondam socii domus scolarium de Baliolo Oxon. et doctoris in medicina Parysius, et dimisit illum ad usum magistri Simonis de Holbeche, tunc magistri in artibus et socii sui ibidem et preterea doctoris in medicina ac socii domus scolarium Sancti Petri Cantabr.; qui istum librum in testamento suo ordinavit et legavit magistro et scolaribus

domus de Baliolo prædicte, in perpetuum eorundem usum, ita quod predicti magister et scolares animam dicti magistri Stephani in suis orationibus et missis inter suos modicos benefactores habeant specialiter recommendatam; script. Cantabr. xij. kal. Febr. anno Domini M.CCC.XXXIV. Obiit magister Simon de Holbeche tercio kal. Octob. anno Domini predicto.'—(MS. Balliol, 231.)

'Memorandum quod 29 die mensis Marcii, anno Domini 1469, M. Willelmus Wagge, quondam rector ecclesiæ Sanctæ Mariæ, Wynton, legavit hunc librum M. Willelmo Ive, doctori in theologia ad terminum vitæ suæ sub hac condicione quod in recepcione ejusdem dicat exequias et missam de requie pro anima predicti Willelmi et animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum.'—(MS. Magdalen, Oxon. 98.)

'Memorandum, that Elizabeth Veer, sumtyme Countes of Oxforde, the XXVJ. day of Feuerer the yere of Lorde M.CCCC.LXXXIJ., yave this Boke to the monastery of Berkyng, on whos sowle oure Lorde haue mercy. Amen.'—(MS. Magdalen, Oxon. 41.)

Quilibet hunc librum recipiens tenetur pro anima magistri Johannis Martyll specialiter et animabus omnium fidelium orare in recepcione ejusdem libri.'—(MS. Magdalen, Oxon. 6.)

Memorandum quod iste liber quondam erat magistri Johannis Maddyrby, cujus animæ propicietur Deus.'—(MS. Lincoln, 109.)

'Liber collegii Lincoln. ex dono domini Johannis Forest, quondam decani Wellensis, ex cujus eciam sumptibus ædificata erat borialis pars hujus collegii necnon et aula integraliter; pro cujus igitur anima specialiter a consociis orandum est.'—(MS. Lincoln, 78.)

'Orate pro anima magistri Roberti Hambald, sacræ theologiæ bacallarii quondam præcentoris ecclesiæ collegiatæ beati Johannis Beverlaci, qui hunc librum legavit collegio Lincolnie in Oxon. in communi libraria ejusdem in perpetuum remansurum.'—(MS. Lincoln, 73.)

'Memorandum, quod istum librum dedit et assignavit Dominus Johannes Duffelde librariæ collegii Sanctæ Mariæ Lincoln. Oxon. ad effectum quod socii dicti collegii ibidem studentes orent specialiter pro anima M. Thomæ Duffelde nuper ecclesiæ cathedralis Lincoln. cancellarii, intuitu caritatis.'—(MS. Lincoln, 26.)

'Liber collegii beatæ Mariæ Winton. in Oxon. ex dono magistri Joannis Farley, quondam socii hujus collegii ac scolaris sacræ theologiæ, cujus animæ propicietur Deus. Amen.'—(MS. New Coll., 281.)

'Memorandum quod Willelmus de Dighton, canonicus eccl. S. Pauli London. et prebendarius prebendæ de Totenhale in

eadem, legavit collegio domini Willelmi de Wykeham, episcopi Wyntoniensis per ipsum in universitate Oxon. fundato istum librum decretalium cum uno libro decretorum et uno Sexto ac uno libro Clementinarum, ut ipsi permaneant in eodem collegio pro exercicio doctrinæ scolarium ejusdem collegii, ita quod inter cetera ipsum Willelmum habeant memoriam oracionibus suis perpetuis temporibus duraturis.'—(MS. New Coll., 184.)

'Nota quod singulis annis in vigilia S. Nicolai debet fieri missa pro anima domini Johannis de Pontisara quondam Wynton, episcopi, et eciam specialis memoracio pro animabus domini Johannis Maunsel et Johannis dicti domini Johannis nepotis defunctorum, et quod sacerdos circuiens scolas singulas cum serviente publico ut fieri solet annuatim nomina præfatorum defunctorum recitabit inter alios benefactores.'—(MS. New, 123.)

'Liber collegii Sanctæ Mariæ Wynton. in Oxon. legatus eidem per magistrum Willielmum de Faryngton, sacræ theologiæ professorem et olim socium collegii antedicti cujus animæ propicietur Deus.'—(MS. New Coll., 118.)

'Liber collegii beatæ Mariæ Wynton. in Oxon. ex dono magistri Willelmi Ware, olim socii ejusdem collegii cathenandus in libraria communi ejusdem collegii ad usum studentium in eodem collegio. Oretis igitur pro donatore et benefactoribus ejusdem et specialiter pro anima magistri Willelmi Maltone olim socii ejusdem collegii cujus industria iste liber collegio fuerat assignatus.'—(MS. New Coll., 36.)

'Liber domus B. Mariæ de Oryell, Oxon. Collatus eidem domui per Johannem Corff, fratrem magistri Willelmi Corff, quondam prepositi domus predictæ qui obiit in concilio Constanciæ, cujus animæ propicietur Deus. Amen.'—(MS. Oriel, 64.)

'Memorandum quod iste liber est collegii beatæ Mariæ de Oryell, Oxon. ad perpetuum usum et profectum sociorum ejusdem ex dono venerabilis magistri Thome Hawkyns, in artibus magistri, quondam præcentoris ecclesiæ cathedralis Sarum. et prepositi collegii de Oryell antedicti, datus eidem collegio anno obitus dicti magistri Thomæ, videlicet anno Domino millesimo cccc. septuagesimo octavo, cujus animæ propicietur omnipotens et misericors Deus. Amen.'—(MS. Oriel, 9.)

'Iste liber constat magistro Rogero Keys, qui fuit scriptus Oxoniæ anno Domini millesimo quadrigentesimo quinquagesimo quarto per manum Willelmi Salomonis, Leonensis diocesis, cujus animæ propicietur Omnipotens. Amen.'—(MS. Exon. 62.)

Liber domus scolarium de Merton in Oxon. ex legato magistri Joh. Raynham, quondam socii ejusdem domus cujus animæ propicietur Deus.'—(MS. Merton, 250.)

'Liber collatus M. Thome Chace ad terminum vitæ suæ per executores M. Thome Leyntwardyn ad orandum specialiter pro anima ejusdem et animabus parentum suorum et domini Roberti Braybrok et omnium aliorum benefactorum suorum pro quibus ipse tenebatur orare.'—(MS. Merton, 212.)

'Orate pro anima Thome Burstal, capellani qui dedit istum librum Johanni Brokholes, capellano, qui Johannes dedit Henrico Gairstang, et idem Henricus dedit collegio Merton in Oxonia ad orandum pro anima magistri Ric. le Schrop, nuper Ebor. archiepiscopi, et pro animabus supradictorum.'—(MS. Merton, 200.)

'Beatus Hieronymus super Hieremiam prophetam, ex dono domini Ricardi Fitz-James, nuper Cicestrensis episcopi et custodis istius collegii. Cujus animæ propicietur Deus. Amen.'—(MS. Merton, 32.)

'Liber domus scolarium de Merton in Oxon. ex legato Joh. Raynham, sacræ paginæ professoris et quondam socii ejusdem domus, cujus animæ propicietur Deus. Amen.'—(MS. Merton, 29.)

'Librum istum dedit collegio bonæ memoriæ venerabilis pater magister Johannes Taylour, nuper sacræ theologiæ professor doctissimus, ad communem utilitatem in hac bibliotheca studentium; et continet Omelias beati Augustini super Johannem. Oremus igitur omnes pro eo ut a peccatis solvatur.'—(MS. Merton, 2.)

'Liber magistri Alexandri Bell, quondam socii collegii de Balliolo legatus per eundem eidem collegio, A.D. M.ccc.lxxiiij. Cujus animæ propicietur Deus. Amen.'—(MS. Balliol, 234.)

'Istum librum de novo ligari fecit magister Ricardus Scardeburgh anno Domini M.ccc.liii. Oretis igitur pro eo et parentibus ejus.'—(MS. Merton, 17.)

COULD MONKS GIVE BOOKS TO THEIR OWN OR ANY OTHER MONASTERY?

In connexion with the doubt that exists in my mind whether the manuscripts in question can be in the handwriting of Matthew Paris, I would urge the fact that in some of the epigraphs, it is stated that Matthew Paris bestowed the book on his own monastery,—'Hunc librum dedit frater Mattheus Parisiensis [Deo et ecclesiæ Sancti Albani].'

It is against the received opinion, that a monk could make a gift to the monastery of which he was a member, or to any other establishment. If he could not possess property, how could he give it away? It admits of reasonable doubt whether a book written in

the *scriptorium* of an abbey, and upon the parchment belonging to the house, could have been given by a monk to his own abbey. I should have thought that these literary compositions were the property of the abbey where they were written, and not of their respective compilers. This rule would seem to have been especially observed at St. Alban's. One of the statutes of the Benedictines declared that monks 'Sine licentia prælati sui, librum magnum vel parvum non scribant nec illuminent, nisi in usum monasterii convertendum.'[1] If, therefore, a monk could not legally hold property, and could not even write a book except for the use of his monastery without the licence of his superior, how could Matthew Paris both write and give away his compositions? These epigraphs, however, positively assert that the books were given to God and the church of St. Alban's by Matthew Paris. But it may perhaps mean nothing more than that Matthew Paris offered the book to God and the patron saint of his abbey, and laid it on the altar erected in honour of both.

There are also other instances on record, where it is stated that monks had presented books to their own monastery, as well as to foreign houses; but this may have been done by permission of their superiors, as in the cases of John de Dalling[2] and John Beaver,[3] both monks

---

[1] The Dominicans also had stringent rules on the subject. They were strictly prohibited from selling their books or any copy of the rules of their order to any but Dominicans.

[2] Hunc librum dedit frater Johannes de Dalling *ex licentia* domini Johannis abbatis Deo et ecclesiæ S. Albani (MS. Reg. 2. B. vi. f. 1.).

[3] Hunc librum fieri fecit dompnus Johannes Beaver monachus monasterii Sancti Albani, quem librum *ex licentia* venerabilis magistri Johannis Whethamstede sacræ Theologiæ professoris ejusdem monasterii abbatis, contulit Deo et beatæ Mariæ et ecclesiæ Sancti Albani (MS. Reg. 2. F. vii.) Several other instances can be adduced, if required, to prove that the licence of the superior of the house was necessary for a monk to present a book to his own monastery or to any

of St. Alban's, who presented certain volumes to their abbey by permission of their several abbots. So also Matthew Paris may have presented his books to his own abbey by permission of his superiors, although such licence is not expressed in the donative epigraph. It is, however, to be stated that in the list of Matthew Paris's gifts to his abbey 'de licentia Abbatis,' no mention is made of such books, although less valuable articles are fully set forth. These articles had been presented to him by the King and Queen of England, by the King of Denmark, and by the abbot of Ramsey; but even in these instances he was obliged to obtain the permission of his abbot to be allowed to make the gift. Nor is it less worthy of notice that the author of the *Gesta Abbatum*, in speaking of abbot Roger de Norton (who was elected in 1260, and who must therefore have been contemporary with Matthew Paris), mentions that he presented many books to the abbey, some of which he enumerates, especially 'unum librum in quo continentur Seneca et Sermones sui, manu propria conscripti.' Now, if this contemporary writer thought abbot Roger's gift of a single book, written by Roger with his own hand, was worth recording, would he have omitted all notice of similar gifts by Matthew Paris, whom he praises so highly, if Paris had employed his talents in the way that is asserted? With these facts before me, I cannot bring myself to believe that Matthew Paris wrote the epi-

---

other establishment. Again: Hic est liber Sancti Albani de libraria conventus. Vir venerabilis dominus Willelmus Wyntershull, quondam hujus monasterii monachus, inter plurima beneficia quibus honorem hujus ecclesiæ multipliciter ampliavit, hanc historiam quæ dicitur aurea, et in partes duas dividitur non sine magnis sumptibus fecit conscribi, quod opus in libraria conventus ad opus claustralium remanere voluit. Cujus donum auctorizando confirmavit reverendus in Christo hujus monasterii pater et abbas Johannes Whethamstede, sacræ theologiæ professor, prædictum librum in duobus voluminibus ut prædicitur divisum ad opus sui conventus pro futuris temporibus perenniter stabilivit. (C.C.C.C. v. vi.)

graphs in question with his own hand. The fact may have been known in the abbey that Paris had obtained the abbot's licence to present or rather to dedicate or offer to God and the patron saint of the abbey, the copy he had especially superintended, and the fact of the donation, I conceive, was recorded at some subsequent period.

Artistic skill of Matthew Paris.

I proceed to examine certain specimens of artistic skill attributed to Matthew Paris. It is asserted that many of the books he wrote, as well as some others, are illustrated with drawings and embellishments by his own hand. There can be no doubt that he must have been an artist of no mean repute in his day, and was skilful in working in gold, silver, and other metals; perhaps too he used his pencil and brush with considerable success. Some of these accomplishments were ascribed to him, in his own time and some in the succeeding age. There is no reason for denying him such a reputation. If he worked as an artist, it was probably before he became historiographer of his monastery. He may also have amused himself in occasionally illustrating his own books. The principal drawings ascribed to him are: (1), a curious cameo bearing the figure of Æsculapius, said to have been executed in 1252; (2), a full-length portrait of John of Wallingford, drawn some time after 1253; (3), a seated figure of Jesus Christ; (4), several coloured drawings including a full-length figure of the Virgin; (5), a large coloured figure of the Virgin seated, holding the infant Jesus, whom she kisses. 'Beneath is the artist himself, in his monastic habit, represented in a prostrate attitude, and said to be a real portrait'; (6), coloured figures of eight sovereigns of England, from William I. to Henry III.; (7), the heads of the Virgin and Child and of Christ; (8), a drawing of an elephant sent to England by Louis IX. in 1255 as a present to Henry III., accompanied by the keeper. Another drawing of this elephant; a third drawing of

the same in smaller size; (9), the sketches in the Vitæ Offarum.

I have examined all these drawings as critically as my knowledge will permit, and in my humble judgment they are not all the work of the same artist. It is difficult to believe that the drawings of the elephants (in all probability the work of M. Paris), the sketches in Vitæ Offarum; the coloured drawings in John de Dalling's psalter; the drawings of the eight Kings of England; and the figures of the Virgin and Child are by the same hand. If any one or more of them be the work of M. Paris, all assuredly are not. With respect to that which occurs in the Royal MS. (14. C. vii.), a few words are necessary. I refer to the large coloured figure of the Virgin holding the infant Jesus, under whom there is a drawing of a monk (supposed to be the artist himself) in a prostrate attitude.[1] I am aware that occasionally (as in the Royal MS. I. D. i.) illuminators of manuscripts do introduce a figure in the posture of prayer, which has been considered to be intended for the artist himself, but I believe no satisfactory proof of such an assumption can be produced. Admitting, however, for the sake of argument that the prostrate figure was intended for Paris, it would afford no proof that he himself made the drawing. The inscription over the head of the kneeling figure proves conclusively that he did not. For it is incredible that in a short inscription of three words only, he should have mis-spelt his own name, and not less incredible is it that he should have blundered in the correction. The word is there written *Mathias*, which was altered to *Mathius*, instead of

IMPROBABILITY OF MATTHEW PARIS MIS-SPELLING HIS OWN NAME.

[1] In the Bodleian library (NE. II. 19) there is a picture of Dunstan on his knees worshipping Christ, which is stated, in a very ancient note, to have been executed by Dunstan himself,—'Pictura et Scriptura hujus paginæ subtus visa: et est propria manu Sancti Dunstani.' The fact of Dunstan terming himself *saint* is sufficient proof that the work can not be his, and that it must have been written after his death and canonization.

Matheus, the way in which Matthew Paris always spelt his name.

Drawings attributed to Matthew Paris.

The drawings of the elephant (three in number) are executed with considerable vigour, though they must have been done after the year 1255, and at a time when Matthew Paris is reported to have been enfeebled by age and infirmities, and was obliged to make use of the friendly aid of a fellow-monk to write the concluding portions of his works.

Matthew Paris as a Herald and Cartographer.

While on the subject of Matthew Paris as an artist, it is necessary to say a few words respecting the merit claimed for him of being a Herald and Cartographer. The knowledge of heraldry displayed in these works (a very uncommon acquirement at that time) is anything but contemptible. Not only is the emblazoner thoroughly acquainted with the arms of the English nobility, but also with those of foreigners. A large collection of shields in colours, with the proper terms applied to each, occurs in the Cottonian MS. Nero. D. I. Now if all these be the work of Matthew Paris, he must have devoted a long period of his life to acquire a knowledge of the minute details which are exemplified here. That knowledge could not have been acquired in a day. There were no treatises on heraldry, from which he could have derived his information, and the earliest instances of the use of armorial distinctions occur here. The numerous occupations already attributed to M. Paris lead me to the conclusion that these heraldic displays were not the work of his hand but of some professed herald.

Let us now consider Matthew Paris in the character of a Cartographer. At fol. 5 of MS. Reg. 14. C. vii. is a coloured map of Britain, comprising England, Wales, and Scotland, on which is marked the Roman Road from Dover, through St. Alban's to Durham ; a similar map is to be found in C.C.C. Camb. No. xvi. In C.C.C. Camb. No. xxvi. is a map of the world in outline. These have been attributed to him.

No great praise, however, can be awarded to the compiler of these maps, whoever he may have been. They were not of course made from actual knowledge. Indeed the map of the world is expressly said to be taken from the maps of Robert de Melekeleia and of Waltham. But is there any proof that this identical map is the veritable work of Matthew Paris? The inscription upon it proves that it is not. If it had been his he surely would not have committed two grammatical errors.

The map of the Holy Land in the MS. at Corpus Christi College, Oxford No. ii. already mentioned, is seemingly the work of the rubricator of that MS., and that rubricator is unquestionably the scribe who has written the rubrics in M. Paris's works and the greater portion of the Royal Manuscript, 14. C. vii., as well as the tract of the 'Duodecim Patriarcharum,' &c.[1]

Under the head of cartography, the Itinerary attributed to Matthew Paris will naturally fall. It appears to have been compiled for the use of pilgrims proceeding to Jerusalem from London. Several copies of it are extant, that in Royal MS. 14. C. vii. being in colours intermixed with gold. Ideal sketches and plans of the chief places are given with explanations in French. Another copy, with some variations, occurs in the Cambridge MS. No. xxvi., and an imperfect copy in No. xvi. in the same collection. These, and the map of the Holy Land in the MS. at Corpus Christi College, Oxford, are apparently the work of the same person. The reader will be the more astonished when he is informed that no similar itinerary had been executed (so far as it is known) since the fourth century. The question therefore naturally arises, whence did this man acquire this minute information on every subject? Not only was he celebrated

[1] The numerous blunders, which exist in the rubric, in the Cambridge Corpus MS., as well as in those in the Oxford Corpus MS. and in the text of the Royal MS. (all said to be the writing of Matthew Paris) make it clear to a demonstration that Matthew Paris was not the writer; he was too good a scholar to commit such palpable errors as exist.

as a worker in gold, silver, and other metals, but he was a painter of considerable skill in his day, a herald of extensive knowledge, a master of penmanship in all its stages, to say nothing of his high repute as an historiographer and annalist. Without attempting to assign these maps and itinerary to any person by name, I must own that I cannot ascribe them to M. Paris. Whoever the author of them may have been, I believe he was the person who was rubricator and ornamental designer in the monastery of St. Alban's, and that he was the scribe whose writing is supposed to be that of Matthew Paris.

"DOMINUS" AND "FRATER."

Another class of objections to the notion that certain pages of the MSS. were written by Matthew Paris is furnished by incidental expressions wholly inappropriate as applied by a writer to himself; for instance, the title of DOMINUS is given to Matthew Paris in MS. C.C.C.C., No. xvi., 'Hujus igitur assertionibus, necnon et fratris magistri Roberti Bacun, de ordine Prædicatorum, certificatus *dominus* Matthæus Parisiensis, monachus ecclesiæ S. Albani, vitam memorati Sancti Ædmundi scripsit, et quæ indubitanter didicit a fidedignis diligenter digessit. Quam qui videre desiderat, in ecclesia S. Albani ipsam poterit reperire.'[1] Appropriate as the title *dominus* would have been as applied to him by another monk, *frater* is the term which Matthew Paris would have applied to himself, as he invariably does;[2] but the

[1] Sub an. 1253.

[2] It was the practice of monks, when speaking of a distinguished brother, to use the title of *Dominus*. In the *Liber Additamentorum* (MS. Cott. Nero D. i. f. 92). is this rubric, —'Auctenticum papale, quo *dominus* Matthæus Parisiensis, qui et scripsit hæc," &c. In the 'Adversaria in Historiam Matthæi Parisiensis," these words are found: 'Item dominus Matthæus Parisiensis contulit huic ecclesiæ.' Again, 'Item memoratus dominus Matthæus contulit,' &c. Again, at p. 120 of the *Additamenta M. Parisiensis*, William a monk of St. Edmundsbury, a clerk, is also called *Dominus*, but in neither case by himself. In the 'Historia Anglorum,' as well as in the 'Abbreviatio Chronicorum,' under the year 1253, the word *frater* and not *dominus* occurs in the paragraph narrating the same events. Matthew of Westminster also makes use of the word *frater* in noticing the occurrences of 1253.

MS. in which this expression occurs exhibits all the peculiarities of handwriting as well as the peculiarities of orthography [1] attributed to Matthew Paris.

Blunders in the MSS. assigned to M. Paris.

I must now submit to my readers certain blunders which Matthew Paris would not have committed had he written the portions of the several MSS. assigned to him. Thus, in the *Abbreviatio Chronicorum* (ed. Madden) Vol. III., p. 159, under the year 1003, Wilfridus Episcopus is inaccurately said to have founded Burton Abbey. (The true founder was Wulfric Spot.) If Matthew Paris composed the *Abbreviatio Chronicorum*, he undoubtedly wrote Wlfus Spt̃, which the copyist easily enough perverted into 'Wilfridus ep̃c.' (episcopus).[2] Again at p. 165, it is not possible that Matthew Paris could have written "Defuncto Alfrico 'Belīhāmēsi.' The scribe misread the word Helmhamensi. Into such an error Matthew Paris could not have fallen. At p. 167, Matthew Paris would not have wrongly entered an event under 1055, and then more correctly reinserted it under the year 1065. He would never have written at p. 171, 'Transfertur sedes episcopalis de *Selebi*,' which a scribe might easily have misread. At p. 176, and in several other places, blanks are left where the scribe could not decipher the original. Again at the same page a grave error occurs, which

---

[1] Such, for instance, as writing na*n*que for na*m*que.

[2] It may be mentioned that a paragraph relating to the foundation of the Abbey of Burton is one of the marginal additions in the C.C.C.C. MS. xxvi. (p. 159) said to have been made by Matthew Paris himself. In that MS., as well as in MS. Claud. D. vi. f. 9 (the Abbreviatio Chronicorum) the name of the Founder of the Abbey is written in full in both manuscripts. "*Wilfricus* vir magnæ sanctitatis et auctoritatis" in the Corpus MS. and "*Wilfridus* episcopus vir eximiæ sanctitatis" in Claud. Now it is not probable that Matthew Paris, had he written the two entries himself, would have called the Founder by two different names and titles,—Wilfricus in one place and Wilfridus in the other,—to say nothing of the additional blunder of entitling the man a *bishop*. The word *cœnobium* in the Corpus MS. is peculiarly written scenobium, and the Claud. MS. cenobium.

Matthew Paris never could have committed. By misreading the original, the scribe has converted Hugh, *Earl* of Salisbury, into Hugh, *Bishop* of Salisbury. Several additions have also been made after the text of the *Abbreviatio Chronicorum* was written, which are mere repetitions of what has gone before, and many superfluous words are added, the whole of which prove that Matthew Paris took no part in the fair-copying, even if the compilation of the *Abbreviatio Chronicorum* was made by him.

There is another circumstance respecting MS. Reg. 14, C. vii., which is very significant. Sir F. Madden (preface to Vol. I., p. l.) correctly states that, 'one leaf of the original text of the *Historia Anglorum* is lost, and apparently from the time of the author. Matthew Paris has himself pointed out, with a plummet, the deficiency.' If then Matthew Paris had written the MS., would he not have supplied the missing leaf, when he had discovered it, upon examining the fair copy? Naturally he would call the attention of the scribe to the defect, and direct that the *lacuna* should be made good, in the same way as the additional leaves had been inserted in the Cambridge MS. C.C.C.C., No. xxvi.

PECULIAR ORTHOGRAPHY.

In addition to the resemblance of the handwritings, there is a peculiarity in the orthography of certain words which pervades the several manuscripts, and which was not the common orthography of the time. For instance, i*m*fra, na*n*que, exc*e*rcitu, cismate, ortis, nec*g*ligentia, i*m*firmate, co*n*gnoverat, *h*abundan̄ter, co*n*gnomento, su*b*moneri, ma*n*gno, cla*m*destinam, e*w*angeli*i*s, &c.[1]

This peculiarity is fully admitted. But it was not confined to one person. It is characteristic of the historical school of St. Alban's. Moreover, the same person spelled the same word in different ways, as the following instances prove:

[1] See Madden's Preface, i. p. lxxv.

Matthew Paris (*i.e.* the writer supposed to be Matthew Paris) has—(MS. C.C.C. xvi.)

sullimatur, f. 12.
sublimem, f. 123 b.
sullimis, f. 131 b.
subpeditata, f. 45 b.
optemperat, f. 46.
imfamia, f. 34.
improperans, f. 36 b.
namque, f. 41 b.
menbra, f. 44 b.; but membrorum, f. 117 b.
infra, f. 58.
infelicem, f. 121.
imfirmatus, in a rubric heading in f. 277.
utrimque, f. 41 b.

The scribe said to have assisted him (Madden, i. p. lvii.) has—

inmensum, f. 32.
inpugnatorem, f. 55 b.
infirmus, f. 59.

Matthew Paris has excercitus always, or almost always. Once I have found exercitus, f. 49 b. The assistant has exercitus always.

Paris has—

exercere, ff. 121 b., 277.
emuncsit, f 34 b.
cismata, f. 152 b.
cedula, f. 37 b.
cintillis, f. 123 b.; but scintillans in the same page.
magnus, in all its cases, almost always. I found, however, mãgnam, f. 34 b., mãgnam, f. 35 b.
cõgnoverunt, f. 244 b.
stãgna, f. 44 b.

The assistant has—

magnus, always.
cognatam, f. 33.
recognovit, f. 59.
cognovisset, ff. 59, 60.

Paris has dampna, dampnatum, &c., always; the scribe also usually. I found, however, in his writing, damna, f. 55; damnis, f. 56 b.

Other words usually with the *p*:—

Paris: columpna, f. 33 b.; contemptu, f. 34; sompnum, f. 121 b.; sollempnis, f. 122; calumpnia, f. 142 b.; contempnentem, f. 207 b.

So the assistant: arumpnia, f. 35.

As to the *h*,—Paris has

heremi, f. 11 b.
sicha, f. 12.
habundare, habundantia, &c. } always.

And so the assistant scribe.

In one place, f. 244 b. (Wats, p. 815), there is hanelare for anhelare,

and in the additions inserted in MS. xxvi. p. 67, there is anela for anhela.

Paris has—

blasfemie, f. 36 b.
blasphemie, f. 118 b.
blasphemantes, f. 45 b.
nephas, ff. 51, 245 b.

In the portions copied from Wendover (MS. C.C.C. xxvi.) there is—

sullimiorem, p. 103.

And in Matthew Paris's additions—

sullimatur, p. 19.

In Wendover there are,—

condempnavit, p. 14.
dampnavit, always.

calumpnias, p. 102.
alumpnus, p. 120.
contempnens, p. 122.
sompnium, p. 134.

And so Matthew Paris in the added leaves:—
sompnia, p. 15.
dampnatores, p. 19.
condempnavit, p. 254.

Wendover has—
namque, always.
infirmitas, always.
infamia, always.

Paris has namque, always.

Wendover has exercitus, always.

Paris has excercitus, always.

Wendover has exercere, pp. 27, 120.
augmentum, p. 133.
magnus, always.

Paris has magnus, always.

Wendover has cognominaverant, p. 14.
once, ꝯgnatum (congnantum), p. 122.
cognoverit, p. 196.

Paris has cōgnovimus, p. 253.

Wendover has—
thalamum, p. 23.
abholende, p. 26.
abetur, p. 102.
haustralem, p. 121.

Paris has—
habundanter, p. 19.
harena, pp. 17, 19.

Wendover has—
nephanda, p. 92.
nefas, p. 118.
nefandissimus, p. 133.
nefandus, p. 133.
blasphemias, p. 119.

Conclusions. In discussing the question of the handwriting of Matthew Paris, I am fully aware that I have, in more than one instance, fallen into repetitions. It was unavoidable, on account of the very minute criticism into which I have been compelled to enter in prosecuting this investigation; but if I have succeeded in making my views clear I shall have led the reader to the following conclusions :—

I. That the manuscripts alleged to be in the handwriting of Matthew Paris were not written by himself.

II. That there is no proof that the drawings in the various MSS. were executed by Matthew Paris.

III. That the inscriptions asking for the repose of departed souls are not in the handwriting of Matthew Paris.

IV. That the various MSS. above referred to were all executed in the Scriptorium of St. Alban's and most probably by the chief scribe or rubricator, and not by Matthew Paris.

The reader will doubtless have observed that I have in many instances differed in opinion from Sir F. Madden; but whenever I have ventured to do so, it has always been with considerable hesitation, knowing his great experience in the matters I have been discussing. If I have dissented from his opinion, I have stated as explicitly as I could the grounds of that dissent, and I hope without discourtesy. The question between us is not one of archæological scholarship. It turns not on the age of a manuscript, the interpretation of a cipher, or the extension of an abbreviated word,—subjects on which no man is more qualified than Sir Frederic Madden to pronounce an opinion. But on the present inquiry the subject under consideration is different. It is a question concerning the quantity of literary work a man could execute in a given time; whether indeed the various talents and accomplishments which have been

attributed to Matthew Paris are properly credited to him; in a word, whether so busy a man as this celebrated monk, and with no less of the ambition than the ability of genius, was likely to employ himself in the multitudinous and onerous works ascribed to him, especially those of a caligraphist, in all its various branches—not only of his own laborious works, but also the works of others; for he must have been the transcriber of Grosseteste's two tracts, as well as the rubricator of the Oxford manuscript of the Bible before referred to.

MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER'S FLORES HISTORIARUM.

With regard to the *Flores Historiarum* ascribed to Matthew, a monk of Westminster, I have little to add to that which I have stated at p. 313 *et seq.*, in the body of this volume. The conclusions I have ventured to express at p. 325 are not shaken by anything I have since seen, or by any of the theories lately advanced. I am not able to agree with Sir Frederic Madden that the work is nothing more than an abridgment by Matthew Paris of the *Historia Major* made for the monastery of St. Peter's at Westminster, or that the identical abridgment, partly in the handwriting of Matthew Paris himself, is still extant in Chetham's Library at Manchester.[1] If this abridgment was made under the eye and direction of Matthew Paris, it must have been commenced after the year 1250, when Paris had already concluded the first continuation of Roger of Wendover's work, was engaged upon his *Historia Anglorum*, and was abridging Wendover's *Flores* under the title of *Abbreviatio Compendiosa Chronicorum*. What could induce him, when his time was thus fully employed, to undertake two distinct abridgments of the same work, after he had already made one for the cell at Tynemouth? What could induce him to resume the title

[1] The errors which exist in the portion of the Chetham MS., said to be in the handwriting of Matthew Paris, are sufficient to prove that he could not have been the scribe.

of *Flores Historiarum*, which he had already discarded in his second volume or continuation of Wendover?

Based on Wendover.

It may be asked, if the work ascribed to Matthew of Westminster be not an abridgment of Matthew Paris, what is it? I venture to suggest that it is an original work having for its basis either the same compilation, which I have attributed to Walter of St. Alban's, or else the Flores Historiarum of Roger, of Wendover,[1] which was continued by a monk of Westminster, named Matthew, who died about the year 1307, and whose work is represented by the Eton Manuscript, as printed by Archbishop Parker in the year 1567.[2]

The work was first ascribed to Matthew of Westminster about the year 1344,[3] viz., 37 years after the year 1307, when the *Flores Historiarum* ends. It may here be remarked that 37 years is too short a period for the name of an author who had produced a work of so much celebrity as the *Flores Historiarum* to be forgotten.[4] It is not at all probable that the monks of Westminster, an abbey by no means celebrated for its learned members like St. Alban's, would have allowed a name to be lost which had shed such an honour on their foundation. St. Alban's might afford to forget the names of Walter of St. Alban's and Roger of Wendover, because Matthew Paris had thrown them into deep shade; but it is not reasonable to believe that Westminster would have

[1] A copy of Wendover was in all probability presented to Westminster in the year 1247, on the occasion of the visit of Matthew Paris, with three other monks of St. Alban's.

[2] Parker's second edition, printed in 1573, is unquestionably Matthew of Westminster, interwoven with Matthew Paris, and a variety of matter from other sources.

[3] Simon Bozon, who succeeded William Claxton as Prior of Norwich in 1344, possessed a copy of "the Chronica Westmonasteriensis." This is undoubtedly the copy in the Fairfax Collection in the Bodleian, which Sir Frederic Madden states was "written at Norwich *before* the "year 1344, in the time of Prior "Claxton."

[4] Wendover's work at that time was forgotten. The more popular work of his successor Matthew Paris had superseded it.

allowed the only name which had occurred in the annals of her literary history to fall into oblivion. So the monks of Westminster circulated the work of their only historian, and many copies of it were sent to Norwich, to Merton, to Rochester, to Southwark, &c.

I have said that the earliest ascription of the work to Matthew of Westminster occurs some time before 1344 in a MS. in the Bodleian Library,[1] thus: 'Incipit prologus in librum qui Flores Historiarum intitulatur, secundum Matthæum monachum Westmonasteriensem.' It can be shown that this manuscript was written at Norwich. Another copy[2] was also written at Norwich for Henry Spencer, Bishop of Norwich, who held the see between the years 1370 and 1406. In this copy the work is ascribed to Matthew of Westminster in these words: 'Incipit prologus in librum qui Flores Historiarum intitulatur secundum Matthæum monachum Westmonasteriensem.'[2] I must here repeat, what I have stated at p. 324, that the copyist of the Cottonian MS. would not have ascribed a book to an author who never existed; nor do I think it probable that if Bishop Spencer had not known Matthew of Westminster by name at least, he would have permitted a history copied for his own use, emblazoned with his own coat of arms more than twelve times, to have been ascribed to a man who had no claim to its authorship.[4] In opposition to

[1] Fairfax, No. 20.

[2] MS. Cott. Claud. E. xiii.

[3] Both of these copies, MS. Fairfax, 20, and Claud. E. viii., contain the enlarged text, embodying the additions and interpolations from Matthew Paris.

[4] I have a memorandum, but in which I have unfortunately omitted to give my authority, that Bishop Spencer was a friend of Nicholas, Abbot of Westminster, who died in 1387, and that he preached on Quasimodo Sunday at the abbey of Westminster, while he was in London preparing to go on his Crusade in 1383. If this be so, a reason might be found for the bishop having a copy of the work of the only well-known historian of Westminster, prepared for himself in the honourable and expensive style in which it appears.

this opinion, Sir Frederic Madden has urged that the "Flores Historiarum" ascribed to Matthew of Westminster is nothing more than an abridgment of Matthew Paris. He says that, 'he has made the important discovery of the original copy of the work, which is at present preserved in the Chetham Library at Manchester, which manuscript establishes beyond all doubt that the largest portion of the *Flores Historiarum* attributed to the pseudo Matthew of Westminster was written at St. Alban's under the eye and by the direction of Matthew Paris, as an abridgment of the Greater Chronicle, and the text from the close of the year 1241 to about two-thirds of 1244 is in his own handwriting.'

THE CHETHAM MANUSCRIPT.

For this supposition he assigns as his reason that he finds in the Chetham MS., a handwriting with certain peculiarities which he attributes to Matthew Paris. The whole theory rests on this supposition; but unless he can satisfactorily establish his assumption that the peculiarities of handwriting are positively to be ascribed to Matthew Paris, and to him only, his assumption falls to the ground.

NOT AN ABRIDGMENT OF M. PARIS.

If this postulate be not granted there is no evidence whatever from the style or matter of the work for ascribing it to Paris: and if whenever a chronicler who chanced to travel over the same period of history, made use of Matthew Paris—and this would be no uncommon occurrence—his work must be set down as an abridgment made by Matthew Paris himself of his own original, no human life, however extended, and no leisure, however uninterrupted, would suffice for such Herculean labors.

By the kindness of the Trustees of Chetham's Library I have been permitted to retain their manuscript for some months in my possession, and I have examined it over and over again most carefully. I certainly see a resemblance to the writing said to be that

of Matthew Paris, but nothing more. The reader may judge for himself by referring to the fac-simile of this MS. accompanying this volume, and comparing it with others.

The Chetham MS. is written in several hands, and who can say that the scribe who wrote the portion resembling the supposed writing of Matthew Paris may not have been taught by the same master as instructed the others whose handwritings are so very similar? That there is a similarity no one can doubt, but a careful examination letter by letter proves that they are not identical in style.

In the Appendix will be found some memoranda which were made by me while examining the Chetham MS. They will be found useful in establishing a conviction that the *Flores Historiarum* of Matthew of Westminster is compilation from Roger Wendover's work of the same name down to 1235, and after that time derived from Matthew Paris's Chronicles, both the greater and smaller so far as they extend, and when they cease, from such materials as the compiler could obtain. In the earlier portion, however, he uses Biblical history, especially that of Peter Cornestor, more fully than Wendover. MEMORANDA RESPECTING THE CHETHAM MS.

What further I may have to say on this and other kindred subjects must be reserved for my next and concluding volume, which is far advanced in preparation.

I cannot close these prefatory remarks, which I fear will have exhausted the patience of the reader, without recording my warm and sincere thanks to my many friends for their generous assistance, but I would especially name Mr. Edward A. Bond, the keeper of the manuscripts in the British Museum; the Rev. J. S. Brewer, preacher at the Rolls; the Rev. H. O. Coxe, librarian of the Bodleian; the Rev. H. R. Luard, registrary of the University of Cambridge; the Fellows

of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; the Rev. Dr. Goodford, Provost of Eton College; the Trustees of Chetham's Library, Manchester, and their librarian Mr. Thomas Jones; Mr. Joseph Stevenson; Mr. H. T. Riley; and Mr. W. Aldis Wright, librarian of Trinity College; to each of whom, as well as to others I have not named, I feel it as much a pleasure as a duty to own myself deeply indebted.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.		Page
1.	Cnutonis Regis Gesta, sive Encomium Emmæ Reginæ, auctore monacho Sancti Bertini	1
2.	Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris, auctore Willelmo Cantuariensi	5
3.	Annales monasterii de Winchcumba ad annum 1181	7
4.	Laurence of Westminster	7
5.	Libellus de Descriptione Hiberniæ, scilicet, Silvestri Giraldi Cambrensis Topographia Hiberniæ, abbreviata a fratre Philippo [de Slane], Ecclesiæ Corkagiensis in Hibernia ministro, præmissa Epistola ad Johannem XXII. Papam	7
6.	Libellus de Miraculis Hiberniæ	8
7.	Topographia Hiberniæ, sive de Mirabilibus Hiberniæ, auctore Silvestro Giraldo Cambrense	10
8.	Expugnatio Hiberniæ, sive Vaticinalis Silvestris Giraldi Cambrensis	10
9.	Giraldi Cambrensis Gemma Ecclesiasticaa	10
10.	Willelmi Rhievallensis Historia Anglorum, cum con-	
11	tinuatione usque ad annum 1200	
11.	Chronicon Johannis Pike ad tempora Johannis Regis	12
12.	Guerres du Roi Jean d'Angleterre en France, jusqu'en 1200	12
13.	Chronica brevis, præcipue Angliæ et Ducum Normanniæ, ab anno 1100 ad annum 1200	12
14.	Radulfi de Diceto Imagines Historiarum	13
15.	Chronica ab anno quinto Regis Stephani 1140 ad annum tertium Regis Johannis	14
16.	Rogeri de Hoveden Annales; pars posterior	15
17.	Gulielmus Peregrinus	16
18.	Hugh de Hoveden	16
19.	Chronicon a Christo nato ad A.D. 1266	17
20.	Edward the Historian	18

No. Page
21. Tabulæ chronologicæ ab anno 925 ad annum 1202 - 18
22. Chronica Jocelini de Brakelonde, Monachi S. Edmundi de Burgo, ab anno 1173 ad an. 1202 - - - 18
23. Eleanor, Queen of Henry II. - - - - 19
24. Henrici Huntingdon Historia, cum continuatione ad annum 1203 - - - - - - 20
25. Actus Pontificum Cantuariensis Ecclesiæ, autore Gervasio Dorobernensi - - - - - 20
26. Hubert Walter, or FitzWalter - - - - 21
27. Genealogia Regum Anglorum, de stirpe Sem filii Noe ad annum sextum Johannis Regis Angliæ - - 21
28. Radulphi Nigri Chronicon succinctum: continuatum usque ad annum 1206 - - - - - 22
29. Chronicon Monasterii de Bello, ab Incarnatione Domini ad an. 1206 - - - - - - 23
30. Matthew Henæus, seu O'Heney - - - - 23
31. Nomina omnium Archiepiscoporum Cantuariensium ab Augustino ad Hubertum (Walterum, qui obiit 1207) 23
32. Walter de Coutances - - - - - 24
33. Chronica succincta, de rebus Angliæ, a Christo nato ad annum 1208 - - - - - - 25
34. Chronicon breve - - - - - - 25
35. Gervasius Tilleburiensis de Regno Britonum a Bruto ad annum 1210 - - - - - - 25
36. Gilbertus Anglicus sive Leglæus - - - - 27
37. Caradoc of Shancarvan (Caradoc of Lancarvan). Extracts from his Chronicle of Wales from 681 to 1210 - 28
38. William the Clerk - - - - - - 28
39. Mauritius - - - - - - - 29
40. Robertus de Bello Foco, sive Bella Fago - - 29
41. Samson - - - - - - - 30
42. Annales Abbatiæ E. Edmundi de Burgo ab anno 1 ad finem anni 1212, in quibus maxime de rebus Anglicis agitur. In fine truncati - - - - 30
43. Chronicon S. Edmundi Buriensis a monacho quodam, an Bostono Buriensi, compilatum - - - 30
44. Radulfi Nigri Chronicon continuatum ab anno 1206 ad annum 1212 - - - - - - 30
45. Adamus Dorensis - - - - - - 31
46. Cessio Johannis R. Angliæ - - - - 31
47. Gulielmus Montanus sive de Montibus - - - 31

No. Page

48. Chroniques de Normandie, de l'an 912 jusques a l'an 1213 - - - - - - - - 32
49. Ralph, Abbot of Melrose - - - - - - 32
50. Gaufridi, Sacristæ de Coldingham, Liber de Statu Ecclesiæ Dunelmensis - - - - - - 32
51. John Wallingford - - - - - - - 34
52. Roger of Croyland - - - - - - - 34
53. Treugæ apud Chinon anno 1214 actæ in quinque annos continuos, inter Philippum Augustum Franciæ et Joannem Angliæ Regem - - - - - 34
54. Charta Johannis Angliæ Regis de Patronatu Episcopatus Roffensis - - - - - - - 34
55. The Annals of Innisfallen - - - - - - 35
56. Giraldi Cambrensis sex Dialogi, de electione sua in sedem Menevensem, de moribus cleri Walliæ, et de ipsius laboribus, propter ecclesiæ suæ dignitatem et jura contra ecclesiam Cantuariensem. Scribit auctor tertia persona, ut de se securius et confidentius, absque læsa modestia, loquatur - - - - - 36
57. Radulphi de Diceto, Decani London., Continuationes Chronicorum Roberti, Abbatis S. Michaelis de Monte, usque ad A.D. 1200: quæ continuantur alia manu usque ad A.D. 1215 - - - - - - 37
58. Chronica de Eventibus ab an. 1066 ad tempora Regis Joannis, scripta per quendam Monachum de Osneya - 37
59. Versus de Guerra R. Johannis - - - - - 38
60. Henry de Davench - - - - - - 38
61. Historia Joannis, Anglorum Regis, authore Radulfo Nigro - - - - - - - - 38
62. Tractatulus "De Ducibus Normanniæ et Regibus "Angliæ" - - - - - - - 38
63. King John - - - - - - - - 39
64. Chronicon Johannis Castoris, qui et Fiber vel Bever dicitur - - - - - - - - 39
65. Liber Chartarum Abbatiæ de Certeseie in comitatu Surreiensi, cum Historia Fundationis, per Frithenwaldum, provinciæ Surreianorum Subregulum: in quo exhibentur chartæ quædam, quarum metæ sive termini Saxonice, vel potius Normanno-Saxonice, exarantur - - - - - - - 40
66. Historia rerum Anglicarum a Willelmo Primo ad Regem Johannem: Gallice, ubi plura sunt ficta; præcipue de Fulcone quodam - - - - 40

No. Page

67. Compendiaria Narratio Regum Angliæ, a Bruto usque ad Regem Johannem. Quis Regem Aluredem ejusque successores consecravit, et ubi hæc solemnitas peracta fuit, continua serie narratur - - - - 41

68. Chronicon breve a temporibus Saxonum usque ad initium regni Henrici III. (Gallice.) - - - 41

69. Le Brut, ou Histoire des Rois d'Angleterre; traduite en vers François, par Robt. Wace, et continuée depuis fol. 114 b. par un autre, jusqu'à Henry III. V. la Dissert. de l'Abbé de la Rue - - - - 41

70. Romanz de Brute, par Mestre Wace. Prosequitur Historiam Bruti et Principium Britonum usque ad tempus Athelstani Regis [Henrici Tertii] - - 42

71. Conquæstus Angliæ. Incipiens a Ricardo, Duce Normanniæ, dicto Sine timore, qui fuit proavus Willelmi Bastard - - - - - 42

72. Chronicle in French, from the Anglo-Saxon Heptarchy to Henry III. - - - - - - 42

73. Chronicon breve a Bruto ad Cadwallad - - 43

74. Walteri Coventrensis Chronicon - - - - 43

75. Chronicon Regum Angliæ ab adventu Saxonum ad Henricum III., anno 1216, lib. vi. - - - 43

76. De Regibus Anglorum, ubi vel a quibus regalem susceperunt unctionem, et ubi tumulati sunt - - 43

77. Chronicon de rebus Anglicis ab A.D. 1199 ad A.D. 1216 - - - - - - - 44

78. Chronicon breve Regum Angliæ, Gallice - - 44

79. De Regibus Angliæ - - - - - 44

80. Libellus de Motibus Anglicanis sub Johanne Rege, ab anno 1213 ad annum 1216, auctore Radulfo Coggeshale Abbate - - - - - 44

81. Mariani Hibernensis Chronicon, una cum altero Chronico Rogeri Hoveden, ubi ille desinit, ab an. 1002 usque ad Regem Joannem (1216) - - 45

82. Chronicon (metrice) ab Aelfredo ad Hen. III., cujus temporibus scriptum est - - - - 45

83. De Morte Regis Joannis, ex libro cui titulus est Eulogium, autore quodam Monacho Cantuar. - 45

84. Thomas de Bailleul - - - - - 45

85. Annales de Gestis Britonum, Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum. Desunt in anno 1216 - - 46

No. Page

86. Processus Nuntii Papæ contra Regem Johannem;— Carta Regis Johannis facta Papæ et Ecclesiæ Romanæ, qua se regnumque suum sedi apostolicæ subjecit, et ad tributum annuum mille marcarum solvendum obligavit; — Bulla papalis confirmans Chartam Regis Johannis de liberis electionibus Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ - - - - - 46
87. Catalogue of the Kings from A.D. 449 to Henry III., noting their several Benefactions to St. Augustine's - 46
88. Dies obituales Regum Angliæ a Guilelmo Conquæstore ad Johannem, necnon Episcoporum Coventrensium - - - - - - - - 47
89. Nomina Regum Angliæ ab Edgaro ad Hen. III. - 47
90. Genealogie des Roys d'Angleterrè, ab Athelstano ad Henricum III. - - - - - - - 47
91. A Genealogy of the Kings of England from Alfred to Henry III. - - - - - - - 47
92. Collectio Legum Angliæ a Rege Ina ad Henricum Tertium - - - - - - - - 47
93. Rescriptum Cartarum Domini Regis Angliæ Johannis, qui obiit anno ab Incarnatione MCCXVII. - - 48
94. Epistolæ Innocentii Papæ III. ad Regem et Præsules Angliæ - - - - - - - - 48
95. Gervasius, Abbas S. Justi - - - - - 48
96. Johannes, Abbas Fordensis - - - - 49
97. Johannes de Sancto Omero - - - - 49
98. Adamus Eineshamensis - - - - - 50
99. Nicholas de Walkington - - - - - 50
100. Girardus Cornubiensis - - - - - 50
101. During the Reign of King John, besides the public muniments mentioned in the second volume of this work, the under-mentioned form a portion of the materials for the History of Great Britain and Ireland, and are preserved in the Public Record Office - - - - - - - - 51
102. La Chronique de Normandie - - - - 54
103. Li Estore des Ducs de Normandie et des Rois d'Engleterre - - - - - - - 54
104. Chronique de Normandie - - - - 55
105. Croniques des Ducs de Normandie, jusqu'à Henri III., Roi d'Engleterre - - - - - 55
106. Croniques de Normandie jusqu'à Henri III. - - 55

No. Page

107. Chronique de Normandie, ou les Histoires et Faitz des nobles Duce qui au temps passe ont est en Normandie, selon ce quel me est apparu par anciennes escriptures - - - - - 55

108. Les Chroniques de Normandie jusqu'à Jean Sansterre - - - - - - - - 56

109. Vita Wilielmi I. et Willelmi II., Henrici I., Stephani, Henrici II., Ricardi I., et Johannis, Regum Angliæ, per Radulphum Nigrum et Radulphum Coggeshall 56

110. Chronicon vetus, ab nativitate Sancti Johannis Baptistæ ad annum 1217 - - - - 57

111. Alexander de Neckam - - - - - 57

112. Historia Captionis Damietæ - - - - 59

113. Chronicon ab origine mundi ad a. 1219, c. tabulis onomasticis imperatorum, regum, summorum PP., etc., dialogus Clementis et Faustiniani de genesi, id est de influxu siderum in res humanas; notitia sedium episcopalium; series principum Britanniæ c. gestis eorum; Ambrosii Merlini vaticinia, etc. - - 60

114. Vita Henrici de Boun, Comitis Herefordiæ, authore Johanne Capgravio - - - - - 61

115. Brevis Chronologia annorum, ab orbe condito ad annum 1220 - - - - - - 61

116. Historia fundationis et abbatum Monasterii S. Augustini usque ad Hugonem III. anno Domini 1220. Incipit; "Lux vera quæ illuminat omnem hominem." Abbreviatio justa est chronici Willelmi Thorn, singula historica digniora continens, quousque pertingit: seu potius Thomæ Sprot, qui hucusque ferè Historiam suam deduxit - - - - 61

117. Alexander Cementarius, named Le Pargiter - - 62

118. Chronicon ab orbe condito ad annum 1221 - - 62

119. Constitutiones Oxoniæ, editæ per dominum Stephanum de Langton - - - - - - 63

120. Adam, Bishop of Caithness - - - - 63

121. Giraldus Cambrensis - - - - - 63

122. Giraldi Cambrensis Epistolæ, Præfationes, &c. - 64

123. De Giraldo Archidiacono Menevensi - - - 64

124. Giraldi Cambrensis Epistola ad Stephanum Langton, Archiepiscopum Cantuariensem - - - 64

125. Giraldi Cambrensis Epistola ad Capitulum Herfordense de libris a se scriptis - - - 64

No. Page

126. Tractatus Retractionum et Catalogus Librorum diligentia Giraldi compositorum - - - - 65
127. Giraldi Cambrensis Epistola Hugoni Lincolniensi Episcopo - - - - - - - - 65
128. Chronicon Radulphi abbatis de Coggeshal, ab A. 1066 ad temp. R. Johannis - - - - - 65
129. De obsidione castri Bedford - - - - 68
130. Concerning the Siege of Bedford by King Henry III., A.D. 1224 - - - - - - - 68
131. Catalogus Regum Saxonicorum Archiepiscoporum Cantuariensium, ab Augustino ad Robertum de Winchelsee, et Abbatum S. Augustini - - 69
132. Compositio inter Episcopum et Monachos Wigornienses anno 1224, inita de electione Prioris - - - 69
133. Chronicon de rebus Anglicanis ab anno 1066 ad annum 1225 - - - - - - - 69
134. Memoriale Fratris Walteri de Coventry - - 70
135. Mariani Hibernensis Chronicon una cum altero chronico Rogeri Hoveden ubi ille desinit usque ad Regem Johannem - - - - - - 71
136. Florentius Wigorniensis cum continuatione ad tempora R. Henrici tercii, i.e., ad an. 1226 - - 71
137. Cardinal Gualo de Bicheriis - - - - 71
138. Stephen de Langton - - - - - 72
139. Historia brevis Angliæ a morte Gul. I. ab an. 1087 ad ad. 1229 - - - - - - - 74
140. Breviculi Chronici præcipue de regibus Saxonicis: fragmentum lacerum - - - - - 74
141. Chronicon, auctore Cornelio - - - - 74
142. Tabulæ chronologicæ, a Christo nato ad annum 1300 (1231) - - - - - - - - 74
143. A brief Chronicle from the Incarnation to A.D. 1237 (properly 1231) - - - - - - - 75
144. Annales ab an. 1050 ad 1231 - - - - 75
145. Thomas Leicht - - - - - - - 76
146. Ralph of Bristol - - - - - - - 76
147. Liber Albus Wilflet dictus, sive tractatus historicus de regno et legibus Angliæ, ac etiam de Regibus Angliæ a conquæstu usque ad ann. 1232 - - 76
148. Annales de Margan sive Chronica Abbreviata, a tempore Sancti Edwardi, Regis ultimi de progenie Anglorum - - - - - - - 77

No. Page
149. Radulphus Niger - - - - - - 78
150. Chronica Thomæ Rudborn, monachi eccl. Winton., a Bruto ad an. 18 Henrici III. Folium ultimum desideratur - - - - - - 78
151. Chronica Rogeri de Wendover, sives Elores Historiarum - - - - - - 79
152. Royal Letters, illustrative of the reign of Henry the Third - - - - - - - 82
153. Chronica Angliæ abbreviata ab. an. 1066 ad an. 1235 - - - - - - - 83
154. Galfredus - - - - - - - 83
155. William Malvoisin - - - - - 83
156. Breve Chronicon gestorum Simonis de Montfort adversus Albigenses; in eo fit mentio eclipsis ad annum 1239 - - - - - - 84
157. Annales ab Incarnatione Domini ad annum 1239 - 84
158. Historia brevis Angliæ a morte Gulielmi I. ad annum 1239 - - - - - - - 85
159. Breve Chronicon seu Annales a Gulielmo Conquæstore ad an. 1240 - - - - - - 85
160. Henrici Tertii Regis Angliæ Genealogia - - 85
161. Nicholas de Guildford - - - - - 85
162. Adamus Ægidius (Giles) - - - - - 86
163. Vita B. Edmundi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis. In fine, sermo quem fecit capitulo Pontunacensi, post quam societatem domus petiit et obtinuit - - 87
164. Edmundi Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi Vita - - 88
165. Vita S^mi Eadmundi, Cantuar. Archiep. - - - 89
166. S. Edmundi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis et Confessoris, vita, scripta, ut videtur, a monacho quodam Pontiniacensi, paulo post Eadmundi obitum - - 89
167. Vita B. Edmundi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, per Robertum Richium - - - - - 90
168. Vita S. Edmundi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis - 90
169. Seint Edmond the Confessour - - - - 90
170. Vita S. Edmundi de Pountenaye - - - 90
171. Seint Edemond þe Confessour - - - - 91
172. S. Edmundi de Abyngdon miracula quædam - - 91
173. De S. Edmundo Archiepiscopo - - - - 91
174. Edmundi de Pountney, Liber Gallicè - - - 91
175. Vita S. Eadmundi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, cum miraculis ejusdem - - - - - 91

No. Page
176. S. Edmundi, Archiep. Cantuar., vita - - - 92
177. Vita S. Edmundi Confessoris - - - - 92
178. Vita S. Edmundi Cantuar. - - - - 92
179. Vita B. Edmundi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi - 92
180. Vita S. Edmundi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi - 92
181. Vita Beati Edmundi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Confessoris - - - - - - - 92
182. Confessyon of Seynt Edmonde Archebischope - - 93
183. Vita S. Edmundi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, per Matthæum Parisiensem - - - - 93
184. Vita S. Edmundi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, ab Innocentio IV. inter Sanctos relati, ex diversis MSS. codicibus per Fr. Laurentium Surium, mutato fere stylo interdum paraphrasticos descripta. Authoris nomen aberat, cum certum sit, Robertum Richium beati viri fratrem, et Robertum Baconum ejus discipulum, illius scripsisse vitam. Historiam, quam nos edimus, habet partim etiam Vincentius lib. 31, cap. 67, et seqq. Est plane fide digna - - - 93
185. Vita Sancti Edmundi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, et Confessoris, auctore Bertrando, Priore Pontiniacensis Monasterii - - - - - - 94
186. Sermo venerabilis Alberti, Archiepiscopi Livoniæ, in translatione Sancti Edmundi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis et Confessoris - - - - - 94
187. De Sancto Edmundo Episcopo et Confessore - - 95
188. Historia Canonizationis Sancti Edmundi, Archiepiscopi et Confessoris, a venerabili Alberto, Archiepiscopo et Apostolicæ Sedis Legato, conscripta - - 95
189. Liber de Miraculis B. Edmundi, Archiepiscopi et Confessoris - - - - - - 96
190. Epistolæ variæ, ad historium S. Edmundi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, spectantes - - - 96
191. Chronicon a Rollone usque ad Henricum Tertium, Regem Angliæ - - - - - 96
192. Registrum Chartarum Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis; de terris, prædiis, redditibus, donationibus, privilegiisque; vulgariter appellatum, ob Tegmen Rubrum, "The Red Book of Canterbury" - 99
193. Chartularium Abbatiæ Sancti Augustini extra Muros Civitatis Cantuariensis - - - - 100
194. Reginaldi Arbirbrothensis Abbas - - - 100

No.		Page
195.	Roger Niger - - - - - -	100
196.	John Shepeshead - - - - -	101
197.	Chronica brevissima a tempore adventus Normannorum in Angliam ad an. 1242 - - -	101
198.	Peter Henham - - - - - -	102
199.	Anonymi Libellum Memorialis, sive Chronicon ab orbe condita ad annum Christi 1244 - - -	102
200.	Testimonium Walteri de Suthfeld, episcopi Norwicensis, de potestate Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis in prioratu Cantuariensi - - - -	103
201.	Roberti Swapham Cœnobii Burgensis Historia -	103
202.	Gilbert de Moravia - - - - -	103
203.	Annales Angliæ ab 1157 ad 1245 - - -	104
204.	Alexander de Hales - - - - -	104
205.	Chronica, ab initio mundi, ad A.D. 1246 - -	105
206.	Chartularium de Pipewell - - - -	105
207.	Chronica excerpta e magnis chronicis Sancti Albani, a conquæstu Angliæ, usque ad an. 1246 - -	106
208.	Alexander de Swereford - - - -	107
209.	Robert Bacon - - - - - -	108
210.	Robertus Divitius - - - - -	108
211.	Hugh de Kirkstall - - - - -	108
212.	Flores Historiarum: sive Historia ab initio mundi ad annum 1250, per Matthæum Paris, monachum Sancti Albani - - - - - - -	110
213.	Matthæi Paris, monachi Albanensis Angli, Historia Major - - - - - - -	117
214.	Chronicon M. Paris ab anno 1067 ad ann. 1208 -	120
215.	Cartularium Abbatiæ de Cirencestria - - -	121
216.	Clemens Scotus - - - - - -	121
217.	Guilhelmus Lanthoniensis - - - -	121
218.	Des suffrances de Guil. Longespee, pris par les Saracins - - - - - -	122
219.	Thomæ de Eccleston Liber de adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam, ab A.D. 1224 ad annum 1250	122
220.	Chronicon Angliæ ab anno 1123 ad annum 1250 -	124
221.	Series Archiepiscoporum et Episcoporum Angliæ ab Augustino Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi usque ad decinum tertium sæculum medium - - -	124
222.	Chronicon ab orbe condito ad obitum Ricardi I. regis Anglorum: authore anonymo - - -	124

No.		Page
223.	Alberic de Vere - - - - - - -	125
224.	Michael Blaunpanus - - - - - -	125
225.	Vitæ abbatum monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariæ, a Petro abbate primo, a° 607, ad Rogerum II., a° 1252, ubi multa historica de Anglia referuntur. In fine accidunt Bullæ Papales ad eandem Abbatiam spectantes. Qu. annon Gul. Thorne, vel Thom. Sprott, sit auctor? - - - - - -	125
226.	Johannes Ægidius (Giles) - - - - -	126
227.	Annales Monasterii de Buellio in Hibernia - -	127
228.	Hugo Cantor Eboracensis de controversia super primatu inter Archiepiscopos Ebor. et Cantuar. -	128
229.	Epistolæ Roberti Grosseteste, Episcopi Lincoln. -	128
230.	Richardi monachi Bardeniensis liber de vita Roberti Grosthed, Episcopi Lincolniensis - - - -	130
231.	Vita Roberti Grosthed - - - - - -	131
232.	De fundatione omnium Monasteriorum Angliæ, a tempore Birini primi Dorcestrensis Episcopi, ad ætatem Roberti Grosted, Lincolniensis Episcopi, per Henricum Crump - - - - - -	132
233.	Annales rerum Conaciensium - - - - -	132
234.	Historia Minor Matthæi Parisiensis, monachi Sancti Albani - - - - - - - - -	133
235.	Vita S. Ricardi, Episcopi Cicestrensis, auctore Radulfo - - - - - - - - -	136
236.	De Sancto Richardo [Wych], Episcopo et Confessore	137
237.	Vita S. Richardi Episcopi Cicestrensis, incerto quidem authore, sed fideliter conscripta - -	138
238.	The Life of St. Richard of Chichester, Bishop and Confessor, compiled from Ralph Bocking, a monk of Chichester, Matt. Paris, and other writers, by Richard Cleto Stevens, and transcribed by his sister, Catherine Sabrina Stevens, 1692 - - - - -	139
239.	Annales a Christo nato ad an. 1255, in quibus multa de rebus Angliæ notantur, præsertim post adventum Normannorum in Angliam - - - - -	139
240.	Abbreviatio compendiosa Chronicorum Angliæ ab an. 1000 ad an. 1255 - - - - - -	140
241.	Vitæ viginti trium Abbatum Sancti Albani, Matthæo Parisiensi auctore - - - - - -	141
242.	De puero Hugone de Lincolnia a Judæis crucifixo an. 1255 - - - - - - -	143

No.		Page
243.	Annales, initio mutili, qui desinunt in anno 1256. Scripti videntur a quodam Normanno, et res tam Gallicas quam Anglicanas complectuntur - -	145
244.	Chronicon Abbatiæ de Stanelaw - - -	145
245.	Canticum Gallicum super desolationem Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ A.D. 1256 factum - - - -	145
246.	Alexandri Essebiensis Epitome Historiæ Britanniæ, a Christo nato ad annum 1257 - - -	145
247.	Walter Suthfeld or Suffield, *alias* Calthorp - -	146
248.	John de Novoburgo (Newburgh) - - -	146
249.	Abbates Eliensis Ecclesiæ a Brithnodo ad Ricardum. Episcopi et Priores Eliensis ab Hervæo ad Hugonem de Balsam, A.D. 1257. Reges Angliæ ab Edgaro ad Henricum tertium. Effigies Edgari regis et Æthelwoldi episcopi - - - - - -	146
250.	Epistolæ Adæ de Marisco, de ordine Minorum -	147
251.	De translatione veteris Ecclesiæ Saresburensis et constructione novæ - - - - -	148
252.	Chronica ab origine mundi ad Henricum III. -	149
253.	Chronicon "Thomæ Albi," a creatione mundi ad ann. 1258 - - - - - -	149
254.	Chronicon ab anno Christi 29 ad an. 1258 - -	149
255.	Chronicon Angliæ, ab an. 654 ad an. 1259, auctore Joanne abbate Burgi S. Petri - - -	149
256.	Chronicon breve de regibus Saxonicis et Anglicis, illorumque gestis. Interseruntur sparsim quædam, et in fine continua serie multa adduntur de antiquitatibus Glastoniæ, quæ fere omnia ex Guil. Malmesburiensi exscribuntur. Vixit auctor A° 1259 -	150
257.	Glastonensis Monasterii fragmenta quædam historica -	150
258.	A Brevyat of a Cronacle made by Matthewe Paris, monke of Sent Alban, of the Conquest of Duke William of Normandy, uppon this realme - -	152
259.	Historia Matthæi Paris ab anno 1254 ad annum 1259 - - - - - - - -	153
260.	Matthæi Parisiensis Additamenta, necnon auctuarium additamentorum - - - - -	155
261.	Excerpta e Matthæo Parisiensi - - -	156
262.	William, Bishop of Glasgow - - - - -	156

No. Page

263. Versus Magistri Michaelis Cornubiensis contra Magistrum Henricum Abrincensem coram domino Abbate Westmonasterii et domino decano S. Pauli Londoniarum, primus judicibus, et postea coram domino Elyensi episcopo et cancellario Grantebrigie una cum Universitate Magistorum; a satire - - 156

264. Chi endroit commenche comment il aviut apres la mort du gentil Cavalier Godefroi de Buillong - 157

265. Henry of Bath - - - - - - 157

266. Novæ Constitutiones post Parliamentum Oxoniæ - 158

267. Chronicon breve ab anno 1066 ad annum 1262 - 158

268. Giles of Bridport - - - - - - 158

269. John of Peterborough - - - - - 159

270. Annales Monasterii de Theokesberia - - - 159

271. Annales Monasterii de Burton - - - 160

272. Anonymi Chronicon, a Mundi Creatione ad annum Christi 1264 - - - - - - 161

273. Abbreviatio Ricardi Cicestrii, monachi Westmonaster, vel Anglo Saxonum Chronicon. Desinit in anno 1265 [1272] - - - - - 161

274. Historia Belli apud Lewes - - - - 162

275. An Anglo-Norman Poem on the Barons, temp. Hen. III. - - - - - - - 162

276. Narratio Anglicanæ Victoriæ, i.e., Poema rythmicum, super victoria per Comitem Simonem de Monteforti ac alios Barones in prælio apud Lewes adepta, A.D. 1264 - - - - - - - - - 162

277. A Ballad or Song, made by one of the adherents to Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, soon after the Battle of Lewes, which was fought A.D. 1264 - 163

278. Historia Britonum una cum continuatione usque ad Bellum de Lewes - - - - - 163

279. Chronicon ab anno 1065 usque ad annum 1264, cum continuatione ad annum 1286, per Monachum de Bello, ut videtur - - - - - 163

280. Fragmentum Genealogiæ Regum - - - 164

281. Brutus abbreviatus cum continuatione usque ad mortem Simonis Comitis Leycestrensis, A.D. 1265 - 164

282. Petri de Yckham compilatio de gestis Britonum et Anglorum, ex Bruto a Beda et aliis auctoribus, a prima antiquitate ad an. 1265 et alia manu ad annum 1283 - - - - - - 165

No. Page

283. Poem in French, made perhaps by the same poet (see No. 277 ante, sub anno 1264) after the Battle of Evesham, which was stricken A.D. 1265, when Simon de Montfort was slain and the rebellious Barons were utterly discomfited - - - 166

284. An ancient French poem concerning the Foundation of the City of Ross in Ireland, written in the year 1265 - - - - - - - - 166

285. Chronicon Angliæ ab anno 1042 ad annum 1265 - 166

286. Hugo Cantor de controversia super primatum inter Archiepiscopos Eboracensem et Cantuar. - - 167

287. Chronicon ab orbe condito ad Edwardum I., Angliæ regem, inclusive; scriptum a Johanne de Taxter, monacho de Bury, post annum 1267, quo habitum monachalem susceperat, ut patet ex ejusdem hac de re inserta adnotatione, fol. 37 b. - - - 167

288. Chronicon ab orbe condito ad A.D. 1265, per Johannem de Taxter - - - - - - 168

289. Miracula Symonis Montisfortis, Comitis Leycestriæ, cum oratione ad illum in fine, an. 1265 - - 168

290. Chronica regum Manniæ et Insularum et Episcoporum et quorundam regum Angliæ, Scotiæ, et Norwegiæ, a rege Cnuto usque ad annum 1374, ab an. 1015 ad an. 1266 - - - - - 169

291. Chronicon breve de rebus Anglicis, ab anno 1066 ad annum 1266 - - - - - - 170

292. Literæ protestationis Simonis de Monteforti, Comitis Leycestriæ, ad regem Henricum tertium - - 170

293. Narratio dissensionum inter regem Henricum III. et proceres, tam prosa quam versibus rhythmicis - 171

294. Chronica fratris Willelmi de Rishanger, de duobus bellis apud Lewes et Evesham, inter Regem Angliæ et Barones suos; annis 1263 et 1265 - - - 171

295. Henry Bracton - - - - - - 173

296. Chronicon Anglorum ab anno Domini 1066 ad annum 1268 - - - - - - - 174

297. Chronicon breve Saxonico-Latinum ab an. 988 usque ad an. 1268; auctore, ut videtur, monacho Cantuariensi - - - - - - - 174

No. Page

298. Chronica de adventu Anglorum in Britanniam secundum Bedam (sed liquet Bedam non esse historicæ auctorem. 1. Quia auctor Bedam citat. 2. Quia historiam ad A.D. 1269, deducit longe post Bedæ sæculum). Item Cronica de adventu Normonorum in Angliam, &c. - - - - 174

299. Annales Eliæ de Triekingham, Monachi ordinis Benedictini - - - - - - 176

300. Regna pristina Angliæ et eorum Episcopatus - 176

301. Chronica de Mailros inchoata per Abbatem de Dundrainand ab anno 735, continuata per varios ad A.D. 1270 - - - - - - 177

302. Ralph Bocking - - - - - - 179

303. John Currar - - - - - - 180

304. Helias de Evesham - - - - - 180

305. Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle. In English verse 181

306. Vita Henrici filii Regis Ricardi Romanorum, authore Johanne Capgravio - - - - - 189

307. Robert Swapham or Swafham - - - - 189

308. Chronicon a Bruto ad ad annum 1271 - - - 190

309. Compilatio de Gestis Britonum et Anglorum a Bruto ad Edw. I., per Petrum de Ickham - - - 190

310. Epistola Bonifacii Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis ad Henricum Regem Angliæ, quod Episcopus Roffensis omnia temporalia, quæ in episcopato suo obtinet, teneat a sede Cantuariensi - - - - 191

311. Matthæi Parisiensis Historia continuata per Willelmum Rishanger, ut putatur, ab anno 1259 ad annum 1272 - - - - - - 191

312. Abbreviatio Chronicarum de diversis codicibus diligenter excerpta, sive Imagines Historiarum, per Radulphum de Diceto, ad annum 1272 - - 193

313. Chronicon Angliæ ad Henricum Tertium - - 193

314. La Genealogie et Chronique des Roys d'Angleterre jusqu'à Henri III. - - - - - 194

315. Imagines RR. Britanniæ et Angliæ, a Bruto usque ad Henricum III.; cum stemmatibus a rege Alfredo sapiente, ad eundem Henricum - - 194

316. Effigies Regum Angliæ cum narrationibus subscriptis - - - - - - - 195

317. Henrici Tertii Angliæ Regis Genealogia - - 195

No. Page

318. Angliæ Regum Chronicon usque ad Henricum III. Gallicè - - - - - - - - 195

319. La Progenie des Rois d'Angleterre, de la Conqueste jusques a Edwart I. - - - - - 196

320. La Genealogie des Rois des Anglois jusques a Ed I. 196

321. Brevis historia Regum Angliæ et Scotiæ usque ad Henricum III., cum Genealogia a Conquestore. Opus inter Scriptores editos non extans, sed ab Historia Galfridi Monumetensis abbreviatum, omissione non mutatione verborum. Cum figuris Locrini, Kambrini, et Albanacti præfixis - - 196

322. Epitome Historiæ Britannicæ, a Bruto ad mortem Henrici III.; versibus hexametris rythmicis cum observationibus marginalibus - - - 197

323. Regum Saxonum et Normannorum successio ab Alfredo ad Henr. III.; versibus heroicis 116 - 197

324. Anonymi Chronicon de rebus Angliæ à Brute usque ad Edwardum I. - - - - - 197

325. Ceo est le Bruck de Reys de Engletere puis la venue Brut - - - - - - 198

326. Anonymi cujusdam Anglici Chronicon rerum in Anglia evenientium a Bruto usque ad Edwardi I. coronationem, (ex Galfredo Monumetensi, Willelmo Malmesburiensi, aliisque compilatum) - - 198

327. A brief account [14 pages] of the Saxon and Norman Kings to Edward I., in French - - - 198

328. Chronicon ad obitum Henricii Tertii Regis Angliæ (Gallice) - - - - - - 199

329. Historia Anglicana ab anno 1078 usque ad mortem Henrici III., scripta ab anonymo Anglo post Britanniam distractam a corpore Ecclesiæ Catholicæ - - - - - - - 199

330. Alcuns de les prophecies et des merveilles, que *Merlin* dit en soun temps de Engletere, e des reis qe unt este puis le temps le rei Henri le derein, qe nasquist a Wincestre, e de euz qe serrunt pur tuz iours mes en Engletere, de lur auentures queuz il serrunt bons ou mauveis, moles ou dures: in prose - - - - - - - 199

331. Brevis Cronica de Britannicis Insulis, præcipue a primo Hyberniæ incolatu ad tempora Edwardi Primi Regis Anglorum - - - - 199

No. Page

332. Abbreviatio Ricardi Cicestrii, Monachi Westmonasteriensis, vel Anglo-Saxonum Chronica, desinit in anno 1265 [1272] - - - - - 200

333. Chronicon breve de Regibus Angliæ usque ad Edwardum I. - - - - - - 200

334. Chronica Joannis Londinensis, Monachi Cantuariensis Ecclesiæ, de Rebus Anglicis a rege Guillelmo Primo ad regnum Edwardi Primi - - 200

335. Catalogus Regum Angliæ, a R. Ina ad R. Edwardum I.; et quot annos singuli regnarunt - 200

336. Genealogiæ Regum Angliæ a Rollone Normanno usque ad Regem Edwardum - - - 201

337. Successio Regum Angliæ ab ingressu Saxonum ad Edwardum Primum - - - - - 201

338. Summula Historiæ Angliæ ab Egberto ad Edwardum I. - - - - - - 201

339. Matthæi Paris Historia Minor a Coronatione Willelmi I. ad mortem Henrici III. anno 1273 [1272] - 201

340. Matthæi Parisiensis Chronicon sive Historia Minor 202

341. Chronicon Angliæ a Bruto ad Regem Edwardum Primum - - - - - - 202

342. Bulla Gregorii X. Papæ, in qua continetur causa secundæ combustionis Ecclesiæ Norwycensis - 203

343. Chronica Normanniæ - - - - - - 203

344. Robert Kildelith - - - - - 204

345. De Antiquis Legibus Liber. Cronica Majorum et Vicecomitum Londoniarum, et quædam quæ contingebant temporibus illis ab anno MCLXXVIII° ad annum MCCLXXIV^m - - - - - 204

346. Chronicon Henrici de Silegrave ad annum 1274 - 205

347. William, Bishop of Brechin - - - - 206

348. Chronicon Angliæ ab anno 400 usque ad 1274 conductum, et inde usque ad an. 1327 continuatum, lingua Gallo-francica antiqua scriptum, ut videtur, a duobus monachis Monast. Semprynghami in Anglia 206

349. Chronicon Vetus Anglorum Regum, ab usque Bruto ad finem Edwardi post Conquæstum primi - - 207

350. Annales Angliæ a morte Edwardi Confessoris ad annum 1274 - - - - - - 207

351. Chronicon ex Legiario Monasterii de portu S. Mariæ de Dunbrothy in Hibernia, de Regibus et Mareschallis Anglorum, ab an. 1116 ad an. 1274 - - 207

No.		Page
352.	Annales Montis Fernandi (sive Minoritarum Multifernanæ), ab anno 45 usque ad annum 1274 -	207
353.	Chronicon ex quodam antiquo Rotulo ab an. 1138 ad an. 1274, f. 23 - - - - -	208
354.	Anonymi cujusdam Chronicon Rerum ad Angliam spectantium, ab anno Domini MXLII., ad annum MCCLXXIV. - - - - - -	208
355.	Thomas Sprott or Spotte - - - -	208
356.	Martini Poloni Chronicon ad annum 1274 - -	209
357.	John Le Breton - - - - -	209
358.	Simeon, Abbot of Dunfermline - - -	209
359.	Historia Abbatiæ Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo - -	210
360.	Recognitiones, feuda, homagi, juramenta fidelitatis, donationes, aliaque instrumenta publica, in Anglia ab an. 1250 ad 1276, composita - - -	210
361.	Cronica fratris Martini pœnitenciarii domini Papæ et Capellani - - - - - -	210
362.	Martini Poloni Chronica de Pontificibus et Imperatoribus Romanis, qui fuerunt ab incarnatione Domini usque nunc, scil. ad annum 1277 - -	211
363.	De Homagio Regum Scotiæ Regibus Angliæ - -	211
364.	Annales Monasterii de Wintonia - - - -	211
365.	Ranulfi Cestriensis Policronicon ad annum 1377 (1277) - - - - - - - -	212
366.	De Britannia, et Britonum rebus gestis, a primis ad annum 1278, Historiola - - - -	212
367.	Excerpta ex Annalibus Norwicensibus, ab anno 1272 ad annum 1279 inclusive - - - -	213
368.	Gregory of Winchester or Gairgwent - - -	214
369.	Annales Monasterii de Hida extra Winton - -	214
370.	John of Peterborough - - - - -	216
371.	David, Bishop of St. Andrew's - - - -	216
372.	Henry Baude - - - - - -	216
373.	Breve Chronicon Angliæ, a nato Christo ad an. 1281 -	217
374.	Les Ordenances de les troys battaylles et de les deux eles du batayle du Roy a son premier viage en Escoce lan de son regne neofisme - -	217
375.	Chronicon a Jul. Cæsar ad annum 1281 - -	217
376.	De Sancto Thoma, Episcopo Herefordiæ - -	217
377.	Vita S. Thomæ, Herefordensis in Anglia Episcopi, cujus author fide dignus est, licet anonymus -	218

No. Page

378. Vita Sancti Thomæ de Cantilupe, Episcopi Herefordensis - - - - - - - 219

379. Miracula, fideli assertione probata, quæ operata est potentia summi Dei diebus istis in ecclesia cathedrali Hereford., ad laudem et gloriam sui nominis et declarationem meritorum et vitæ laudabilis servi ejus sive memoriæ domini Thomæ de Cantilupo, quondam episcopi ecclesiæ supradictæ, cujus ossa in eadem ecclesia sunt sepulta - - - 219

380. Narratio de canonizatione Thomæ prædicti - - 219

381. Processus super vita et miraculis Thomæ Herefordensis episcopi - - - - - 220

382. Calendarium, in quo memorantur, præter alios plures e Sanctis Eboracensibus; necnon dies festivalis Sancti Thomæ de Cantilupo, Episcopi Herefordensis - - - - - - 220

383. Brut y Tywysogion - - - - - - 220

384. Petri de Ickham compilatio de gestis Britonum et Anglorum, ex Bruto, Beda, et aliis auctoribus, a prima antiquitate ad annum 1265, alia manu ad annum 1283 : ad finem desunt nonnulla - - 221

385. Annales Regum Angliæ - - - - 221

386. Historia regum Angliæ, ab Haraldo ad natales Edwardi de Caernarvon - - - - 221

387. John Rufus - - - - - - 222

388. Historiola de resignatione prioratus ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariensis, per quendam Thomam tunc priorem, qui, exuto habitu nigro, habitum album Cistertiensem induebat; et de controversiis inde ortis, a° 1284 - - - - - - - 222

389. Richard the Præmonstratensian - - - 222

390. William Button, *rectius* Sutton - - - 222

391. Chronica brevis, de vetustis rotulis, neglectisque schedulis, uti habetur in prologo, excerpta, à Christo nato ad an. 1285: illic præcipue agitur de rebus Anglicis. Liber scriptus per quendam monachum de Waverley, et dignus qui legatur - - - 223

392. Anonymi Chronicon breve ab Incarnatione Christi ad annum 1285 - - - - - - 223

393. Chronologia brevis Angliæ ab A.D. 1065 ad annum 1264, cum paucis additis ad 1286 - - - 224

394. Breve Chronicon a Cnuto, h.e. ab anno 1035, ad annum 1286 - - - - - - 224

No. Page

395. "Chronica paucorum" (ita inscribitur) "scilicet ad "origine mundi anno 5199." Incipit enim series chronologica (post versiculos nonnullos) ab Incarnatione Salvatoris, et desinit in annum 1286. Inseruntur, veredictum Regis Franciæ pro Rege Angliæ contra Barones, (fol. 42) et quædam in fine de conventu S. Martini de Dovor - - - 224

396. Chronicon Cambriæ, sive Annales de Strata Florida, ab orbe condito usque ad A.D. 1286 - - 225

397. Annales ab orbe condito ad usque 1286 - - 226

398. Annales Cambrici, ignoti auctoris, a tempore Cadwalladir ad an. 1286 - - - - - 227

399. Condemnatio quorundam hereticorum opinionum per Joannem (Peccham), Archiepiscopum Cantuariensem A.D. 1286 - - - - - 227

400. Chronicon fratris Martini, Pœnitentiarii domini Papæ - - - - - - - 228

401. Chronica Venerabilis Bedæ - - - - 228

402. Chronicon Thomæ Wikes; aliter Chronicon Salisburiense, ab adventu Conquæstoris anno 1066 ad 18 Edw. I., 1289 - - - - - - 228

403. Chronica de gestis ac nominibus regum Angliæ, Britonum, Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum; a Bruto, ad annum 1289 - - - - 229

404. Historia Anglorum ex variis collecta usque ad annum 1289 - - - - - - - 229

405. Passio ministrorum domini Edwardi I. Regis Angliæ 229

406. Ranulphi Higdeni, Cestrensis monachi, Polychronicon 230

407. Adami de Domerham Historia de rebus gestis Glastoniensibus - - - - - 230

408. De antiquitate vetustæ ecclesiæ B. Mariæ Glastoniæ; et de quadam augmentatione quam S. David divina revelatione adjecit, et in honorem B. Mariæ consecravit: ubi agitur de sanctis ibi quiescentibus, reliquiis ibidem reconditis, de terris et possessionibus ejusdem, de S. Josepho Arimathæensi, et de S. Patricio, de abbatibus usque ad tempora Edwardi III. Auctore Johanne illius abbatiæ confratre et monacho; qui, ut ipse fatetur in prologo, Gulielmi Malmesburiensis, illius antiquitates ab adventu S. Josephi ad annum 1126 describentis, et Adæ de Domerham, ejusdem cœnobii monachi, eas inde ad annum 1290 deducentis, libros defloravit, et ad annum 1400 historiam continuavit - - 230

No. Page
409. Gregory of Winton - - - - - 231
410. William of Sandwich - - - - - 231
411. Annales Monasterii de Waverleia - - - 232
412. Joseph Dundranan - - - - - 233
413. Chronicon universale succinctum a Christo nato ad annum 1292 - - - - - - 233
414. Annales ab initio Mundi ad annum 1292 - - 233
415. De controversia habita super electione regni Scotiæ - 234
416. Rotuli expensarum Johannis de Brabantia, Thomæ et Henrici, filiorum domini Edmundi filii Regis Henrici Tertii, de anno vicesimo primo Edwardi Primi - - - - - - - 235
417. Chronicon Angliæ, ab an. 1066 ad an. 1292 - - 235
418. Regna pristina Angliæ et eorum episcopatus: necnon quibus terminis regna a regnis olim in Angliæ distinguebantur - - - - - 235
419. Sizomeni Presbyteri Florentini Historia, duobus voluminibus comprehensa - - - - 235
420. John Peckham - - - - - - 236
421. Registrum Archiepiscopi Peckham - - - 236
422. Registrum Epistolarum fratris Johannis Peckham, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis - - - - 237
423. Constitutiones provinciales Joannis Peckham - 237
424. Constitutiones Joannis Peccham, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis - - - - - - 237
425. Constitutiones Redingiæ, editæ a domino F. Archiepiscopo? Cantuariensi - - - - 238
426. Constitutiones Johannis de Peccham, quondam Canthuariensis archiepiscopi, editæ apud Reddinge et Lambeth - - - - - - 238
427. Fragmentum de Institutione Archidiaconatûs Cantuariensis - - - - - - 238
428. Roger Bacon - - - - - - 238
429. Alan of St. Edmund's - - - - - 240
430. Breve Chronicon de Regibus Britonum et Anglorum, ad tempora R. Edwardi I., ubi agitur de homagio Regis Scotiæ, eidem regi præstito - - - 241
431. Chronica Johannis de Oxenedes, monachi S. Benedicti de Hulmo; ab adventu Horsæ et Hengisti in Britanniam, ad A.D. 1293, multis de fundatione et dotatione istius Monasterii præmissis - - 241
432. Chronica S. Stephani Cadomensis - - - 242

No. Page
433. Chroniques d'Anglettere depuis Brutus jusqu'au regne du Roi Edward I. - - - - 242
434. Opus Chronicorum Willelmi Rishanger, ab anno 1261 ad annum 1293 - - - - - 243
435. Chronicon Angliæ, ab an. 1066 usque ad an. 1294 - 243
436. Chronica in Eccl. S. Pauli, Lond., scripta 1294, p. 58 - 243
437. Catalogus Regum Saxonicorum, Archiepiscoporum Cantuariensium ab Augustino ad Robertum de Winchelsee, et Abbatum S. Augustini - - 244
438. Chartularum S. Augustini Cantuariensis - - 244
439. Chronica Minor Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo - - 244
440. Annales Abbatiæ de Burg - - - - 245
441. Chronicon a Conquæstu ad annum 1294 - - 246
442. Chronicon Florentii Wigorniensis continuatæ ad annum 24 Edwardi I., et concordat cum Editione Francofurtiana usque ad annum 32 Henrici I.; sed ab hoc anno ad finem usque plane diversa est - 246
443. Vita et passio Thomæ de la Hale, monachi de Dovere, anno 1295 per Gallos trucidati, auctore Johanne de Tynemuth - - - - - - 247
444. De Sancto Thoma, monacho, a Gallis occiso - - 247
445. Four original accounts of the Bailiff of Calais, sub ann. 1268, 1286, 1289, 1295 - - - - 247
446. Liber Chronicorum, editus ad instantiam ven. patris Johannis abbatis S. Albani; ab a° 1259 ad an. 1296 - - - - - - - 247
447. Simeon of Warwick - - - - - 248
448. Adam Blunt - - - - - - 248
449. Prior de Blithe de gestis Edwardi Regis Angliæ de Bello de Dunbar in Scotia - - - - 249
450. Processus super fidelitatibus et homagiis Scotorum Domino Regi Angliæ factis, A.D. 1291–1296 - 249
451. Processus super fidelitatibus et homagiis Scotorum Domino Regi Angliæ factis, A.D. 1296 - - 250
452. Itineraire de Roy Edward en Escoce, A.D. 1296 - 250
453. Ici comence Le Brut coment li bon Roi Edward gaigna Escotz e Galeis - - - - 251
454. De Regibus Angliæ, Gallice, usque ad annum 1290 (1297), per Galfridum de Broxholme - - 251
455. Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia - - - 252
456. Chronica RR. Henrici III. et Edwardi I. ab an. 1259 ad an. 1297 - - - - - 253

No. Page

457. Notes of all exactions by the Kings of England to the year 1297 - - - - - - 253
458. William Frazer - - - - - - 253
459. Chronicon Walteri de Gisseburn - - - 254
460. Chronicon Walteri de Gisburne, de Gestis Regum Angliæ, a Rege Gulielmo I. ad annum 27 Edwardi I. (1300); desunt autem plura de Rege Edwardo - 256
461. Cronica *Willelmi* (Walteri) de Gisseburn de Gestis Regum Angliæ - - - - - - - 256
462. Chronica Gualtheri Hemingford - - - 256
463. Chronicon Walteri de Gisseburn - - - 257
464. Excerpta alia nonnulla (ex annalibus Saxonicis aliis, qui cum Waltero Gisburnensi in hac Bibliotheca pacti habentur, ut adnotavit Reverendiss. ille primas) h. e. e. codice qui inscribitur Tiberius E. IV. ab a° 1043 ad an. 1079: per eundem ut videtur Laur. Nowellum 257
465. Confœderatio inter Edwardum Regem Angliæ et Adolphum Regem Allemanniæ - - - 258
466. Liber de Gestis Regum Britonum a Bruto ad 1298 - 258
467. Annales breviores, ut videtur, Ecclesiæ Landavensis ad annum 1298 - - - - - 259
468. Chronicon breve de Rebus Anglicis, ab an. 1147 ad an. 1298, ex libro (ait scriptor) vocatus Domesday - 259
469. Bartholmæi de Cotton, Monachi Norwicensis, Historia Anglicana - - - - - - 260
470. Bartholomæi Cotton Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ - - - - - 262
471. A Chronicle of England - - - - - 263
472. Carmen rythmicum de Balliolo Rege et rebus Scoticis; cui præfigitur rudis pictura naviculæ cum 7 navigantibus, quorum alter coronam gestit - - 263
473. Chronicon Wigorniense, ac anno primo Incarnationis Dominicæ ad annum 1308, in quo quamplurima inseruntur de Episcopis, Antiquitatibus, et statu Ecclesiæ Wigorniensis - - - - 263
474. Generatio Regum Scotiæ - - - - 264
475. Radulphus de Dunstaplia - - - - 265
476. Des faits de quelques Chevaliers; pris des Chroniques de Grand-moutiers, &c. - - - - 265
477. Part of an old poem, in French, describing the most eminent personages in the army which King Edward I. took with him into Scotland - - - - 267

No. Page

478. Liber de fundatione cœnobii S. Jacobi Apostoli de Waldena, et aliis multis ad idem cœnobium pertinentibus - - - - - - - - 268

479. Annales Hiberniæ ab 1200 ad 1300, ex Hibernico Idiomate in Lat. conversi - - - - 268

480. Tabulæ chronologicæ a Christo nato ad annum 1300 - 269

481. Tabula brevis chronologica a creatione mundi ad an. 1310 - - - - - - - 269

482. De controversia habita super electione Regis Scotiæ; quomodo rex Angliæ constituit Johannem de Bailliol regem Scotiæ, et de expeditione Regis Edwardi in Scotia - - - - - - - - 269

483. Historia rerum Anglicarum, incipiens a bello quod Angli gesserunt in Scotia, 23 Edwardi I., ad annum 1300 - - - - - - - - 269

484. Annales Regis Edwardi Primi. (Fragmentum II.) - 270

485. Chronicon auctore Gelasio - - - - 270

486. Excerpta ex historicis, Mariano Scoto, Rogero de Hoveden, et Willelmo de Malmesbiri, quorum compilationes et scripta inveniuntur in plerisque locis, de rebus Scoticis - - - - - 270

487. Annales Regis Edwardi Primi (Fragmentum I.) - 271

488. Chronica de regibus Angliæ successive regnantibus, a tempore Bruti, usque ad A.D. 1301, auctore Petro de Icham, monacho Cantuar. - - - 271

489. Walter of Exeter - - - - - 273

490. Annales Angliæ ab Hengisto ad annum 1302. Videtur esse "Chronicon Abendonense" - - - 273

491. Chronicon ab orbe conditi ad annum 1303, ubi quamplurima de rebus Anglicis habentur - - 274

492. Annales Ultoniensis ab an. 1156 ad an. 1303 - 274

493. Epistolæ quatuor super negotiis Scotiæ - - 274

494. Annales R. Edwardi Primi, ut videtur - - 275

495. Compilatio sive Chronicon de regno et gestis Britonum et Anglorum ad annum 1305 - - - 276

496. Chronicon Angliæ ab Ethelredo ad annum 1305 - 277

497. Annales Angliæ ab Incarnatione Domini, ad annum 1305 - - - - - - - 277

498. Fragmentum Chronici ab anno Christi 1212 ad ann. 1305 - - - - - - - 277

No. Page

499. Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First, being those for the 30th, 31st, 32nd, and 33rd years of his Reign - - - - - - - - 278

500. Annales Ultonienses, ab an. 431 ad ann. 1305, ex sermone Hibernico Anglice redditi - - - 278

501. Annales Anon. cujusdam Angli, ab 1272–1306 - 278

502. Prophetia de Rebus Anglicis, versibus circiter duobus et quadraginta resonantibus, anno 1306 - 279

503. Prioris Alnwicensis de bello Scotico, apud Dunbar, tempore regis Edwardi I., dictamen, sive rithmus Latinus, quo de Willielmo Wallace, Scotico illo Robin Whood, plura sed invidiose canit - - 279

504. "A long Ballad against the Scotts, many of whom "are here mentioned by name, as also many of the "English, besides the King and Prince. But parti- "cularly of William Walleys, taken at the Battle of "Dunbar, A.D. 1305, of Simon Frisell, taken at the "Battle of Kyrkenclyf, A.D. 1306, both of whom were "punished as Traitors to our King Edward the First, "and their heads sett (among others of their country- "men) upon London Bridge: and of the Coronation "of Robert de Brus and his lurking afterward" - 280

505. "A sort of Libel upon the Commission of Traile- "baston issued by our King Edward I. near the end "of his reign; that is, about A.D. 1306" - - 280

506. Registrum S. Augustini Cantuariæ - - - 281

507. Tractatus de Bruto abbreviat., id est Chronicon Johannis Beveri, monachi Westmonasteriensis, ab Enea ad annum 1306 - - - - - 281

508. Chronicon Johannis Castoris, qui et Fiber vel Bever dicitur, monachi Westmonasterii - - - 282

509. Anonymi cujusdam Anglici Chronicon rerum in Anglia evenientium a Bruto usque ad Edwardi I. coronationem - - - - - - - 283

510. Lettres du Prince Edwarde, prince des Gales, fitz aisne du Roy Edward I. - - - - - 283

511. Chron. Guil. Rishanger, a 1259 ad 1306, per alium continuat. a 1360 ad 1399 - - - - 285

512. Guillelmus de Rishanger de jure Regis Anglorum ad Scotiam; necnon Guillelmi de Rishanger Annales pauci Regis Edwardi primi - - - - 286

No. Page

513. Chronicon vetustissimum ex Cœnobio Abbendoniæ confectum, et sequitur multum G. Gisburnensem; sed fusius et per annos distinctius - - - 287

514. Annales Ecclesiæ Roffensis, ex Historia ecclesiastica Edmundi de Hadenham, monachi Roffensis - 289

515. Chronicon ab orbe condito ad obitum regis Edwardi I., h. e. ad annum 1307, a monacho quodam Roffensi conscriptum: cum figuris nonnullis, rudiori manu depictis, in margine - - - - - 289

516. Effigies Regum Angl. a S° Edwardo rege et confessore ad Edwardum I., cum breviculis narrationibus, characteribus cum aureis tum cœruleis scriptis, de eisdem, Gallice. In tabula regis Johannis pictura monachi, illi calicem veneno mixtum offerentis, aliis monachis adstandibus, exhibetur - - 290

517. Chronicon Angliæ a rege Willielmo 1^mo^ ad Edwardum 2^m^ metrice - - - - - - 290

518. Chronicon ab Adam ad 1307 - - - - 291

519. Chronicon de Wigmore ab A.D. 1066 ad A.D. 1307- 291

520. Annales de gestis Britonum, Saxonum, Danorum, et Nomannorum. Desinunt in anno 1216 - - 291

521. Cronica de adquisicione Regni Angliæ per Willelmum ducem Normanniæ - - - - - 292

522. Chronicon monasterii de Hagnebie in Com. Lincolniæ; a R. Haraldo, Godwini comitis filio, ad mortem R. Edwardi I. (1307) - - - 292

523. Chronica Gulielmi Thorne, a 1228 ad 1307 - - 292

524. Chronicon breve ab initio mundi usque ad coronationem Robertus de Bruce - - - - 292

525. Anonymi Chronicon de rebus Angliæ a Bruto usque ad Edwardum - - - - - - 293

526. Breve Chronicon ab initio mundi ad annum 1307. Ad finem, indiculus terrarum ad regem Scotiæ pertinentium, et episcopatuum in Scotia, habetur - 293

527. Breve Chronicon de regibus Britonum et Anglorum, ad tempora R. Edwardi I., ubi agitur de homagio regis Scotiæ, eidem regi præstito - - - 293

528. Chronicon de rebus Anglicis ab A.D. 1264 ad A.D. 1307 - - - - - - - - 294

529. Chronicon Thomæ Wikes, aliter Chronicon Salisburiensis Monasterii, ab adventu Conquæstoris ad annum 1307 - - - - - - 294

No. Page

530. Nicolai Triveti, Dominicani. Annales sex Regum Angliæ, qui a comitibus Andegavensibus originem traxerunt - - - - - - - 295

531. Chronique de Pierre de Langtoft en vers Alexandrins Francois - - - - - - 298

532. Pierre de Langtoft's Chronicle, translated by Robert of Brunne - - - - - - - 304

533. La lignee des Bretons et des Engleis, queus ils furent et de queus noms, &c. - - - - - 306

534. De Rege Edward II. - - - - - 306

535. "Ces sunt les noms de Roys Bretouns ki princes furent en Bretaine le Grande, ki ore est apele Engleterre" - - - - - - - 306

536. Notæ de Mensuris Angliæ factis per Edw. I. - 306

537. Cest la lignee des Ducs de Normandie deca William le Conquereur, que fut trouve escript de ung veile livre Fraunceys de ung tresauncien escripture, et icie escript le moys de Novembre lan de Grace 1451 - - - - - - - - 306

538. Del engendrure de les fillez de roy Edward fitiz de le roy Henry tierce - - - - - 307

539. Cartæ Abbatiæ de Salop - - - - 307

540. Gesta temporum Edwardi quarti (sc. primi) regis Anglorum, filii Henrici tertii, qui fuit quintus eorum regum qui a comitibus Andegavensibus duxerunt originem per lineam masculinam (ex Thoma Walsingham aliisque collecta) - - - - - 307

541. De gestis Edwardi I., regis Angliæ, et de bello de Dunbar in Scotia; auctore Priore du Blithe - 308

542. Quibus terminis regna a regnis olim in Anglia distinguebantur - - - - - - - 308

543. Galfridi Monumetensis Historia Britonum, cum continuatione ad mortem Edwardi Primi, Gallice - 308

544. Historia Ecclesiæ Glastoniensis ad annum 1307 - 308

545. De regibus Angliæ, quot annis regnaverunt; et de nominibus eorum à Chinethildo, qui à S. Birino erat baptisatus, ad R. Edwardum I. - - 308

546. Commendatio lamentabilis in transitum magni Regis Edwardi quarti [I.], secundum Johannem de London. "Et factum est verbum Domini ad me dicens, "Fili hominis, sume tibi librum grandem, et "scribe in eo lamentationes, et carmen, et væ: et "reliqua" - - - - - - - 309

No. Page

547. De morte Regis Edwardi I. planctus omnium, ordinum, scriptus ad abbatem S. Augustini. Incipit "Prohibemur, O abba venerabilis Augustini." Cap. i. corpus Regis accurate describit - - 310

548. An Elegy upon the Death of King Edward I. - 310

549. Roll of Genealogy of the Kings of England from Brichtricht to Edward II. - - - - 310

550. Principium Angliæ - - - - - 310

551. A prose chronicle of England (Le cronyke du Brute), reaching from Brut to the death of Edward I. (1307), in 281 chapters - - - - - 311

552. "Le Brute dEngletere abrege;" in prose - - 311

553. Compotus Nicholai de Tikhull, pro operationibus Palatii et Mutarum Regis juxta Westminster et Turris London, a vii. die Aug. 1. Ed. II. ad 23 Feb. prox. sequent. (123 leaves) - - - - 312

554. Notitiæ de Regibus Angliæ usque ad consecrationem Edwardi II. - - - - - - - 312

555. Chronicon ab Augusto Cæsare ad annum 1307 - 312

556. Petri de Yckham, Cantuariensis, liber de gestis Britonum a Bruto rege usque ad Edwardum I., cum præfatione - - - - - - 312

557. Matthæi Westmonasteriensis Flores Historiarum ab exordio Mundi ad annum Domini 1307 - - 313

558. Rotuli feodorum quæ tenentur de Rege in capite et de aliis diversis in singulis comitatibus Angliæ, secundum Inquisitiones inde factas coram Johanne de Kirkby, tunc Thesaurario domini Regis, et sociis suis ad hoc assignatis per ipsum Regem - - 326

559. La Progenie des Rois d'Angleterre de la Conquest jusques a Edouart I. - - - - - 328

560. Genealogia Regum Angliæ ad Edwardum primum - 328

561. Account of the Wardrobe of Edward Prince of Wales, 35 Edw. I. - - - - - - 329

562. Chronica de eventibus ab adventu Normannorum in Angliam anno Domini mlxv°- - - - 343

563. Annales brevissimi seu Notæ chronologicæ a nato Christo usque ad annum 1308 - - - 343

564. Chronicon Wigorniense, ab anno primo incarnationis Dominicæ ad annum 1308, in quo quamplurima inseruntur de episcopis, antiquitatibus, et statu ecclesiæ Wigorniensis - - - - 343

No. Page

565. De Roberto Winchelse, archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, excerpta quædam ex Chronico Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariensis MS. - - - - - - - 344

566. Inquisitio de gubernatione Militum Templi in Anglia 344

567. Chronicon ab Incarnatione Domini ad annum Domini 1309 - - - - - - - - 344

568. Nomina electorum ad providendum de statu et ordinatione Regis Edwardi II., pro uno anno et dimidio, 1309 - - - - - - - - 345

569. John Hormynger - - - - - 345

570. La commissione de le rey Edward fiz le rey Edward graunto a sun barnarge de Engleterre pour apesce le descord qe fust entre eus par Perres de Gavastone, e les ordenances fetes par meymes le barnarge e confermez par le rey; lan de sun coronement quynt 346

571. Ralph de Hengham - - - - - 346

572. Laurentius de Loudoris - - - - 347

573. Ordinances of King Edward II., passed under the Great Seal on the 5th of October, in the fifth year of his reign - - - - - - 348

574. Ralph Baldock - - - - - - 348

575. Nicolai Trevet Chronica, quæ scripsit ad Mariam filiam Edwardi I., sive Liber de gestis Imperatorum, Regum, et Apostolorum a creatione mundi usque ad annum regni Edwardi II. tertium decimum: *Gallice* 349

576. Polistorie del Eglise de Christ de Caunterbyre; contenant l'histoire de la Bretagne sous les Brettons, Saxon-Anglois, et Normants, depuis Brutus jusques al an de nostre Seignur 1313, et l'an 7 du regne du roy Ed. 2; dans laquelle on trouvera beaucous des choses tres rares et dignes de memoire, depuis la venue d'Augustine le premier archevesque de Canterbyr - - - - - - - - 350

577. De Pace inter Thomam comitem Lancastriæ et Edwardum II., ex libro Sancti Augustini Cantuar. - 351

578. Registrum Winchelsey Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis - 351

579. Breve Chronicon per annos digestum, a R. Gulielmo I. ad ann. 1314 - - - - - - 352

580. Chronicon Monasterii de Hales; continens gesta Britannorum et Saxonum, a Bruto ad annum 1314 352

581. Chronica de Hayles et Aberconwey - - - 352

No. Page

582. Chronica duo succincta Angliæ ad 1314 - - 353

583. Verses on the battle of Bannockburn - - - 353

584. Chronicon Hiberniæ, Latine, ab an. 1261 ad an. 1314 (nonnulla desunt), tum ab an. 316, ad an. 340 - 353

585. Fragmentum Annalium cujusdam Conatiensis ab an. 1238 ad an. 1314 - - - - - 354

586. The Story of the Brus, writ by Master Johne Barbour, archdeacon of Aberden - - - - 354

587. The History of Robert Bruce, king of Scotland, in metre - - - - - - - 356

588. Simon Gandavensis - - - - - 356

589. Poema in honorem Adomari de Valentia, comitis Pembrochiæ, auctore Jacobo Nicholai de Dacia - 357

590. Liber Omnium Privilegiorum Pontificum Romanorum Monasterii de Westderham Norwic. diœcesis concessorum; necnon Cartarum Feofatorum dicti Monasterii quorumque, etc.; compositus anno Domini 1315 - - - - - - 357

591. Ordinatio belli R. Edwardi contra Scotos a° nono regni sui (Gallice) - - - - - 358

592. Ordinationes regis Edwardi de pretio Victualium - 358

593. Articles mandez al roi Edward III. par les contes de Lancaster et de Warwick - - - 358

594. Nomina villarum - - - - - 359

595. Chronicon Gervasii, a Bruto ad regem Johannem, cum continuatione ad an. 1316 - - - 360

596. Annales ecclesiæ Augustini Cantuariæ ad an. 1316 - 361

597. Chronicon Johannis Londoniensis, seu liber chronicarum ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ - - - 362

598. Chronicon Manniæ et Insularum continuatum ab an. 1266 ad an. 1316 - - - - - 363

599. Breve Chronicon ab initio mundi ad annum 1317 - 363

600. Annales qui incipiunt ab an. 1195, continuati ad an. 1307: deinde ab alia manu alii annales ad an. x. R. Ed. 2^{i}, in quibus res gestæ illius regni accurate tractantur; ad an. vero 1311, h. e. in 4° Ed. 2^{i}, inseruntur processus sive attestationes de flagitiis Templariorum, et inquisitiones in concilio provinciali tractandæ, et multa quoque de rebus Londoniensium, et circa id temporis multæ ordinationes factæ - - - - - - 364

No. Page
601. Chronica ab anno 1307, ad annum 1317 - - 364
602. Fragmentum Historiæ Hiberniæ, ab an. 1308 ad an. 1317 - - - - - - - 364
603. Nicolai Trivet seu Trivethi Annales ab anno 1136 ad annum 1307, cum continuatione ad annum 1318 365
604. De rebus gestis in Hibernia ab a° 1314 ad an. 1318 366
605. A brief Chronology from Adam to 1318 - - 366
606. Robert Baston - - - - - - 366
607. Annales cœnobii Innisfallensis, in agro Kerriano; in quibus auctor leviter attingit historiam universalem ab orbe condito usque ad an. 430, vel circiter. Inde vero res Hibernicas usque ad 1215, quo vixit, satis accurate describit. Hos Annales continuarunt alii usque ad an. 1319 - - - - 367
608. Household Book of Thomas Earl of Lancaster, from Michas. 12 Edw. II. to Michas. 13. Edw. II. - - 367
609. Chronicon ab Edwardo I. defuncto usque ad annum 1320 - - - - - - - 367
610. Stephen Eyton - - - - - - 368
611. A poem on the times of Edward II. - - - 368
612. Thomas Castelford - - - - - 369
613. William Chete - - - - - - 369
614. Quintinus - - - - - 369
615. Thomas Langford or Langueford - - - 369
616. Ranulphi Higdeni Polychronicon, in septem libros distinctum, cum prologo præfationibusque - - 370
617. Modus et Ordo novus Placitorum Coronæ apud Turrim Londoniarum, anno regni Regis Edwardi, filii Regis Edwardi, xiiii° - - - - 370
618. Cronica a tempore W. Bastardi, et deinceps, viz., ad A.D. 1321. Videtur desiisse in A.D. 1306, et fuisse ab alio quodam producta ad A.D. 1321 - - 370
619. Walteri de Whytleseye cœnobii Burgensis historia - 371
620. Cronica Angliæ (scilicet de temporibus Edwardi 2^di), ab anno 1307 adusque 1321 - - - - 372
621. Versus de Bridelyngton facti, A.D. 1321 - - 372
622. Additamenta ad Historiam veterem Lichfeldensem, ex historia Lichfeldensi recentioris cujusdam scripta circa annum 1575 - - - - - 373

No. Page

623. Deux Chroniques, dont le premier commence a l'origine du monde, finissanta l'année 1213, le second commence à Amazias roi de Judée, et finisse à l'année 1321 ; écriture du xv. siècle ; vél. (decoré de lettres initiales et d'autres ornemens en or et couleurs) - - - - - 373

624. Thomas Hasilwode - - - - - 373

625. The Proceedings and Judgment against Thomas earl of Lancaster, in 1322, contained in Letters Patent of "Inspeximus," 5 May, 15 Edw. 2. - 373

626. Nomina Occisorum ex parte Thomæ comitis Lancastriæ ad pontem de Borebryg, anno 1322 - - - 374

627. Rotulus de Bello de Boroughbridege - - - 374

628. De transitu Edwardi Secunai in Scotiam. De invasione Scottorum in Angliæ. De discumfitura de Byland-Banke, et fuga Edwardi regis, etc. - - 374

629. John Paris sive Parisius - - - - 374

630. Simon Fitz Semeon - - - - - 375

631. Suppletio Historiæ Regum Angliæ, quantum ad reges Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum, extracta per Johannem Pik, usque ad annum 1322 - - 376

632. Rogeri Monachi Cestrensis Cosmographia. Pauxillum differt a Ranulphi Higdeni libro primo Polychronici, nisi quod Rogerus prologum præmiserit. Capita priora v. omiserit, stylum sæpius (plerumque in pejus) immutaverit, et autores (quos semper citat Radulphus) sæpius tacuerit - - - - 376

633. Rogeri Monachi Cestrensis Policratica seu Policronicæ - - - - - - 377

634. Chronicæ fragmentum auctore forsan Nic. Trivet, ab an. 1287 ad annum usque 1322 - - - 377

635. Matthæi Westmonasteriensis Flores Historiarum, præcipue de rebus Britannicis, continuati ad A.D. 1323 - - - - - - - 378

636. Johannis de Trokelowe Annales Edwardi secundi - 379

637. Ranulphi Hidgeni Polychronicon - - - 380

638. The Account of Roger de Waltham, keeper of the Great Wardrobe, between 1st May, 15 Edw. II., and 19 October, 17 Edw. II. - - - - 381

639. Recepta in Garderoba 17 Edw. II. - - - 381

No. Page

640. A contemporary Narrative of the Proceedings against Dame Alice Kyteler, prosecuted for sorcery, in 1324, by Richard de Lederede, bishop of Ossory - - 382

641. De guerra Baronum tempore Edwardi Secundi - 382

642. Table chronologique faite le 17 anne du regne Edouard II. - - - - - - 382

643. Annales ab incarnato Christo ad an. 1325, per monachum quendam monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis - - - - - - 382

644. Chronica ab anno Incarnationis Christi usque ad annum 1325, cum continuatione ad annum 1331 - 383

645. Annales rerum Anglicanarum ab anno 1299 ad annum 1325, auctore Roberto de Reding, monacho S. Petri Westmonast. - - - - - - 384

646. Historia Regum Angliæ a Bruto ad an. 18 Edw. II., carmine vetusto Anglicano scripta - - - 386

647. Henrici de Blaneforde Chronica - - - 386

648. Chronicon breve, scilicet Matthæi Westmonasteriensis chronicorum epitome, a creatione usque ad Edwardi II. depositionem, an. 1326 - - - 386

649. Annales a Bruto ad annum 1326, quibus multa inseruntur de electione et morte episcoporum Angliæ, et præsertim de controversiis priorum et episcoporum ecclesiæ Dunelmensis - - - 387

650. Res ecclesiam Dunelmensem tangentes - - 387

651. Registrum Archiepiscopi Reynolds - - - 388

652. Additiones ad Chronica Martini Poloni, in quibus pars historiæ regni R. Edwardi I., et integra pæne regni R. Edwardi II. chronica continentur - 388

653. Chronicon Angliæ - - - - - 388

654. A Chronicle of England, extending from Brutus to the latter part of the reign of Edward II., in French prose, imperfect at the end - - - - 389

655. Vita et mors Edwardi Secundi regis Angliæ, conscripta a Thoma de la Moor, equite aurato et ejusdem regis famulo - - - - 389

656. A short Chronology from An. 1285 to An. 1326 - 391

657. Lamentatio gloriosi regis Edwardi de Karnarvan, quam edidit tempore suæ incarcerationis - - 391

658. Liber Garderobæ Edw. II. - - - - 391

659. Polychronica per Radulphum Higden Cestrensem - 391

No.		Page
660.	Higden's Polychronicon - - - -	392
661.	Polycratica temporum continuata ad an. 1326 -	392
662.	Epistola Walteri archiepiscopi Cantuariensis ad Johannem XXII. papam de canonizando Roberto Winchelse archiepiscopo Cantuariensi - -	392
663.	Literæ super canonizatione Willelmi de Marchia episcopi Bathon. et Wellen. - - - -	393
664.	Monachi Malmesburiensis vita Edwardi II. - -	393
665.	Chroniques d'Histoire d'Angleterre jusque à la mort d'Edward II. - - - - - -	393
666.	Les Croniques d'Angleterre jusques á le temps du roy Ed. II. - - - - - -	393
667.	Petri de Ickham compilatio de gestis Britonum ac Anglorum ad annum 1327 - - - -	394
668.	Brevis Historia Regum Britonum et Anglorum h. e. a Bruto ad depositionem R. Edwardi II.; partim Gallice, partim Latine - - - -	394
669.	Chroniques de l'Histoire d'Angleterre jusquà la mort de Edward II. - - - - -	394
670.	Cronica Angliæ ab A.D. 1066 ad A.D. 1327 - -	395
671.	Liber Regum Angliæ - - - - -	395
672.	Fragmenta et Litteræ de Bello Civili regnante Edwardo II°. - - - - - -	395
673.	Pegistrum Litterarum et Epistolarum quarundam de variis Monasteriorum negotiis in Anglia, temp. Edw II. - - - - - -	396
674.	Gesta Regis Edwardi II. per Monachum quendam de Bridlington - - - - -	396

GENERAL REMARKS ON THE PLATES OF FAC-SIMILES.

In the hope of settling the vexed question as to the handwriting of Matthew Paris, I have given specimens of the several manuscripts which are said to have been penned by his own hand. After minutely examining every page of the manuscripts in question, as well as others, which were undoubtedly written in the monastery of St. Alban's, and comparing them with others executed in various parts of England and on the Continent, I can come to no other conclusion than that during the latter half of the thirteenth century, and perhaps a little earlier, there prevailed among the scribes in the scriptorium of St. Alban's, a peculiar character of writing which is not recognisable in any other religious house in England during that period: but which is traceable in some foreign manuscripts, and even in private deeds executed in England in the neighbourhood of St. Alban's during the 12th and 13th centuries. These facts lead me to the inference that the schoolmaster who taught the art of writing to Matthew Paris and the other members and scholars of the establishment at St. Alban's was a foreigner; that his pupils not only imitated their instructor in the formation of his letters, but also in his exceptional orthography. Such a deduction is by no means illogical, and its truth can be exemplified in more instances than one, even in the present day. For instance, in the same public office there were, until within the last few years, no less than five of its members, whose writing was so similar and characteristic, as scarcely to be distinguishable one from another, except by minute comparison, so exactly did they imitate the penmanship of their chief officer. I say nothing of private families and schools taught by the same master, where there is a prevailing character in the writing quite unmistakable. It is therefore not surprising that a peculiar handwriting

should be attributed to one man which in reality belongs to a class of which he only formed an individual member. Hence the supposition that several manuscripts were executed by Matthew Paris himself, because the writing in them resembles that commonly assigned to him.

The inquiring critic may perchance ask what useful end can be obtained by determining whether Matthew Paris did or did not write with his own hand the manuscripts in question. He might urge that, as the supposition has so long prevailed that they are Matthew's bonâ fide work, it is unnecessary either to confirm or disprove it, for the historic worth of those histories is the same whether they are autographs or not.

This view of the question is correct so far as it concerns the intrinsic importance of these chronicles; but it must be admitted that the interest in them is increased if it can be proved that their author was his own amanuensis. If, moreover, a chronicle is ascribed to an author of high repute principally on the evidence of handwriting, it must in like manner be admitted that, without contradiction, such a chronicle is enhanced in value, and the author to whom it is ascribed may be credited with praise or censure wholly undeserved. For instance, until comparatively lately the "Abbreviatio Chronicorum Angliæ" was considered as an anonymous production,—at least it was not recognised as one of the works of Matthew Paris by any of his earlier biographers,—and Sir Frederic Madden candidly admits that Leland, Bale, Parker, and Pits pass it over in silence, nor is it noticed at a more recent period by Vossius, Selden, Wats, Blount, Oudin, Nicolson, or others. Sir Frederic Madden, however, states that Joscelin, Dr. Waterland, and one or two others (whose opinions are comparatively unimportant in these matters) have ascribed this chronicle to Matthew Paris, and Dr. Waterland goes so far as to say, but without assigning any reason, that the manuscript is in the handwriting of Matthew Paris. Since that time, continues Sir Frederic, the work appears to have been almost wholly ignored, and only one recent historical writer has used it, quoting it as the work of an anonymous historian.

Unassisted by any opinions, save that of Dr. Waterland—for Joscelin's reference to the work is too uncertain to be serviceable—Sir Frederic Madden, seemingly on the evidence of handwriting alone, prints the chronicle as the undoubted com-

position of Matthew Paris. He says, "Only one manuscript of "the 'Abbreviatio Chronicorum' is known to exist, which is "the author's original copy, and which would appear to have "never been subsequently transcribed." Further on he writes, "Although certainly in the handwriting of Matthew Paris, "the text exhibits numerous instances of carelessness (as "pointed out in the foot notes), and has never received the "author's customary final revision. Instances of verbal "inaccuracies, omissions, and repetitions occur throughout."

I must advance another instance of the evil of relying on handwriting as evidence of authorship. The work called "Flores Historiarum" is commonly assigned to Matthew of Westminster—I shall not stop here to inquire whether rightfully or wrongfully—but an attempt is made by the testimony of handwriting alone to strip him of the honour and transfer it to Matthew Paris. At least such is the only meaning I can gather from the following paragraph:—

"In Parker's time, and indeed down to the present day,' says Sir Frederic Madden, this work, the Flores Historiarum,' has been taken to be a compilation made by a writer of the fourteenth century, named Matthew of Westminster," . . . . "who commencing at the creation had constructed a series of annals to the year 1307, but of whom nothing more was known. It was pointed out by Parker, and afterwards by several bibliographers, that the part previous to the conquest had been borrowed almost verbally from the larger chronicle of Matthew Paris* (itself based on Wendover), and that onwards to the close of 1259 the same authority had been closely followed, but much abridged and transposed, with some occasional additions. Further than this, no historical criticism has been exercised on the work, yet the evidence supplied by several passages of mere local interest after the above date would clearly point out the author or compiler as an inmate of St. Alban's Abbey, and a closer examination of the text soon led me to the conclusion that the entire work to the year 1265 must have been written in that monastery. This conclusion has been unexpectedly confirmed by the important discovery (made by myself) of the *original copy of the work*, which is

* It is much more probable that the work, as far as 1235, was borrowed from Roger of Wendover than from Matthew Paris.

at present preserved in the Chetham Library at Manchester, No. 6,712, and which by the liberality of the feoffees of that institution, I have had an opportunity of carefully examining. This manuscript establishes beyond all doubt that the largest portion of the Flores Historiarum attributed to the pseudo-Matthew of Westminster, was written at St. Alban's, under the eye and by the direction of Matthew Paris, as an abridgment of his greater chronicle, and the text for the close of the year 1241, to about two-thirds of 1249, is in his own handwriting. He had evidently intended to conclude the work here, as appears by the two lines of verse at the close, and the manuscript seems to have been left in this state until after his death in 1259."

From this extract from Sir Frederic Madden's preface, it is clear that it was the handwriting alone that confirmed him in his opinion that the chronicle entitled "Flores Historiarum" was not composed by Matthew of Westminster, but by Matthew Paris.

The two instances I have adduced are sufficient, I think, to prove that the evidence of handwriting alone has tempted one of the most accomplished paleographers of the day to assign to Matthew Paris two historical compilations, one of which is unworthy of his authorship and ought never to have been ascribed to him on such feeble testimony. They show moreover that there is a necessity for determining the question whether all the manuscripts which are said to have been penned by the hand of Matthew Paris are really his autographs.

By pointing out those pieces which may be accepted as the genuine autographs of Matthew Paris, I may possibly assist the reader in forming a correct opinion for himself on this intricate subject.

Matthew Paris, I am inclined to believe, wrote in two different hands, each of which had a peculiarity. The first may not inappropriately be called his scribbling or running hand, and may be seen in Plates IV., V., and XIII. He generally adopted the scribbling hand in marginal corrections or in the memoranda he made for the purposes of his work. The other hand was his set or formal writing, which, for the sake of brevity, I will call the St. Alban's hand.

Of this latter hand the plate given in the first volume of the "Historia Anglorum," and which is Plate XIX. of the fac-similes, may be considered as a fair specimen. It dates a

few years after 1250, the period when he commenced that work. He must have been at that time at least fifty years old.

It is of a definite character and exhibits most of the peculiarities of the St. Alban's writing, one of which, the broken-back *s*, will be recognised even by an eye unused to manuscripts. With the exception of the first nine lines* of the first column, the ornamental initial letters, especially that in the word "Anno," and the rubrics generally, the whole of that specimen may be accepted as a fac-simile of Matthew Paris' handwriting. This should be compared with Plate IV., the latter portion of which (judging by the internal evidence of the instrument) was written about the same time as the contents of Plate XIX. The memorandum at the foot of the page is in the scribbling or running hand, as exemplified in Plate V. Indeed the last four or five lines descend very near to this scribbling hand. (See the description of Plate V.)

Plate VIII. may be considered as another specimen of Matthew Paris' writing towards the close of his life, when, having abandoned the exciting and wearying life of an annalist, he amused himself with transcribing his last work, the continuation of his greater chronicle, extending from 1254 to 1259.

At one time I hesitated about admitting this MS. as the production of Matthew Paris, on account of the errors and carelessness of the composition; but on studying the work more carefully, I cannot but place it among his veritable works. The reader will perceive on looking at Plate VIII. that though it is written in a less decided hand, yet it preserves the characteristics observable in Plate XIX.

Plate XVI. may perhaps be classed among those containing a fac-simile of the writing of this celebrated monk; but there are some peculiarities about it which create a reasonable doubt on the subject. The green lines which surround the text, as well as the letter S with the broken back, show that it was produced at St. Alban's. The writing, however, is coarser in general than that which I presume to be Matthew Paris', but not so determined and coarse as that in the manuscript Cotton

---

* My reason for arriving at this conclusion is that the peculiar shaped letters, which I call *broken-backed*, do not occur in so marked a character as in the other portions of the page.

Claudius, D. vi., which contains the Abbreviatio Chronicorum Angliæ. The two should be compared.

These are the only plates which I believe to be a fac-simile of the handwriting of Matthew Paris. The others, I am persuaded, were written at St. Alban's, either by the master who taught Matthew Paris to write, or by some of that master's pupils.

I will now describe the plates, and offer a few words on each explanatory of their peculiarities, and of my reasons for not believing that the handwriting is that of Matthew Paris.

Plate I. is taken from the Cottonian MS. Nero, D. i., which contains the history of the two Offas. In the right hand margin in red are the words, "Hunc librum dedit fr'de . . ths Deo t ecc̃e Sc̃i Albani. Quem qui abstul'it v̄l titulū deleverit; anatha. . . Anima ejusdē Mathi, et anime omniū fideliū defuncto; req[i]escāt ī pace."

The whole page (including the marginal note and the drawing on the upper part of it) is said to be by Matthew Paris. The broken-back letters occur throughout, especially in the rubrics. The marginal note, however (where the same letters are very marked) certainly proves that Matthew Paris was not alive when it was written. Wats, who edited this work, pronounces a decided opinion on the subject.* The orthography said to be peculiar to Matthew Paris does not commonly occur.

Plate II. is a fac-simile from the same MS. (Nero D. i.) and relates to the Invention and Translation of St. Alban. It is said to be written by Matthew Paris, and certainly has all the peculiar forms of letters attributed to him. The writer would seem to have been advanced in years, for there is a

* "Non quod inscriptionem istam, genuinum fuisse Parisiensis autographum, ut olim cum aliquibus, nunc adhuc credo: quod omnino non credo. Præterquam enim quòd ductum deformationemque litterarum per multa dissimilem esse observavi, ab scriptura illa alia, quam ipsissimam Matthæi fuisse manum nullus omnino dubitat: Oratio sane ista, epigraphen præfatam claudens, eique immediatè subjuncta; illam autographum ejus non fuisse, luculenter satis evincit. Scilicet *Anima ejusdem Matthæi, et animæ omnium fidelium defunctorum quiescant in pace.* Defunctus igitur jam erat *Matthæus,* cum ista in ejus libro, alius con-frater post scribebat."

looseness or unsteadiness in the writing often observable in the hand of old people. The rubrics and marginal additions at the foot of the page are by the same person; but the initial letters are certainly by another. They are much more bold and florid than the writing itself. There can be no doubt of the MS. having been written in the scriptorium of St. Alban's; but it is quite perceptible that it is not the work of the same person as he who wrote the page in Sir F. Madden's first volume (No. XIX. here), though it is probably the writing of the scribe represented in Plate I.

Plate III. is also taken from MS. Nero, D. i., and relates to the Invention of St. Alban. The words in the second column beginning in the fourth line, "Hujus ỳstorialis eventus seriem ego, frater Matthæus Parisiensis, duxi litteris commendare, ne iterum incuria vel vetustate a memoria hominum deleatur," are supposed to prove that the writing is in the hand of Matthew Paris; but with all deference to those who are of that opinion, this extract amounts to nothing more than that he composed the work. The writing certainly exhibits the same peculiar shaped letters as are ascribed to Matthew Paris, and was unquestionably written in the scriptorium of St. Alban's by the same hand as in fac-simile, Plate I., and which has been satisfactorily proved not to be the writing of Matthew Paris.

Plate IV., a portion of a list of the monks of St. Alban's who died between 1216 and 1253, taken from the Cottonian MS. Cott. Nero, D. i.

This leaf and that immediately preceding it in the MS. certainly seem to have been written by the same person, but at different times. They are in the hand attributed to Matthew Paris, and in all probability are his veritable autography. The memorandum at the foot of the page is very similar to those of which a specimen is given in Plate V. They are both found in the same volume and represent M. Paris's usual hand. It also resembles the foot note of the left column on Plate XIII.

Under the year 1217 the following rubric occurs, "Hoc anno ego frater Matthæus Parisiensis habitum suscepi religionis die Sanctæ Agnetis," and immediately underneath these words, also in red, "Qui hoc scripsi ut vivant nomina fratrum in æternum."

These two sentences were apparently written subsequently to the year 1217, and seemed to have been crammed into the small vacant space under that year.

The last six lines, together with the memorandum at the foot of the page, are certainly written later than the upper portion of the leaf.

Plate V. is taken from Nero, D. i. It contains apparently memoranda relating to bishoprics in France, and is probably the running hand of Matthew Paris. It bears a strong resemblance to the writing at the foot of the page in Plate IV., and in the left-hand addition of Plate XIII. Several marginal alterations and corrections throughout the two Cambridge manuscripts, as well as the Royal MS. in the British Museum, are in the like handwriting. There can be no doubt, I think, that it is a fac-simile of the writing of the author of our works.

Plate VI. is taken from the Cottonian MS. Nero, D. v., which is a copy of the two manuscripts in C.C.C. Camb., No. xxvi. and xvi., containing the Flores Historiarum from the Creation to 1250 inclusive. The MS. throughout has certain marginal notes, which are supposed to be those of Matthew Paris himself. There is certainly a resemblance between the writing in the right-hand margin of this specimen and in the memoranda in Plate V. It is not very striking, but still there is no reason why these marginal additions should not be in the hand of Matthew Paris.

Plate VII. is taken from the Royal MS. 14 C. vii., and is a table exhibiting the dominical letter, the bissextile letter, the concurrent and Easter Sunday from 1116 to 1620. Below the table in red letters are these words, "Hunc librum dedit frater Matthæus Parisiensis.....Anima Matthæi et animæ omnium fidelium defunctorum requiescant in pace, Amen." The blank in the inscription formerly contained the words, "Deo et ecclesiæ Sancti Albani," which have been erased by a sharp instrument. All the letters in the table are capitals, and have the same forms as those in the writings attributed to Matthew Paris. If the table was drawn up by him it is clear that the inscription is not in the same writing. The same objection is offered to this as to a similar inscription on Plate I. Moreover, the epigraph must have been added after the death of the donor of the book, for it is not likely he would have given it during his lifetime.

Plate VIII. is taken from the Royal Manuscript, 14 C. vii., and is a portion of the greater chronicle extending from 1254 to 1259. It was apparently intended as a continuation of the second volume (No. xvi.) now in the library of Corpus Christi

College, Cambridge. It is the opinion of Sir Frederic Madden that the text is in the writing of Matthew Paris, but larger and more irregular than before, and bears marks of having been penned at various times particularly after 1257, as he was approaching the close of his life. The specimen is taken from the portion relating to the year 1258, and is certainly less firm than the writing in the earlier portion of the volume containing the Historia Anglorum, a specimen of which is given by Sir Frederic Madden in the first volume of his edition of that work, being Plate XIX. of these fac-similes. There can be no doubt that the forms of the letters are the same throughout the volume, but the orthography is not that ascribed to M. Paris; at least "magni" and "magnatis" occur and not "mangni" and "mangnatis." Moreover, throughout the volume there are many errors in grammar which a scholar like M. Paris would not have committed, though it must be confessed that there are similar errors in the portion containing the Historia Anglorum; such as "descripserunt" for "Dei scripserunt," "Willelmo rege" for "Rex Willelmus," &c.

Notwithstanding these defects or irregularities, I am inclined to the opinion that the same hand wrote the greater part of the continuation from 1254 to 1259, as well as the greater part of the Historia Anglorum. The rubrics in this specimen certainly have the appearance of having been written by the same hand as the text. This is particularly observable in the small letter "s" and in the capital "S" in the ninth line from the bottom.

Plate IX. is taken from the Royal MS. 4 D. vii., and is the concluding portion of the tract, De probatione Virginitatis Beatæ Mariæ which Robert Grosteste, Bishop of Lincoln, translated out of Greek into Latin, a copy of which Brother Matthew Paris obtained from the bishop, "Et ad usus claustralium manu sua scripsit." The whole of the tract, as well as that in the same volume entitled, "Testamenta duodecim Patriarcharum," also translated from the Greek by Bishop Groseteste, and the two pieces which follow are all said to be in the handwriting of Matthew Paris. There is certainly the same character in the writing, especially in the red colophon, as that in the autography usually attributed to Matthew Paris; but it resembles the writing of the Cottonian MSS. Nero, D. i. more than the Royal MS. 14 C. vii. Moreover the concluding words, "cujus anima in pace requiescat, Amen," determine that Matthew

Paris could not have been the writer of these pieces. See remarks in the Preface, p. lvii.

Plate X is taken from the Corpus Christi College MS. at Cambridge, No. xxvi, and is one of the leaves said to have been inserted by Matthew Paris; it presents some of the shaped letters, especially in the rubrics, which are said to be peculiar to Matthew Paris, but an experienced eye will at once detect a vast difference between the writing here facsimiled and that in Plate XIX. which represents the Royal manuscript. The writing is probably by the same hand as in the first nine lines of the Royal MS. Even the next plate exhibits a perceptible difference.

Plate XI. is also from the Cambridge MS. in Corpus Christi College, No. xxvi., and is another of the leaves said to have been inserted by Matthew Paris. It resembles, both in the text and the rubrics, the hand ascribed to Matthew Paris, and was probably the work of the scribe who wrote the contents of Plate I. It is evidently a fair copy and not a first draft.

Plate XII. is taken from the second volume of the Cambridge MS., No. xvi.. At the top of the page is written in red ink, "Hunc librum dedit frater Matthæus de Parisius, Deo . . . . Anima fratris Matthæi et animæ fidelium defhuctorum requiescant in pace, Amen." This page (excepting the rubrics and the inscription at the top of the page) is not said to be in the handwriting of Matthew Paris. Several of the letters in the list, however, especially the S's are formed like those attributed to Matthew Paris. The inscription, however, is said to be in his hand; but it is not probable that he would have spelled "defunctorum" as "defhuctorum," and called himself "De Parisius." But see my remark on the subject in p. lxxi. of the Preface.

Plate XIII. is taken from the Cambridge MS. No. xvi. It is given for the purpose of showing the character of Matthew Paris' scribbling hand. The addition in lighter ink at the foot of the first column is in all probability his veritable writing. It resembles the memorandum on Plate IV. and also the memoranda on Plate V.

Plate XIV. is also taken from the Cambridge MS. No. xvi., and is given for the purpose of showing the marginal notes and corrections which in all probability are those of the author. They should be compared with the memoranda in Plates IV., V., and XIII.

Plate XV. is also taken from the Cambridge MS. No. xvi. The whole of the page including the rubrics is in the hand usually ascribed to Matthew Paris, but the following words, "Hujus igitur assertionibus, necnon et fratis magistri Roberti "Bacun de ordine prædicatorum certificatus *Dominus* Mat- "thæus Parisiensis monachus ecclesiæ Sancti Albani," certainly prove that Matthew Paris was not the writer; he would never have given himself the title of *Dominus*, which was not his right, though a brother monk might have attributed this distinction to Matthew himself without any impropriety.[1]

Plate XVI. the whole of the page which is taken from the Cambridge MS. No. xvi., is in the hand commonly assigned to Matthew Paris. If he wrote it and drew the elephant, it must have been in or after the year 1255, when his hand was not so firm and steady as before, and yet both the writing and the drawing are remarkable for their force and expression. On this subject see Preface, p. lxxii.

Plate XVII. is a copy of a page of the New Testament written at the latter end of the thirteenth century and preserved in the library of Corpus Christi College, Oxford. On two of the fly leaves at the commencement of the volume is a map of the Holy Land which is in a hand similar to that ascribed to Matthew Paris. The rubrics, initial letters, the numbers and small capitals, as well as the ornamentations, all of which are very numerous throughout the volume are in the same hand. In various parts of the manuscript insertions or additions are found in the margins at the side and at the foot of the page, the whole of which are in the hand attributed to Matthew Paris. The large amount of labour bestowed on these portions of the volume must be seen to form anything like a notion of the quantity of time expended upon them. The fac-simile is made from the penultimate page and exhibits the writing of the text of the manuscript as well as that of the additions and rubrics. No one can look at this magnificent volume without at once admitting that it was produced in the scriptorium of St. Alban's; but no one could for a moment suppose that the marginal additions, the rubrics, the initial letters, and the other ornamentations are by the hand of Matthew Paris himself. The peculiar orthography said to be that of Matthew Paris does not appear in this volume.

[1] See p. lxxiv.

Plate XVIII. represents a page of the Chetham MS. containing the events of the year 1243, which, according to Sir Frederic Madden is in Matthew Paris's own handwriting, "and establishes beyond all doubt that the largest portion of the Flores Historiarum attributed to the pseudo-Matthew of Westminster was written at St. Alban's under the eye and by the direction of Matthew Paris as an abridgment of his greater chronicle, and the text from the close of the year 1241 to about two-thirds of 1249 is in his own handwriting." The portion of the Chetham MS. which Sir F. Madden believes to be in the hand of our monk, seems to me to have very few of the characteristics of his writing, though I believe that the whole MS. was copied at St. Alban's. I have, however, selected for my specimen a page which has more of Matthew's peculiarities than the others. After comparing every page in this MS. with those in the Royal MS. in the British Museum, I cannot admit that the two MSS. have anything in common except the broken-back letters peculiar to St. Alban's. But if this MS. is the bonâ fide handwriting of Matthew Paris, then all the other MSS. which I have ascribed to him must be the production of some other writer. The reader, however, must judge for himself.

Plate XIX. is the same as that prefixed by Sir F. Madden to the first volume of his "Historia Anglorum" and is taken from the Royal MS. With the exception of the first nine lines of the left-hand column, the rubrics, and the large illuminated letter A, I think there can be little or no doubt that the page represents the veritable handwriting of Matthew Paris.

Plate XX. (taken from the Cottonian MS. Claudius, D. vi.) is the same fac-simile as that prefixed to the first volume of Sir Frederic Madden's Historia Anglorum. It represents the first page of the Abbreviatio Chronicorum Angliæ. It has been reproduced here as a specimen of what Sir Frederic Madden considers as the undoubted handwriting of Matthew Paris. The reader will not fail to observe that the same broken-back letters prevail throughout, but the writing generally is much firmer and bolder than that of the Royal MS. That the writer belonged to the scriptorium of St. Alban's there cannot be a doubt, but it is difficult to believe that the errors of facts as well as of scholarship could have been committed by Matthew Paris.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE

OF

MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE EARLY HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN.

1. Cnutonis Regis Gesta, sive Encomium Emmæ Reginæ, auctore monacho Sancti Bertini.

MS. Bibl. Ducis Hamiltonii et Brandoni. vell. 8vo. xii. cent.

In the first volume of this "Descriptive Catalogue of Manu-" scripts relating to the Early History of Great Britain" (pp. 627–630) will be found a notice of this work, under the title "Emmæ Anglorum Reginæ, Ricardi I. Ducis Normannorum "Filiæ, Encomium, incerto auctore, sed coætaneo." In that article three manuscripts only were referred to; one in the Hengwrt collection (No. 158), another in the Imperial Library at Paris (Fonds Lat. 6235), and the third, that from which Duchesne had printed his text, belonging to Sir Robert Cotton, who, through Peiresc, sent to Duchesne a copy of the MS. in question, made by Camden. A fourth manuscript has lately been discovered in the library of the Duke of Hamilton by Dr. Pertz, the learned and indefatigable editor of the "Scriptores Rerum "Germanicarum," who has brought to light so many manuscripts, the existence of which was not previously known.

Dr. Pertz has printed the Hamiltonian manuscript. In his preface he writes (translated from the Latin):—

"To the histories of the Salic age I have determined to "add a book lately copied out in my journey through Britain, "a book on account of which chiefly I visited Scotland. I "had read indeed in the 'Repertorium Bibliographicum,' "published by William Clarke, London, 1819, 8vo. p. 257 seq., "that in the library of the Marquis of Douglas and Clydes-

" dale there was a codex concerning the exploits of Canute
" the Great, dedicated to Queen Emma, and illustrated with a
" picture. At the gracious intercession of the Marquis of
" Lansdowne I obtained permission to make use of this codex,
" and being invited by its owner, the Duke of Hamilton and
" Brandon, at the beginning of September 1862 I visited
" Hamilton. Here I was received with marked hospitality,
" and spent two days in looking over the manuscripts of the
" splendid library, and devoted my chief exertions to making
" a copy of the historical codex in question. The first page
" is filled with a picture of Queen Emma sitting on a royal
" throne, with her sons Hardecanute and Edward standing
" near her, while she holds in her hand a book offered to her
" by its monkish author on bended knee.

" Number (1) is a parchment codex of sixty-six folios, 8vo.,
" written at the beginning of the twelfth century, having
" written on it ' Liber Sancti Augustini Cantuariensis,' and
" for its title, in a hand of that time, ' Gesta Cnutonis M.'
" After going through the book, and examining it more atten-
" tively, it appeared to be not only the same work that
" Duchesne published among the ' Scriptores Historiæ Nor-
" ' mannorum,' in the year 1619, under the title ' Encomium
" ' Emmæ Reginæ,' but was the very codex itself from a
" transcript of which Duchesne printed, and which it is
" understood has lain concealed from that time to the present,
" to the very great regret of both French and British
" alike.

" Duchesne says that the codex was at that time among
" the books of Robert Cotton, and that a written transcript
" thereof, made by William Camden and Fabricius de Petrisco,
" was sent to him by Cotton. The text (of the codex) ex-
" hibits some erasures, as well as some corrections in a hand
" of the seventeenth century; the former of which I am
" inclined to think may be attributed to some monk of Can-
" terbury, while the latter (the corrections) suggested them-
" selves as desirable, either to Cotton or to Camden, while
" making the transcript. The codex gives a text that is
" good on the whole, but still sometimes requires the cor-
" rector's hand, being just such as may be considered to have
" been a copy from the autograph. It will be readily seen,
" however, that not a few of the faulty places in the editions

" of Duchesne and Langebek have been here corrected from a " comparison with the codex itself. But in Cotton's time " there seems to have existed a small piece of parchment " sewn on to the manuscript, the text of which piece ap- " pears in Duchesne; but at the present day both text and " parchment are wanting, and consequently had to be inserted " in our edition from Duchesne's text, another codex of more " recent date being also employed.

" For our edition I have also made use of,—

" (2.) A codex * of the Imperial Library, Paris. It is on " parchment, 8vo., or small folio, written in small letters at " the end of the fifteenth century. It formerly belonged to the " most illustrious W. Cecil de Burghleye, as is evidenced by its " bearing his coat of arms and an inscription to that effect; " afterwards it became possessed by the Colbert Library and " the Royal Library, Paris, among the Latin manuscripts of " which it is at present distinguished by the number 6235. " It contains certain excerpts from English historians, and " therein are to be met with on folios 7–14 ' Excerpta ex " ' Gilda,' under which title is contained a certain portion of the " ' Gesta Cnutonis,' partly transcribed, partly extracted with- " out thought or care; the text is careless and full of errors, " but can be employed in restoring the portion at present " missing in the Hamilton codex. Its readings are universally " so corrupt, that it seemed good to apply generally only " specimens of them to our critical annotation. The proper " names vary; the king's name is always written " Chnuto." " The opinion of some recent authors, that importance must " be attributed to the omission of a portion of the text, has no " rational foundation,† since the author openly professes that

* This codex was, I believe, first brought under public notice and fully described in the first volume of the " Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts " relating to the Early History of Great Britain," pp. 627–630.

† I do not join Dr. Pertz in his opinion that no importance is to be attached to the omissions, mentioned, I believe, for the first time in print in my Catalogue; for it is clear, and Dr. Pertz admits the fact, that the Paris MS. represents a second edition, not hitherto known. Now, as the passages which are omitted are those which throw discredit on the work, I have reason to assume that they were purposely omitted by the author in the second edition, and were not omissions at the caprice of the scribe of the Paris MS.

" he is writing excerpts only. The only matter to be noticed, " I think, are the last lines of the extract, from which it is " plain that the writer made his excerpts from a second " edition of the book, up to the present time unknown. For " while the author first ended his book with the arrival of " Edward in England, that is, the year 1041 (Hardecanute " dying 8th June 1042), he afterwards erased the last lines of " his book and substituted in their place the praises of Edward " his successor.

" The writer of the book professes himself to be a monk of " St. Bertin and St. Omer. His name is unknown, nor do " we know whether he was an Englishman. He several " times writes 'Anglos patrissantes,' which fact, however, " cannot be drawn into an argument that he was an English- " man. He saw King Canute, on his way to Rome 1026, " distribute alms and magnificent gifts in his monastery ; and " being intimately devoted to him and to Queen Emma, whose " servant he calls himself, and to whom, when she was in exile, " he seems to have attached himself, he wrote at her request " this work in their praise. In it he narrates not a few things " worthy of being known ; about other matters, however, he " is silent, or speaks of them so briefly, that no one can deny " that Duchesne, its first editor, rightly gave it the title of " ' Encomium Emmæ.' I have, however, been unwilling to " suppress the second title, inscribed on the codex by the " ancient hand of a monk of Canterbury, since the exploits of " Canute fill at least the chief part of the work. Emma, " daughter of Richard, Duke of Normandy, being first married " to Ethelred II., King of England, had given birth to Alfred " and Edward ; a fact which no one would easily imagine, who " read in our author that she married Canute while a virgin. " In this way other events also, of great importance in history, " are either passed by in silence, or are exhibited in a slight " sketch only, after we had in the prologue and argument " discovered the writer to be more than necessary verbose and " turgid. This being the case, readers will not persuade " themselves that the character and exploits of Canute and " Emma are fully and justly set forth in our publication. " This fact, however, does not hinder us from assigning " it a place among the writers of the middle of the eleventh " century.

" Duchesne, the first editor, placed the book among the " ' Scriptores Normannici ' next after the history of Dudo. A " reprint of his text, illustrated with many notes, Langebek " inserted in vol. ii. of his ' Scriptores Rerum Danicarum,' " pag. 472–503."

Notwithstanding Dr. Pertz's decided opinion that the Hamiltonian manuscript is identical with that once belonging to Sir Robert Cotton, yet, with the utmost deference, I venture to differ from that experienced scholar, and my dissent is grounded upon the materials furnished by Dr. Pertz himself. I have carefully collated Duchesne's text, derived from Sir Robert Cotton's codex, with that published by Dr. Pertz and taken from the Duke of Hamilton's volume, and I have come to the conclusion that the Hamiltonian and Cottonian MSS. are not one and the same, the variations between them being too numerous and marked to allow of such a supposition. There are paragraphs in the Cottonian text which are not in the Hamiltonian, and *vice versâ ;* to say nothing of several various readings, which are too peculiar to admit of such an inference.

---

2. Vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Martyris, auctore Willelmo Cantuariensi.

* MS. Bibl. Winton. vell. small folio. xiv. cent.

Rub.—" Incipit prologus in passionem gloriosi martyris " Thomæ."

Incip.—" Quilibet pro modulo suo tabernaculum Domini " donis suis exornat."

Expl.—" tu quoque, si te Dominus ad stadium vocaverit, " currere non refugias.

" Explicit Prologus. Incipit passio gloriosi martyris " Thomæ, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, iiij. kal. Januarii."

Incip. Pass.—" Beatus igitur Thomas, ex Londoniarum " civibus oriundus."

At p. 329, no. 417, in the second volume of this work, I

---

* Mr. Robertson thus describes this MS. :—" A small folio, very clearly " written, and in excellent preservation (except that it seems to be im- " perfect at the end) ; it is said to be of the fourteenth century."

stated that no manuscript of this biography is now known; such was my belief when that portion of the volume was printed. Since that time, however, the MS. in the library of Winchester College has been proved by the Rev. J. C. Robertson, Canon of Canterbury, to be the missing work of William of Canterbury.* Mr. Robertson has printed in the "Archæologia Cantiana," vol. vi., those portions of the martyr's Life, by William of Canterbury which were not published by Dr. Giles in his edition of the "Life and Letters of "Becket" (vol. ii. p. 1).

The manuscript was bequeathed to Winchester College by the founder, William of Wykeham. "The first leaf," writes Mr. Robertson, "is occupied by an account of the conference "at Montmirail, which had been omitted in its proper place, "as a note there mentions (MS. p. 58). Including this leaf, "the Life fills 107 pages, written in double columns, and the "remainder of the 414 pages is taken up with an account in "six books of the miracles done by the 'glorious martyr.' "William tells us that in this latter part of his labours he was "encouraged by visions of St. Thomas himself; and the "'Miracula' were sent by the monks of Canterbury to "Henry II., in compliance with the king's own request."

Mr. Robertson has extracted "all that is valuable in that "portion of the Life by William of Canterbury, which has "not been already printed;" but, from a regard to the necessary limits of a contribution to the "Archæologia Cantiana," he has excluded passages which contained nothing new, and has occasionally substituted a summary in his own words, where the original would have taken up more room than its importance deserved. Valuable as Mr. Robertson's contribution is for the object he had in view, yet it scarcely satisfies

---

* Mr. Robertson states that, as early as 1854, Mr. Baigent, in the "Journal of the Archæological Association" (vol. x. p. 77), described a manuscript in the library of Winchester College as corresponding with some of the fragments attributed to William of Canterbury, and with two paragraphs of Benedict of Peterborough; and a fuller account of this MS. was given in the "Dublin Review" of November 1860 (pp. 5, 6). The article in the "Dublin Review" was written by the Rev. John Morris Canon of Northampton, who published the Life and Martyrdom of Becket Lond. 8vo. 1859.

the critical student; and I cannot but reiterate his wish that the whole of the MS. may at no distant time be edited by a competent scholar.

3. Annales monasterii de Winchcumba ad annum 1181.

MS. Cott. Tiber. E. vi. 1. large folio, vell. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Dominus noster Jesus Christus."

Expl.—"Obiit Rogerus Eborac. archiepiscopus."

This MS. has been much damaged by fire, but has been repaired.

4. Laurence of Westminster.

In addition to the works attributed to Abbot Laurence in vol. ii. pp. 409, 410, we find a statement by Matthew Paris, in "the Gesta Abbatum Mon. Sancti Albani," that, at the request of Henry the Second, he compiled a History of King Edward the Confessor, "from divers ancient treatises." This work is probably no longer in existence; at least, it cannot be identified with any of the Lives of the Confessor mentioned in vol. i. pp. 634–644. See the "Gesta Abbatum Mon. S. A." (edited by Mr. Riley in the present Series), vol. i. p. 159.

5. Libellus de Descriptione Hiberniæ, scilicet, Silvestri Giraldi Cambrensis Topographia Hiberniæ, abbreviata a fratre Philippo [de Slane], Ecclesiæ Corkagiensis in Hibernia ministro, præmissa Epistola ad Johannem XXII. Papam.

*MS. Addit. 19,513. f. 164. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

* This MS. is written in an Italian hand of the fourteenth century, and contains Turpin's Life of Charlemagne, in Latin, with peculiarities agreeing with the French version in the MS. Addit. 17,920. See next article.

Rub.—" Incipit libellus de descriptione."

Incip.—" Patri patrum sanctissimo et domino reverentis-
" simo, domino Johanni, divina providencia, sacrosanctæ Ro-
" manæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo pontifici, suus devo-
" tus filius et humilis capellanus frater Philippus, ordinis
" Prædicatorum ecclesiæ Corkagensis in Hibernia minister."

" Fuit quidam nomine Geraldus, vir venerabilis."

Expl.—" Anno videlicet regni regis Anglorum Henrici
" decimo septimo, ab Incarnatione vero Domini MCLXXII."

This is undoubtedly the first form of the tract noticed in the next entry, and is an abridgment of Giraldus's Description of Ireland.*

---

6. Libellus de Miraculis Hiberniæ.

MS. Addit. 17,920. f. 20. vell. fol. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Aissi de jotz sensee dun libre qui parla de las
" merevilhas de la terra de Ybernia ; e fo trames lo dih libre
" al S. e benaurat papa Johan XXII. per fraire Phelip del
" ordre de Predicadors, ministre de la glicia de Corkagen' en
" Ybernia pausada.

" E prumeiramen es mostrat cossi un apelat Guiral fetz
" una petit libret daquestas merevilhas."

This appears to be a Provencal version of the Latin tract described in the preceding article (MS. Addit. 19,513).

The above commencement and the following extracts will afford some notion of the ancient French, or Provencal, language, in which this tract is written.

" Fo un apelat Guiral, paren de Henric rei delh Angles,
" que fo trames en Ybernia amb Johan filh del dih rei. E
" quan foro aqui, a quest Guiral se merevelhet de las causas
" que Dieus fasia en aquelas partidas darreiras del mon,
" lasquals causas no ero vistas autras regios. E daquestas
" merevilhas lo ditz Guiral fetz un petit libret, lo qual no

* Messrs. Wright and Halliwell have edited in the " Reliquiæ Antiquæ," ii. 103-107, a Latin poem on the wonders of Ireland from MS. Cotton. Titus D. xxiv. f. 74, of the thirteenth century. It is the concluding portion of a poem attributed to St. Patrick ; but its contents are wholly dissimilar to the wonders described by Giraldus here.

" contenia .pleneira aprehensio daquelas causas. E daisso no
" es merevelha si aquel libret no ho contenia pleneiramen las
" dihas merevelhas, quar Beda e Solinus que tractero daisso
" hi defaliro. E per so lo dih fraire Phelip legi lo dih libret del
" dih Guiral, de ambaquo que trobet aqui de vertat e profech-
" able el fetz aquesta obra amb austras causas melhors e
" majors que hi ajostet.

" Aissi de jotz senseo de Ybernia on es situada.

" Hybernia es aprop Bretanha la major, mas plus verayamen
" a dire, Hibernia es paujada outra Britanya e Vallia e Escocia
" per lespassi duna jornada, naveguan per aigua, e es situada
" en la mar gran occidental."

Expl. Rubr.—" Del nombre de totz los reys de Hybernia,
" e cossi los reyz aquetz au regnhat, troque Hybernia pervenc
" ha la senhoria e al regimen deh reys dangleterra per la
" autreiansa del papa."

" Des los tems del rey Felmidi, e des la mort del dih Turgesii
" troque al rey apelat Rotheric de Macheñ, que fo lo darrier
" rei daquela gen de Hybernia, lo qual gitet de son reaume,
" Germiti rey de la Gema, lo qual fo filh dun apelat Murchard,
" au regnhat xvii. reys en Ybernia. Donc des Hermo que
" fo lo prumier rey daquesta gen de Hybernia, troque ha
" Rotheric que es estatz lo darrier rey daqui, so estatz clxxxi.
" rey, dels quals aissi no so pausat lor nom quar pauc se troba
" de lors gestas, e per so atressi que aquest petit libret no sia
" empachat de vena prolixitat. E es assaber que los de-
" mandith reys no au obtengut lo dith reaume per coronatio
" ni per onxcio, ni per heretage, no per autra proprietat de
" successio, mas ta solamen per forsa darmas. E la denan
" dicha gen de Hybernia, desque foro aqui prumeiramen troque
" als temps de Turgesii, els quals tems los aquels de Hybernia
" agro tormens e guerras. E aprop la mort daquest, ela remas
" en pura libertat, troque per la volontat e lo cossentimen del
" papa Henric terra de novel subjuguet ha si la denan dicha
" terra ; e aisso fo e lan de nostre Senhor MCLXXII., e lan
" xvii. que lo dih Henric avia regnhat en so reaume. Deo
" gracias. Amen. Amen. Amen."

7. Topographia Hiberniæ, sive de Mirabilibus Hiberniæ, auctore Silvestro Giraldo Cambrense.

Through the kindness of the Rev. James F. Dimock, I am enabled to give a description of a manuscript of the "Topo-" graphia Hiberniæ," preserved in Westminster Abbey, which I was not able to do when the portion of the Catalogue (vol. ii. p. 457) relating to that work was passing through the press.

The MS. was written in the latter half of the twelfth or beginning of the thirteenth century, and, though beautiful to the eye, is the work of a most inaccurate scribe. So bad indeed is it, as to be almost worthless as an authority in cases of doubtful readings. It is a copy of one of the middle editions, and has much that is not in the first edition, as in the Harleian MS. 3724; while it wants much that is in the later editions, such as MS. Reg. 13 B. viii.

---

8. Expugnatio Hiberniæ, sive Vaticinalis Silvestris Giraldi Cambrensis.

Mr. Dimock has also kindly furnished me with an account of the MS. at Lambeth containing this work, which I was not able to see at the time I was printing my notice of it. The MS. is very minutely, but beautifully and clearly written. It is a copy of the earlier edition, with all the Merlinian prophecies, and is doubtless the MS. of which Wharton speaks in his preface to the "Anglia Sacra," p. xxi.

A.D. 1200.

A.D. 1200.

9. Giraldi Cambrensis Gemma Ecclesiastica.

MS. Lambeth, 236. 4to. vell. dble. cols. xiii. cent.

Incip. Procemium ante rem, sed non præter rem.—"Duplex "est doctrinæ genus."

Expl. Procem.—"de morte in vitam felici mutatione trans-"eamus.

"Explicit procemium ante rem. Incipit procemium in ipsam "rem."

Incip. Procem. in Gemmam Ecclesiasticam.—" Quoniam A.D. 1200.
" contra hostis."

Expl. Procem.—" Opus universum distribuimus.'

Then come the " Capitula primæ Distinctionis."

Incip. Distinctio prima.—" Si aperta negligentia de corpore
" aut sanguine Domini accideret, questionum de negligentia solutiones."

Expl. Distinctio prima.—" benigna Dei miseratio conver-
" sionem magis appetit quam eversionem.

" Incipiunt Capitula secundæ Distinctionis."

Incip. Procem. in secundam Distinctionem.—" Utinam fratres
" in Christo."

Incip. Distinctio secunda.—" Fideliter fratres carissimi."

Expl. Distinctio secunda.—" Deus autem pacis sit cum
" omnibus vobis. Amen."

Edited by the Rev. J. S. Brewer, 1862, in " Giraldi Cam-
" brensis Opera," vol. ii., among the " Chronicles and
" Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland."

Of all the numerous writings of Giraldus, " this," says Mr. Brewer, " appears to have been the favourite." His work, as he himself states, is intended exclusively for his own country of Wales; and it is, therefore, set forth in phrase and matter intelligible and unrefined, without rhetorical ornament. It is valuable for the curious insight it affords into the local customs of Wales, and the state of learning and morals among its clergy and laity.

10. Willelmi Rhievallensis Historia Anglorum, cum continuatione usque ad annum 1200.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 B. ix. ff. 2–122. vell. large 4to. xv. cent.

This is a very fair copy of William of Newburg's " Historia
" Rerum Anglicarum," ending in 1198, as the printed book, and not in 1200, as stated in Casley's Catalogue.

For an account of William of Newburg's work, see vol. ii. pp. 512–516 of this Catalogue.

A.D. 1200. 11. Chronicon Johannis Pike ad tempora Johannis Regis.

MS. Harl. 685. f. 46. paper, folio.
*MS. Bibl. du Roi, 6234, olim Baluz. vell. xiv. cent.

This is a transcript of part of the Cottonian MS. Julius D. vi.

Rubr.—" Incipit suppletio historiæ regum Angliæ, quantum " ad reges Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum, extracta per " Johannem Pike de compendio brevi."†

Incip.—" Ante gesta regum et pontificum."

Expl. with the coronation of King John, to which these words are added, " regnavit autem septem decem annis."

This appears to be the same work as that printed by Gale, iii. 560, entitled " De partitione provinciarum in schiras et episco- " patus et regna," and is apparently a copy of that portion of John Pike's collections, which occurs in the Cottonian MS. Julius D. vi.; vide sub ann. 1322.

For an account of John Pike's " Suppletio Historiæ Regum " Angliæ," see vol. ii. p. 124.

---

12. Guerres du Roi Jean d'Angleterre en France, jusqu'en 1200.

MS. Bibl. du Roi, 10,508. fol.

See Appendix.

---

13. Chronica brevis, præcipue Angliæ et Ducum Normanniæ, ab anno 1100 ad annum 1200.

MS. Bibl. Christin. Vatican, 151.

See Appendix.

---

* " Historia Majoris Britanniæ, a prima Britonum origine usque ad " tempora Regis Joannis producta; authoris nomen non comparet." At f. 49:—" Hic incipit supplecio historiæ regum Angliæ, quantum ad reges " Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum, extracta per Johannem Pike de " compendio Breom." It ends with the coronation of King John, giving, like the Harleian MS. 685, the names of the nobles present. Then follows a list of archbishops and bishops. Cf. MS. Arundel, 220, mentioned in vol. ii. p. 124.

† In the original, Broñ.

A.D. 1201. A.D. 1201.

14. Radulfi de Diceto Imagines Historiarum.*

†MS. Cott. Claud. E. iii. f. 61. large folio, vell.
‡MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 E. vi. 3. large folio, vell. xiii. cent.
MS. Lambeth, 8. f. 59. vell. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" A.D. 1148. Henricus Gaufridi Plantegenest " comitis Andegavorum primogenitus."

Expl.—" Colloquium habitum est inter regem Franciæ et " regem Angliæ viij. kal. Aprilis in Normannia, prope Ande- " leium, in loco qui dicitur Gulet."

Coloph.—" Hucusque protraxit satis magnifice chronica " præscripta magister Radulfus de Diceto, decanus Lundoni- " ensis ecclesiæ; qui qualis fuerit eloquentiæ sollerti lectori " satis potest liquere, ex pluribus factis et dictis quæ idem " magister proprii ingenii verbis enarrando exposuit."

Printed in Twysden's collection of " Scriptores Antiqui " Historiæ Anglicanæ," col. 525–710. It is there preceded by the " Capitula Ymaginum Historiarum," extending from col. 510 to col. 524. The " Capitula " end in the year 1197, with the entry, " Ricardus rex Anglorum intravit terram regis " Francorum cum exercitu," but the history itself is brought down to the year 1201.

The " Imagines Historiarum " is a continuation of the " Abbreviationes Chronicorum " by the same author (a notice of which will be found at p. 231, vol. ii., of this Catalogue). That chronicle, which is little more than a compilation, chiefly

---

* In his list of Historians (col. 432, Twysden) he says that his work, which he calls " Ymagines Historiarum," extends from 1147 to 1193.

† This MS. ends at col. 705, line 12, of Twysden's text, in the paragraph commencing " Hubertus Cantuariensis," and ending " xv. kal. Februarii." (See vol. ii. p. 526.) The " Capitula Ymaginum Historiarum " (col. 510 of Twysden's text) are placed after this. These are followed, without any interval, by a chronicle to the year 1272, composed apparently by a monk of Winchester, for it contains much relating to that city and see.

‡ This is a very fine manuscript, ending with the coronation of King John, and with a slight continuation in a later hand to 1215, chiefly of matters relating to St. Alban's and churches in Hertfordshire. It apparently belonged to St. Alban's, as it has several interpolations relating to that house. It was used by Twysden in his edition. See this Catalogue, *sub anno* 1215.

A.D. 1201. taken from Robert de Monte,* extends from the creation of the world to the year 1147. This takes up the history from that year and brings it down to 1201, and may be considered as an original work of a contemporary, who associated with the principal actors of the greater part of the period to which his work refers, and who on some occasions took part in the transactions which he describes. The work consists of an extensive collection of letters, public instruments, and notices, chiefly relating to ecclesiastical affairs, and which seem to have been recorded as they occurred, without any attempt to connect them.† Instead of composing, he would appear as if he were only collecting materials for history.

Very little is known of the personal history of Ralph de Diceto; all that I have been able to learn of it will be found at p. 233, vol. ii., of this Catalogue.

Occasionally his notices are one year behind their true date.

---

15. Chronica ab anno quinto Regis Stephani 1140 ad annum tertium Regis Johannis.

MS. Cott. Claud. B. vii. 2. folio.

Incip.—"Anno gratiæ MCXL., qui erat annus quintus regis "Stephani, idem rex Stephanus post Natale fugavit Nigellum "episcopum Eliensem de episcopatu suo."

Expl.—"et hoc breve. Valete, valete, et pacem habete. "Explicit iste liber."‡

---

* At the conclusion of the "Abbreviationes" Ralph de Diceto writes:—"Robertus, abbas Sancti Michaelis de Monte in Normannia, chronica sua "digessit usque ad annum Incarnati Verbi 1147. Radulphus Lundoniensis "ecclesiæ decanus in opusculo sequenti brevissime multarum comme-"morat Ymagines Historiarum, incipiens ab Incarnatione anno MCXLVII." Diceto, however, continues to use Robert de Monte down to the year 1158; after that, the work appears to be original.

† Some of the epistles are abridged, and occasionally the substance only is given.

It may be remarked that a considerable passage, under the year 1150. commencing "Civitas igitur Andegavensium" (Twysden, col. 525), i verbally the same as an anonymous tract printed in Bouquet's Collection, xii. 535, and entitled "De origine Comitum Andegavensium."

‡ This is followed by "Littera cujusdam magnatis, scribentis ad quendam "magnatem, amicum suum, in principio guerræ inter regem Johannem

An abridgment of the "Pars posterior" of Hoveden's Annals, commencing at line 5, p. 485, of the Frankfort edition, and ending with the "Epistola Galfridi, filii Petri, ad vice-"comites et ad ballivos totius Angliæ, de quadragesima parte "reddituum regis et laicorum colligenda ad subventionem "terræ Jerosolimitanæ." A.D. 1201.

The first part is on paper, in a hand of the latter end of the sixteenth century, supplying the portion of the manuscript which was wanting, and ends with the words "quo rex Guido "eam perdidit, interlapsi fuerunt quater-viginti et septem "anni" (line 51, p. 636, ed. Frankfort). The remainder is on vellum, in a hand of the last half of the thirteenth century, commencing with the "Epistola Terrici, præceptoris Templi, "de captione terræ Jerosolimitanæ" (line 53, p. 636, ed. Frankfort), and ending with Hoveden's work.

---

16. Rogeri de Hoveden Annales; pars posterior.

* MS. Harl., 3602. vell. small folio. xiii. cent.
† MS. Bodl. Laud. 582 (olim 1582). vell. folio. xiii. cent.
‡ MS. C.C.C. Cant. 138. p. 147. vell. folio. xv. cent.
§ MS. Coll. Omn. Animar. Oxon. 36. ff. 29 b–111. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

"Angliæ et barones;" after which comes "Hæc sunt nomina baronum "qui capti sunt in civitate Lincolniæ in guerra prædicta."

* Commences with the year 1181, "Anno gratiæ MCLXXXI.," p. 611, line 1, ed. Savile, Frankf. 1601, and ends, "ad subventionem terræ Jerosolimi-"tanæ," p. 828, l. 34, same edition. At the conclusion is this colophon, in the same hand as the rest of the MS., "Expliciunt cronica magistri R. de Hovendene."

† It begins imperfectly. "Ab anno 1185 usque ad finem." The MS. is written in various hands, and formerly belonged to some religious at Carlisle. It ends, "ad terminum prædictum, et hoc breve, et nomina col-"lectorum ibidem habeantur. Valete."—in the epistle of Geoffrey FitzPeter to the sheriffs and bailiffs of England, relative to the collection of the fortieth part of rents granted "ad subvectionem terræ Jerosolimitanæ." At the end, among other things, is a copy of the agreement between Henry the Third of England and Alexander, King of Scotland, in 1237, relative to the counties of Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland. At the commencement of the work is King Edward's writ addressed to Antony de Lucy, custos of the city of Carlisle, to allow the citizens of Carlisle to enjoy their ancient liberties and privileges.

‡ Merely excerpta from Hoveden's chronicle, from the year 1066 to 1201.

§ Ends with the words "maxima venerat ex Angl." in the thirteenth year of the reign of Stephen.

A.D. 1201.

* MS. Harl. 96. ff. 1–121. folio.
† MS. Cott. Cleopat. C. ix. vell. 4to.

In addition to the above, see the manuscripts of Hoveden noticed at p. 251, 252, of vol. ii. of this Catalogue.

For an account of Hoveden's Annals, see also vol. ii. p. 251, *et seq.*

17. Gulielmus Peregrinus.

Nothing is known of this individual beyond the tradition that he wrote a history of the expedition of King Richard the First to Palestine, in Latin verse, which he dedicated to Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury, and Stephen de Turnham. Tanner, p. 591, describes him as "poeta per eam ætatem ex-"cellens." Bale, Pits, and Vossius, all mention him.

18. Hugh de Hoveden.

Although it is very apocryphal whether such a person as Hugh de Hoveden ever existed, yet it has not been deemed advisable to exclude his name from this Catalogue, inasmuch as it is mentioned by Bishop Tanner in his "Bibliotheca Britan-"nico-Hibernica," p. 414.

The following lines are there cited respecting him, from Robert of Gloucester:—

"But who so wole of his chevalrie knowe or wyte,
"Rede he in the cornycles, that ben of him wryte,
"That mayster Hew hath of Howdene ywrou3te."

Hugh de Hoveden is said by Tanner to have written a Life of King Richard, which was preserved in the Bodleian Library among the Digby manuscripts. His name also occurs in the "Burton Annals;" but in all probability it is a mistake for that of Roger de Hoveden, the historian. "Master "Hugh de Hovedene" is also named as a chronicler of Richard's reign in the chronicle mentioned in the next article.

* Paper copy entitled "Historia regni regis Ricardi I. per Rogerum "Hovedenum."

† Excerpta only.

A.D. 1202. A.D. 1202.

19. Chronicon a Christo nato ad A.D. 1266.

MS. Harl. 3775. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Dominus noster Jesus Christus filius Dei con-
" ceptus."

Expl.—" MCCII. facta est discordia inter regem Angliæ et
" regem Galliæ. Arturus cum sociis suis captus est apud
" Mirabel circa festum Sancti Petri ad Vincula. Rogerus
" episcopus Sancti Andreæ obiit in octabis Apostolorum Petri
" et Pauli. Corpus Sancti Gileberti collocatus in feretro."

The portion of this chronicle, extending from the birth of Jesus Christ to 1139,* appears to be an abridgment of the chronicle of Florence of Worcester and his continuator. A leaf appears to have been cut out. There is then a slight continuation to 1202, especially referring to affairs in Leicestershire, Lincolnshire, and Coventry. At ff. 68–70 a portion of another chronicle, coming down to the year 1266, has been inserted by mistake of the binder.

This fragment of the chronicle commences, "Hic nota quod
" Willelmus Bastardus genuit tres filios. . . . . Hic
" Johannes genuit istum Henricum, qui et Edwardum et
" Edmundum."

Then these words, "Istud quod sequitur non cum isto præ-
" cedenti continuatur, sed ad illud in x. folio ante."

Then "MCLXXXIX. obiit Henricus filius Matildis impera-
" tricis. . . . . Rex Ricardus coronatus est. Hic fuit
" bellicosus et fortunatus in adversis regum Angliæ, et omnes
" terras transmarinas tenuit in vita sua, sed armorum exercitio.
" Quantus etiam fuerit si quis scire voluerit, legat cronica
" magistri Hugonis de Hovedene."

The fragment ends thus:—" MCCLXVI. Captus est comes de
" Ferrariis ab exercitu regis in ecclesia Cestrefeld, et multi
" qui cum eo erant interfecti sunt, et villa spoliata, Idibus Maii,
" circa vigilia Pentecostes."

---

* The concluding words of the portion ending in 1139 are, "rex An-
" glorum Stephanus regaliter teneat sicut prius Exanceastre. Sic Bede-
" fordense castellum, sibi adversum, cum exercitu obsedit et cepit."

A.D. 1202.

20. Edward the Historian.

Bishop Tanner ("Bibl. Brit. Hibern." p. 252,) states, on the authority of Pits (p. 835), that this individual continued the history of Ralph Niger to the year 1202, in which year he is supposed to have died.* I have not been able to add to this information.

---

21. Tabulæ chronologicæ ab anno 925 ad annum 1202.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. xv. ff. 129–135. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Tables in which are noted the years of our Lord. In the margins are historical notes, opposite the years in which the events occured, in Saxon and Latin.

The first of them, in Saxon, is,—

"On þison ȝeaꝛe þæs sċe ðunstan ȝe boꝛen."

The first in Latin is,—

"Hoc anno Henricus rex Anglorum dedit filiam suam Hen-
"rico imperatori."

The last in Latin,—

"Captus est Arturus, comes Britanniæ, et cum eo milites
"ccclv. apud castrum Mirabel, kl. Augusti."

---

22. Chronica Jocelini de Brakelonde, Monachi S. Edmundi de Burgo, ab anno 1173 ad an. 1202.

MS. Harl. 1005. f. 121.

Incip.—"Quod vidi et audivi, scribere curavi."

Expl.—"Set nunquam cartam abbatis seu conventus Sancti
"Ædmundi de prædicta terra habuerunt."

Edited for the Camden Society in 1840 by John Gage Rokewode. An English translation was published in 1844 by Mr. T. E. Tomlins, under the title of "Monastic and Social "Life in the Twelfth Century."

It extends from the year 1173 to the year 1202, and chiefly relates to the history of the abbey of St. Edmundsbury, and presents a curious picture of the internal economy of one of the large religious houses. It commences with a sketch of the

---

* "Scripsit ad historias Radulphi Nigri additionem; et eas usque ad
"annum Domini 1202 deduxit."

state of the abbey under Abbot Hugh, by way of introduction to the history of Samson de Totingham, his successor in 1182. A.D. 1202.

Of the personal history of the author, Joscelin de Brakelond, nothing is known, except that he was chaplain to Abbot Samson, whose acts he commemorates, and almoner of the monastery. His sketch is made with ease and sprightliness, and the characters are drawn with much spirit. The work attracted very considerable attention at the time of its publication. As to Abbot Samson, see *s. a.* 1212.

A.D. 1203.

A.D. 1203.

23. Eleanor, Queen of Henry II.

As Bale, Tanner, and other bibliographers have placed the name of this illustrious lady in their catalogues of English writers, it certainly ought not to be excluded from this work.

Eleanor, or Aleonora, was the only daughter and heir of William, Duke of Aquitaine and Count of Poitou. She married early in life Louis VII., King of France, but having been divorced from him, on the plea of consanguinity, she immediately afterwards became the wife of Prince Henry, afterwards King of England, son of the Empress Maude. She brought to her husband the valuable provinces of Poitou and Aquitaine, dominions which were the cause of many profitless wars between the two kingdoms of France and England. Her marriage with Henry was anything but happy; for several years of her life he kept her in close confinement. At his death she took an active share in the government of the realm, especially during Richard's expedition to the Holy Land. On his imprisonment by Duke Leopold, she wrote several letters to the Pope, the Emperor, her son Prince John, and others, to procure his release. These, which constitute her claim to a place among the writers of England, have been nearly all printed in Rymer's "Fœdera," D'Achery's "Spicilegium," and in Martene and Durand's Collection. She died "mœrore magis quam morbo, ex infortuniis, consumpta," in Mirabel Castle, in Anjou, on the 26th June 1203, and was buried at Fontevrault.

A.D. 1203. 24. Henrici Huntingdon Historia, cum continuatione ad annum 1203.

MS. Addit. 24,061. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Incipit prologus historiæ Anglorum, contextæ ab "Henrico Huntindonensi archidiacono anno gratiæ MCXXXV."

Expl.—"Rex Johannes veniens de Normannia, applicuit "apud Portesmuth die Sancti Nicholai. Willelmus, episcopus "Lincolniæ, consecratur in die Sancti Bartholomæi."

The MS. formerly belonged to Robert Catlyn.

For an account of Henry of Huntingdon's History down to the year 1154, see vol. ii. pp. 269–279 of this work.

A.D. 1205.

A.D. 596–1205.

25. Actus Pontificum Cantuariensis Ecclesiæ, autore Gervasio Dorobernensi.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 438. 5. small 4to. vell.

Incip. Prol.—"Quia nomina regum Britanniæ."

Expl. Prol.—"usque ad venerabilem Hubertum discurren-"dum est."

Incip. Act.—"Anno igitur ab incarnatione Domini."

Expl.—"Hanc rex Johannes ecclesiæ subtraxit."

Printed in Twysden's "Decem Scriptores," col. 1629.

In the prologue the author having briefly, though with considerable labour, enumerated the kings of Britain or England, and some of their acts, according to his promise, now purposes to relate succinctly the succession of the archbishops of Canterbury, and the benefits the kings of England have severally conferred on their church. They, he says, who desire to be more fully informed respecting the lives, sufferings, and miracles of those prelates, may consult the numerous volumes on those subjects which the church of Canterbury possesses. The piece contains the Lives of the Archbishops from Augustine to the death of Hubert. The authorities are chiefly Beda, Goscelin, Osbern, Eadmer, William of Malmesbury, Florence of Worcester, and the other authors which he uses in his chronicle. It appears to be a portion of a larger work, as neither the succession of the

kings nor their gifts, as mentioned in the prologue, are to be found in Twysden's edition; and Leland in his "Collectanea" (i. 256) has printed some extracts from this work which are not found in Twysden. As to Gervase, see vol. ii. pp. 446, 537. A.D. 1205.

A.D. 1205.

A.D. 1205.

26. Hubert Walter, or FitzWalter.

This celebrated man was born at West Dereham, in Norfolk, and educated in the family of Ralph de Glanville, Chief Justiciary of England, to whom he was indebted for his success in after life. He was made dean of York in 1186 (?), and shortly afterwards, in 1189, bishop of Salisbury. From that see he was translated to the archbishopric of Canterbury, in 1193; he afterwards executed the offices of papal legate and lord high chancellor of England. He died in 1205. His literary works were "Constitutiones Synodales," "Invectiones in Giraldum Romæ," a tract entitled "In Coronationem Regis," and a volume of Sermons and Epistles.

27. Genealogia Regum Anglorum, de stirpe Sem filii Noe ad annum sextum Johannis Regis Angliæ.

MS. Alencon 20, jadis no. 122 de Saint Evroult, f. 56 b. vell. folio. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Sem."

Expl.—"Edit quoque Mathildem conjugem Henrici regis, "et Mariam."

Printed in Delisle's preface to the Ecclesiastical History of Ordericus Vitalis, p. li–liv., ed. Aug. le Prevost, 8vo. Paris, 1855.

This genealogy of the kings of England, tracing their descent from Shem, through Woden, to John, was written in the seventh year of his reign.

A.D. 1206.

A.D. 1206.

28. Radulphi Nigri Chronicon succinctum: continuatum usque ad annum 1206.

* MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 A. xii. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

The chronicle of Ralph Niger, extending from the creation of the world to the year 1161, has been noticed in vol. ii. p. 287 of this Catalogue; and its continuation to the year 1178, attributed to Ralph, Abbot of Coggeshall, at p. 415 of the same volume. A further continuation to the year 1206 inclusive is now under consideration, taken from Ralph Coggeshall's chronicle, but containing some passages not found there. It ends on col. 1, fol. 88, with the words, "et levatis "manibus jugiter orante." The next page commences, "Mil- "lesimo ccvi. obiit magister Willelmus Blesensis, episcopus "Lincolniensis. Obiit regina Franciæ, mater regis Philippi, "filia comitis Theobaldi, qui fuit frater regis Stephani."

The compiler ceases to follow Ralph Coggeshall at the death of Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury (A.D. 1205), omitting the apology for his conduct. Then follows a brief continuation to the year 1212, but the several years in which the events occurred are not noted. In the last paragraph but one, mention is made of King John's expedition into Ireland, the expulsion of Hugh de Lacy from that kingdom, and the murder of the wife and children of William de Braose at Windsor. The last paragraph mentions a hard winter, from the feast of St. Thomas to that of St. Valentine, succeeded by heavy rains; the destruction of the castle at Stortford (?) belonging to the Bishop of London; the erection of the king's house at Writel, and King John's invasion of Wales; and ends with these words, "Legatus domini papæ venit in Angliam. Item "archiepiscopi et episcopi a rege vocantur."

---

* The Royal manuscript is the same as the Cottonian Vespasian D. x. 1, continued to 1205, but with various omissions and some additions. The marginal notices in MS. Vespasian are inserted in their proper places in the text of Bibl. Reg. 13 A. xii.

29. Chronicon Monasterii de Bello, ab Incarnatione Domini ad an. 1206. A.D. 1206.

MS. Cott. Nero D. ii. 5. fol. 234 b. vell.

Rub.—" Incipiunt anni ab Incarnatione Domini."

Incip.—" VI. Herodes periit, Archelaus successit."

Expl.—" MCCVI. rex Johannes iiij. feria Paschæ ad bellum " veniens in curia monachorum hospitatus est, et casulam " decentem super magnum altare obtulit."

The numeration of years is carried on to 1220, but no entry occurs after 1206.

These are very brief annals, founded on the same basis as the " Chronica Sancti Stephani Cadomensis" and the Cottonian MSS. Vesp. A. xxii. and Claud. C. ix.

Successions of the archbishops of Rouen, beginning with Gildard, an. 473, of the kings of France, from Pharamond, and of the dukes of Normandy. There are only two or three common notices of English affairs before the Conquest, and afterwards, though more numerous, they are very brief. The names of the abbots of Battle are an addition to the chronicle, though ancient. The first hand ceases at 1120. It was probably originally compiled by a monk of Rouen.

From the year 1 to 1162 it is arranged in tables, five columns on each page, with the exception of the first, which only has four.

30. Matthew* Henæus, seu O'Heney.

A Cistercian monk, afterwards archbishop of Cashel. He wrote a life of St. Cuthbert of Lindisfarne and letters to Popes Cœlestine III. and Innocent III. He died in 1206, and was buried in the monastery of the Holy Cross, in co. Tipperary.

A.D. 1207. A.D. 1207.

31. Nomina omnium Archiepiscoporum Cantuariensium ab Augustino ad Hubertum (Walterum, qui obiit 1207).

MS. Bodl. Douce, 95. 12. f. 20 b–22. paper, 4to. XVI. cent.

* The Christian name of this individual is said by some to be "Mau- " ritius:" by others " Thaddæus."

A.D. 1207. *Incip.*—" Hic Dorobernorum, cui quis successit eorum.
" Nomina pastorum, tibi dant monumenta priorum."

See Appendix.

---

32. Walter de Coutances.*

This celebrated man is said to have been born in Cornwall ;† but a modern authority is of opinion that he was a native of Jersey.‡ The earliest appearance of his name in connexion with England is in the year 1173, when he occurs as vice-chancellor of England,§ in which capacity he went with Ralph de Glanville as ambassador to the count of Flanders in 1177. ‖ Three years afterwards, he was sent with the Bishop of Winchester on an embassy to the court of France.¶ On the 3rd of July 1183 he was consecrated Bishop of Lincoln at Angers by Richard, archbishop of Canterbury,** and in 1186 he was translated to the archbishopric of Rouen.†† On the death of King Henry II. he invested Richard with the duchy of Normandy, and assisted at his coronation in England. He accompanied Richard into Syria, as his foreign chancellor (?), but was despatched home to quell the rebellion that William de Longchamp, bishop of Ely, was fomenting in England; the king having, for the occasion, created him regent, chief justice, and chancellor. He died on the 16th November 1207.

Archbishop Walter is said to have written a History of the Crusades, but no remains of it are now extant. His only writings that have reached us are a few epistles, which are preserved in the pages of contemporary annalists.

---

* John of Salisbury (Epist. 187) calls him Walter de Insula.

† Girald. Cambrens. ap. Angl. Sac. ii. 418.

‡ Histoire Littéraire de France, xvi. 536.

§ Rad. de Diceto, col. 568.

‖ Hoved. 561.

¶ Rad. de Diceto, col. 609.

** Rad. de Diceto, col. 615 and 618 ; Gervase of Canterbury, cols. 1464 and 1674.

†† William of Newburg, iii. c. 8.

A.D. 1208.

A.D. 1208.

33. Chronica succincta, de rebus Angliæ, a Christo nato ad annum 1208.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. D. i. 8. vell. large folio. xiv. cent.

Incip. Rubr.—" Anno ab Incarnatione Domini primo."

Expl.—" Anno Domini 1208 . . . . . recurrentibus inter " illos."

This compilation is very short and carelessly written. It was probably made by a person resident at Winchester, as there is frequent mention of that church. It contains nothing of importance peculiar to itself. Ralph de Diceto seems to be the chief authority.

From the Creation to A.D. 1209.

A.D. 1209.

34. Chronicon breve.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 14. 9. 1. (273).

This resembles the Rouen chronicle in the Cottonian MS. Nero D. ii. 5, but it contains slight insertions relating to English affairs. A portion seems to be the compilation of a Norwich monk; the notices after the year 1188 to 1209 are very few.

A.D. 1210.

A.D. 1210.

35. Gervasius Tilleburiensis de Regno Britonum a Bruto ad annum 1210.

Edited by Leibnitz in his collection of the Historians of Brunswick (" Script. Brunsvic." i. 1005), and Maderus published part of the second *decisio* under the title of " Gervasii " Tilberiensis de imperio Romanorum, Gothorum, Longo- " bardorum, Britonum, Gallorum, aliorumque regnis, com- " mendatio," Helmstad. 4to. 1673.

The author's sole object in writing this work appears to have been the recreation of the Emperor Otho the Fourth. He divides his work into three parts or *decisiones*.

The first *decisio* contains 24 chapters, preceded by a dedica-

A.D. 1210. tion to the Emperor. This part of his work is devoted to the origin of the world and a history of the creation, &c.

The second contains 23 chapters, relative to geographical matters, and gives a good idea of the extent of topographical knowledge at the commencement of the thirteenth century.

Chapter 17 of this part is entirely devoted to the history of the origin of the Britons. The author adduces as truth all the fables of Geoffrey of Monmouth.

Chapter 20 takes up the chronology of the kings of England; the greater portion of the chapter being appropriated to the battle of Hastings. The writer then sketches with much ability and justice the most remarkable traits of character of William the Conqueror's successors, and recounts the principal events of each reign to the accession of John.*

The third *decisio* treats of the marvels and prodigies of the world, and among them he does not forget those peculiar to England.

The work finishes with a letter addressed, "Ad magistrum "Joannem Marcum, præpositum de Ildeneshem, secretarium "domini imperatoris," in which Gervase commends his work to the favour of the Emperor.

Several MSS. of the "Otia Imperialia" are extant in foreign libraries, and some are also in England.

Gervase is reported to have derived his birth, on his mother's side, from King Henry the Second: an honour, however, that is more generally denied to him. There is but little doubt that he was born at Tilbury, in Essex, whence he derived his surname, though the time of his birth is not known. He was probably educated in Germany, where he obtained in early life the patronage of the Emperor Otho the Fourth,† by whom he was made marshal of the kingdom of Arles; and it was probably at the request of Otho that Gervase undertook the "Otia Imperialia," as the work is dedicated to him, and evidently written for his amusement during his leisure hours:

---

* The paragraphs relating to Britain are "Britannia Major," "Hibernia," "De urbibus majoribus."

† Leland on this subject writes, "Causam vero transmigrationis Gervasii "a Britannia in Germanniam hanc equidem fuisse crediderim. Otho "maternum genus a nobili heroina Anglica deduxit; hinc forsitan justam "serviendi nactus occasionem peregre profectus est."

and indeed it is fully calculated to effect this object, as it treats of popular legends and superstitions. A.D. 1210.

According to Bale and Pits, Gervase also wrote "Illustra-" tiones Galfridi;" "Historia Terræ Sanctæ;" "Liber Face-" tiarum ad Henricum juniorem." The "Dialogus antiquus de " Scaccario" has also been ascribed to Gervase, but Madox has conclusively proved that it was not written by him.* A work entitled "Tricolumnus" has been likewise attributed to Gervase on the supposition that he was the author of the "Dialogue of the Exchequer," because the author of that dialogue states that, when he was a young man, he had published such a work as the "Tricolumnus," from the fact that he had divided it into three columns. For an account of that work, see vol. ii. p. 395.

The time of the death of Gervase of Tilbury is not known, but it probably took place between the years 1198 and 1218, the period during which the monarch reigned to whom Gervase, as stated above, dedicated the "Otia Imperialia." Bale states that he flourished in 1212 and Pits in 1210.

36. Gilbertus Anglicus sive Leglæus.

Neither Leland, Bale, nor Pits is able to afford information as to this individual, except that he was a medical writer and physician to Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury.

His most celebrated work was printed as early as 1510, under the title of "Compendium Medicinæ Gilberti Anglici, tam " morborum universalium quam particularium non tantum " medicis sed et cyrurgicis utilissimum."

Several other treatises have been ascribed to him by Leland, Bale, and Pits. He flourished, according to Tanner, in 1210; but the year 1213 is assigned for his death by Mr. Thomas Wright in his "Biographia Britannica Literaria," vol. ii. p. 463.

* Madox makes out a clear case in favour of Richard Fitz-Nigel, Bishop of London (who held that see from 1189 to 1198), being the author of this Dialogue. See vol. ii. pp. 410, 411, 516.

A.D. 1210.

A.D. 681–1210.

37. Caradoc of Shancarvan (Caradoc of Lancarvan). Extracts from his Chronicle of Wales from 681 to 1210.

MS. Sloane, 4800. 4.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. O. x. 18.

See Appendix.

A.D. 1210.

A.D. 1210.

38. William the Clerk.

Mr. Thomas Wright is the only biographer* of any repute who introduces this writer among the literary characters of Great Britain ("Biographia Britannica Literaria," vol. ii. p. 426). This, perhaps, he does on the ground that William the Clerk was the author of a metrical romance entitled "Li Romans des "Aventures Fregus," which was published by M. Francisque Michel for the Abbotsford Club in 1841. Mr. Wright states that the scene of this story is laid in Scotland. Fregus is the son of a peasant, ambitious of becoming a knight, an honour which he receives at the hands of King Arthur. He then sets out in search of adventurous exploits, defeats the Black Knight who has insulted the British monarch, and gains renown far and near. In the course of his adventures he obtains the love of a young lady of great beauty, named Gallienne. The separation of the two lovers and their adventures in search of each other occupy the greater part of the poem.

Besides this poem, William the Clerk was the author of another poem, very popular in his day. It is a metrical Bestiary,† or treatise on natural history, with moralizations, giving a symbolical interpretation and application of the properties and characteristics of the different animals described in it. Mr. Wright cites some lines in the poem to shew that it was written when Philip Augustus held the crown of France,

* Tanner, p. 184, speaks of William the Clerk, who was chaplain to John, Constable of Chester, and who wrote "De Planetarum Conjunctioni-"bus, et particulatim." According to Pits, he flourished in 1186. It is not likely that the two persons thus styled are really the same.

† A copy of the Bestiary is among the MSS. in the Royal Library (Bibl. Reg. 16 E. viii.), and another in the Cottonian collection (Vespasian A. vii.)

and during the interdict to which England was subjected under King John.* The author complains of the corruption of manners which was then too prevalent in the courts of England and Rome. In another part he enlarges upon the melancholy position of the church in England at the time he was writing. In his advanced years William composed another poem of a moral tendency, entitled "Le Besant de Dieu," a copy of which is in the Imperial Library at Paris. A.D. 1210.

---

39. Mauritius.

This individual, who is mentioned with considerable praise by Giraldus Cambrensis, in his book "De Principis Instruc-" tione," is said to have written "Epigrammata quædam, " lib. i.," and "Carmina et Epistolæ, lib. i." I have not been able to add to this information.

Another writer of the name of Mauritius also flourished about this time. Tanner mentions him as a native of Somersetshire, and as having been Abbot of Ford, in Devonshire. Leland states that he wrote a poem entitled "De Schemate " pontificali," which he dedicated to Reginald, Bishop of Bath, who held that see between 23rd June 1174 and 26th December 1191.

---

40. Robertus de Bello Foco, sive Bella Fago.

He was a canon of Salisbury, and a friend of Giraldus Cambrensis, Walter Mapes, and other learned men of that age. Tanner (p. 94) attributes to him a work entitled "Encomion " Topographiæ," which he is said to have written after Giraldus had read at Oxford his celebrated work entitled "Hiberniæ " Topographia." A book called "Monita salubria" is also ascribed to him, as well as the poem known as "Carmen de " commendatione cerevisiæ," commencing "Eloquio dulci " vernans et voce serena," and said by Tanner to have been among Bishop Moore's MSS.

---

* " Ceste oveiragne fu fete noeve
" El tens que Phelipe tint France,
" El tens de la grant mesestaunce
" Que Engleterre fu entredite," &c.

A.D. 1212.

A.D. 1212.

41. Samson.

Was elected abbot of Bury in 1182. He is said to have written "De miraculis S. Edmundi Regis," but I have not been able to find any traces of such a work. Tanner states that he died in the year 1211. As to the history of his abbacy, see Jocelin de Brakelonde, *s. a.* 1202, *ante*.

---

42. Annales Abbatiæ S. Edmundi de Burgo ab anno 1 ad finem anni 1212, in quibus maxime de rebus Anglicis agitur. In fine truncati.

MS. Harl. 447. ff. 103–133. vell. folio.

Rub.—"Sunt anni ab Adam secundum Jer., Prosper., et "Paulum Orosium, usque ad nativitatem Christi v. m. c. "lxxxix."

Incip.—"Christus natus."

To the year 1200 (f. 129) this piece is only a slight abridgment of Ralph de Diceto; afterwards, to 1212, it is a little fuller; the later part of that year, however, is in another handwriting, and more copious. The earliest mention of St. Edmund's is an interpolation under A.D. 946 (f. 117b.)

---

43. Chronicon S. Edmundi Buriensis a monacho quodam, an Bostono Buriensi, compilatum.

MS. Coll. Regin. Oxon. ccciv. 3. f. 58. vell. fol. xv. cent.

Præcedit tetrastichon, incip.—"Vates auctorum sunt antiqui "monachorum."

Incip. Chron.—"Q. . . . . minimus . . . entes . . . sed "nec."

Expl.—"professionis auctor et amator. Amen."

In calce.—"Libellus fratris Johannis Merylynch, de per-"quisito ejusdem."

---

44. Radulfi Nigri Chronicon continuatum ab anno 1206 ad annum 1212.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 A. xii. f. 89. vell. 4to. xiii.-cent.

This is fully described at p. 22, no. 28, *ante*.

45. Adamus Dorensis. A.D. 1212.

Adam was abbot of the Cistercian monastery of Dore, near Hereford, during the period when the contentions between secular clerks and monks were at the highest. Giraldus Cambrensis had published his work, entitled "Speculum "Ecclesiæ," in which he severely handled the monks, especially those of the Cistercian Order. Adam wrote a metrical defence of the monks against the attacks of Giraldus, but it is no longer extant. Giraldus and Simon Fraxinus [? du Fresne, or Ashe] are said to have answered the abbot of Dore in epigrams.* A treatise entitled "Rudimenta Musices" is also attributed to him.

A.D. 1213. A.D. 1213.

46. Cessio Johannis R. Angliæ.

MS. Dom. Petri Cant. 1. 8. 1. fol. vell. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Anno Domini MCCXIII. Johannes rex Angliæ "barones suos contra se insurgere."

Expl.—"quod jam sex annis, mensibus tribus, et diebus "decem et septem duraverat."

Then follows a piece relative to the homage of the King of Scotland, beginning "Anno Domini MCCCI. rex Angliæ "Edwardus primus parliamentum tenuit Staunford," and ending "benignius permittatis."

In all, five pages.

---

47. Gulielmus Montanus sive de Montibus.

William de Monte, sometimes called William of Leicester, from his having been born there, was educated at Oxford, but afterwards studied in Paris, where he opened a theological school on Mount St. Geneviève ; hence he became known as William de Monte. It does not appear how long William de Monte remained in Paris, but he must have resided there prior to 1172, as Giraldus Cambrensis attended his lectures there before Giraldus returned to England in that year. On his

---

* "Huic Adamo epigrammatibus respondebant Giraldus et Simon "Fraxinus." Tanner, p. 7.

A.D. 1213. settlement in England, William de Monte seems to have resided in the diocese of Lincoln. He became chancellor of that cathedral, at the time Roger Rolveston was dean and William of Bramfield sub-dean, and his name occurs as a witness to a charter of Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln [1186-1200]. He died in 1213, and was buried in Lincoln cathedral.

An account of his numerous works, which were nearly all theological, will be found in Bishop Tanner's "Bibliotheca "Britannica et Hibernica," p. 361.

---

48. Chroniques de Normandie, de l'an 912 jusques a l'an 1213.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 19 b. xiv. paper. xiv. cent.

Incip., imperfect.—"Roy et estably en la seignourie de son "royaume."

Expl.—"Sur les grus de lemperour. . . . . ."

See Appendix.

---

49. Ralph, Abbot of Melrose.

According to Tanner, who cites Ware and Dempster, this individual was bishop of Down in 1202, having been previously abbot of Melrose. He wrote "Acta Concilii Perthani," "Epistolæ ad suos Mailrosenses," and "Epistolæ ad Johannem "Legatum." He died about the year 1213.

A.D. 1214.

A.D. 1214.

50. Gaufridi, Sacristæ de Coldingham, Liber de Statu Ecclesiæ Dunelmensis.

*MS. Ebor. xvi. i. 12. f. 163 b. vell. xiv. cent.

---

* The MS. is in various hands, but they are all of the fourteenth century. As it originally belonged to Durham, it was probably one of those bequeathed by Archbishop Matthew (who was translated from Durham to York) to the Dean and Chapter of York Cathedral.

The MS. contains the following pieces :—

1. Ricardus, Prior Hagustaldensis, de Statu et Episcopis Ecclesiæ Hagustaldensis. fol. 1.

2. Eatæ, Episcopi Hagustaldensis, Vita. fol. 10.

MS. Bodl. Laud. 700. [olim 1579], f. 82 b. vell. 4to. xiv. cent. A.D. 1214.
* MS. Cott. Titus A. ii. f. 68. small 4to. vell. xiv. cent.

Title.—" Incipit liber Gaufridi, sacristæ de Coldingham, de " statu ecclesiæ Dunhelmensis, qui incipit ad obitum Willelmi, " episcopi, de Sancta Barbara, usque ad electionem domini " Morgani."

Incip.—" Erat Willelmus Dunhelmensis episcopus."

Expl.—" et observata in omnibus eligendi libertate, ele- " gerunt."

Printed by Wharton in the " Anglia Sacra,"† i. 718, and by the Surtees Society in 1839.

This history extends from the year 1152 to the year 1214.

Geoffrey was a monk of Durham, and, at the time he compiled his history, Sacrist of the priory of Coldingham in Scotland, a cell of the priory of Durham.

---

3. Reliquiæ quæ in Ecclesia Dunelmensi servantur. fol. 13.
4. De Avibus Cuthberti in Insula Farne. fol. 13 b.
5. De Remissione Peccatorum. fol. 15.
6. Libellus de Miraculis S. Cuthberti secundum Reginaldum de Coldingham. fol. 16.
7. De Episcopis Lindisfarnensis Ecclesiæ usque ad Eanbertum, A.D. 854. fol. 65.
8. Libellus de Ortu S. Cuthberti de Historiis Hybernensium exceptus et translatus. fol. 69.
9. De Translatione Corporis S. Cuthberti. fol. 84.
10. Liber Gaufridi, Sacristæ de Coldingham, de Statu Ecclesiæ Dunhelmensis. fol. 163 b.
11. Roberti de Graystanes Historia de Statu Ecclesiæ Dunelmensis. fol. 181.
12. Willelmi de Chambre Continuatio Historiæ Dunelmensis, viz.,— Vita Ricardi de Bury.

* This MS. is written in several hands. By way of colophon are the two following lines :—

" Qui scripsit carmen sit benedictus. Amen.
" Sit scriptor janus et benedicta manus."

Immediately following the above is a short account of St. Cuthbert.

† Wharton does not profess to have strictly followed his MS. He rejected what he considered useless matter, and condensed other portions for the sake of brevity ; and he is even charged by Bishop Burnet with omitting material passages that blemished one of his heroes. The Rev. James Raine asserts that in almost every page Wharton misread or misprinted local names, and occasionally inserted dates manifestly erroneous.

A.D. 1214.

51. John Wallingford.

He was educated at Paris, and became a monk at St. Alban's, afterwards prior of Wallingford, whence he derived his name, and eventually abbot of St. Alban's. A chronicle (noticed in vol. i. p. 625 of this work) has been attributed to him by Gale, though there is considerable doubt as to his authorship of it.* He died on the 17th July 1214.

---

52. Roger of Croyland.

Little or nothing is known of this writer, except that from being a monk of Croyland he became prior of Preston. He is supposed to have compiled a life and collected the letters of Becket by the desire of Henry of Croyland, who dedicated them to Archbishop Stephen Langton. An account of this work will be found in vol. ii. pp. 344, 345 of this Catalogue. The exact time of his death is not known, but it is supposed to have taken place about the year 1214.

---

53. Treugæ apud Chinon anno 1214 actæ in quinque annos continuos, inter Philippum Augustum Franciæ et Joannem Angliæ Regem.

MS. Bibl. du Roi, 5953. 2. olim de Bethune. paper. xvi. cent.

See Appendix.

A.D. 1215.

A.D. 1215.

54. Charta Johannis Angliæ Regis de Patronatu Episcopatus Roffensis.

Ex Reg. Warham, f. 114.

Printed in the "Anglia Sacra," i. 386.

---

* Matthew Paris, in his account of this abbot's life, makes no allusion to his having been a chronicler, though he describes him as a man of considerable learning. The mistake of ascribing this chronicle to John, abbot of Wallingford, seems to have arisen from the fact that a John Wallingford, a monk of St. Alban's, who died in 1258, transcribed the chronicle in question, at the end of which these words occur: "xix. kal. "Septembris apud Wymundham obiit Johannes de Wallingford, sacerdos "Domini et scriptor hujus libri."

55. The Annals of Innisfallen.* A.D. 1215.

† MS. Bodl. Rawl. 503. vell. 4to.

The Annals of Innisfallen extend from the Creation to the year 1320. They are written in Irish, with Latin words and sentences intermixed.

The composition of these Annals is usually attributed to the early part of the thirteenth century (about A.D. 1215); but Mr. Eugene O'Curry states ("Lectures on the Manuscript Materials "of Ancient History," p. 75) there is very good reason to believe that they were commenced at least two centuries before that period, probably by Maelsuthain O'Cearbhaill, commonly known as Mælsoohan O'Carroll, who, if he was not the original projector of these Annals, enlarged the more meagre outlines of ecclesiastical events registered in the monastery of Innisfallen into a general historic work.

The name of the continuator of these Annals to the year 1215 has not been preserved, nor is there an ancient copy of them now to be found in Ireland.

The Annals contain a short account of the history of the world in general and very little of Ireland till the year 430, where the author properly begins (at folio 9) a chronicle of

---

* A compilation of the latter half of the last century by John O'Mulconry has also received the name of the Annals of Innisfallen.

† This MS. is thus described by Dr. O'Conor in the Stowe Catalogue (i. 202). "It contains 57 leaves, of which the first three are considerably "damaged and the fourth partly obliterated. Some leaves also at the be- "ginning are missing. In its present state the first leaf treats of Abraham "and the patriarchs, down to the sixth, where the title is 'Hic incipit reg- "'num Græcorum.' At the end of this leaf another chapter begins thus, "'Hic incipit sexta ætas mundi.' The leaves follow in due order from "folio 9 to the end of folio 36; but unfortunately there are several blanks "after this. On the 40th leaf two lines occur in Ogham characters. The "latter part of this MS., from folio 36, where the division of each page "into three columns ceases, and where a leaf is missing, appears to be "written in a more recent hand; so that from the examination it might be "argued that the original work ended with the year 1130, and that the "remainder was added by different abbots of Innisfallen afterwards. Down "to 1130 the initials are rudely adorned and coloured, and the writing is "elegant; but from thence to the end there is no attempt at any species "of ornament, and the writing declines from barbarous to more barbarous "still, in proportion as we approach the end. The last leaf is the 57th "of the manuscript, and ends with the year 1319."

A.D. 1215. Ireland thus :—" Laogaire MacNeil regnavit annis xxiv.," and thenceforward it contains a short chronicle of that country to 1319. They are printed from the year 438 to 1195, with a Latin translation, in vol. ii. of O'Conor's " Rerum Hibernica-" rum Scriptores." Extracts from the earlier portion are printed in the " Epistola nuncupatoria," prefixed to vol. i. of the same work.

---

56. Giraldi Cambrensis sex Dialogi, de electione sua in sedem Menevensem, de moribus cleri Walliæ, et de ipsius laboribus, propter ecclesiæ suæ dignitatem et jura contra ecclesiam Cantuariensem. Scribit auctor tertia persona, ut de se securius et confidentius, absque læsa modestia, loquatur.*

MS. Cott. Domit. I. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Cott. Vitell. E. v. paper. xv. cent.

Incip. Prol.—" Reverendo patri et domino Stephano."

Expl. Prol.—" quam odium incurrere periculumque de pro-" fessione certissimum."

Incip. Præf.—" Lectio certa prodest."

Expl. Præf.—" imputabitur ei tanquam haberet."

Incip. Distinct. I.—" *Quærens.* Quoniam liberalem."

Expl. Distinct. VII.—" per Dei gratiam nisibus invigilare " propensius et indulgere curavit."

First printed by Wharton, " Anglia Sacra," vol. ii. p. 514, with some omissions, and re-edited by the Rev. J. S. Brewer, in " Giraldi Cambrensis Opera," vol. iii. p. 101, among the " Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain," from the MSS. above mentioned. Some extracts from this work are printed in Leland's " Collectanea," iv. 108.

The work relates to his long and arduous struggle in defence of his own election and the independence of the see of St. David's.

---

* The exact date of this work is unknown, but it was certainly written after the year 1215, as Giraldus refers to the accession of Jorwerth to the see of St. David. Wharton places its composition in 1218.

57. Radulphi de Diceto, Decani London., Continuationes Chronicorum Roberti, Abbatis S. Michaelis de Monte, usque ad A.D. 1200: quæ continuantur alia manu usque ad A.D. 1215. A.D. 1215.

* MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 E. vi. large folio, vell. xiii. cent.

This very fine MS. originally ended with the coronation of King John, as the Lambeth MS. (see Rad. de Diceto "Imagines Historiarum," *sub anno* 1200, page 13, *ante*); but a slight continuation in another hand to 1215 has been added.

The first entry at an. 1200 is, "Obiit bonæ memoriæ Hugo "Lincolniensis episcopus, mense Novembri."

The last entry at A.D. 1215 is, "Idem ipse episcopus "dedicavit cimiterium Sancti Petri in villa Sancti Albani "vii. kal. Januarii. Item idem ipse episcopus dedicavit "cimiterium Sanctæ Mariæ de Prato vi. kal. Januarii. Item "idem ipse episcopus dedicavit altare in honorem Sancti "Leonardi et Omnium Sanctorum apud conventualem ecclesiam Sancti Albani v. kal Januarii."

Most of the notices of events from the year 1200, and several interpolations throughout the chronicle, relate to St. Alban's monastery and churches in Hertfordshire. It is therefore probable that these continuations to that of Ralph de Diceto, together with the marginal additions, were made at St. Alban's, to which monastery the MS. apparently belonged.

---

58. Chronica de Eventibus ab an. 1066 ad tempora Regis Joannis, scripta per quendam Monachum de Osneya.

MS. Cott. Galba A. vii. f. 100.

This MS. has been repaired, but it is too much damaged by fire to be of any use.

---

* Cf. MS. Reg. 13 C. xi. 5, and MS. Cott. Domit.. vii. i.

A.D. 1216.

A.D. 1216.

59. Versus de Guerra R. Johannis.

MS. Cott. Vesp. B. xiii. 27. f. 130 b–131 b. 4to. vell. xiii. cent.

Rub.—"Incipiunt versus de guerra regis Johannis."

Incip.—"Sepserat Angligenam rabies quadrangula gentem
"In proprium, juxta jugum motuque minaci."

Expl.—"Præbuit inscriptum versa de fronte pudorem.
"Explicit versus de guerra regis Johannis."

The above follow certain lines written by Thomas de Wyca on King Edward I., commencing "Edwardi regis Anglorum "me pepulere."

---

60. Henry de Davench.

According to Bishop Tanner (p. 219), Henry de Davench wrote a poem on the life of Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, and another upon the controversy between King John and his barons, the titles of which occur "in matricularioe librariæ "monasterii Petriburgensis M.V." ("Hist. Petriburg," p. 188). I have not been able to confirm or destroy this statement, nor to find any trace of the works in question.

---

61. Historia Joannis, Anglorum Regis, authore Radulfo Nigro.

MS. Bibl. du Roi, 6048. B. 5.

Apparently the same as in Trinity College Library, so far as it goes.

See Appendix.

---

62. Tractatulus "De Ducibus Normanniæ et Regibus "Angliæ."

MS. Coll. Arm. xi. f. 15. vell. small folio. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Primus Normanniæ dux."

A short recapitulation of the kings of England and dukes of Normandy, from Rollo to King John. The reign of John is in a later hand.

---

63. King John. A.D. 1216.

Bale, Pits, and Tanner place the name of King John among the writers of this country. Tanner (p. 437) gives a list of John's writings; but if the letters and laws he enumerates were in reality the work of that monarch, then the list might be extended one hundredfold at least. The Patent and Close Rolls abound with letters of this reign of a far more interesting description than those noticed by Tanner.

---

64. Chronicon Johannis Castoris, qui et Fiber vel Bever dicitur.

* MS. Cott. Vitell. E. xvii. f. 189. (originally 191.) vell. 8vo. xiii. cent.
† MS. Coll. Arm. 24. vell. xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Bodl. Rawlinson B. 150. vell. 8vo.
§ MS. C.C.C. Cant. ccclxix. 3.

Incip.— . . . . Illegible.

Expl.—" MCCXVI. successit Henricus primogenitus ejus " hæres ætatis ix., et coronatus per manus [legati ?] apud " Glocestriam."

The authority for ascribing this production to John Bever, a monk of Westminster, does not appear.‖ If it has any connexion with what is generally known as Bever's chronicle, it

---

* This manuscript has been very much injured by fire, and has been repaired. The commencement is illegible, and the title, as it is given in the Cotton Catalogue, no longer appears, but it was written in a late hand.

† This is apparently the same text as Vitellius E. xvii. It occasionally resembles Cleopat. A. xii. A table of contents is prefixed to the work.

‡ This MS. goes down to the year 1265, and ends with the words " atque sic cilicio proprio quo carnem artius domuerat contectus, ut " dictum est, martyrizatur."

§ The title of this is " Chronicon Regum Anglorum ab adventu Saxonum " ad Henricum III. (1216)," and, as far as it extends, it seems to agree with Vitellius E. xvii.

‖ The chronicle of John Bever, monk of Westminster (MS. Harl. 641. f. 9) commences thus :—" Eneas cum Ascanio filio fugiens," and ends in the year 1306, " quam acceperat olim Octobonus cardinalis et legatus " in Angliam, scilicet dimidium postulati." Hearne had the loan of it from the Earl of Oxford. See *sub anno* 1306.

It may be here stated, by way of anticipation, that the long-mooted point whether John Bever is not the same person as John of London is now settled by a document in the archives of Westminster. The individual in question is there called " Frater Johannes de London, dictus le Bevere."

A.D. 1216. can only be an abridgment of it. It seems to be an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth down to Cadwallader. The account of the dukes of Normandy from William Longespé to William the Conqueror is apparently taken from Wace. The short notices of events from Edward the Confessor to King John are chiefly abridged from Ralph de Diceto. The reign of John does not occupy two pages.

---

65. Liber Chartarum Abbatiæ de Certeseie in comitatu Surreiensi, cum Historia Fundationis, per Frithenwaldum, provinciæ Surreianorum Subregulum: in quo exhibentur chartæ quædam, quarum metæ sive termini Saxonice, vel potius Normanno-Saxonice, exarantur.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xiii. 5. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Rub.—"Incipit prologus de fundatione domus Certeseye."

Incip. Prol.—"Anno ab Incarnatione Domini 666, reg-
" nante glorioso rege Anglorum Egbertho, fundata est domus
" Certeseye."

Expl. Prol.—"obtulerunt ad sidera."

Rub.—"Qualiter fundata est Certeseys. Carta Frithenualdi,
" provinciæ Surriariorum subreguli regis Wlfarii Mercia-
" norum."

Incip.—"In nomine Domini Salvatoris."

Expl.—"consuetudine panis, vini, et flaconis."

It contains charters of donations to Chertsey, with an historical connexion (which sometimes runs to a considerable extent) to the end of the reign of King John. A portion of the charters has been printed in Dugdale's Monasticon.

---

66. Historia rerum Anglicarum a Willelmo Primo ad Regem Johannem: Gallice, ubi plura sunt ficta; præcipue de Fulcone quodam.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 12 C. xii. 7. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"En le temps de Avereyl e May."

Expl.—"Joste le auter gist le cors. Deus eit merci de
" tous, vifs e mortz. Amen."

The gestes of the Guarines, in French verse : an abstract of the story from English rhymes and French rhymes is given by Leland, " Collect." i. 231 (ed. 1774). A.D. 1216.

It seems partly romance and partly history.

The present copy was probably written about the middle of the fourteenth century, and taken from the French verse. It seems complete.

It was first privately printed by T. Duffus Hardy in the year 1833, and subsequently published by M. Francisque Michel in 1840, and afterwards by Mr. Thomas Wright.

---

67. Compendiaria Narratio Regum Angliæ, a Bruto usque ad Regem Johannem. Quis Regem Aluredem ejusque successores consecravit, et ubi hæc solemnitas peracta fuit, continua serie narratur.

MS. Cott. Jul. A. xi. f. 23. 4to. small fol. xiv. cent.

Very brief notices. It contains nothing of importance peculiar to itself.

---

68. Chronicon breve a temporibus Saxonum usque ad initium regni Henrici III. (Gallice.)

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix. ff. 226 b–230. vell. dble. cols. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Jadis en cel tens as Engleis scilicet Engleterre " estre en cinc parties."

Expl.—" En sun tens fu perdue Normandie. Apres la mort " cestu rei Johan si regna sun fiz Honri."

The notices are very brief and of no historical value.

---

69. Le Brut, ou Histoire des Rois d'Angleterre ; traduite en vers François, par Robt. Wace, et continuée depuis fol. 114 b. par un autre, jusqu'à Henry III. V. la Dissert. de l'Abbé de la Rue.*

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. x. ff. 19–136 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

After the end of Wace in this MS., the continuation is

---

* Archæologia, vol. xiii.

A.D. 1216. chiefly derived from William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, Florence of Worcester, or Ailred of Rievaulx, and, with the exception of several evidently fabulous relations, seems sufficiently exact. It has various notices of Robert Fitz-Hamon, Robert, Earl of Gloucester, and his descendants. It seems to end imperfect in the reign of John, being followed by another poem, in which the latest event mentioned is the death of Eleanor of Bretaigne, King John's niece, who died in 1241. See vol. ii. p. 429, note.

---

70. Romanz de Brute, par Mestre Wace. Prosequitur Historiam Bruti et Principium Britonum usque ad tempus Athelstani Regis [Henrici Tertii].

MS. C.C.C. Cant. l. 2. vell. xiii. cent.

Seemingly the same text, with dialectic variations, as MS. Reg. 13 A. xxi. (see vol. ii. p. 428), with a short prose continuation to the reign of Henry III. In the early part it resembles MS. Cott. Vespas. B. xiv.

---

71. Conquæstus Angliæ. Incipiens a Ricardo, Duce Normanniæ, dicto Sine timore, qui fuit proavus Willelmi Bastard.

MS. Coll. Arm. xxiv. f. 19. vell. xiii. cent.

This is a history of the dukes of Normandy to the year 1216. It is seemingly taken from "Le Roman des Ducs de Normandie par Wace." It ends with the coronation of Henry the Third in the year 1216, and occasionally resembles MS. Cott. Cleopat. A. xii.

---

72. Chronicle in French, from the Anglo-Saxon Heptarchy to Henry III.

MS. Lansd. 1117.

This seems to resemble MS. Harl. 1348.

Brute to A.D. 1216. A.D. 1216.

73. Chronicon breve a Bruto ad Cadwallad.

MS. Lambeth, no. 371, 18.

After a short epitome of Geoffrey of Monmouth, there is a slight abridgment of Malmesbury's "Gesta Regum" to the death of Alfred, and a succession of kings to Edward I. Then follow scanty notices from the arrival of the Saxons, A.D. 449, by way of resumption of the first part, to the death of Henry II. There is a short account of Richard I. in another hand.

"Item de eodem plenius" is the commencement of an abstract from Ralph of Coggeshall; of little or no historical value.

---

74. Walteri Coventrensis Chronicon.

MS. Bodley, 355. 3 (2444).

This chronicle is different from that generally ascribed to Walter of Coventry, and seems to be of little or no value. It is in a late hand.

---

75. Chronicon Regum Angliæ ab adventu Saxonum ad Henricum III., anno 1216, lib. vi.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 369. 3. vell. 8vo. xv. cent.

The sixth book contains a catalogue of bishoprics, abbeys, priories, castles, and deaneries in each county of England, and in the counties of Lothian and Fife, in Scotland.

Apparently the same as MS. Coll. Arm. xxiv.

It appears to have been compiled in the thirteenth century; and is followed by "Continuatio ejusdem chronici ad Edwardum III." Very brief and of no importance.

---

76. De Regibus Anglorum, ubi vel a quibus regalem susceperunt unctionem, et ubi tumulati sunt.

MS. Coll. Caio-Gonvill. Cantab. 314. 6.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 6235. 1.

See Appendix.

A.D. 1216. 77. Chronicon de rebus Anglicis ab A.D. 1199 ad A.D. 1216.

* MS. Bodley Digby, 170.

From the accession of King John to his death. It contains the dialogue with Pandulph, &c., nearly the same as in the Annals of Burton; the description of England, &c.

---

78. Chronicon breve Regum Angliæ, Gallice.

MS. Cott. Galba E. iii. ff. 43–51. vell. folio. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Jadis al tens des Engleis soleit Engleterre."

Expl.—" Cist regna xvii. anz e xxiii. symeines, puis " morust et gist. . . . . ."

A brief history of the kings of England from the Saxon Heptarchy to the death of King John, evidently of Canterbury mintage.

It is followed by the " Quaterze merveilles i ont e ad Engle- " terre."

---

79. De Regibus Angliæ.

† MS. Imp. Paris, 6235, Lat. i. small 4to. vell. xv. cent.

A list of the kings of England from Alfred to John, with a sketch of the chief incidents of their reigns, mentioning where they were crowned and where buried.

---

80. Libellus de Motibus Anglicanis sub Johanne Rege, ab anno 1213 ad annum 1216, auctore Radulfo Coggeshale Abbate.

MS. Bibl. Paris. S. Victor.

Incip.—" Dux Lovaniæ Leodium vastat et dominus papa " eum excommunicat."

Expl.—" morbus ex dolore concepto recruduit."

---

* The title of this volume in the Catalogue is " Liber continens multa " ad rem historicam pertinentia."

† This MS. at one time belonged to W. Cecil, Lord Burghley, and contains four other subjects; among them the " Encomium Emmæ," described in vol. i. p. 627 of this Catalogue, and William of Malmesbury's " Gesta " Pontificum."

Printed in Martene's "Veterum Scriptorum et Munimen- A.D. 1216.
"torum historicorum, dogmaticorum, moralium, Amplissima
"Collectio," tom. v. pp. 871–882, folio, Paris, 1729.

This is merely a fragment of Ralph of Coggeshall's chronicle (MS. Cott. Vespas. D. x.) from A.D. 1213 to A.D. 1216.

See vol. ii. p. 541, and *post, sub anno* 1224.

---

81. Mariani Hibernensis Chronicon, una cum altero Chronico Rogeri Hoveden, ubi ille desinit, ab an. 1002 usque ad Regem Joannem (1216).

MS. Coll. Magd. Oxon. 36.

See Appendix.

---

82. Chronicon (metrice) ab Aelfredo ad Hen. III., cujus temporibus scriptum est.

MS. Phillipps, 8079. 118. olim Heber.

The MS. in which this piece is contained formerly belonged to the monastery of S. Mary, Dublin, and afterwards to Twysden, and contains 15 articles. It sold for 78*l.* 15*s.*, at Heber's sale.

---

83. De Morte Regis Joannis, ex libro cui titulus est Eulogium, autore quodam Monacho Cantuar.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. ci. p. 316. xvi. cent.

See Appendix.

---

84. Thomas de Bailleul.

Among the authors of Great Britain who flourished during the reign of King John, Mr. Thomas Wright ("Biographia "Britannica Literaria," vol. ii. p. 434) introduces the name of Thomas de Bailleul; but he candidly admits that he has no authority for so doing, except the account given by M. de la Rue,* the accuracy of which he has not been able to verify, M. de la

---

* "Essais historiques sur les Bardes, les Jongleurs, et les Trouvères "Normands et Anglo-Normands," tom. iii. pp. 41–44.

A.D. 1216. Rue having given a wrong reference to the only manuscript containing the poem attributed to Thomas de Bailleul, and which he describes as being MS. Reg. 20 B. xvii. in the British Museum. Mr. Wright states that, so far as he has been able to ascertain, there is no manuscript in the British Museum answering to the Abbé de la Rue's description; and he suspects that he intended to refer to some manuscript in the Imperial Library at Paris. The Abbé supposes the author to be the same Thomas de Bailleul who in 1205 received in fief one of the rents payable to the Exchequer in London; but he does not mention in what way the name is attached to the poem in question, which he describes as "a tale, or rather a critique "on the conduct of King John, who made so many vain efforts "to repossess himself of Normandy."

---

85. Annales de Gestis Britonum, Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum. Desunt in anno 1216.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. lix. 14. vell. fol. xiv. cent.

To 1216 this piece resembles MS. Cott. Faust. A. viii. 15; after which there is a short continuation in a later hand to the death of Edward the First, of no apparent value.

---

86. Processus Nuntii Papæ contra Regem Johannem;—Carta Regis Johannis facta Papæ et Ecclesiæ Romanæ, qua se regnumque suum sedi apostolicæ subjecit, et ad tributum annuum mille marcarum solvendum obligavit;—Bulla papalis confirmans Chartam Regis Johannis de liberis electionibus Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. lix. nos. 46, 47, and 48. vell. fol. xiv. cent.

The last article is written in a later hand.

---

87. Catalogue of the Kings from A.D. 449 to Henry III., noting their several Benefactions to St. Augustine's.

MS. Heber, 490 (Sale Catalogue).

This occurs in the "Chartularium Abbatiæ Sancti Augustini "extra muros Cantuarienses."

---

88. Dies obituales Regum Angliæ a Guilelmo Conquæs- A.D. 1216.
tore ad Johannem, necnon Episcoporum Coventrensium.

MS. Douce, 139. 1. f. 1. 2. vell. 4to. xiii. and xiv. cent.

" Sub anno MLXVII. notatus est dies obitualis Godivæ comi-
" tissæ."

See Appendix.

---

89. Nomina Regum Angliæ ab Edgaro ad Hen. III.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. O. 2. 1. folio. xiii. cent.

See Appendix.

---

90. Genealogie des Roys d'Angleterre, ab Athelstano ad Henricum III.

MS. Phillipps, 4096. 1002. vell. xiii. cent. (A roll.)

See Appendix.

---

91. A Genealogy of the Kings of England from Alfred to Henry III.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Dd. iii. 59.

It is a roll of vellum, headed "Chronicon Angliæ," written in Latin very distinctly, and of the date apparently of the reign of Henry III.

? A.D. 1216. A.D. 1216.

92. Collectio Legum Angliæ a Rege Ina ad Henricum Tertium.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. lxx. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Cott. Claud. D. ii. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Various notes and observations occur on the margins. Cf. MS. Reg. 11 B. ii. and the "Liber Custumarum" of the city of London (published in the "Munimenta Gildh. Lond." in the present Series), of which MS. Claudius D. ii. formerly formed part.

A.D. 1216.

A.D. 1216.

93. Rescriptum Cartarum Domini Regis Angliæ Johannis, qui obiit anno ab Incarnatione MCCXVII.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ff. v. 46. 3.

1. "Carta regis Johannis per quam regnum et coronam "Angliæ Innocentio III. papæ resignat; atque homagium et "fidelitatem facit coram domino Pandulpho subdiacono suo."

It agrees with the text printed in the new edition (fol. Lond. 1816) of Rymer's "Fœdera," vol. i. pp. 111, 112; but the titles are abbreviated and the names of the witnesses omitted.

2. "Forma pacis inter Johannem regem Angliæ et sacer-"dotium."

Printed by Wilkins, "Concilia," i. 542, 543. (fol. Lond. 1757).

3. "Innocentius papa III. S(tephano Langton) Cant. "Archiepiscopo de electionibus faciendis."

Incip.—"Cum honeste principum preces . . ."

4. "Idem ad eundem de modo eligendi prælatos ecclesiæ."

Incip.—"Cum episcopus vel abbas fuerit eligendus . . ."

The date of the latter is carelessly given as "MCCCXV. pon-"tificatus ejusdem anno XV.;" erroneously, of course.

A.D. 1216.

A.D. 1198–1216.

94. Epistolæ Innocentii Papæ III. ad Regem et Præsules Angliæ.

MS. Vatican. Urb. 847.

"Bullæ Innocentii papæ III. ad historiam regni Angliæ "spectantes."

See Appendix.

A.D. 1216.

A.D. 1216.

95. Gervasius, Abbas S. Justi.

Many of his letters are of great importance to the history of the reigns of John and Henry III. They are printed by C. L. Hugo in his "Sacræ Antiquitatis Monumenta Historica." In Hugo's edition these letters amount to 137, several of them relating to England.

See Oudin, iii. 1.

96. Johannes, Abbas Fordensis.

A.D. 1216.

John, abbot of Ford, in Devonshire, was also called John Fordeham, on which account he has been confounded with John Fordun, the Scottish historian. Leland says that he was a theological writer of great repute in his age and confessor to King John. He is believed to have died about the same time as that monarch, and was buried, without any pomp, in his monastery. Leland states that in his day there were extant no less than 120 of his homilies, and that he wrote also "Expositio "super Hieremiam," "De Contemptu Mundi," and a work "Super Cantica Canticorum." He composed besides, says Leland, "Vita Wolfrici" (? "Miracula Wolfrici de Haselberg," MS. Harl. 322), dedicated to Bartholomew, Bishop of Exeter, and Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury.

---

97. Johannes de Sancto Omero.

This individual, according to Bishop Tanner ("Biblio- "theca Britannico-Hibernica," p. 561), was a Norfolk man who wrote an ironical poem, "Impugnatio descriptionis de "Norfolciensium moribus, seu Norfolciæ, per quendam mona- "chum Burgensem," in answer to a satirical description of Norfolk, which has been supposed to be written by a monk of Peterborough.

The Peterborough author supposes that Cæsar ordered a survey of the world to be made, for the purpose of ascertaining the specialities of each province,* and that the imperial commissioners, who had been entrusted to make the inquiry, declared that Norfolk was the worst province they had ever met with.

The concluding lines of his poem give all the information that we have relative to John de S. Omer :—

"Nolo cujuspiam iras incurrere,
"Hoc solum audeo patenter dicere,
"Nortfolchiensium cum sim de genere,
"Decet me patriam meam defendere.

* "Exiit edictum quondam a Cæsare,
"Qui mittens nuncios jussit describere
"Omnes provincias, atque summopere
"Quæ bonæ fuerint, quæ non, inquirere."

A.D. 1216.

" Qui me polluerit luto vel pulvere,
" Licet ut audeam istud excutere;
" Si quis quod scripserim vult reprehendere,
" Scribat, et præsto sum illi rescribere.

" Constare facio de meo nomine,
" Sum Dei gratia dictus cognomine,
" De Sancto nuncupor Omero, crimine
" Me mundes deprecor tu autem, Domine."

Both poems are to be found in the Cottonian MS. Titus A. xx. 43 and 44, and have been edited by Mr. Thomas Wright, in his collection entitled " Early Mysteries and other Latin " Poems of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries," 8vo., London, 1838.

---

98. Adamus Eineshamensis.

Adam, prior of the Benedictine monastery of Eynsham in Oxfordshire, wrote in the year 1196, according to Tanner (" Bibl. Britan.-Hibern." p. 7), " De visione Edmundi, fratris " sui, ejusdem domus monachi," copies of which are among the Digby manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, and in the Selden collection. Another copy is in the Cottonian collection, Caligula A. viii.

---

99. Nicholas de Walkington.

This individual is said to have been a monk of Kirkham, in Yorkshire, and to have written the works entitled " Brevis " Narratio de Bello inter Henricum I., Regem Angliæ, et Ludo- " vicum Grossum, Regem Francorum," and " De Bello contra " Scotos, quod dicitur de Standardo," noticed in vol. ii. p. 204 of this Catalogue. A treatise " De virtutibus et vitiis " is also ascribed to him. Nothing of his personal history, however, appears to be known, except that he lived during the reigns of Richard the First and John.

---

100. Girardus Cornubiensis.

Leland makes no mention of Girard of Cornwall, and Bishop Tanner seems to know little or nothing about him. Tanner,

however, cites Rudborne, through the medium of Wharton's "Anglia Sacra," as an authority for Girard of Cornwall having been the author of two works, one entitled "De gestis "Britonum," the other "De gestis Regum Westsaxonum." The history of Guy, Earl of Warwick, printed by Hearne in his appendix to the Annals of Dunstable, is also ascribed to Girard of Cornwall. It occurs at the end of a manuscript of Higden's "Polychronicon," in the library of Magdalen College, Oxford, and appears to be the eleventh chapter of Girard of Cornwall's work, "De gestis Regum Westsaxonum;" but whether there was an independent work or history of Guy, Earl of Warwick, by Girard of Cornwall, is by no means certain. Girard has been confounded with Giraldus Cambrensis, and is supposed to have flourished in the reign of King John. A.D. 1216.

A.D. 1199–1216.

A.D. 1199–1216.

101. During the Reign of King John, besides the public muniments mentioned in the second volume of this work, the under-mentioned form a portion of the materials for the History of Great Britain and Ireland, and are preserved in the Public Record Office.

Chartæ Antiquæ.—On these rolls are entered copies of certain charters granted by King John to private individuals and public bodies, both lay and ecclesiastical, and which were brought before the king, in his chancery, to be inspected for the purpose of ascertaining what royal and forest rights had been conveyed to the grantees. A calendar to these rolls was printed in the year 1774 by Sir Joseph Ayloffe.

Charter Rolls.—The nature of these rolls was explained in vol. ii. p. 535 of this work. Rolls exist for the 1st, 2nd, 5th, 6th, 7th, 9th, 10th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, and 18th years of King John's reign. They have been edited by T. Duffus Hardy for the late Record Commission.

Close Rolls.—They contain documents of the most varied description, being the register of letters of close nature, *i.e.*, folded and sealed up and only intended for the perusal of those to whom they were addressed. They commence in the 6th year of the reign of King John; but the rolls of the 10th, 11th, 12th, and 13th years are missing. These rolls were printed

A.D. 1199–1216. by the late Record Commission under the editorship of T. Duffus Hardy. There is certainly not a subject connected with the history of this country, either of a public or private nature, on which these records do not shed considerable light.

Fine Rolls.—They contain an account of the various fines or payments made to the Crown by private individuals and public bodies for charters of liberties, privileges, and exemptions, and for the prosecution of legal proceedings, for exoneration from knighthood, the performance of services, &c. The rolls for the 6th, 7th, 15th, 17th, and 18th years of this reign are at present in existence. They have been published by the late Record Commission under the editorship above mentioned.

Forest Proceedings.—A bundle of original documents connected with the rights enjoyed by individuals in the Royal Forests.

Liberate Rolls.—Only three rolls of this series are at present known for the reign of John. They were printed by the late Record Commission under the editorship above mentioned. They contain the enrolment of the King's letters for the delivery of money, dresses, jewels, &c., to private individuals; precepts to the treasurer and officers of the exchequer for the payment of pensions, salaries, and stipends, and of various expenses of the State and of the royal household; orders to the ministers of the Crown for the delivery of lands, castles, &c.

Great Rolls of the Pipe.—A series of records belonging to the Court of Exchequer. They contain the yearly account of the royal revenue as rendered by the sheriffs and the king's other officers.

Madox, who wrote a history of the Exchequer, and knew more of the nature of these documents than any one of his own time or since, gives it as his deliberate opinion that, next to Domesday Book, the Pipe Rolls are the most splendid of all our national muniments. Be this, however, as it may, there can be no doubt of their being of the very highest historical and legal value, and affording materials for history not to be elsewhere obtained. No one could write a complete history of our army, navy, or domestic polity without referring to these documents. The Pipe Rolls, as a series, commence in the second year of the reign of Henry the Second; but there is extant one roll of an earlier date, belonging to the

31st of Henry the First, and which for many years was supposed to belong to the 5th of Stephen.* A.D. 1199–1216.

From the 2nd of Henry the Second to the 3rd and 4th of William the Fourth (when the office of clerk of the Pipe was abolished by Act of Parliament) an unbroken series of these rolls may be said to exist, two only being wanting, one for the 1st of Henry the Third and the other for the 7th of Henry the Fourth.

Connected with these records are the *Chancellor's* or *Comptroller's Rolls*, which may be said to be duplicates of the great rolls of the Pipe, though in reality they occasionally contain matter not on those rolls, and sometimes omit matters which are on them.† On the mistaken opinion of their worth and value as legal evidence, the late Record Commission in the years 1833 and 1834 inconsiderately presented 310 of these rolls to the British Museum; but on a representation of the facts of the case by the Master of the Rolls to the Trustees of the British Museum, the rolls in question were restored to the Public Record Office in July 1862.

The series of Chancellor's Rolls extends from the 9th of Henry the Second to the abolition of the office in the reign of William the Fourth.

The Patent Rolls commence in the third year of the reign of John, and contain the enrolments of letters patent granted by the king. They comprise documents of a most diversified and interesting character, relating to the prerogatives of the Crown, to the revenue, and to the different branches of the judicature. The ratifications of treaties, truces, correspondence, and negotiations with foreign princes and states are also entered on the Patent Rolls, as well as letters of protection, of credence, of safe-conduct, and the appointments and powers of ambassadors. Besides these subjects, these rolls contain patents of creations of peers, grants of liberties, privileges,

* The antiquaries of the seventeenth century determined that the roll in question belonged to the 5th of Stephen; but D'Ewes, Dugdale, Madox, and Petrie proved that that date was incorrect. Mr. Petrie fixed upon the 31st of Henry I. as the time to which it properly belonged. The late Mr. Hunter, who edited this roll for the Record Commission, also adopts the 31st of Henry I. as the date of the roll.

† The Chancellor's Roll for the third year of the reign of John was published in 1833 by the Record Commission.

A.D. 1199–1216. lands, offices, wardships, restitutions of temporalities, licences of alienation in mortmain, confirmations of grants and charters, and exemplifications. On the back of the Patent Rolls are commissions of the peace and array, special commissions of inquiry, and judicial proceedings. Indeed, there is scarcely a subject connected with the history and government of the country which may not receive illustration from these Rolls.

The Patent Rolls of the reign of King John have been printed by the late Record Commission under the editorship of T. Duffus Hardy.

The *Curia Regis Rolls* have already been described in vol. ii. p. 507.

Common Pleas Rolls.—The Court of Common Pleas, as distinct from the Curia Regis, was established by Magna Charta in the 17th year of the reign of King John. The Rolls of the Court contain a great amount of historical matter, especially relating to families and lands.

A.D. 1217.

A.D. 1217.

102. La Chronique de Normandie.

MS. Auvergn. large folio. xiii. cent.
MS. Fécam. vell. large 4to. xv. cent.

Incip.—" Pour ce que ceulx de bonne voulente qui tendent
" venir à honneur
" Selon Dieu par vaillance et par hardement, desirent
" oyr et scavoir."

The author finishes his history at the peace of 1217, between Henry III. of England and Philip Augustus of France.

Printed in Bouquet, xi. 320 et seq., and xiii. 220.

This Chronicle of Normandy, written in French, is nothing more or less than the Roman de Rou put into prose by a writer of the thirteenth century.

---

103. Li Estore des Ducs de Normandie et des Rois d'Engleterre.

MS. Suppl. Franc. 455. vell. xiii. cent.
MS. Fonds S. Germ. 2168, now 1513.

Printed by M. Francisque Michel for the French Historical Society, Paris. 8vo., Paris, 1840. A.D. 1217.

This chronicle, after narrating, as usual, the Norman traditions about Hasteng, Rou, &c., becomes valuable as it advances; but its chief or rather only importance consists in the account which it gives of the French irruption into England in 1216. Of this descent it furnishes an account so minute and so accurate as to warrant the belief that we have here the production of an eyewitness. From a number of little allusions, it is probable that the author was a native of French Flanders.

The narrative is in the form of a history addressed to auditors, who are addressed as if they listened, and did not read.

---

104. Chronique de Normandie.

MS. Christin. 884. fol. xvi. cent. cod. chart.

Imperfect at the end; seems to be a transcript of MS. Chr. 726.

Incip.—" Chi parle du duc Ausbert primer duc de Nor-
" mendie."

Expl.—" Coment le rey Jehan dona au pape Innocent son
" royaume; apres cel an le rey Jehan Dangleterre passa le
" mer," &c.

---

105. Croniques des Ducs de Normandie, jusqu'à Henri III., Roi d'Engleterre.

MS. Savile. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

---

106. Croniques de Normandie jusqu'à Henri III.

MS. Phillipps, 3777. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Par le division."

---

107. Chronique de Normandie, ou les Histoires et Faitz des nobles Ducs qui au temps passe ont est en Normandie, selon ce quel me est apparu par anciennes escriptures.

Thorpe Catalogue, 1835, p. 28, no. 130. fol. paper. xv. cent.

A.D. 1217. "A chronicle, of which, from the peculiar manner of the "commencement, the present appears to be the autograph MS. "It commences with the history of the Duke Aubert, who, "according to many early historians, was the first duke of "Normandy in the time of King Pepin, the father of the "great King and Emperor Charlemagne. The year stated is "751. The second-named is the far-famed Robert the Devil. "The chronicle enters very fully into particulars of the reign "of Richard the First, King of England, surnamed Cœur de "Lion; his wars in the Holy Land; of the Jews who were "destroyed in England, &c., &c.; and ends with recording how "the Duke of Burgundy owned vassalage to the King of "England for the lands which he held in France, and their "alliance."

Cf. MS. Additional, 20,811.

---

108. Les Chroniques de Normandie jusqu'à Jean Sans-terre.

* MS. Bibl. S. Genévière, Paris, L. f. 25. fol. xvi. cent.

Incip.—"Combien que les vrayes cronique."

† MS. Colbert $\frac{9669,}{2 \cdot 2}$ olim Colbert, 1416. fol. paper. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Pour ceque cealx de bone volente."

There are in the Imperial Library at Paris several copies of "Les Chroniques de Normandie," ending at different years, from the reign of Henry I. to 1478. Several copies are also in the Imperial Library at Vienna, and one in the Burgundian Library at Brussels (No. 10,231).

---

109. Vita Wilielmi I. et Willelmi II., Henrici I., Stephani, Henrici II., Ricardi I., et Johannis, Regum Angliæ, per Radulphum Nigrum et Radulphum Coggeshall.

MS. Coll. S. Trin. Cant. O. v. 28.

A continuation of Ralph de Coggeshall and Ralph Niger; see vol. ii. pp. 415, 496.

---

* It extends to the death of King John.

† It extends from Rou to the accession of Henry III.

A.D. 720–1217. A.D. 1217.

110. Chronicon vetus, ab nativitate Sancti Johannis Baptistæ ad annum 1217.

MS. Cott. Vesp. D. xix. 6. fol. 53. vell. 8vo. xiii. cent.

Very slight notices of the successions of kings and bishops, and a few remarkable events, many years together being often left in blank; its basis is nearly the same as MS. Cott. Vespas. A. xxii.; but the succession of the bishops of Ely is added.

It apparently belonged to some monastery in the diocese of Ely, although on the verso of the third fly-leaf is the following: "Hic liber est Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ. Qui illum inde "abstulerit auferat eum Dominus de libro vitæ.—Nigelli "de Longocampo;"—in a hand contemporary with the MS. itself.

The last regular entry is under 1213: "Tusculamensis "episcopus venit in Angliam legatus;" but under the year 1217 there has been added in a somewhat later hand, "Hic capti "magnates sunt apud Lincolniam."

---

111. Alexander de Neckam.

This remarkable man was born at St. Alban's in the month of September 1157, and was educated in the abbey school there; hence he is frequently called Alexander of St. Alban's.*

---

* It does not appear whether "Necham" or "Neckam" was his family name. Leland mentions that Peter of Blois, Archdeacon of Bath, addressed him in his letters as Alexander of Saint Alban's, "*Dilecto magistro, socio et* "*amico*, Alexandro de Sancto Albano." Bishop Tanner, p. 539, note (*d*) states that Alexander of St. Alban's frequently occurs as a witness to the charters of John, Bishop of Norwich (1200–1214). A passage from a manuscript at that time belonging to the Earl of Arundel, in which our Alexander is called "*Necham*," runs thus:—"Mense Septembri natus est "an. MCLVII. regi filius, Ricardus nomine, apud Windleshore; eadem nocte "natus est Alexander Necham apud S. Albanum, cujus mater fovit Ricardum "ex mamilla dextra, sed Alexandrum fovit mamilla sua sinistra." The date of this manuscript not being given, no just inference can be drawn as to the time when he was first called Necham. But if Tanner is correct about the name of Alexander of St. Alban's occurring as a witness to the charters of the Bishop of Norwich, it is clear that he did not himself adopt the name of Neckam until late in life, if he ever used it at all himself. If the anecdote

A.D. 1217. For a short time he had the direction of that school, and of the school at Dunstable, a dependency of the abbey of St. Alban's. At the early age of 23, he became a professor in the University of Paris. It does not appear how long he remained in the French capital; but it is said that he returned to his old school at Dunstable, where he remained but a short time. He then became an Augustinian at Cirencester, and in 1213 was elected abbot of that house. He died at Kempsey, near Worcester, in 1217, and was buried in Worcester cathedral.

The writings and works of Alexander de Neckam were more scientific than historical (in the limited sense of the word). His principal work, "De Naturis Rerum," in two books, has been published in the Master of the Rolls' Series, under the editorship of Mr. Thomas Wright. In the same volume is also printed his poem "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ." The object of the first-mentioned work, according to Mr. Wright, was "to be a manual of the scientific knowledge of the time, "and as such would be merely regarded as an interesting "monument of the history of science in western Europe, and "especially in England, during the latter half of the twelfth "century; but it derives a still greater value for us from the "love of its author for illustrating his theme by the intro-"duction of contemporary anecdotes and stories relating to "the objects treated of; as well as the mention of popular facts "and articles of belief which had come under his observation "or knowledge, many of which offer singular illustrations of "the condition and manners of the age."

The poem "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ," in ten books or *distinctiones*, is apparently a metrical paraphrase of his prose work "De Naturis Rerum," with some considerable additions

---

related by Tanner, and derived from Boston of Bury, is authentic, it would seem that Alexander rather repudiated than recognized it. It is stated that, desiring to become a monk of St. Alban's, he wrote to the abbot thus:— "*Si vis, veniam; sin autem, tu autem,*" to which the abbot replied, "*Si bonus es, venias; si nequam, nequaquam.*" Disgusted at this pun upon his name, it is said that he abandoned the Benedictines, and became an Augustinian at Cirencester. The story, however, is apocryphal, and is also differently related in the "*Gesta Abbatum Mon. S. Albani,*" (MS. Cott. Claud. E. iv.) written by Thomas Walsingham at the close of the 14th century. Bale, Pits, Cave, and others state he became a canon regular at Exeter, and eventually prior of St. Nicholas in that city.

and very many omissions. It was written at a much later period, probably during the reign of King John, and when the city of Toulouse had become celebrated as the head-quarters of the Albigeois. His object in writing it was for the purpose of alleviating the effect of the cares brought upon him by his relations with the court. At its close the author states that it was his intention to offer this book to the abbey of Gloucester, but he intimates a doubt whether it would be received there, and in case this doubt should be realized, he recommends it to the abbey of St. Alban's, which seems, says Mr. Wright, to imply that some intimate relations had existed between Neckam and Gloucester abbey; and it certainly proves, along with several other expressions used by him, that his love and respect for St. Alban's were undiminished. A.D. 1217.

Besides the two works noticed above, Alexander de Neckam was the author of several others, the principal of which were grammatical treatises and poems: a list of them will be found in Bishop Tanner's "Scriptores in Anglia, Scotia, et "Hibernia," pp. 539–542.

A.D. 1217–1219.

A.D. 1217–1219.

112. Historia Captionis Damietæ.

* MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ff. 1. 25. 6.

Incip. Prol.—"Lætetur mons Syon et exultent filiæ Judææ . . ."

Expl. Prol.—"in laudem Dei et gratiarum actiones."

Incip. Hist.—"Anno gratiæ MCCXVII."

Expl.—"multum eis oportuno recedere non valent."

The piece was published in 1697 by Gale, in the "Historiæ "Britannicæ Scriptores," vol. ii. p. 435, who knew nothing of its author; it is also printed in "Gesta Dei per Francos," where it is brought lower down, and ascribed to "Jacobus "de Vitriaco," who wrote the "Historia Hierosolimitana." Eccard in his "Scriptores Medii Ævi" likewise printed it.

---

* There are other copies in Paris, Nos. 4861, 4955, 5136, and elsewhere.

A.D. 1217–1219. Dr. Giles published it in 1846 as a new work, from a manuscript in Gray's Inn,* under the title of "Incerti Scriptoris "narratio de rebus in bello sancto gestis, A.D. 1217–1218."

The events which occurred during the siege of Damietta are described at length, the writer having been present.† Several curious particulars as to the mode of attack and defence are mentioned, but the work has no immediate connexion with English history, nor does it illustrate the exploits of our countrymen during this crusade.

From certain passages in the work it might be conjectured to be the work of a Fleming or a Dutchman, but it is by Oliver of Cologne, who went into the Holy Land between 1214 and 1217. In 1225 he accompanied Engelbert, Archbishop of Cologne, to Rome, where he was created Cardinal Bishop of Sabina. He died in 1227. Matthew Paris, or rather Roger of Wendover, has inserted much of this work in his history.

Creation—1219.

A.D. 1219. **113.** Chronicon ab origine mundi ad a. 1219, c. tabulis onomasticis imperatorum, regum, summorum PP., etc.; dialogus Clementis et Faustiniani de genesi, id est de influxu siderum in res humanas; notitia sedium episcopalium; series principum Britanniæ c. gestis eorum; Ambrosii Merlini vaticinia, etc.

MS. Phillipps, 1880. 785. xiii. cent. vell. (Primum folium periit.)

It chiefly relates to the Anglo-Saxons at Constantinople, who were driven from their homes by William the Conqueror, and formed a body-guard to the Greek Emperor under the denomination of Angloi.‡

---

* MS. Gray's Inn, No. 14, ff. 108–118 b. vell. large 4to. xiii. cent.

† The treatise contains internal evidence of its being the production of an eye-witness. In the Prologue he writes, "Sane quæ vidimus et "audivimus et veraciter intelleximus, scribimus omnibus orthodoxis;" but nowhere does he speak of himself so accurately as to lead to his identification.

‡ Cf. Bouquet, xiii. 677, xviii. 704.

A.D. 1180–1220.

A.D. 1180–1220.

114. Vita Henrici de Boun, Comitis Herefordiæ, authore Johanne Capgravio.

MS. Cott. Tiber. A. viii. vell. xv. cent.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 408.

Incip.—" Henricus autem bonæ memoriæ, strenuus miles " in armis."

Expl.—" Benigne fac in bona voluntate tua, Domine, ut " ædificentur muri Jerusalem."

Printed in John Capgrave's " Liber de illustribus Henricis," under the editorship of the Rev. Francis Charles Hingeston, and published among the " Chronicles and Memorials of Great " Britain," in 1858. A translation of the work by Mr. Hingeston was published in the same year.

There is scarcely anything worth noticing in this life, except that Bohun opposed the encroachments of King John, and went to the Holy Land with Saer de Quincy, Earl of Winchester, and never returned.

Creation to A.D. 1220.

A.D. 1220.

115. Brevis Chronologia annorum, ab orbe condito ad annum 1220.

MS. Sloane, 289, 1.

Brief notices seemingly excerpted from Florence of Worcester and Ralph de Diceto, with some entries connected with Wales.

A.D. 1220.

116. Historia fundationis et abbatum Monasterii S. Augustini usque ad Hugonem III. anno Domini 1220. Incipit; " Lux vera quæ illuminat omnem " hominem." Abbreviatio justa est chronici Willelmi Thorn, singula historica digniora continens, quousque

A.D. 1220. pertingit: seu potius Thomæ Sprot, qui hucusque ferè Historiam suam deduxit.

MS. Lambeth, 419. 7. fol. iii.

A mere abbreviation of the earlier part of the Canterbury Chronicles, of Thorn and Sprot.

---

117. Alexander Cementarius, named Le Pargiter.

This individual, according to Bale, was elected abbot of St. Augustine's at Canterbury in 1213, of which monastery he was at first a monk. He was one of King John's firm supporters, and was sent by him to Rome in 1206 to oppose the aggressions of the Pope. On the death of King John, Alexander was excommunicated by the Legate Pandulph, and deprived of all his ecclesiastical preferments. He died in great poverty in the year 1220; having written "Victoria a Pro-" thaeo," lib. 1; a treatise on various articles of faith; a tract, entitled, "De Ecclesiæ potestate," lib. 1; another, "De potes-" tate vicaria," lib. 1; and a third, called, "De cessatione " papali," lib. 1.

A.D. 1221. Creation to A.D. 1221.

118. Chronicon ab orbe condito ad annum 1221.

MS. Arund. 326. f. 10–22. 8vo. vell. xiii. cent.

Rubr.—"Incipiunt cronica a principio mundi."

Incip.—"Primo creatus est Adam."

Expl.—"MCCXXI. Hugo abbas Abendoniæ obiit, et suc-" cessit Robertus ejusdem loci camerarius."

After A.D. 449, it becomes by degrees almost wholly occupied with English affairs, of which it gives short and seemingly faithful chronological notices. The compiler uses Geoffrey of Monmouth, but his chief authority is Florence of Worcester. The chronology is disturbed by the dates not being placed orrectly against the transactions to which they belong. The compiler was probably a monk of Abingdon, as the chronicle contains a succession of its abbots, Robert being the last named, as the successor of Hugh.

A.D. 1222.

A.D. 1222.

119. Constitutiones Oxoniæ, editæ per dominum Stephanum de Langton.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ii. ii. 7. f. 412–421. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Ex auctoritate Dei Patris et beatæ Virginis."

Expl.—"inter canonicos regulares et moniales observari."

These constitutions are in the MS. erroneously ascribed to Boniface, Archbishop of Canterbury. They will be found in Wilkins's "Concilia," i. 585-593.

120. Adam, Bishop of Caithness.

Of this individual very little is known, except that he was Abbot of Melrose, and during his abbacy was sent as ambassador to John King of England. He was elected Bishop of Caithness in 1213, and consecrated in May 1214 by the Bishop of St. Andrew's. He and two other Scotch bishops went to Rome in the year 1218 to obtain the Pope's absolution. Adam is said to have been burnt alive by the Earl of Caithness on Sunday within the octaves of the Nativity of the Virgin Mary in 1222. He wrote "Historia Scotiæ," in three books; "Epi-" stolæ ad regem contra comitem de Cathness," in one book; "Epistolæ ad Alexandrum Papam," in one book; "Insularum " descriptiones," in one book; and "Excerpta Bibliæ," in one book; none of which works are now known to exist.

His life is said to have been written by Serlo, a monk of Melrose.

A.D. 1223.

A.D. 1223.

121. Giraldus Cambrensis.

This celebrated man is supposed to have died about the year 1223. A brief memoir of him has been given in vol. ii. p. 462 of this work, and most of his writings have been noticed in their proper places. Some few, however, which could not be appropriated to any fixed year, are mentioned here, together with a list of his numerous works.

A.D. 1223. 122. Giraldi Cambrensis Epistolæ, Præfationes, &c.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 7. 11.
MS. Lambeth, 236.

123. De Giraldo Archidiacono Menevensi.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 7. 11. vell. small 4to. xiii. or xiv. cent.
* MS. Harl., 359 ff. 13 b–14. paper, folio. xvi. cent.

Incip.—" Vir quidam magnus in Anglia."

Expl.—" et in nullo prorsus articulo ecclesiæ suæ pro posse " defecit."

Printed by the Rev. J. S. Brewer, i. p. 397 of " Giraldi " Cambrensis Opera," among the " Chronicles and Memorials " of Great Britain and Ireland," 1861.

This work, though professing to be the composition of another person, is in Mr. Brewer's opinion evidently the work of Giraldus.

124. Giraldi Cambrensis Epistola ad Stephanum Langton, Archiepiscopum Cantuariensem.

MS. Lambeth, 236. ff. 157 b–160. vell. folio. xv. cent.

Incip.—" Postquam apud Gildefordiam."

Expl.—" prudens et pia paternitas vestra."

Printed in Wharton's " Anglia Sacra " ii. 435, and in vol. i. p. 401 of Mr. Brewer's edition of " Giraldi Cambrensis " Opera."

This letter was written for the purpose of dissuading his friend, the archbishop, for whom he entertained a high regard, from fulfilling his intention of resigning his see, and entering some religious order.

125. Giraldi Cambrensis Epistola ad Capitulum Herfordense de libris a se scriptis.

MS. Lambeth, 236, ff. 160–164. vell. folio. xv. cent.

Incip.—" Ad illos tutum habet accessum."

* At the end of the piece in this MS. occurs, " Ex quodam vestusto " libro Jo. Price post descriptionem Cambriæ."

Expl.—"Valeat in Domino cara nobis fraternitas vestra." A.D. 1223.

Printed in Wharton's "Anglia Sacra" (ii. 439), and vol. i. p. 409 of Mr. Brewer's edition of "Giraldi Cambrensis "Opera."

This letter is in answer to his maligners, with a history of his several works.

---

126. Tractatus Retractionum et Catalogus Librorum diligentia Giraldi compositorum.

MS. Cott. Domit. i., f. 135 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
MS. Cott. Vitell. E. v., ff. 24–25 b. vell. folio. xvi. cent.
MS. Bib. Pub. Cant., Ff. 1. 27. ff. 493–494.

Incip.—"Quoniam itaque cunctorum habere notitiam."

Expl.—"in necessitatis articulo non formidat." *

Printed by the Rev. J. S. Brewer in vol. i. p. 425 of "Giraldi Cambrensis Opera."

---

127. Giraldi Cambrensis Epistola Hugoni Lincolniensi Episcopo.

MS. Phillipps, 6338. vell. 24mo. xii. or xiii. cent. [olim Thorpe, 656.]

A.D. 1066 to A.D. 1224. A.D. 1224.

128. Chronicon Radulphi abbatis de Coggeshal, ab A. 1066 ad temp. R. Johannis.

† MS. Cott. Vespas. D. x. ff. 43–128. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Coll. Arm. xi. f. 45.
§ MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, S. Victor.

---

* The catalogue of books follows this: *Incip.*—"Occurit hic igitur in "primis." *Expl.*—"reposita et mercede servata. Explicit."

† This MS., which is apparently the autograph of the author, breaks off abruptly at the foot of f. 125 b, and is continued in a modern hand to the end from MS. Coll. Arm. xi. It also contains marginal insertions in a different hand, which are not in the Heralds' College MS.

‡ This MS. terminates abruptly with the words, "elegit ut terram relin-"queret et trans mare pergeret."

§ This and the Heralds' College MS. seem to have been taken either from the Cottonian Vespas. D. x., or from one copied from it.

A.D. 1224. *Incip.*—"Anno ab incarnatione Domini M°LXVI°, Willel-
" mus, Dux Normannorum, contracto a partibus transmarinis
" innumerabili exercitu."

Expl.—" atque de lapidibus ecclesiarum turres et muros et
" ante muralia ædificavit" (where the original ends abruptly). It is continued in a hand of the early part of the seventeenth century. As to the earlier part of the work, see vol. ii. p. 541.

From 1066 to 1154, this chronicle seems chiefly compiled from Florence of Worcester or Henry of Huntingdon. From 1154 to 1187, the notices are brief; after that they are full. The battle of Tiberias; death of the Emperor; character of Henry II.; succession of Richard I.; his transactions in the Holy Land (at great length); his return, capture, and conduct before the Emperor; his liberation and return to England; he reduces the rebels; goes to Normandy; John submits; death of the Duke of Austria; Richard's contests with the King of France; an account of Fulco de Neuilly; character of Richard; his death and further character; the accession of John; he oppresses the Cistercians; homage of the King of Scots at Lincoln; accommodation with the Cistercians; Pope Innocent's bull in aid of the Holy Land; prodigies; Arthur rises against John; is taken prisoner; imprisoned at Rouen; Normandy recovered by the French; description of Constantinople; John's purposed voyage to Gascony does not take effect; discontents; death of Archbishop Hubert; his character; short notices to an. 1213; John subjects the kingdom to the Pope; the northern barons refuse to go to Poitou; reconciled to the king; John goes to Poitou; battle of Bovines; rebellion of northern barons; King of France promises them aid; accommodation at Runnimede; arrival of foreign forces in aid of the barons; John wastes their lands, &c.; Lewis lands; takes Canterbury, London, &c.; John falls sick and dies; defeat of the barons at Lincoln; defeat of the French fleet; pacification; recapture of Damietta; council at Oxford; death of Philip, King of France; commotion of the barons; account of Fawkes de Breaute and of the siege of Bedford castle, where it ends.

From 1187 to the end, it is generally very full, and often highly interesting. The account of the battle of Tiberias, and of the events which follow, is taken from the "Chronicon

"Terræ Sanctæ" (improperly ascribed to Coggeshall, see vol. ii. p. 456), and Richard, the canon of the Holy Trinity (see vol. ii. p. 502). For King Richard's transactions in Syria, he vouches Anselm his chaplain and Hugo de Neville, who was present at the relief of Joppa. This account, whether from Coggeshall or a source common to both, is nearly all, but in an abridged form, inserted in Roger of Wendover. Coggeshall's mention of Anselm, however, seems to imply oral communication. A.D. 1224.

It would appear from a passage under 1207,* that Coggeshall composed this Chronicle only from 1187, and continued it to the 11th of Henry III., an. 1227, but all the copies end A.D. 1224. Some other pieces have been assigned to him; but, it is probable, on the sole authority of finding them in the same volume with his chronicle.

Ralph was abbot of Coggeshall from 1207 to 1218, when he resigned through ill-health. He is said by Tanner to have been previously a canon of Bernewell, in Cambridgeshire. The time of his death is not known.

The Cottonian MS. Vespasian D. x. is written in a variety of hands, and has various insertions, on small leaves of parchment. Five or six of the concluding leaves are supplied by a late hand, apparently from the MS. in Coll. Arm. Norf. xi. 7.

This chronicle from 1066 to 1200, and from 1213 to 1216, is printed in Martene's "Amplissima Collectio," v. pp. 801–870, as distinct works, and nearly the whole of the chronicle is in Dom Bouquet, vol. xviii., from an imperfect MS. now in the Royal Library at Paris (MS. Bibl. du Roi, S. Victor), which ends at the year 1200.

The MS. in the College of Arms is apparently taken from Vespas. D. x. It is written in one fair hand to the end; but it has also small leaves inserted. It follows the article preceding it without title or interval.

---

* "Anno 1207 obiit domnus Thomas, abbas quintus de Coggeshal, cui "successit domnus Radulfus monachus ejusdem loci, qui hanc chronicam "a captione Sanctæ Crucis usque ad annum *undecimum* Henrici Regis "Tertii, filii Regis Johannis descripsit, ac quasdam visiones quas a "venerabilibus viris audivit, fideliter annotare, ob multorum ædificationem, "curavit."

A.D. 1224. Mr. Alfred John Dunkin printed this Chronicle in 1852, together with the "Chronicon Terræ Sanctæ," in 4to., double cols.

A.D. 1224.

A.D. 1224.

129. De obsidione castri Bedford.

MS. Cott. Titus D. xix. 23. f. 110.

Incip.—"Falcasius, sive Falco, viverat visceribus miseri-
"cordiæ carens."

Expl.—"Regales igitur turrim viriliter aggredientes, cito
"partem maximam" . . . . (*cætera desunt*).

Printed among the "Proceedings of the Archæological "Association," in a paper contributed by the Rev. Charles Henry Hartshorne.

It is a fragment, and ends imperfectly soon after the beginning of the siege.

It extends from the outrage committed by Fawkes de Breaute at St. Alban's, A.D. 1224, to the storming of Bedford castle; but it has no details of the siege or the capture of Fawkes, and indeed nothing of importance.

Two other versions, varying slightly from the above, are in M. Paris, p. 320, edit. 1640, the author probably being Roger of Wendover, who was a monk at St. Alban's at the time of Breaute's attack. The other is in the Annals of Dunstable, p. 87, recently published in this series, under the editorship of Mr. Luard.

---

130. Concerning the Siege of Bedford by King Henry III., A.D. 1224.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Hh. vi. 11. sm. 4to. xiii. cent.

The MS. in which this article occurs anciently belonged to the monastery of Ramsey in Huntingdonshire, a large portion of it relating to that abbey.

---

131. Catalogus Regum Saxonicorum Archiepiscoporum Cantuariensium, ab Augustino ad Robertum de Winchelsee, et Abbatum S. Augustini. A.D. 1224

MS. Cott. Julius D. ii. f. 1. 8vo. vell. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Anno ab Incarnatione Domini CCCC. quadragesimo "nono consentiente rege Wortingerno."

It contains a list of the kings of Kent to Beldred (Ealdred), and afterwards of the kings of England to Henry the Third,* with the number of years of each reign; those assigned to Henry III. are in a later hand; and to Cnut brief notices of their benefactions to St. Augustine's; then the archbishops of Canterbury, with the time each sat, from Augustine to Edmund; continued in a later hand to Robert [Winchelsey], A.D. 1293.

---

132. Compositio inter Episcopum et Monachos Wigornienses anno 1224, inita de electione Prioris.

MS. in Archivis Eccl. Wigorn.

Printed in Wharton's "Anglia Sacra," i. p. 543.

A.D. 1066–1225. A.D. 1066–1225.

133. Chronicon de rebus Anglicanis ab anno 1066 ad annum 1225.

MS. Coll. Arm. xi. 6.

Incip.—"MLXV. Beatus Edwardus Rex Anglorum obdor-"mivit in Domino."

A very meagre composition to A.D. 1185, when it becomes rather fuller. Upon the whole, it appears to be an abridgment of Ralph Coggeshall's Chronicle (which immediately follows it in the same volume, without any title), with some additions.

---

* The names of the kings are added, in a very much later hand, to Henry V.

A.D. 1225.

A.D. 1225.

134. Memoriale Fratris Walteri de Coventry.

* MS. Harl. 689 (modern copy).
† MS. C.C.C. Cant. 175. 8. folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale O. x. i.
‡ MS. Bodl. 355 (NE. F. 84. No. 2444).
§ MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 183, fol. 194.
MS. Coll. Arm. x. 3.

Incip. (*Harl.*)—"Britannia insularum optima inter Gal-
" liam et Hiberniam sita."

Expl.—"Cumque cerneret regnum et clerum unanimi as-
" sensu sibi resistere, infecto negotio recessit, et non post
" multos dies, literis domini Papæ acceptis, repatriavit."

The greater part of this work is taken from Florence of Worcester, Henry of Huntingdon, Hoveden, or the chronicle attributed to "Benedict abbas." From the year 1202 to 1211 it appears to be original, but short; afterwards it is pretty full.

---

* Tanner doubted whether Walter de Coventry was the author or giver of the MS., but Nasmith seems to consider him as the author. I am inclined to agree with Tanner. The transcriber of the Corpus MS. appears to have met with an imperfect copy, as it begins at the foot of a page with the last paragraph in A.D. 1002 of Florence of Worcester. Internally the work rather bespeaks the composition of a native of Lincolnshire or Cambridge; and it looks like a continuation of Simeon of Durham, as in Vitellius E. xvii. "Memoriale Fratris Walteri de Coventria" is written at the foot of the first page, in a large and apparently later hand.

† This is a copy of the Corpus MS., and the beginning is imperfect.

‡ MS. Bodl. 355 contains a chronicle which is ascribed by a late hand to Walter of Coventry. It begins at f. 32 b. and ends at the bottom of f. 50, leaving the reverse of the leaf blank. *Incip.*: "Britannia insularum optima in "occidentali oceano inter Galliam et Hyberniam sita, octoginta miliaria." It ends with the coronation of Henry III., where this passage occurs: "et diademate sanctissimi regis Edwardi insignitus est, anno ætatis suæ " xiii., ex toto non autem expleto, quia coronatio ejus prima propter " regni perturbationem minus solemniter quam deberet et deceret, et in " alio loco quam mos regni exigebat facta fuerat." These are the concluding words. The later reigns are by no means so full as the earlier, where the influence of Geoffrey of Monmouth is perceptible. It is written in a very scrawling and inelegant hand.

§ This is Hearne's transcript of the "Memoriale" of Walter of Coventry.

Many particulars are given of King John and the early part of the reign of King Henry the Third, and a very long memorial of Fawkes de Breauté to the Pope on being expelled from England. A great portion of this work has been printed in Dom Bouquet's "Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et de "France," vol. xviii., pp. 164–187. A.D. 1225.

A.D. 1226. A.D. 1226.

135. Mariani Hibernensis Chronicon una cum altero chronico Rogeri Hoveden ubi ille desinit usque ad Regem Johannem.

MS. Coll. Magd. Oxon. No. xxxvi. sm. fol. xiii. cent.

This is a transcript of Florence of Worcester, and the continuation from the year 1002 to the year 1131, adding in the text some of the insertions contained in the Lambeth MS. (see vol. ii. p. 130), with a few brief extracts from William of Malmesbury and Henry of Huntingdon. It is further continued to the year 1226.

136. Florentius Wigorniensis cum continuatione ad tempora R. Henrici tercii, i.e. ad an. 1226.

MS. Cott. Vitell. E. xiii. 1–204. vell. fol. xiii. cent. (damaged by fire).

The commencement mutilated.

Expl.—"Sic enim ipsemet interpretatus fuit Remis."

A.D. 1227. A.D. 1227.

137. Cardinal Gualo de Bicheriis.

A life of this individual was published at Milan, in 1767, by Joseph Frove, under the assumed name of Philadelfus Libicus, from which the following particulars are derived.

Gualo or Guala de Bicheriis was born at Vercelli about 1150. Innocent III. created him Cardinal in 1208, when he

A.D. 1227. came into France as apostolic legate; but his chief mission was into England, in connexion with the attempt made by Louis of France to obtain that kingdom. In this project he was strenuously opposed by Gualo, who carried out with zeal* and discretion the instructions of Innocent III. and his successor Honorius III.† Yet the conduct of the Cardinal was marked in other respects with so much injustice, oppression, and rapacity, that he was recalled to Rome, and Pandulph sent in his stead. His proceedings in Scotland are detailed at length, and commented on with some severity by the author of the Chronicle of Melrose (1218). He died in 1227, and was buried in the church of St. Andrew at Vercelli.

A letter from Gualo, written apparently immediately upon his arrival in England, occurs in the "Fœdera," i. 143, where his name is misprinted Gualterus; but that he is the individual is clear, from a comparison with p. 148. Probably he drew up the "Forma pacis" at p. 148, as he certainly did the corresponding document in Bouquet, xix. 635. See also p. 152 of the "Fœdera."

The early correspondence in the Public Record Office and the Vatican transcripts furnish additional matter respecting Gualo.

A.D. 1228.

A.D. 1228.

138. Stephen de Langton.

The name of this celebrated man appears in these pages, not as an ecclesiastic but as an historical and literary writer, a character by which he is not generally known. He was born in England about the year 1150, and educated abroad, most probably in Paris, where he became a pupil of Fulk, He was successively professor of humanity and theology, and attained to the dignity of the chancellor of the university there. The fame he acquired in the French capital reached the ears of Pope Innocent III., who invited Langton to Rome, and conferred upon him the title of a Cardinal priest, and eventually consecrated him Archbishop of Canterbury, at

---

* Chron. Melr. 1216, 1217.

† Bouquet, xix. 623, 17 Jan. 1217.

Viterbo, on the 17th of June 1207. This step was the commencement of the long and virulent quarrel between the King of England and the Holy See. A.D. 1228.

Upon the submission of King John to the Pope, Stephen Langton was sent to England to absolve the king from excommunication. It is not intended here to follow the archbishop through his ecclesiastical and political career, suffice it to say that he soon declared himself not only as a partisan, but as a leader, of the baronial party against the king. By several of his acts he offended Pope Innocent as much as King John, and he was summoned to Rome to answer for his conduct. The papal forgiveness was only granted on condition that the primate should remain on the continent until the troubles in England should subside. He consequently remained in exile for seven or eight years. He landed at Dover, 14th May 1213. Stephen Langton died at Slendon in Sussex on the 9th of July 1228, and was buried in St. Michael's chapel in Canterbury cathedral. The writings attributed to him are numerous, but two at least ought to be mentioned in connexion with this work—his Life of King Richard the First, and a History of Mahomet (*de factis Mahumedis*), neither of which, however, is now extant. The former is noticed in a MS. in the Bodleian Library (No. 487),* by Higden and other annalists. The other I mention on the authority of Bishop Tanner, p. 468, who also attributes to him "Annales de Archiepiscopis Cantuariensibus."

---

* "A.D. MCCXXVIII. Magister Stephanus de Langnetona archiepiscopus "Cantuariensis obiit, qui Bibliam apud Parisium quotavit, libros Regum "exposuit, vitam regis Ricardi dictavit, multaque alia industriæ suæ "volumina post se reliquit."

Knighton (Twysden col. 2401), alluding to the life of King Richard, writes, "Mortuo Henrico . . . . successit filius suus Ricardus . . . "cujus mores et actus Stephanus Cantuariensis luculenter descripsit" (col. 2480). "Stephanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus obiit, qui . . . "vitam Regis Ricardi dictavit, multaque alia suæ industriæ opera posteris "reliquit." The same chronicler states "At ne præsens historia careat "insigniis ducis libellum Stephani cursim studeo deflorare." Hence it appears that the outline of it is embodied in Knighton. It is said that a copy of it is in the Vatican library.

A.D. 1229.

A.D. 1229.

139. Historia brevis Angliæ a morte Gul. I. ab an. 1087 ad an. 1229.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 181, p. 207. vell. fol. xv. cent.

See Appendix.

A.D. 1230.

? A.D. 1230.

140. Breviculi Chronici præcipue de regibus Saxonicis: fragmentum lacerum.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. x. 158. sm. 4to. vell. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" nomina regum Christianorum qui "ecclesiam daverunt, et rebus et possessionibus "ditaverunt "

Expl.—"alia per plura ecclesiasticæ caritati et paci contraria gerunt, multosque eorum ."

141. Chronicon, auctore Cornelio.

"Cornelius quidam vixit circa an. 1230, et chronicon "edidit, quod utrum extet ignoro. Extitisse vero tempore "Hectoris Boethii (qui floruit 1526) certum est. Nam ex "eo multa se collegisse fatetur. Hunc Dempsterus ideo "'Hibernicum' dictum fingit, 'quod in montibus' (inquit) "'Scotiæ natus fuerit, quod genus hominum et olim et etiam- "'num hodie Hiberni vel Hibernienses vocari soliti.'" (Waræus, "De Scriptoribus Hiberniæ," p. 59).

A.D. 1231.

A.D. 1231.

142. Tabulæ chronologicæ, a Christo nato ad annum 1300 (1231).

MS. Cott. Julius D. ii. ff. 3–20. vell. 8vo. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Nativitas Sancti Johannis Baptistæ."

Expl.—"D. Ricardus Archiepiscopus."

This compendium extends from the birth of Christ to the year 1231. A.D. 1231.

The notices are very brief, and are founded on the "Chronicon S. Stephani Cadomensis," and on MS. Cott. Nero D. ii. 5. By degrees it drops the notices relating to France, and inserts others relative to England, *i. e.*, the accession and death of kings, archbishops of Canterbury, abbots of St. Augustine's, &c.

The chronology is marked by the Dominical Letters, which are summed up and noted at the end of every 20 years; but these numerals are erroneously placed, so that many events appear four or five years out of their proper date. Thus, the death of Richard I. by the numerals is in the year 1205, but by the dominical letter C it is in its right year 1199.

The last entry is the death of Archbishop Richard, an. 1237 (1231); but the Dominical Letter is continued to 1301.

The compilation seems to have been made by a monk of St. Augustine's, Canterbury.

---

143. A brief Chronicle from the Incarnation to A.D. 1237 (properly 1231).

* MS. Heber, 490.

It is generally six years in advance.

It occurs in the "Chartalarium Abbatiæ Sancti Augustini "extra muros civitatis Cantuariæ."

Cf. MS. Cott. Julius D. ii.

---

144. Annales ab an. 1050 ad 1231.

MS. Cott. Faust. B. i. ff. 11-29. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Beorn comitem juxta Derte flumen occidit."

Expl.—"Magister J. le Blund eligitur in archiepiscopum "Cant., et profectus est Romam, et ibi cassatus est. Thomas "abbas Winchecumbiæ. Henr. de Tudinton."

Apparently imperfect at the commencement. Besides the

---

* Mentioned in Thorpe's Sale Catalogue of Heber's Library.

A.D. 1231. occurrences narrated in the text, very many other events are recorded in the margins of the earlier pages. The text is moreover corrected in many places.

145. Thomas Leicht.

Very little is known of this writer, except that he introduced the Carmelite Order into Scotland, and founded a monastery near Perth. He wrote a tract, "Pro rege Alexandro ad Papam," and another entitled "De immunitate Ecclesiastica."

Neither Tanner, Dempster, nor Spottiswode affords any further information respecting him. He is said to have died about the year 1231.

A.D. 1232.

A.D. 1232.

146. Ralph of Bristol.

Ralph of Bristol derived his name from the city in which he was born. He was educated in Ireland, and became treasurer of St. Patrick's Cathedral, and was consecrated Bishop of Kildare in 1223. He died in the year 1232. The only literary production attributed to him is "Vita Laurentii, Archiepiscopi Dubliniensis," and it is probably that noticed at p. 426 of vol. ii. No. 578.

147. Liber Albus Wilflet dictus, sive tractatus historicus de regno et legibus Angliæ, ac etiam de Regibus Angliæ a conquæstu usque ad ann. 1232.

MS. Lansd. 224. folio.

This volume was formerly in possession of Mr. Ashmole, and appears to have been transcribed or extracted from a manuscript in the collection of Francis Tate, Esq., an eminent antiquary of the early part of the 17th century, and often mentioned in Hearne's "Discourses."

148. Annales de Margan sive Chronica Abbreviata, a tempore Sancti Edwardi, Regis ultimi de progenie Anglorum. A.D. 1232.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. O. 2. 4. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"MLXVI. anno ab Incarnatione Domini cometa "apparuit."

Expl.—"Cumque satellites regii persequerentur eum ut "comprehenderent, et traderent . . . ." *

Edited by the Rev. H. R. Luard in the first volume of his "Annales Monastici," pp. 3–40, and published among the "Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain;" as also by Gale, though very incorrectly, in his "Historiæ Anglicanæ "Scriptores."

The Annals of Margan begin with the death of King Edward the Confessor in 1066, and end imperfect in the year 1232, in the account of the quarrel of King Henry III. with Hubert de Burgh.

The compiler's chief authorities for the earlier portion of his work (to the year 1100), are William of Malmesbury and Florence of Worcester; though before the foundation of the abbey of Margan the information is very meagre, but afterwards the notices of public events are fuller, especially of those relating to Wales, and the immediate neighbourhood of the abbey in Glamorganshire.

"Between the years 1100 and 1130 a chronicle of Winchester seems to have been the compiler's chief authority, as there are more references to Winchester than to any other place. From 1130 to 1142 the matter is principally derived from William of Malmesbury. After the year 1184 the Chronicle becomes fuller; both before and after this date very much of a local nature is added to the general history."†

The compiler also mentions the successions of bishops, abbots, &c., and adverts to the affairs of the Cistercians and the foundation of their monasteries. Some of his notices are not found elsewhere. For instance, the exact date of the murder of Prince Arthur (3rd April 1204) is given by no other author that I know of. See my remarks on this subject

* One or two leaves at the end are lost.

† Luard, preface, p. xiv.

A.D. 1232. in a paper which I communicated to the Society of Antiquaries in the year 1827, and published in the 22nd vol. of the "Ar- "chæologia."

A.D. 1234.

A.D. 1234.

149. Radulphus Niger.

MS. Coll. Trin. Cant. R. 5. 10. 5.

This seems to be taken from Roger of Wendover, from "victoriosissimo," p. 196, to "acervum cumularet," p. 299. Afterwards there are a few additional extracts. It ends, "de quodam vicario avido qui diabolo fecit homagium," p. 407.

It is difficult to imagine how this piece came to be ascribed to R. Niger. The MS. is written in a late hand; in a note by a modern hand it is stated that it is also to be found in Matthew Paris.

Brute to A.D. 1234.

Brute to A.D. 1234.

150. Chronica Thomæ Rudborn, monachi eccl. Winton., a Bruto ad an. 18 Henrici III. Folium ultimum desideratur.

MS. Cott. Nero A. xvii. cod. memb. 8vo. xvi. cent.
* MS. Phillipps, 3119, no. 17.

Incip.—"Multi nobiles ac pietatis studeo maxime operam "dantes viri extiterunt."

Expl.—"Quam de sacramento libertatum in Magna Carta "contentarum"

The author, Thomas Rudborne, a monk of Winchester, being requested by his brethren of that monastery to compile an account of the kings, bishops, and nobles who had been benefactors to the church, purposes collecting materials to that end from the writings of Gildas, Beda, T. Rudborne, bishop of St. David's, Langdon, bishop of Rochester, the archdeacons of Lincoln [? Henry of Huntingdon] and of Oxford, Geoffrey of Monmouth, and Matthew Paris, to the

---

* The last quaternio is lost.

18th of Henry III. ; so that the disgrace of not being able to give an account of their founders and benefactors may be avoided. A.D. 1234.

The notices are in general slight.

Creation—A.D. 1235.

Creation to A.D. 1235.

151. Chronica Rogeri de Wendover, sive Flores Historiarum.

* MS. Bodl. Douce, ccvii. fol. vell. dble. col. xiii. cent.

This important manuscript has been edited for the English Historical Society by the Rev. H. O. Coxe, Librarian of the Bodleian, in four volumes, with an appendix in a fifth, containing the various readings and additions to this chronicle which are found in Matthew Paris's printed work.

Mr. Coxe's edition, however, omits all the matter down to the year 447, except the few passages which he prints in his preface, viz., the history of King Lear, the Life of St. Alban, the passages relating to the Britons seeking a king from Britanny, the death of Constantine and succession of Constans, and the arrival of St. Germanus in England in 446.

Roger Wendover was born apparently in the latter half of the 12th century. He became a monk of St. Alban's, and afterwards precentor. He subsequently became prior of Belvoir, a cell of St. Alban's; from which office he was removed by Abbot William on a charge of improvidence, seemingly about the year 1231. He probably returned to St. Alban's immediately, and died there on the 6th of May in the year 1236.

Roger compiled a general chronicle, which he entitled "Flores Historiarum," extending from the Creation to the year 1235 ; this he divided into two books. The first book, reaching to the Incarnation, is sub-divided into five parts or ages ; the second book extending from that era to 1235, the termination of his work, is also sub-divided into parts. In the prefaces to Books I. and II. he states his object to be—

* This MS. is imperfect from the year 878 to 894 (three leaves lost), and in the narrative of the events of the years 1191 and 1192. The text of the Douce MS. was certainly not corrected by the author. The numerous omissions of words and sentences prove this assertion. The MS. also contains portions of Hoveden's Annals, Matthew of Westminster, and Geoffrey of Monmouth.

Creation to A.D. 1235.

(1), to give a summary of events from the Creation to the Incarnation; (2), to note, year by year, from the Incarnation to his own times, the successions of popes, emperors, princes, and prelates, together with a series of the most remarkable events which occurred during that period.

The first book is evidently derived from some compilation not now extant, which Wendover altered to suit his purpose. From the Creation to 231 he apparently amplified his exemplar; but from that year to the Incarnation, he seems to have made only a few deviations from it. The matter of the First Book of the original compilation is chiefly taken from the Old Testament, with occasional extracts from Beda's Chronicle, Methodius, Orosius, Geoffrey of Monmouth, Florence of Worcester, William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, and Symeon of Durham.

The second book, extending from the Incarnation to 1235, is sub-divided into two parts. The first comes down to 1066; the second to the conclusion of the work. The text has the appearance of having been compiled from two distinct works, very different in styles. From 1014 to the death of King Stephen, the change of style is very perceptible. From the commencement of the reign of Henry II. down to the year 1200, Wendover was evidently his own compiler. From 1200 to 1235, he may be esteemed as an original writer. For his foreign notices, which become by degrees very scanty, he is chiefly indebted to Sigebert of Gemblours, from whom he extracts whole passages verbatim.

In the collection of materials, Wendover or his predecessor exhibits a much greater degree of industry than of judgment or skill in the use of them. His authors are sometimes transcribed, at others they are abridged, mixed or interpolated, mutilated or blundered over. Thus the narrative of Beda is often interpolated from Geoffrey of Monmouth, and the excerpts from Geoffrey have in their turn insertions from Beda, Henry of Huntingdon, &c. The text of an author he often depraves by the substitution of one term for another; distant and unconnected events are brought together or interwoven; distinct persons are confounded; and proper names continually distorted. The chronology is of a piece with the narrative; it generally differs from that of the authors from whom his matter is immediately taken, and is, of course, for the greater part erroneous; indefinite epochs are made definite, and the

fabulous stories borrowed from William of Malmesbury, as well as from Geoffrey of Monmouth, or the equally fabulous exploits of King Arthur, have mostly a precise date regularly assigned to them. In a few instances, it must be admitted, he was led astray by the ambiguity or errors of his precursors ; but his general confusion and perversion seem to arise from an unskilful attempt to make numerous portions of many distinct writers cohere in a continuous narrative. A.D. 1235.

Of the second sub-division above mentioned, the portion reaching to about 1200, is derived chiefly from Robert de Monte, William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, Florence of Worcester, Ailred of Rievaulx, William of Tyre, Ralph de Diceto, Baldericus Dolensis, Chronicon Terræ Sanctæ, Benedict of Peterborough, Roger Hoveden, and the lives of Becket by his various biographers, &c.

The work ends at the close of the year 1235 with the words, " in omnibus dignissima judicatur," after which is written, " Huc usque scripsit chronica dominus Rogerus de Wendovre."

The chronicle of Roger Wendover was adopted by Matthew Paris as the basis of his work ; with slight alterations and some additions he transcribed and continued it from 1235 to 1253, perhaps to 1259, retaining also the title of " Flores " Historiarum."

Of Wendover's chronicle only one perfect MS. is known (that which was formerly in the Cotton Collection* having been damaged by the fire of 1731 at Ashburnham House) ; this volume is now in the Bodleian, having been bequeathed to that library by Mr. Douce.

With respect to those events which happened in his own time, Wendover's character as an historian is unimpeachable. Mr. Coxe, speaking of this portion of the "Flores Historiarum," says, " There is a plain straight-forward simplicity in what " he says, coupled with a fearless exposure of injustice and " crime, that must gain for him the credit of impartiality

* Otho B. V., a manuscript of the fourteenth century ; it was reduced to a crust in the fire, but it has been flattened, inlaid, and arranged under the direction of Sir F. Madden. It originally consisted of 464 leaves, but now there are only 459, very much damaged. The heading, which is nearly illegible at the commencement, is, " Incipit liber secundus de Floribus His- " toriarum, a nativitate Domini nostri Jhesu Christi usque ad annum " millesimum ducentesimum tricesimum quartum."

A.D. 1235. " from his readers; whilst at the same time there is a " kindliness of feeling evident throughout, that does him " credit. In his history of the life of King John there is no " indulgence in unnecessary abuse, no speaking of him as " ' factus de rege tyrannus, immo de homine in bestialem " ' prorumpens feritatem,' no ' vulpina calliditas,' phrases " supplied by the pen of the historian who succeeded him, " and enlarged his work; but a plain straight-forward " narrative of facts, and manly rebuke where it appeared " necessary."

A.D. 1216-1235.

A.D. 1216-1235.

152. Royal Letters, illustrative of the reign of Henry the Third.

Edited by the Rev. W. W. Shirley, D.D., among the "Chro- " nicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland," published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls.

These letters, 412 in number, were selected from a large mass preserved in the Public Record Office.* Two volumes from the same collection were edited by M. Champollion-Figeac (Paris, 1839—1847), under the title "Lettres de Rois, Reines, " et autres personnages des cours de France et d'Angleterre, " depuis Louis VII. jusqu'à Henri IV., tirées des archives " de Londres par Bréquigny." Various letters taken from the same source have also been published in Prynne's Records, Rymer's "Fœdera," &c. Of the great value of these letters, as materials for the history of the period to which they relate, there cannot of course be a possibility of doubt.

---

* For the purpose of rendering some of the letters more intelligible and making his volume more valuable, Dr. Shirley has ocasionally printed letters and other documents enrolled on the Close and Patent Rolls of the reign of Henry the Third. In his appendices he has also placed some extracts from the same Rolls, and a few Papal Bulls, which could be included under the category of Letters.

A.D. 1235.

A.D. 1235.

153. Chronica Angliæ abbreviata ab an. 1066 ad an. 1235.

MS. Trin. Coll. Dublin. 162.

See Appendix.

A.D. 1236.

A.D. 1236.

154. Galfredus.

He was elected Prior of the monastery of Coventry, 17th July 1216, and Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry in 1223, but the Pope quashed the election. He wrote a chronicle cited in Dugdale's "History of Warwick," p. 105, and died in 1236.

A.D. 1238.

A.D. 1238.

155. William Malvoisin.

William Malvoisin is said to have been born in France, where he was educated. Being one of the *Clerici Regis*, he became Archdeacon of St. Andrew's, and subsequently, in 1199, Lord Chancellor of Scotland. He was elected Bishop of Glasgow in the same year, and consecrated in the year following. In 1202 he was translated to St. Andrew's, and in July 1215 he was sent by the King of Scotland, as his attorney, to the court of King John. In the same year he went to a General Council held at Rome, and remained in that city until 1218. He promised, by his charter dated in 1220, that he would use his exertions to procure a marriage between Alexander, King of Scotland, and Johanna, sister of King Henry the Third. On the 18th of June 1221 he witnessed, at York, a charter of dower granted by King Alexander to his bride. He died at his palace of Inch-Murdach on the 15th of July 1238.

Dempster states that Willlam Malvoisin wrote the Life of St. Ninian, and the Life of St. Kentigern; but I have not

A.D. 1238. been able to discover any proof of this assertion. In my notices relative to those two Saints (vol. i. pp. 44–46, 207–209), I have not been able to assign either of the pieces to William Malvoisin; but as they are anonymous, it is not impossible that Dempster may be right, although but little reliance can in general be placed on his assertions.

A.D. 1239.

A.D. 1239.

156. Breve Chronicon gestorum Simonis de Montfort adversus Albigenses; in eo fit mentio eclipsis ad annum 1239.

MS. Bibl. du Roi, 3990. c. 4. vell. xiv. cent.

See Appendix.

A.D. 1239 (1240 ?).

A.D. 1239 (?1240).

157. Annales ab Incarnatione Domini ad annum 1239.

MS. Cott. Faustina, A. viii. ff. 119–212. sm. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" De variis filiorum Israel afflictionibus in Ægypto."
Expl.—" Et multitudo militum et populorum cum eo."

The early portion of these annals is taken from the same source as the Cottonian MS., Vespasian A. xxii., but abridged, and some few notices of English affairs added; very little to 1106, and very slight to 1208, successions of kings and bishops, tempests, bad harvests, &c. After an. 1066, there is much that is in common with the Annales de Merton (C.C.C.C. lix. 15), but not so fully given. There is also frequent mention of Winchester and Southwark. After 1208 the Annals of Waverley have much from it, or from a source common to both. The volume belonged to St. Mary de Suthwarke, and to the year 1208 the same writing is used. After that date the MS. is written in various hands; and on a confusedly written leaf, in a later hand, there is a note of the death of Edward I., A.D. 1307.

158. Historia brevis Angliæ a morte Gulielmi I. ad annum 1239. A.D. 1239 (1240?).

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 181. p. 207–216. vell. folio. xv. cent.

See Appendix.

A.D. 1240. A.D. 1240.

159. Breve Chronicon seu Annales a Gulielmo Conquæstore ad an. 1240.

MS. Lansd. 388. ff. 360–370. small 4to. paper. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" . . . . . Edwardus rex Angliæ obiit in " vigilia Epiphaniæ."

Expl.—" Apud Westmonasterium palacium regium com- " bustum est."

Noah—A.D. 1240.

160. Henrici Tertii Regis Angliæ Genealogia.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 D. I. 6.

An abridgment of Ailred of Rievaulx, with a short introduction. After describing David, King of Scotland, and Maud, wife of Henry I., the author adds: " Ex ista Sancta Matilda, " natus fuit pater* strenuissimi regis Ricardi, fratris Johannis, " cujus filius nunc regnat in Anglia, cujus frater Ricardus " regnat in Alemannia; soror vero eorum Alexandro regi " Scotiæ maritata est. Nec plura dicam ad præsens de sua " generatione sive progenie sanctissima. Valete."

Incip.—" Dum mecum propter ea quæ responsione tua " accepi tractare, cum nuper de progenitoribus tuis."

A.D. 1240. A.D. 1240.

161. Nicholas de Guildford.

Little or nothing is known of this writer, beyond his name, which occurs in connexion with a very curious poem or dis-

---

* An error; Henry II. was her grandson.

A.D. 1240. cussion between an owl and a nightingale, on their respective merits and demerits. The dispute, at the suggestion of the wren, is referred to Master Nichole of Porteshom, in Dorsetshire,* who is supposed to be Nicholas of Guildford. The poem in question has been twice printed; first, by Mr. Stevenson, for the Roxburghe Club, in 1838; and afterwards by Mr. Thomas Wright, for the Percy Society, in 1843.

There is no date to the composition, but the language is that of the latter part of the 13th century.

If the King Henry alluded to, be Henry the Third, then the poem could not have been written until after 1272.†

162. Adamus Ægidius (Giles).

According to Dempster, this individual was Bishop of Whitherne (Candida Casa), and highly skilled in civil matters. He was a commissioner, or arbitrator, in the controversy between Scotland and England, and wrote a work against the Archbishop of York, entitled, "De Scotorum patriarchatu," lib. i. He flourished in 1240.

---

* The nightingale says:—

Bi-hote ich habbe soth hit is
That maister Nichole that is wis,
Bi-tuxen us deme schulde;
And ȝef ich wene that he wule;
Ah war mihte we hine finde?
The wranne sat in ore linde,
"Hwat nuȝte ȝe" cwath heo, his hom?
He wuneth at Porteshom,
At one tune ine Dorsete,
Bi thare see in ore ut-lete;
Thar he demeth manie riȝte dom,
An diht and writ mani wisdom,
An thurh his muthe an thurh his honde
Hit is the betere into Scotlonde."

† That underwat the King Henri,
Jesus his soule do merci.

A.D. 1241. A.D. 1241.

163. Vita B. Edmundi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis. In fine, sermo quem fecit capitulo Pontunacensi, post quam societatem domus petiit et obtinuit.

MS. Cott. Julius, D. vi. ff. 123–157. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Beatus Edmundus Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus " ex piissimis parentibus fortunæ mediocris in pago Aben- " doniæ extitit oriundus."

Expl.—" Et regnat omnipotens Deus in sanctis suis. " Amen."

This piece, in all probability, is the composition of Robert Riche, the brother of St. Edmund. That which is attributed to him by name (No. 167) is merely an abridgment of this piece, and it is hardly probable that he would have abridged another man's work, when he had so many opportunities of writing from his own knowledge.

Edmund was born of pious parents at Abingdon; his father's name was Reginald, his mother's Mabilia; he had several brothers and two sisters. His mother was very remarkable for her exemplary life. When her son was pursuing his studies at Paris, she sent him a "cilicium" with some linen, and on his return to Oxford he found that she had at her decease left him an habergeon (*loricam*), which she had been accustomed to wear, with a request that he would wear it for her sake. Edmund having resolved on a life of celibacy, he put a ring on the finger of a statue of the Virgin, in token of his vow, and he was not able to pull it off again. Having taken to the study of theology, he became highly distinguished for his learning and piety, as well as for his preaching. After being made treasurer of Salisbury, he was with difficulty prevailed upon to accept the see of Canterbury. He now made use of his influence with the king to reconcile Gilbert Mareschal, Hubert de Burgh, G. Basset, Stephen Segrave, and others, to him. He spent his time in prayer, in correcting books, or in confession, and was distinguished for abstinence and almsgiving, His character, by the archbishop of York (Walter de Grai), and also by Robert Bacon (f. 135.) Being harassed by the monks of Canterbury, he quitted the kingdom, and was received with great distinction by Blanche, dowager Queen of France. He entered into the fraternity of the monks

A.D. 1241. of Pontigni, where he foretold his own decease. During his sickness he wrote to the Bishop of Norwich. He died at Soissy, and his body was conveyed to Pontigni with great pomp, the author being present.

Notwithstanding his great character, certain persons questioned his sanctity, and his canonization was delayed through envy; but the bull was at length obtained.*

The life is followed by the Bishop of Chichester's letter to the Abbot of Begeham, concerning Edmund's translation, and Edmund's sermon on his reception at Pontigni.

The facts are very few, compared with the extent of the biography; the greater part, as usual, being occupied with general commendations of Edmund's piety, and the like.

It agrees in several passages with MS. Cott. Vitell. C. xii. 9, and with Martene, "Thesaurus," iii. (see Nos. 165, 166, p. 89), but it has various passages not there; and in relating the events from the death to the interment of Edmund, and where the author speaks of himself as present, it is very much fuller than Martene.

---

164. Edmundi Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi Vita.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 8 F. xiv. 21. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. Bibl. Reg. 2 D. vi. f. 151. vell. small 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. Cott. Julius, D. vi. ff. 161–182. vell. small 4to. xiv. cent.
MS. Harl. 692. ff. 38–57.

Incip.—"Beatus Eadmundus, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus, "ex piis parentibus Abendoniæ genitus extitit."

Expl.—"odoris faceret holocaustum."

This seems to be an abridgment of MS. Julius, D. vi. ff. 123-157, last mentioned.

MS. Harl. 692, ff. 38–57, is a modern copy from the other MSS.

At the end of MS. Reg. 8 F. xiv., there is a prayer to St. Edmund, beginning,—"Ave speculum, Anglorum præsul," and another prayer in reference to him, commencing,—"Deus,

---

* Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury, died 16th November 1241, and was buried at Pontigni on the 20th of that month. He was canonized by Pope Innocent IV., 9th June 1245. Some English writers (Cave) say that he was not canonized until 1456, by Calixtus III.

" qui largifluæ bonitatis consilio ecclesiam tuam Beati Ead- A.D. 1241.
" mundi Confessoris," &c. The last two pages of this MS. are much mutilated.

---

165. Vita S^mi^ Eadmundi, Cantuar. Archiep.

* MS. Cott. Vitell. C. xii. 9. ff. 280 b.–290. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Beatus Eadmundus Archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, " gratia Jhesu Christi præventus, piis ex parentibus Aben- " doniæ extitit oriundus."

Expl.—"quosdam de suis permittentes, qui ejus annuncient."

Edmund is born at Abingdon; his father, "Edwardus " Dives;" he becomes a monk at Eynesham, with consent of his mother Mabilia. At his birth Edmund was so weakly that he was not expected to live. His mother sends hair-cloth to him and his brother at Paris. He vows chastity to the Virgin. His studies, exemplary conduct, and miracles. He is made Archbishop of Canterbury. He goes to Rome in consequence of a dispute with the King. He returns to England. Two councils held. He departs from the kingdom, and goes to Pontigni. His sickness and death at Soissy. His body is conveyed to Pontigni and buried.

It is apparently imperfect at the end. See the next article.

---

166. S. Edmundi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis et Confessoris, vita, scripta, ut videtur, a monacho quodam Pontiniacensi, paulo post Eadmundi obitum.

† MS. Lambeth, 135. f. 118. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Apparently the same text as MS. Cott. Vitell. C. xii. 9.; but there are three chapters not in that MS., on the subjects: why Edmund was not a martyr. How his imputed parsimony is to be excused. Why he was not buried in England. These chapters are in substance the same as in Martene, tom. iii. They have probably been lost from Vitell. C. xii. 9.

---

* The margins have been damaged by fire.

† At f. 138 there is one page of another life, and at f. 139 is "Prologus " in vitam S. Edmundi, ab autore conscriptus qui Edmundum probe novit."

A.D. 1241. 167. Vita B. Edmundi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, per Robertum Richium.

MS. Cott. Cleopat. B. i. 2. f. 24–32. vell. small 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Beatus Eadmundus Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus " ex piis parentibus Abbendoniæ extitit genitus."

Expl.—" Statuit sibi in Ramesiensi cœnobio idem festum " perpetuo celebrari devotisque obsequiis."

This piece, which is little more than a general declamation on St. Edmund's virtues, with very few facts, is probably an abridgment of the life by Robert Riche, the Archbishop's brother. See No. 163, and *sub anno* 1248.

---

168. Vita S. Edmundi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis.

MS. Cott. Faustina, B. i. ff. 179–184. vell. small 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Ad honorem Salvatoris Domini nostri Jhesu " Christi suorum gesta sanctorum laudabili stilo describuntur."

Expl.—" per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

The author purposes relating some of the actions of St. Edmund, which he had himself seen or heard, as it would be vain to attempt describing the whole of them.

It is a brief declamatory eulogium; noticing the principal events of his life, his funeral at Pontigni, and the miracles performed there afterwards.

It is apparently abridged from the life as given in Martene, tom. iii. See No. 163.

---

169. Seint Edmond the Confessour.

MS. Bodl. Laud. Misc. 463 (1596). ff. 105–109. vell. fol. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Seint Edmond the Confessour that liht at Poun- " tenay."

---

170. Vita S. Edmundi de Pountenaye.

MS. Bodl. Laud Misc. 108 (ol. 1486), ff. 179 b–185. vell. fol. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Seint Eadmund the confessour: that lyth at " Pounteneye,
" Of guode men and trewe he cam: that huy neren " nought ful hei3e."

---

171. Seint Edemond þe Confessour. A.D. 1241.

MS. Bodl. 779. ff. 99–104 b. paper, fol. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Seint Edemond þe Confessour lyþ at Poun-
" teneye."

Expl.—"Bringe us to þe hyȝe blis þat he his soule brouȝte
" Amen."

---

172. S. Edmundi de Abyngdon miracula quædam.

MS. Bodl. 240, p. 845.

---

173. De S. Edmundo Archiepiscopo.

MS. Bodl. 57 (2004), f. 6 b–7. vell. small 4to. xiv. cent.

Rubr.—"Oratio Sancti Eadmundi, Archiepiscopi Cantua-
" riensis."

Incip.—"Duz Sire Jesu Crist aiez merci de mei."

Expl.—"ensemble en la joie de Paradis. Amen."

Rubr.—"De Sancto Eadmundo, Archiepiscopo."

After which follow ten short prayers.

---

174. Edmundi de Pountney, Liber Gallicè.

MS. Bodl. Digby, 20.

---

175. Vita S. Eadmundi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, cum miraculis ejusdem.

MS. Bodl. Fell. 1. vol. iv. p. 1–44. vell. fol. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Ad honorem Salvatoris Domini nostri Jesu
" Christi."

Expl. (imperfectly)—"evidentissime convaluit."

This MS. formerly belonged to the Abbey of Abingdon.

All the miracles seem foreign, and are very numerous. A summary of them is seemingly given in Martene, "Thesaur." iii. col. 1890.

A.D. 1241.

176. S. Edmundi, Archiep. Cantuar., vita.

MS. Coll. Balliol. ccxxviii. 22 (h), f. 300 b. vellum, folio. xv. cent.

Incip.—" Beatus archiepiscopus Edmundus apud Abben-
" doniam."

---

177. Vita S. Edmundi Confessoris.

MS. Trin. Coll. Oxon. lvii. 61. f. 129. vellum, folio. xv. cent.

" Seint Edmond the Confessour, that lyth at Ponteni3e,
" Of 3uode men and trewe he cam, the3 hy nere no3t hei3e."

---

178. Vita S. Edmundi Cantuar.

MS. Coll. S. Joh. Cant., C. 12. 9.

Incip.—" Decus et gloria suæ gentis, beatus Archiepiscopus
" Cantuariensis Eadmundus."

Expl.—" qui vivit et regnat in sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

---

179. Vita B. Edmundi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 5. 40. vell. xiv. cent.

---

180. Vita S. Edmundi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi.

MS. Payne (ol. B. Mar. Regalis Montis). fol. med. dble. cols. xiii. cent.

It is printed in Martene, " Thesaurus," tom. iii., but a small portion at the end is not given there.

---

181. Vita Beati Edmundi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi et Confessoris.

MS. Harl. 2. 11. ff. 88–97. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Beatus Eadmundus Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus
" ex piis parentibus Abendoniæ genitus extitit."

Expl.—" Regnans Deus in æternum. Explic."

---

182. Confessyon of Seynt Edmonde Archebischope. A.D. 1241.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 18 A. x. ff. 60 b.–61 b. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip. Rubr.—" Seynt Edmund þe archebischope prechid " þis confessyon to þe peple."

Incip. Conf.—" God fadir Almyȝti, þat art oo[n] God þre " persones."

Expl.—" Þat y mowe come in to þe liife wiþoute ende. " Amen."

---

183. Vita S. Edmundi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, per Matthæum Parisiensem.

Matthew Paris, under the year 1253, in recording the death of Richard, bishop of Chichester, states that he [Richard de Witz] was at one time the domestic chaplain of St. Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury, and had shared all his secrets. These he would make known to inquirers, for their edification. Trusting to the statements of this man, as well as to those of Master Robert Bacon, of the order of Friars Preachers, Matthew Paris, monk of the church of St. Alban, wrote the life of the said St. Edmund, and carefully arranged the things which he learnt, as undoubted facts, from men worthy of credit. He who wishes to see this life can find it in the church of St. Alban. This life is not now known to exist. That attributed to Robert Bacon is also unknown. See *sub anno* 1248.

---

184. Vita S. Edmundi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, ab Innocentio IV. inter Sanctos relati, ex diversis MSS. codicibus per Fr. Laurentium Surium, mutato fere stylo interdum paraphrasticos descripta. Authoris nomen aberat, cum certum sit, Robertum Richium beati viri fratrem, et Robertum Baconum ejus discipulum, illius scripsisse vitam. Historiam, quam nos edimus, habet partim etiam Vincentius lib. 31, cap. 67, et seqq. Est plane fide digna.

Incip.—" Beatus Edmundus pago Abendoniensi in hanc " lucem editus est."

A.D. 1241. *Expl.*—" Et vel inviti prædicarunt virtutes et signa " præclara, per quæ sanctum suum Christus efficiebat, cui est " honor et gloria per infinita sæculorum. Amen."

Printed in Surius, " De probatis Sanctorum vitis," 16 Nov. iv. p. 368.

It is next to impossible to trace the several portions taken from Robert Riche or Robert Bacon (as seems to be implied), for Surius, according to his custom, has so changed the style of both writers as to make this his own composition.

185. Vita Sancti Edmundi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, et Confessoris, auctore Bertrando, Priore Pontiniacensis Monasterii.

MS. Pontiniac.

MS. Leipzig. 633. ff. 68 b.–83 a. vell. fol. xiv. cent.

MS. Leipzig, 590. 3. vell. fol. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Excellentis ingenii et fœcundæ oratores."

Expl.—" quod fieri voluisti ad laudem nominis tui et " gloriæ tuæ cumulum, qui cum Patre et Spiritu Sancto vivis " et regnas per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

Printed in Martene and Durand, " Thesaurus Novus " Anecdotorum," iii. col. 1775–1826.

This piece is anonymous, but that it was written by a contemporary of Saint Edmund, who was his chamberlain, is clear from a paragraph in chapter vi. The author writes,—" Scit " enim hoc qui vidit et scripsit hæc, et super his perhibet " testimonium, nec est de ejus testimonio vel leviter alicui " dubitandum; dum enim nocte quadam pro more cubicularii " in camera cum illo consistens, nomen illud gloriosum fronti " suæ diligenter eum imprimere conspiceret, uti sæpius ante " conspexerat." The author is said, by De Vic,* to have been Bertrand, prior of Pontigni, who wrote the life in 1247 at the request of John, abbot of that house.

* Bibl. Script. Ord. Cisterciensis.

186. Sermo venerabilis Alberti, Archiepiscopi Livoniæ, in translatione Sancti Edmundi, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis et Confessoris. A.D. 1241.

Incip.—" Placens Deo factus dilectus."

Expl.—" Nec deesse poterit exauditionis effectus, nisi de-
" fuerit supplicantis affectus per eum qui mirificavit sanctum
" suum Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum, qui cum Patre et
" Spiritu sancto vivit et regnat Deus per omnia sæcula sæcu-
" lorum. Amen."

Printed in Martene and Durand, " Thesaurus," iii. col. 1827.

---

187. De Sancto Edmundo Episcopo et Confessore.

MS. Cott. Tib. E. i.
MS. Bodl. Tanner. 15.

Incip.—" Sanctus Edmundus in Abendoniæ villa in West-
" Saxonica."

Expl.—" qua consideratione nescitur et Deo offensa mira-
" cula cessarunt."

Printed in Capgrave's "Nova Legenda Angliæ," Lond., 1516.

This is similar to the Life in MS. Cott. Vitell. C. xii. (see No. 165), adding Miracles after the death of the archbishop.

---

188. Historia Canonizationis Sancti Edmundi, Archiepiscopi et Confessoris, a venerabili Alberto, Archiepiscopo et Apostolicæ Sedis Legato, conscripta.

Incip. Prol.—" Reverendissimis ac Deo dilectis fratribus
" abbati et conventui Pontiniaci Albertus."

Expl. Prol.—" sequens narratio declarabit."

Incip. Hist.—" Flores apparuerunt in terra nostra."

Expl. Hist.—" Datum Lugduni iii. calendas Martii, ponti-
" ficatus nostri anno quinto."

In the first part are letters relative to the character and piety of St. Edmund, addressed to the pope from the archbishop of Bourges, the bishop of Auxerre, the archbishop of York, and the university of Oxford.

A.D. 1241. The second part relates to the translation of St. Edmund.

Incip. Prol.—" Ordo deposcit."

Incip. Hist. Transl.—" Similem fecit Dominus."

Expl. Hist. Transl.—" super omnia semper laudabilis et " semper benedictus super omnia sæcula sæculorum."

Printed in Martene and Durand's " Thesaurus," iii. col. 1851–1874.

---

189. Liber de Miraculis B. Edmundi, Archiepiscopi et Confessoris.

Incip.—" Sacramentum regis abscondere bonum est."

Printed in Martene and Durand's " Thesaurus," iii. col. 1882–1898.

---

190. Epistolæ variæ, ad historiam S. Edmundi, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, spectantes.

These letters are from James, abbot of Prüm; Bruno, abbot of La Ferté; Robert, abbot of Merton; Robert, bishop of Salisbury; Richard de Wiche; John, abbot of Pontigni; Ralph, bishop of Nevers; W., bishop of Exeter; R., bishop of Chichester; John, bishop of Bath; Jocelin, abbot of Abingdon; R., abbot of Reading; R., abbot of Westminster; Albert, archbishop of Armagh; Richard, bishop of Chichester; the prior of Esseby and Robert Bacon; Simon de Langeton, archdeacon of Canterbury; G., abbot of Eynesham; Boniface, archbishop of Canterbury; William, bishop of Bath, and others, and several papal bulls; all on the subject of St. Edmund, and extending from the year 1240 to 1262.

Printed in Martene and Durand's " Thesaurus," iii. col. 1897–1928.

---

191. Chronicon a Rollone usque ad Henricum Tertium, Regem Angliæ.

MS. Bernæ in Arch. Pub. Scotiæ. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Primus Normanniæ dux Rollo, qui et Robertus " dictus est."

Expl.—"cui successit Henricus filius ejus, *et regnavit lviii.* A.D. 1241.
" *annos.*"*

The information is very briefly given, and of no special historical value. The early portion merely contains the names of the dukes of Normandy and their wives who were connected with England. After the Norman Conquest the notices, though still brief, are a little fuller, and relate to well known historical statements.

The volume in which this chronicle occurs is commonly known as "the Berne † manuscript."

It is a small folio volume, in a modern parchment cover, containing 63 leaves of vellum, $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches high by 7 inches wide, written in double columns, each of $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches high by $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches wide, with coloured initial letters and rubricated titles to the chapters. The writing is a plain square hand, such as is usually found in books written in England in the 13th century. It must have been written late in the reign of Henry III., or in the beginning of that of Edward I.

1st. The first article is the "Tractatus de legibus et consue-
" tudinibus regni Angliæ," commonly ascribed to Ranulph de Glanvil. The 14 books occupy 30 leaves and the half of the 31st.

---

* The words in italics are in a much later hand. The writing of the other part of the piece is about the middle of the reign of Henry III.; I have therefore placed it under the year 1241.

† This manuscript is understood to have been purchased in England, along with many others, for the use of the Public Library of Berne, by a person who resided for some time as an agent for the Swiss Cantons at the protectoral court of Oliver Cromwell. It is minutely described in the printed catalogue of that library; and in the year 1799 it was, by the late Mr. Ritson, brought under the particular notice of Mr. George Chalmers. In 1814 Mr. Chalmers submitted to the lord clerk register of Scotland a statement respecting the contents and the importance of the manuscript, which was immediately communicated by his lordship to His Majesty's Record Commissioners; who were induced thereby to adopt the most effectual measures for obtaining possession of it. In consequence of a communication upon the subject by the Government of this country to the Government of the Canton of Berne, the directors of the Public Library were pleased to make a most liberal and unqualified donation of the manuscript to Scotland. The account of the contents of this MS. is taken from the Preface to the first volume of the Acts of Parliament of Scotland.

A.D. 1241. 2nd. On fol. 31 *v.* begins a list of the dukes of Normandy and the kings of England, commencing "Primus Normanniæ "dux Rollo, qui et Robertus dictus," which extends to the middle of the first column on fol. 32 *v.*, and ends thus, "Cui "successit Johannes frater ejus, qui regnavit xix. annis et "veneno infectus obcubuit, cui successit Henricus filius ejus;" and then, in a different character and ink, "et regnavit lviii. "annis."

3rd. Then follow English statutes, 52nd Henry III., 1267, known as the "Statutum de Marleberge," beginning on fol. 33 and extending to fol. 35 *v.*

4th. Laws of the Marches, A.D. 1249, beginning on fol. 35 *v.*, thus, "Hic incipiunt leges marchiarum inter Scociam "et Angliam." They occupy all the 36th leaf, which ends thus, "si autem submerserit antequam transierit filum aquæ "respon . . ." A part is wanting, at least one leaf being torn away.

5th. "Brevia originalia de Cancelaria;" a large collection of English writs, the first, where the style is complete, running in the name of "Henricus, Dei gratia, rex Angliæ, do-"minus Hiberniæ, et dux Aquitaniæ," and consequently later than 1259. They occupy from fol. 37 *r.* to fol. 59 *r.*, and 12 lines on fol. 59 *v.* The first is "De recto," the last "Breve "de resummonicione de judicio."

6th. "Incipiunt leges Scociæ, et primo de catallo furato et "calumpniato, de calumpniatoribus et calumpniatis, de warantis "et diversis locis ut calumpniatores et calumpniati, et warenti "debet convenire et conveniri, et quia juris sit si warentus "noluerit venire ad warantizandum, et si warenti fuerint in "Ergadia ut in Kentire, quid faciendum fuerit;" beginning on fol. 59 *v.*, and ending with the chapter "De Cro le Rey de "Scoc. et des altres choses," in French, on fol. 61 *v.*, 22 chapters, of which 19 are printed among the "Assisæ Regis "Willelmi;" one in the "Statuta Alexandri II.," one in the third appendix, being the French of the "Leges inter Brettos "et Scotos;" and the remaining chapter in the fifth appendix, p. 374. c. 1.

7th. Occupying a blank column at the end of these laws is the following:—

"℣ Memorandum, quod W. Bercator reddidit compotum "Dominica proxima ante festum Sancti Andreæ [anno] gratiæ

" M.CCC.VJ. et eodem die v . . . . . et vij. oves matrices A.D. 1241.
" de quibus [responde]bit ad proximum compotum suum.
" ℣ Item eodem die Johannes Bercator de Malk[erstow ?]
" reddidit compotum suum, et eodem [die re]cepit xl. dyn-
" mundys et vi. et centum hoggys* et i. de [quibus respon]-
" debit ad proximum compotum suum."

8th. " Leges et consuetudines quatuor burgorum Edinburg,
" Rokisburg, Berewic, Strivelin, constitutæ per dominum
" David regem Scociæ," fol. 62. The whole consists of 50 chapters, standing in the order above stated. The 62nd leaf ends in the middle of the 50th chapter. The leaves which followed have been torn away.

---

192. Registrum Chartarum Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis; de terris, prædiis, redditibus, donationibus, privilegiisque; vulgariter appellatum, ob Tegmen Rubrum, " The Red Book of Canterbury."

MS. Cott. Claud. D. x. 2. f. 8. vell. folio. xv. cent.
† MS. Cott. Julius D. ii. f. 39b.–133. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip. Claudius D. x.—" Innocentii Papæ II. autenticum
" privilegium. De libertate istius monasterii " [S. Augustini
" Cantuariensis].

Expl.—" Et R. filio Walteri apud Gildeford," in the charter of King Stephen confirming to the monastery the lands of Ripple and Langedon.

It contains Papal Bulls granting privileges to the said monastery from Calixtus II., A.D. 1120, to Celestinus IV.; grants of privileges and lands to the same monastery by the various sovereigns from William I. to Richard I., both included; and comes down to the reign of Henry III.

---

* Sheep on the border are still called " dinmonts " and " hoggs."

† The title of this piece in Julius D. ii. is " Privilegia S. Augustini et
" Paparum et chartæ Regum Angliæ et Archiepiscorum Cantuariensium
" concessæ monasterio S. Augustini Cantuariæ, cum registro conventionum,
" compositionum et evidentiarum ejusdem monasterii, usque ad tempora
" Innocentii III. et Regis Henrici III."

A.D. 1241. *Incip. Julius* D. ii. — "Augustinus Episcopus Doroberniæ "sedis famulus, quem, superna inspirante clementia, beatis- "simus Papa Gregorius Anglicæ genti," &c.

Expl.—"Nisi expeditione, et pontis factione, et arcis muni- "tione."

The first bull is one of Pope Boniface to King Ethelbert.

---

193. Chartularium Abbatiæ Sancti Augustini extra Muros Civitatis Cantuariensis.

MS. Heber, 490 (sale catalogue).

A copy of a transcript by Sir Edward Dering, from a MS. in the Cottonian collection. The only one now in the catalogue which seems in any degree to correspond is Julius D. ii., last mentioned, but it comes lower.

It contains a catalogue of Archbishops of Canterbury from Augustine to S. Edmund, the time each sat, and the Pope from whom he received his pall.

---

194. Reginaldi Arbirbrothensis Abbas.

Dempster (lib. xvi., No. 1064) states that Reginald was the first abbot of Arbroath, and was sent by William King of Scotland to Pope Alexander III. He wrote a history of his legation as well as a history of Scotland, was afterwards created a Cardinal, and died in 1241.

Tanner has not been able to add any further information respecting him.

---

195. Roger Niger.*

Roger Niger appears to have been a Benedictine monk in the abbey of Westminster, and professor of Theology at

---

* Pits, p. 906, calls him "Rogerus Niger vel Nigellus, Anglicè Black." His name has been misread "Le Meyr," "Le Vier," probably for "Le "Noir."

Oxford. He was a canon of St. Paul's, and archdeacon of Colchester. On the 10th of June 1229 he was consecrated bishop of London. He died at Stepney on the 19th of September 1241,* and was buried at St. Paul's.† The "Constitu- "tiones Rogeri Nigri, episcopi London., cum capitulatione "earundem," were formerly in the library of Sion. He also wrote a volume of sermons. A.D. 1241.

---

196. John Shepeshead.

Of John Shepeshead there is but little known, and that is derived from Pits, p. 313, who states that he wrote "Historia "de rebus Anglicis," and flourished in 1241. But there is evidently some confusion about him; he is probably confounded with William Shepeshead, a monk of Croxton, who became abbot of St. Mary's, Leicester, in 1274, and died in the first half of the 14th century, and who is said to have written the Annals of Croxton.

A.D. 1242. A.D. 1242.

197. Chronica brevissima a tempore adventus Normannorum in Angliam ad an. 1242.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. lix. 15.

Rubric.—"Incipiunt alia chronica brevissima a tempore "adventus Normannorum in Angliam."

Incip.—"De fortuitis in hiis diebus contingentibus."

This chronicle, extending from the year 1066 to 1242, appears to have been compiled by a canon of Merton, as it has frequent mention of the affairs of that house. It seems to resemble the "Annales Sanctæ Mariæ Suthwarkiæ," Cottonian

---

* After his death he was numbered among the Saints of the English church.

† According to the inscription on his tomb, he died in 1240:—

"Ecclesiæ quondam præsul præsentis, in anno
"M. bis C. quater X. jacet hic Rogerus humatus.
"Hujus erat manibus Domino locus iste dicatus.
"Christe suis precibus veniam des, tolle reatus."

A.D 1242. MS. Faust. A. viii. 36; but it is slightly fuller than that manuscript.

"An. 1242 apud Dover applicuit R. comes Cornubiæ, rediens "de Terra Sancta, et venit primo Cantuariam, ibique occurre- "runt ei obviam Henricus rex Angliæ, frater ejus, et regina, "etc. Circa festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ captus fuit W. "de Marisco apud Lunday, etc. Eodem anno, post festum "Sancti Michaelis, obiit Jocelinus, episcopus Bathoniensis."

It closes here.

Some person, in a late hand, has assigned this chronicle to T. Wykes; but Nasmith justly observes that it rather bespeaks a Merton man. The ascription to Wykes was probably intended for the preceding article (14), which, to the accession of King Richard I., is the same text as the Cottonian MS. Tiberius A. ix. 6, which is asserted to be the work of Wykes.

A.D. 1244.

A.D. 1244.

198. Peter Henham.

I have not been able to add to what Leland, Bale, Pits, and Tanner* write of Peter Henham, viz., that he wrote concerning English affairs from the coming of Hengist to the year 1244. The time of his death is not known, nor is any work similar to that attributed to him now extant.

199. Anonymi Libellus Memorialis, sive Chronicon ab orbe condito ad annum Christi 1244.

MS. Bibl. du Roi 4936, 1, olim Mazarin.

It contains a few slight notices of English affairs, all from sources commonly known.

* "A tempore Hengisti Saxonis, usque ad annum 1244, res Anglicas "scripsit, tam bona fide, quam qui unquam optima; sed quæ erant sæcula "facundia impari." (Bibl. Brit. Script. p. 392.)

200. Testimonium Walteri de Suthfeld, episcopi Norwicensis, de potestate Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis in prioratu Cantuariensi. A.D. 1244.

Ex Registro Arundel, fol. 15.

Incip.—"Omnibus præsentes literas inspecturis."

Expl.—"Scripta etiam, quæ fecit Dominus Electus et Monachus cum examinarentur Monachi, similiter signavimus."

Printed in Wharton's "Anglia Sacra," i., p. 174.

It is the Testimony of Walter de Suthfeld, Bishop of Norwich, relative to the power of the Archbishop of Canterbury over the priory of Canterbury.

A.D. 1245. A.D. 1245.

201. Roberti Swapham Cœnobii Burgensis Historia.

MS. Petrob. Fitzwilliam.

This piece is printed in Sparke's "Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores," London, 1723, part iii., pp. 97–122.

It is a continuation, by Robert Swapham, of the History by Hugo Candidus, from the election of Abbot Benedict, A.D. 1177, to the death of Abbot Walter de St. Edmund, A.D. 1245, and is entirely occupied with the affairs of the abbey of Peterborough.

Robert Swapham, monk, and afterwards cellarer of Peterborough, is supposed to have died about the year 1273. Besides this work, he made a digest of the evidences of his monastery, and, according to Selden, wrote the "Legend of Wulfad and Ruffinus;" but this is denied by Sparke.

He is mentioned as "Pitancier 6" of abbot Robert Sutton, A.D. 1268.

202. Gilbert de Moravia.

Gilbert of Moray was a canon of the church of Moray, and, as such, though quite a young man, attended the Scottish bishops to the council holden by the Pope's legate at Northampton in 1176, wherein the Archbishop of York endeavoured to com-

A.D. 1245. pel those bishops to acknowledge his jurisdiction. It was entirely owing to the eloquent opposition of Canon Gilbert that the Archbishop of York was foiled in his attempt. On the death of Adam, bishop of Caithness, in 1222, Gilbert succeeded in that see, which he held to his death in 1245. He wrote "Exhortationes ad ecclesiam suam," and a treatise "De libertate Scotiæ." Tanner (p. 165) queries whether this Gilbert is not the same person as "Gilbertus Chartophylax," bishop of Caithness, who wrote "Collectio privilegiorum regni "Scotiæ" and "Canones omnium regni ecclesiarum."

---

203. Annales Angliæ ab 1157 ad 1245.

MS. Sloane, 1846. ff. 126–137. sm. 4to. xviii. cent.

Incip.—"Anno MCLVII. optimates gulæ et Veneri servi-"entes more Christiano ecclesiam non petebant."

Expl.—"Anno MCCXLV. fecit rex per singulos comitatus "diligenter inquiri summam redituum Romanorum quos Ro-"mana curia ditavit in Anglia, et inventa est annuatim sexa-"ginta millia marcarum, ad quam . . . . "

This chronicle is imperfect at the end, and apparently at the beginning. It immediately follows another entitled "Asserius "de Ælfredi rebus gestis," which has been noticed in Vol. I. p. 549.

A.D. 1245 vel 1250.

A.D. 1245 vel 1250.

204. Alexander de Hales.

Pits, but erroneously, states that Alexander derived his surname from the monastery of Hales in Gloucestershire, of which he was a monk, and where he commenced his education.* He afterwards studied in the academy of Paris, where he eventually obtained the professor's chair. So great was his learning that he was called "Doctor doctorum et irrefragabilis." He en-

---

* Tanner (p. 370) upon this statement of Pits remarks, "Attamen hoc "monasterium non fundatum erat ante 1246; obiit autem Alexander anno "1245."

tered the Franciscan order in 1228, and was the author of several theological works. He is also said to have written a Life of King Richard I., and a Life of Thomas Beket. He died at Paris, 27th August 1245, but according to others in 1250, and was buried in the Franciscan convent, before the image of the crucifix. Pits gives his epitaph at p. 336 of his work "De illustribus Angliæ Scriptoribus." A.D. 1245 vel 1250.

Creation to A.D. 1246. A.D. 1246.

205. Chronica, ab initio mundi, ad A.D. 1246.

MS. Cott. Caligula, A. xii. ff. 1–5. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Anni ab origine mundi: ab Adam usque ad Di-
"luvium duo milia et CCLXII."

Expl.—"Anno MCCXLVI. factus est terræ motus per An-
"gliam x. kal. Martii."

This is a very slight production, compiled from Beda and Florence of Worcester. It seems to have been one of the Worcester chronicles, as, when giving lists of the kings and bishops, it is much fuller in its notices of the prelates of that see.

A.D. 1246. A.D. 1246.

206. Chartularium de Pipewell.

There are four Cartularies of Pipewell:—

1. MS. Cott. Julius A. i. ff. 63–68. vell. sm. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Omnibus Christi fidelibus presens scriptum."

Expl.—"and Christopher Dyker, yeomen, with other moo."

The last document is in English of the 15th century, and written in a different hand.

2. MS. Cott. Calig. A. xii. ff. 7–157. vell. sm. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Abbathia de Pipewell fundata est ex parte orien-
"tali."

Expl.—"Infra octabas Paschæ pro omni servitio, salvo
"forinseco servitio."

A.D. 1246. 3. MS. Cott. Calig. A. xiii. ff. 23–286. vell. sm. 4to. xiii. and xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Apud Eltendon sunt xlviij. virg. terræ."

Expl.—" Sibi accidebant xx d., quos solvit."

This MS. (Cal. A. xiii.) is preceded by an inquisition dated 2 Hen. IV., and, of course, of later date. From f. 23 to f. 258 spaces are left for rubrics. At p. 261 the cartulary is continued by another hand; and the last four pages are written by various hands, one of them the same that wrote the cartulary in Julius A. i., which contains but a few charters.

4. MS. Cott. Otho B. xiv. ff. 146–192. vell. fol. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Anno ab Incarnatione Domini M°CXLIIJ. idus " Septembris, fundata est abbathia de Pipewella."

Expl.—" Et emolumentum dicti loci annuatim accipiunt " ministri Domini et earum."

Nos. 2 and 3 are preceded by short chronicles. No. 2 ends in the year 1246, and is mentioned in the preceding article.

No. 3 ends in the year 1347. The notices to the time of William I. are very short. Afterwards, to Edward II. principal events are noticed. From Edward II. the matter is fuller, but apparently there is little or nothing peculiar in it. Towards the end it is nearly the same as the Continuation of Murimuth.

---

207. Chronica excerpta e magnis chronicis Sancti Albani, a conquæstu Angliæ, usque ad an. 1246.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xx. ff. 77–108. 4to. vell. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" . . . . . [anno] Domini millesimo sexagesimo " sexto obiit Ædwardus rex, patronus ecclesiæ Westmon."

Expl.—" Anno gratiæ M°CC°XLVI°."

This is apparently an abridgment of Matthew Paris, from 1066 to 1245 inclusive. The margins have been mutilated by fire. As no events are recorded under the last year mentioned, 1246, the compiler appears to have left his work unfinished.

It is said by Sir F. Madden (Preface to M. Paris, p. xxiv. note,) to have been made by direction of Matthew Paris, for the use of the monastery of Tynemouth (a priory of St.

Alban's) ; and was given by prior Ralph de Dunham, who was alive when the work was completed. A.D. 1246.

At the commencement of the piece Sir F. Madden has written in pencil, " The first six lines of this column and six " below are in the hand of Matthew Paris. Ita testor, F. M."

On the subject of Matthew Paris's handwriting, see the Preface to this volume.

208. Alexander de Swereford.

He is well known to English antiquaries, as being the compiler of the " Red Book of the Exchequer."* Of his early history nothing is known, except that he was a clerk in the King's Exchequer,† and afterwards became vicar, then rector, of Swereford, in Oxfordshire, by the presentation of the abbot and convent of Oseney. He was also chaplain to the Bishop of Coventry in the seventeenth year of the reign of John, and went by the king's permission to meet his bishop beyond the sea. As early as 1228 we find him, as archdeacon of Salop and chaplain to King Henry III., receiving 20 marks yearly for his support. In the eighteenth year of the reign of Henry III. he sat as one of the barons of the King's Exchequer, and in 1231 he was treasurer of St. Paul's. He died on the 14th November 1246, and was buried in St. Paul's Cathedral, near the altar of St. Cedda, where he had founded a choir. Besides compiling the " Red " Book of the Exchequer," Alexander de Swereford is said to have written " Expositio vocabulorum Anglicanorum usitato- " rum in cartis antiquis regum Angliæ;" this work, however, is also ascribed to Alexander, archdeacon of Salisbury.

* Though Alexander has been said to be the author of the " Dialogus de " Scaccario," yet it is certain that he was nothing more than the copyist. In his transcript he has sometimes left small blanks for words, which he either could not read or thoroughly understand ; at other times he has mistaken words from the resemblance they bore to each other. He appears, however, to have been an indefatigable collector, and among other things which he has transcribed is the "Dialogus de Scaccario," the author of which was Richard Fitz Nigel. *Vide* p. 410, vol. ii. of this work.

† He had served in the Exchequer as early as the time of William of Ely, who was the treasurer in the beginning of King John's reign.

A.D. 1248.

A.D. 1248.

209. Robert Bacon.

He is said to have been the elder brother of the celebrated Roger Bacon, but by others he is called his uncle. He was educated at Oxford, of which university he became public lecturer (prælector publicus). Having entered the order of Friars Preachers at Oxford, he lectured in the schools on theology, and is reputed to have been the preceptor * of St. Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury, whose life he is said to have written.† Thomas Rudborne, mentioning him, writes, "Circa an. 1232, "frater Robertus Bacon publica concione admonuit Petrum de "Rupibus, episcopum Wintoniensem, et Petrum de Rivallis, "ejus consanguineum, eliminandos esse a regno, ut pax inter "regem et barones constaret." Besides the "Life of St. "Edmund," Robert Bacon wrote several theological works. He died in 1248, and was buried in the church of his Order at Oxford.

---

210. Robertus Divitius.

Robert Riche, brother of St. Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury, was born at Abingdon, and educated at Oxford; he accompanied his brother to Rome, and afterwards to Pontigni, where he died. He wrote the life of his brother, MS. Cott. Cleopat. B. i. 2. "Vita B. Edmundi Cantuariensis archiepi-"scopi, per Robertum Richium" (v. p. 90, No. 167, and p. 87, No. 163). "The Translation of St. Edmund" is also attributed to him. Pits assigns his death to the year 1248.

"Liber de resurrectione Edmundi, archiepiscopi Cantuari-"ensis," said to be by Robert Riche, was published in 1519.

---

211. Hugh de Kirkstall.

There is considerable doubt as to the time when Hugh of Kirkstall died. Bale and Pits state that he flourished in 1220;

---

* Bulæus (du Boulay) "Historia Universitatis Paris.," iii. p. 708, calls him the pupil, "discipulus."

† Leland attributes this life to Roger Bacon.

but according to Tanner, who follows Leland, he flourished after the year 1247.* Mr. Walbran, however, in his "Memorials of the Abbey of St. Mary of Fountains," endeavours to prove that Hugh wrote his narrative of Fountains Abbey in 1207, at least 40 years earlier, during the abbacy of John of York, to whom he dedicated his work, and who succeeded Ralph Haget. Mr. Walbran thinks that the narrative originally ended with the account of Haget's abbacy at Kirkstall, and that the note in Leland's "Collectanea" (vol. ix. p. 110) refers to some matter that had been added to the copy which Leland used, relating to Stephen de Eston, John de Cantia's successor. A.D. 1248.

Of the personal history of Hugh de Kirkstall very little is known; his monastic profession was received by Ralph Haget some time between 1181 and 1190. The work, by which he is known, is the "Narratio de fundatione Fontanis monasterii in comitatu Eboracensi."† He derived the early part of his materials from Serlo, who was a monk of the same abbey.‡

* "Claruit post ann. MCCXLVII. meminit enim Stephani de Eston, abbatis de Fontibus, qui successit Johanni de Cantia (qui obiit eodem anno)."

† Published by the Surtees Society in 1862, under the editorship of Mr. John Richard Walbran, who has executed his work with much care, assiduity, and erudition.

‡ Hugh, having determined to write a history of the abbey, sought from his brother monk, Serlo, "a relation of those particulars with which he was fully acquainted." When requested by Hugh to supply him with information, he said, "It is now the sixty-ninth year of my conversion. When I first went to Fountains to associate myself to that holy brotherhood, I was, I remember, about beginning my thirtieth year. What occurred there then I must needs know. When the monks left the monastery of York, I myself was present. I had known their names and faces from my boyhood. I was born in their country, was brought up amongst them, and to several of them I was related by ties of blood, and although I am, as you may see, far advanced in years, I am very grateful to my old age that my memory remains unimpaired, and particularly retentive of those things committed to it in early years. Such things, therefore, relating to the origin of the monastery of Fountains, which I personally witnessed or have gathered from the credible report of my elders, I will now relate at thy bidding." (Memorials of the Abbey of St. Mary, Fountains, p. vii.)

A.D. 1250.

A.D. 1250.

212. Flores Historiarum: sive Historia ab initio mundi ad annum 1250, per Matthæum Paris, monachum Sancti Albani.

* MS. Cott. Nero D. v. ff. 1–393. vell. folio. xiii. cent.

Rubr.—† "Incipit Prologus in librum, qui Flores Historia-
" rum intitulatur."

Incip. Prol.—"Temporum summam lineamque."

Incip. Hist.—"Sex diebus Deus rerum creaturam."

Expl.—"Siste tui metas studii, Matthæe, quietas,
"Nec ventura petas, quæ postera proferet ætas."‡

This work, or rather the portion of it from 1066, has been twice edited; first by Archbishop Parker in 1571, and afterwards by William Wats in 1640.§ More than one edition of

---

* This MS., which was originally in two parts, belonged to John Stow, the historian, before it came into the possession of Sir Robert Cotton. It seems to be carelessly written, and contains several errors.

† Prefixed to the chronicle is a rude map of the world with this rubric: "Summatim facta est dispositio mappa mundi magistri Roberti de Melke-
" leya et mappa mundi de Waltham. Mappa mundi domini Regis quod
" est in camera sua apud Westmonasterium, figuratur in ordine Matthæi
" de Parisio. Verissimum autem figuratur in eodem ordine quod est
" quasi clamis extensa: talis est scema nostræ partis habitabilis secundum
" philosophos, scilicet, quarta pars terræ, quæ est triangularis fere, corpus
" enim terræ sperícum."

‡ A very much later hand has added "Quædam gesta de rege Arthuro."

§ Wats's edition contains "Novi editoris Præfatio ad Lectorem;"
" Prioris editonis, anni 1571, Præfatio ad Lectorem;" "De Matthæo
" Parisiense, uti et de Rogero de Wendover (cujus Annales eisdem ferme
" verbis descripsit Matthæus), et de Guilielmo Rishangero (cui Matthæi
" continuatio seu excusorum pars postrema tribui solet) Insigniora, tum
" e protestantium tum e Pontificiorum scriptis testimonia." "Matthæi
" Paris Major Historia Anglorum post conquisitionem Angliæ a Duce
" Normannorum Willielmo." "Continuatio Matthæi Parisii per Gulielmum
" Rishanger, monachum Sancti Albani." "Adversaria, sive variantes
" lectiones in Historia Matthæi Parisiensis, cum præfatione Willielmi
" Watsii." "Matthæi Parisiensis Chronicorum, sive Historiæ Minoris, cum
" ejus transcripto Willielmi Lambardi, per annum 1118, comparatio et
" specimen." "Index rerum et verborum." "Index Comitum et Baronum."
" Index Archiepiscoporum et Episcoporum." "Index Cognominum sive
" Familiarum." "Vitæ duorum Offarum." "Vitæ viginti trium Abbatum
" Sancti Albani." "Additamenta." "Auctuarium Additamentorum
" Gulielmi Watsii." "Glossarium," &c.

these texts, however, has appeared at various times, viz., at Zurich in 1589, Zurich in 1606, Paris in 1644, and at London in 1684. A.D. 1250.

Parker's text was constructed from several manuscripts, and does not represent any one in particular. He took the prologue from the "Historia Minor," in the Arundel MS. (MS. Bibl. Reg. 14 C. vii.), and the title from the rubric prefixed to it, but he inserts the words "Mat. Par." and "Histor. Major," and changes at the close "*præcedens*" for "*subsequens.*" He also used a manuscript belonging to Sir William Cecil (now MS. Bibl. Imperial, 6048), a compilation of the first quarter of the 15th century, for the period between 1066 and 1208 inclusive; though for a portion of the same period, viz., from 1067 to 1189, he also used a manuscript belonging to Edward Aglionby (now MS. C.C.C. Cant. xxvi.) He likewise used the Sidney MS. (now MS. C.C.C. Cant. xvi.) for the period between 1093 and 1254, and the Arundel MS. (now MS. Bibl. Reg. 14 C. vii.) for the remainder to 1259; in addition to which he altered sentences according to his fancy, and supplied deficiencies when he thought the sense required it. It is not therefore too much to say that no reliance whatever can be placed on Parker's text.* Wats reprinted Parker's text, or rather the sheets were worked off as far as the reign of Henry II., before the book was placed in his hands; but he continued to use Parker's text verbatim, though he collated the following MSS., and gave the result of his collation, viz., MS. Otho B., now lost; Roger Wendover, to 1235; MS. Nero D. v.; MS. Reg. 14 C. vii. (the latter portion); MS. C.C.C. Cant. xxvi.; MS. C.C.C. Cant. xvi.; MS. Bibl. du Roi, 6048 B.; MS. Aglionby (C.C.C. Cant. xxvi.), represented by Selden's paper transcript; and MS. Cecil. Wats's collations are very important, and, until Mr. Coxe's edition of Roger of Wendover appeared, furnished the only printed text of that author; and enabled the student to ascertain what alterations or additions had been made by Matthew Paris, as well as the changes in Archbishop Parker's edition.

* Wats, in mentioning Parker's edition, writes, "In una eademque "sententia heic excerpens ex uno ibi, commiscens ex alio, et non semel "interpolans ex proprio."

A.D. 1250. MS. Nero D. v., now under consideration, contains the "Historia Major," extending from the creation of the world to the year 1250. To the year 1235 it is the same text as Roger of Wendover's "Chronica sive Flores Historiarum," with additions, alterations, and omissions. From 1235, at which year Roger of Wendover's work ends,* to the year 1250, where MS. Nero D. v. ends, it may be said to be wholly the composition of Matthew Paris.†

There cannot be any question that in the first instance Matthew Paris concluded his history at the end of the year 1250; these are his words, "Hic terminantur fratris Matthæi Parisi-
" ensis, monachi Sancti Albani, Chronica. Quæ pro utilitate
" posteritatis subsecuturæ, Dei pro amore, et beati Albani,
" Anglorum protomartyris, honore, ne memoriam eventuum
" modernorum vetustas aut oblivio deleat, literis commen-
" davit." He then adds certain verses relative to the falling of Easter in 1250, the year in which his work ends, commencing "Virginis a partu tam mille volumina Phœbus," and ending "Hoc tamen evenit anno, cui terminus hic est." He then adds the following lines—

" Terminantur hic Matthæi
" Chronica: jam Jubilæi
" Anni dispensatio.
" Tempus spondet requiei,
" Detur ergo quies ei,
" Hic, et cœli solio."

He then states that this year was remarkable for tempests and other violent physical disturbances; then come these lines—

" Siste tui metas studii, Matthæe, quietas,
" Nec ventura petas, quæ postera proferet ætas;"

with which lines the Cottonian MS. Nero D. v., now under consideration, finishes. Matthew Paris, however, appears to have continued his Chronicle to the year 1253, at the point where the C.C.C. Cant. MS. No. xvi. ends, although there is no notification in that MS. that the author had changed his mind, and

---

* The portion taken from Roger Wendover ends with the words, "dig-
" nissima judicatur."

† From 1254 to 1259, the time when the printed text closes, it appears somewhat doubtful whether that portion is wholly by Matthew Paris.

continued the work;* for the next entry runs on without any A.D. 1250.
break or notice to that effect. The following entries, however, prove the fact. Under the year 1251, "Et hoc idem protes-
" tatus est idem rex mihi ipsi Matthæo, qui et hæc scripsi,
" sub magni juramenti attestatione." Again, under the year 1252 we find, "Dum igitur super hac lugubri materia, cum
" coepularentur, frater Matthias Parisiensis, hujus scriptor
" libelli, et dominus Rogerus de Thurkeby, miles, et literatus,
" et ad communem paropsidem commensales contractarent, et
" frater Matthias oppressiones memoratas recitaret, respondit
" et dixit serio miles memoratus, Venit, &c. . . . . Quod cum
" dictus Matthias audisset, ad memoriam reduxit illud."

There are one or two other notices of the author after 1253, but there is nothing in them to identify him with Matthew Paris by name.

Matthew Paris's work is highly valuable as the narrative of a person contemporaneous with the events he relates, and who certainly cannot be accused of want of courage in expressing his sentiments upon ecclesiastical as well as secular matters. One instance of his courage will be enough to offer as a proof. He tells us himself, "When the writer of this book, brother
" Matthew Paris, undaunted rebuked the King about these
" matters, the King said, 'Does not the Pope do the same,
" ' since he manifestly adds in his letters 'Notwithstanding
" ' ' any privilege or indulgence'?' 'However,' the King
" 'added, speaking with greater moderation, 'We will think
" ' about the matter bye and bye.' But the memory of his
" words and promises passed away with the utterance of
" them."†

Baronius ("Annal. Ecclesiastic. X.," An. 996, No. 63), speaking of Matthew Paris, expresses himself with much severity against him: "Any one," he writes, "will easily be able to

* Sir F. Madden, p. lxiv. says that in the Cambridge MS. under the year 1250 (f. 233) the text reads, "Et cum hujus libri scriptor, frater scilicet
" Matthæus Parisiensis, dominum . . . redarguerit." (Ed. Wats, 783.)

† "Et cum hujusmodi libri scriptor, frater Matthæus Parisiensis, dominum
" regem super his imperterritus redargueret, ait rex: 'Nonne papa facit
" ' similiter, subjungens in literis suis manifeste, 'Non obstante aliquo pri-
" ' 'vilegio vel indulgentia?' 'Veruntamen,' modestius loquens, subjunxit;
" 'Nunc, nunc, nos inde cogitabimus.' Sed dictorum et promissorum
" memoria cum sonitu pertransivit."

A.D. 1250. " perceive from his writing what a hostile spirit he entertained " against the Apostolic chair (according to that saying, 'Thy " 'speech makes thee known'), since in his history Matthew " Paris omits no opportunity of finding fault with the Roman " Pontiffs; nay, even without occasion, putting a bad interpre- " tation on all their deeds, scrutinizing the secrets of the " heart, and always explaining them in a bad sense, he ever " inveighs most bitterly against them and their ministers, and " never spares them."*

This MS. (Cott. Nero D. v.) was written by two scribes, and seems to have originally consisted of two parts; the first extending to the end of 1188,† and the second from 1189 to 1250. The first part was evidently transcribed from the Corpus Christi College MS. No. xxvi.; the second from the MS. No. xvi., in the same collection. The corrections and additions in the margin which occur in the Corpus Christi MSS. are adopted in the text of Nero D. v., which may be said to be a perfect copy. The four leaves deficient in the Corpus MS. No. xvi. are supplied from Nero D. v.

At A.D. 1234, at the bottom of the page, occurs the following rubric: "Dominus Rogerus de Wendoure, prior " aliquando de Bealuuair, hucusque cronica sua hæc digessit. " Incipit frater Matthæus Parisiensis."‡

In the margin the following words frequently occur, "Istud " capitulum non est in alio libro." The words can have no relation to Roger of Wendover's work, as Gale supposed, as these notices are continued to 1239.

Matthew Paris generally describes events at great length, and inserts many original documents, such as Papal Bulls, Royal Letters, and Proclamations.

Of the personal history of Matthew Paris very little is

---

* In another place Baronius speaks of Matthew Paris's work thus:—"A " quo libro siquis demat calumnias, invectivas, dicacitates, et blasphemias " in Apostolicam sedem frequenter iteratas, aureum sane dixeris commenta- " rium, utpote quod ex publicis monumentis totidem verbis redditis (ut " dictum est) egregie contextum et coagmentatum videatur."

† MS. Harl. 1620, contains the first part of the "Flores Historiarum," extending from the Creation to the death of Henry II.

‡ There appears to be no doubt that Roger of Wendover's chronicle came down to 1235; how came it then that this rubric places the completion of the chronicle a year earlier?

known. He was a monk of St. Alban's, and was professed on A.D. 1250.
the 21st of January 1217. I have not been able to ascertain what was his special occupation from that year to 1236, when he succeeded Wendover as chronographer of St. Alban's, though there can be but little doubt that he devoted his time not occupied in his religious and monastic duties, to painting and working in metals, in both of which arts he is reported to have excelled. It is not at all likely that, during the lifetime of Wendover, he would have aspired to be an author of any historical work; there would not have been room for two suns in the cloister of St. Alban's at the same time. He may too have been engaged in the "Scriptorium" of St. Alban's, and perhaps transcribed the very chronicle which he subsequently adopted as the basis of his "Historia Major," and from that circumstance alone he may possibly have derived his taste for historical literature. Be this, however, as it may, it seems nearly certain that Matthew Paris commenced his literary career after the year 1236. Unfortunately, however, the dates of his several compositions are not known. I have, nevertheless, endeavoured to trace the order in which they were written. His first work was undoubtedly connected with the history of his own abbey—the Life and Miracles of the Saint, who had given the name to his house, St. Alban, the protomartyr. From the biography of the patron Saint, he would naturally proceed to that of the Founders of the Abbey, and the Lives of the two Offas would, in all probability, be his next essay. This, I think, would be followed by the Lives of St. Wulstan, St. Guthlac, and Thomas Becket, which three pieces are attributed to him. His next work appears to have been the Life of St. Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury, written immediately after his death in 1240, and referred to by the author himself as being in the abbey of St. Alban's.*

* There is, however, something rather suspicious in the notice of the fact in the "Historia Major." One can scarcely believe that had Matthew Paris penned the entry he would have applied the term *Dominus* to himself. The words are "Hujus igitur assertionibus, necnon et fratris magistri "Roberti Bacun, de ordine Prædicatorum, certificatus dominus Mat-"thæus Parisiensis, monachus ecclesiæ Sancti Albani, vitam memorati "Sancti Ædmundi, scripsit, et quæ indubitanter didicit a fide dignis "diligenter digessit. Quam qui videre desiderat in ecclesia Sancti Albani "ipsam poterit reperire." (M. Paris, Hist. Maj., sub anno 1253.)

A.D. 1250. Supposing he began the "Historia Major," in 1241, that would allow him nine years to finish it at 1250, the period at which the first edition ended, and which would be quite sufficient, as he added comparatively little to the portion borrowed from Wendover, which terminated at the year 1235.

Matthew Paris, however, does not appear to have been satisfied with merely continuing a work which had been planned and nearly completed by another. His ambition took a higher flight, and he determined to commence a new work on his own design, essentially differing from the "Flores Historiarum" of his predecessor. He commenced it in the year 1250, as soon as he had completed the "Historia Major," and finished it in 1253. This is the work known as the "Historia Minor," and called by Sir F. Madden, "Historia Anglorum." His next step was to bring the "Historia Major" also down to 1253. It does not appear when his history of the first twenty-three abbots of St. Alban's was begun, but it was finished in 1255. I do not mention here the continuation of the "Historia Major" from 1254 to 1259, and the supplement from the year 1219 to 1258, as it seems doubtful whether they are his works.

Matthew Paris appears to have been a man of great note in his day, and to have been on familiar terms with King Henry III. and his nobility, often visiting them and dining at their tables, and yet never hesitating to speak his mind fearlessly, either about his own Sovereign, the Pope, or other foreign potentates. In 1248 he was sent on a special mission by the Pope to the monks of Holm (ad monachos Holmenses) in Norway. One of his contemporaries, who continued his Lives of the Abbots, speaks of him as "vir quidem eloquens et famosus, innumeris virtutibus plenus, historiographus magnificus, dictator egregius."

The exact time of his death is not known, unless the drawing in the Royal MS. under the year 1259 be received as proof that it took place in that year. However, there can be no doubt that he died sometime between the years 1253 and 1259, during the abbacy of John de Hertford.

213. Matthæi Paris, monachi Albanensis Angli, Historia Major. A.D. 1250.

* MS. C.C.C. Cant. xxvi. vell. folio. xiii. cent.

Rubr.—"Incipit prologus in librum qui Flores Historiarum "intitulatur."

Incip. Hist.—"Temporum summam lineam. In principio "compilavit Deus cœlum et terram."

Expl. Hist.—†"Ab invicem recesserunt."

This valuable MS., which is apparently the author's working copy, though certainly not the first draft, contains the first part of the "Historia Major," extending from the Creation to the end of the year 1188, and, no doubt, is the volume from which the first portion of the Cottonian MS. Nero D. v. was copied. Besides the "Historia Major," it contains at the commencement (I.) An Itinerary from London to Jerusalem, in French. (II.) "Cronica sub compendio abbreviata a fratre "Matthæo Parisiensi," which commences, "Considerans pro-"lixitatem Cronicorum Angliæ, hæc sub succincta brevitate et "compendiosa." (III.) "Tabulæ Paschales," a circular scheme, in colours, of the principal feasts, epacts, &c. (IV.) A calendar showing the Dominical letter, Easter Sunday, &c., from 1116 to 1620. (V.) A calendar in three columns. At the end of the volume are the heads of the Virgin and infant Christ. A map of the world in outline, with the inscription, "Summatim "facta est dispositio mappa mundi," as in Nero D. v. All these items have been said to be both the composition and the handwriting of the author.

The text of the portion anterior to the Conquest has never been printed. The early part, down to the year 231, is seemingly taken from a compilation, which I have not been able to identify; perhaps it was the same that Wendover used. After-

* This MS. is said to have been presented by Matthew Paris to the abbey of St. Alban's, for at the top of the page of the beginning is this rubric: "Frater Matthæus Parisius hunc librum dedit." "Parisius" appears to have been afterwards added. The volume eventually became the property of Edward Aglionby, of Balsal Temple, in the county of Warwick. His name occurs on the fly leaf at the end.

† At the end of the year 1189 the following memorandum occurs in a hand of the 14th century: "Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis MCLXXXIX. est "vera continuatio historiæ Matthæi Parisiensis in alio volumine ejusdem "manus."

A.D. 1250. wards the "Flores Historiarum" of Wendover was the basis with additions down to the year 1100. Several paragraphs have also been slightly abridged or slightly extended; after that year they increase in number as well as in length down to 1188, where the volume ends.* Archbishop Parker only edited the portion from the Conquest, and he took his text from several sources, as noticed in the preceding article.

Several verbal alterations are added in the margin, which, it has been suggested, are in the handwriting of Matthew Paris.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. xvi. vell. fol. dble. col. xiii. cent.

This is the continuation of the "Historia Major," above mentioned, from 1189 to 1253, inclusive, and, like the last-mentioned volume, is apparently the author's working copy, though evidently not his first draft. It commences on the seventh leaf, with the words, "Rex Henricus a partibus trans-" marinis moram faciens, infestationes." At the top of the first leaf this inscription occurs: "Hunc librum dedit frater Mat-" thæus Deo," (then a long erasure, and above Matthæus is written in the same hand and ink, "de Parisius"); "Anima " fratris Matthæi et animæ fratrum defunctorum requiescant " in pace. Amen."

The chronicle ends at the close of 1253; immediately after which is an account of the miracles at the tomb of Richard, bishop of Chichester, ending with the words, "apud Sanctum " Albanum ipsa poterit reperire."† Then follows a letter of Pope Innocent IV., addressed to the abbot of St. Alban's, which ends abruptly with the words, "Dictorum canonicatuum " et beneficiorum."

---

* The text is by no means similar to that of Matthew of Westminster, as is generally supposed. Not only several paragraphs, but whole chapters, are in the one which are not in the other. The phraseology, too, is so different as to lead to the conclusion that one cannot be an abridgement of the other. On this subject see notice of Matthew of Westminster *sub anno* 1307.

† This account has been struck out by Archbishop Parker, who has substituted for it the paragraph which occurs in the printed text, entitled "Annalis conclusio," which has been reprinted by Wats without any observation, a fact which would lead to the supposition that he had not collated that portion of Parker's text with the Cambridge manuscript.

The commencement of the volume, like that of No. xxvi., A.D. 1250.
contains various matters. (I.) "Nomina regum antiquorum "et modernorum," from Ina to Henry III. (II.) A circular figure, exhibiting the theory of the winds. (III.) An Itinerary from London to Jerusalem. (IV.) A genealogy from Alfred to the children of King Henry III. (V.) A drawing of an elephant,* sent as a present to Henry III. from Louis IX., King of France. (VI.) A map of Britain.

The MS. formerly belonged to Sir Henry Sidney, K.G., Lord Deputy of Ireland.

This volume, No. xvi., and that No. xxvi., noticed above, are numbered in an inverted order, and are the two parts of one work. They have also many marginal illuminations, but which are more freely executed than the illuminations in the Royal MS. 14 C. vii.

This MS. is apparently written in four different hands, one of which has been asserted to be that of Matthew Paris himself; on which subject the reader is referred to the Preface of this volume. The MS. is imperfect in several places, having lost four leaves, but they have been supplied by Archbishop Parker from MS. Cott. Nero D. v.

I have already stated that Matthew Paris terminated his work at the end of the year 1250, as it occurs in Nero D. v. The continuation in this MS. (Corpus xvi.) from the year 1251 to 1253, does not, I believe, occur in any other manuscript.

On the margin of f. 233 is a note in the handwriting of Parker's time, to the effect that another copy of this portion of the history of Matthew Paris, as well as of the previous portion, from the Creation to 1189, belonged to Mr. Ramsey of Oxford, who was at that time in prison at Oxford, why, the writer knew not.

---

* To the coloured drawing of the elephant is this note: "Vidit hujus "opusculi auctor unius dentis elephantini mensuram (*a blank*) pedum "habentem in longitudine, et cc. libras et xxv. ponderantem."

A.D. 1250. 214. Chronicon M. Paris ab anno 1067 ad ann. 1208.

MS. Bibl. Imperial, Paris, 6048, B. Lat. f. 24., formerly Colbert, 3121, and Reg. $\frac{5904.}{5.}$ folio, paper, not paged, of the xv. cent.*

This volume also contains (I.) "Chronica a principio mundi "sub compendio compilata" (two leaves). (II.) "Quædam "narratio de quadam visione S. Thomæ Cantuariensis." ($1\frac{1}{4}$ page). (III.) "Descriptio regni Angliæ sub compendio com-"pilata;" which extends from Brut to the second marriage of Edward I., and ends abruptly at the bottom of the page, the rest being lost. Matthew Paris's chronicle from 1067 to 1208 occupies the remainder of the volume.

The paper water-mark is apparently a pair of scales.

It extends from the year 1607 to 1208, in which year it ends abruptly with the words, "sine fructu resideri;" and at one time belonged to Sir William Cecil, Secretary of State. At the bottom of the first page, written apparently by an English hand, is this note, "Manus ejusdem qui scripsit Chronicon "Thomæ Walsingham."

It appears to coincide very closely with Parker's edition as far as A.D. 1188, which ends at the bottom of a page with the words "ad invicem recesserunt;" then in Parker's hand, with his usual red chalk pencil, "Hucusque liber Edw. Aglionby." At the top of the next page, which commences with the year 1189, "Rex Angliæ in partibus transmarinis," occurs this note, "Hic sequitur codex D. Henrici Sydneye." There is, however no break or token of change beyond the fact of the one ending on the foot of the page and the other beginning at the top.

From a careful collation this would seem to be a made up text, taken from the "Historia Major" and the "Historia "Minor."

A.D. 1199, "Sed hæc superius in gestis hujus regis Ricardi "latius referuntur." "Expliciunt chronica regis Angliæ "Ricardi a conquæstu primi." The narrative is, however, continued by the same hand at the top of the next page, "Gloriosissimo Anglorum rege Ricardo viam universæ," &c.,

* Written in the first quarter of the xvth. century.

prefixed to which, in a hand a little later than the text, is this title, "Historia Radulphi Nigri."* A.D. 1250.

From this point to the end the narrative fills 11½ leaves, and corresponds closely with Parker's printed text. On a close comparison between the print and the manuscript, the text of the latter appears to have been made up from the Cottonian MS. Nero D. v. and the Royal MS. 14 C. vii.

The Editors of Dom Bouquet have given many of its various readings, and erroneously suggest that it may perhaps be Wendover, from which M. Paris in his work probably removed some of the severe passages against the Pope.

---

215. Cartularium Abbatiæ de Cirencestria.

MS. Phillipps, 6692. fol. vell. xiii. cent.

It has additions to temp. Hen. IV.

---

216. Clemens Scotus.

He was a Dominican, who came into Scotland with seven others recommended by St. Dominic to Alexander, King of Scotland, and erected a monastery at Berwick. He afterwards became Bishop of Dunblain, in Scotland. He wrote a life of St. Dominic, a treatise "De ingressu ordinis sui in "Scotiam," and another, "De peregrinatione ad loca sancta." He died in 1250.

---

217. Guilhelmus Lanthoniensis.

He was a Welshman by birth, and, from being a canon regular of Lanthony, became prior of that house. He wrote "De vita et rebus gestis Roberti Betunensis, episcopi Here-

---

* Among the MSS. at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, No. cclxiv. 8. occurs, "De gestis tempore regis Johannis, fratris Ricardi "regis, scilicet, ab anno gratiæ MCXCIX. ad annum regni regis Henrici filii "ejusdem, secundum," upon which Nasmith remarks, "*Hoc non est "chronicon Radulphi Nigri, ille enim scripsit tantum usque ad principium "R. Richardi I. ut in antiquo exemplari in Bibl. Cotton videre licet, sed "potius videtur fragmentum vel extractum aliquod ex chronico Rogeri de "Wendover, ex quo Mat. Paris historiam suam majorem transcripsit.*"

A.D. 1250. " fordensis," noticed in vol. ii., p. 236, Nos. 316 and 317. The exact time of his death is not known, but it took place about the middle of the 13th century.

---

218. Des suffrances de Guil. Longespee, pris par les Saracins.

MS. Cott. Julius A. v. 10.

Incip.—" Ky vodra de doel et de pite oier tresgraunt.
" De bon William Longespee ly hardy combatant."

Expl.—" Toutz cinqe ensemble furent ensi occis,
" Jhu les almes ad en Paradis."

The story of the poem is substantially the same as that in Matthew Paris, but with more particulars. The relation throughout is sober and probable, except as to the means of knowing the latter part of the transactions.

A careful edition of this piece will be found in the "Ex-" cerpta Historica," by Samuel Bentley, Esq.

---

219. Thomæ de Eccleston Liber de adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam, ab A.D. 1224 ad annum 1250.

* MS. Eccles. Cathed. Ebor. vell. small 4to. xiv. cent.
† MS. Cott. Nero A. ix. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip. Dedic.—" In dulcedine Domini et Salvatoris nostri."

Incip. Liber.—" Anno Domini MCCXXIV., tempore domini " Honorii papæ."

Edited by the Rev. J. S. Brewer, in the "Monumenta " Franciscana," pp. 1–72, 1858, among the "Chronicles and " Memorials of Great Britain," published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls.

The object of the author in this work is to give a history

---

* The latter portion of this MS. has been totally obliterated by damp, which has also affected its earlier portions, owing to the bad and pale colour of the ink. Dr. Richardson, who inspected the volume in July 1726, states that one third part of the MS. seems to have been written with bad ink, and the writing almost defaced.

† Imperfect in the commencement.

of the Friars Minors, of which he was a member, from the foundation of that order in 1224, down to the year 1250. In speaking of this, I prefer Mr. Brewer's graphic words to my own. He writes,—"Without any of the ambition of the pro- "fessed historian, he has contrived to compose a narrative of "thirty years, which cannot fail of interesting his readers, "whether curious or not in the progress of the order to which "he belonged. He gives us what no other writer, less simple- "minded and zealous, would have cared, or, perhaps, been "willing to give—a clear, unvarnished picture of the friars in "their poverty, and before their order had been glorified by "the eminent schoolmen of a later period. In this little "work the reader may see the friar in his cell or his refectory, "sitting round the fire and warming his dregs of sour beer, "or shedding tears at mass in his little chapel of wood; or he "may listen to the provincial minister in the infirmary, warn- "ing the novices in that peculiar form of apologue or fable "which made the friars famous, and associated their names "with the most pithy apophthegms and stories throughout "Christendom." A.D. 1250.

Of Thomas de Eccleston nothing more is known than what is to be gathered from his work "De adventu Fratrum "Minorum in Angliam." He was educated at Oxford, and devoted his leisure to the investigation, the origin, and history of the Franciscan Order, to which he belonged, and especially its settlement and progress in England. He was 25 years engaged in collecting his materials; his work commences with the arrival of Agnellus of Pisa, in England, and he continued his task with the greatest diligence, scrupulous care, and unblemished fidelity, to the time of William of Nottingham, Minister General of the Order. He dedicated the book when completed to Simon Escheby, his learned friend, in the same Order.

Mr. Brewer has collected from Eccleston's letters the following additional notices of him. He refers to the memory of Adam de Marisco, who died in 1257 or 1258. At another time he speaks of William of Nottingham as being no longer alive. This must have been after the year 1250, when William of Nottingham was succeeded by Peter of Tewksbury. He also states that during the life of William of Nottingham he had resided at the convent in London, and had

A.D. 1250. been not only a witness but a partaker of the hard fare of the brethren there. Again he states that he was an eye-witness of the charity shown to the Friars by the city of London. He mentions the construction of the convent there, and the liberality of Henry de Frowyc and Salekin de Basing, assisted by the munificence of Henry III. In another place he speaks of himself as being a student at Oxford, with a companion, who afterwards obtained the approval of Grosseteste, bishop of Lincoln.

A.D. 1123–1250.

A.D. 1123–1250.

220. Chronicon Angliæ ab anno 1123 ad annum 1250.

MS. Coll. S. Trin. Cant. O. x. 17.

Imperfect, in a hand of the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

A.D. 596–1250.

A.D. 596–1250.

221. Series Archiepiscoporum et Episcoporum Angliæ ab Augustino Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi usque ad decimum tertium sæculum medium.

MS. Bibl. du Roi, 6234, 2.

Similar to MS. Norf. Arund., 222 (? 4).

A.D. 1199 (? 1250).

Creation to A.D. 1199 (? 1250).

222. Chronicon ab orbe condito ad obitum Ricardi I. regis Anglorum: authore anonymo.

MS. Bibl. du Roi, 6041. A. 2.

This is a general chronicle, ending with the capture of Damietta by Louis IX. The notices relating to England are slight and of common occurrence.

Among other legends inserted is that of St. Brendan. See vol. i., p. 163.

A.D. 1250. A.D. 1250.

223. Alberic de Vere.

According to Bale and Pits, Alberic de Vere flourished in the reign of Henry III., about the year 1250; but if Dugdale (Baron. i. 190.) be correct, he must have lived considerably earlier. I have therefore placed him at the end of the reign of Henry II. See vol. ii., p. 476, No. 628.

---

224. Michael Blaunpanus.

Michael Blaunpain was born in the county of Cornwall; hence he is sometimes called Master Michael of Cornwall, and occasionally Michael the Englishman (Anglicus). He received his education at Oxford and Paris, and was particularly celebrated for his elegant Latin. Besides his letters and poems, he wrote a history of Normandy, and a poem against Henry of Avranches ("Contra Henricum Abrincensem versus"). He flourished about the year 1250.

A.D. 607–1252. A.D 607–1252.

225. Vitæ abbatum monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariæ, a Petro abbate primo, a° 607, ad Rogerum II., a° 1252,* ubi multa historica de Anglia referuntur. In fine accedunt Bullæ Papales ad eandem Abbatiam spectantes. Qu. annon Gul. Thorne, vel Thom. Sprott, sit auctor?

MS. Cott. Tiber. A. ix. ff. 105–180. small folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Lux vera, quæ illuminat omnem hominem."

It begins abruptly; the first leaf, which probably contained the prologue, is gone. It is apparently the chronicle which Tanner, on the authority of Bale, attributes to Thomas Sprott. At least that chronicle, like this, begins, "Lux vera, "quæ illuminat omnem hominem," and this shows that, if it be the same MS., the prologue was then missing. Dugdale also

* The piece contains, however, dates as low down as 1340.

A.D. 607–1252. gives a long extract from it, beginning as here, and calls it Sprott.

Thorne generally agrees verbatim with Sprott, but he sometimes abbreviates, omits, or transposes passages. He has also made various insertions at col. 1759–60, 1, 2, 7, 8; 1770–4, 5, 6, 7, 9; 1780, 1, 3, 4, besides brief occasional additions. They are chiefly from Beda, Gotcelin, Malmesbury, &c., with some amplifications respecting St. Augustine, *i.e.*, landing of Augustine, foundation of St. Augustine's monastery, foundation of Westminster abbey, synod at Hethflete, Offa's restoration of St. Alban's, Kenulf's epistle to Pope Leo, donation by Wymund, martyrdom of Edmund, King of East Anglia, about Lulyng, Beornhelm, Alfred's alms, &c., King Edmund and Loth, dedication of St. Augustine's church by Dunstan, Thanet laid waste, Abbot Elmer's escape from the Danes, his miracles, and the gift of Natyndon. Nearly the whole of the rubrics are wanting in Sprott.

It contains brief notices of the succession of kings, archbishops, and abbots of St. Augustine's, of the principal events of their time, and of donations of lands to St. Augustine's, inserting a few charters and small portions of many.

It has very many dates of abbots, but from 866 to 942 it has only names of abbots, without dates, for want of materials.

The author uses Beda, so long as available, as his basis, and also Gotcelin's life of Augustine, and the 2nd book of the translation of St. Augustine, adding the stories of Pancras and William the Conqueror, and Stigand.

At the end are copies of several papal bulls and other documents.

A.D. 1253.

A.D. 1253.

226. Johannes Ægidius (Giles).

He was born at St. Alban's, and studied philosophy, dialectics, and medicine at Paris. He afterwards retired for a time to Montpellier (apud Pessulanum montem) to practise medicine, and became physician to Philip Augustus, King of France. He returned to Paris, and opened a school of theology. He appears to have been the first Dominican who settled in

England. Several works are attributed to him by Leland, A.D. 1253.
but he does not vouch for the correctness of the list; among them were treatises "De re medica," "De prognosticis," "De "productione rerum," "De cognitione Angelorum," "De men- "sura Angelorum," "De esse et essentia," "De formatione "corporis humani," "De laude sapientiæ divinæ," "De præ- "destinatione et præscientia Dei," "De Paradiso et Inferno," "De resurrectione mortuorum," "De materia cœli."

The exact time of his death is not known, but it probably occurred in 1253. (See M. Paris, *sub anno* 1253.)

227. Annales Monasterii de Buellio in Hibernia.

MS. Cott. Titus. A. xxv. 4to. vell.

These are partly in Latin and partly in Irish, beginning from the Creation; treating chiefly of universal history to the arrival of St. Patrick, and from thence of Irish history down to the year 1253; it is described in the catalogue as "Breve "Chronicon ab orbe condito ad Christum natum, et inde post "tempora S. Patricii fusius, de rebus ecclesiasticis Hiberni- "corum (partim Latine, partim Hibernice.)"

The writers on Irish antiquities frequently confound the Annals of Boyle with the Annals of Connacht. Ware says, "Anonymus monachus cœnobii Buelliensis appendicem ad- "jecit Annalibus Rerum Connaciensium, usque ad annum "1253, quo tempore vixit. Liber MS. extat in Bibliotheca "Cottoniana, ex dono Oliveri nuper Vicecomitis Grandison de "Limerick." ("De Script. Hib." Dubl., 4to. 1639, p. 60.) The Connacht Annals are therefore older than the Boyle. Nicholson says that the Annals of Connacht were penned in the abbey of Boyle, and are very short, reaching only from 1232 to 1253.* (Ir. Hist. Libr. 35.) Harris says, "An anonymous "monk of Abby Boyle writ an appendix to the Annals of "Connacht, which he carried down to 1253, when he died. "This book is extant in MS. in the Cotton Library. A copy

* Olim MS. Clarendon, 42.

A.D. 1253. " of it is among the collection of Dr. Sterne, late Bishop of " Clogher, in the College Library." (Harris's Ware, vol. iii., p. 74.) The Annals of Boyle here described differ totally from the Annals of Connacht. Usher quote the Connacht Annals (Primord., p. 895), "In annalibus Connaciensibus sic " legitur an. 454, Dormitatio Senis Patricii in Glastoniensi " ecclesia." Now there is nothing of this in the Cotton MS. Titus A. xxv. He quotes the Boyle Annals, ibid. p. 966. In Ware's Catalogue of his own MSS., Dublin, 4to, 1648, p. 14, No. 44, he has "Exemplar Annalium Connaciensium, sive " cœnobii Buelliensis, usque ad annum 1253, autographum " extat in Bibliotheca Cottoniana Westmonasterii." This appears to be the Cotton MS. Titus A. xxv. (O'Conor's Catal., p. 204.)

A copy of this Cottonian MS. was among the Stowe MSS., No. lxiv.

---

228. Hugo Cantor Eboracensis de controversia super primatu inter Archiepiscopos Ebor. et Cantuar.

MS. Reg. Alb. Eccl. Ebor.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale, O. 10, 35. paper.

Incip.—"De adventu Willelmi ducis Normanniæ in An-" gliam."

Expl.—"Henricus, et archiepiscopus Eborum apud Bever-" lacum pridie idus Octobris obiit, cujus corpus ad Eborum " delatum in sepulchro ejusdem ecclesiæ positum est."

---

229. Epistolæ* Roberti Grosseteste, Episcopi Lincoln.

† MS. C.C.C. Cant. 453. 12mo. vell. xv. cent.
‡ MS. C.C.C. Cant. 193. 2. paper. xv. cent.

---

* The account of these MSS. has been taken from Mr. Luard's edition of Grosseteste's Epistles.

† This MS. contains 117 Epistles, is in good preservation, and written by a scribe of average carefulness.

‡ This MS. is dated 14 December 1456; it is imperfect, many of the letters having been torn out. It is very carefully written.

A.D. 1253.

* MS. Bodl. 312. NE. c. 6. 13. vell. xv. cent.
† MS. Sid. Coll. Cant. K. v. 5. folio paper. xvii. cent.
‡ MS. Bodl. Digby, 220. f. 83. folio vell. xv. cent.
§ MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. B. xv. 23. vell. xv. cent.
‖ MS. Merton Coll. Oxon.
¶ MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant., Ii. i. 19. vell. xiv. cent.
** Regist. D'Alderby, Ep. Linc.
†† MS. Bodl. 750. 4to. vell. xiv. cent.
‡‡ MS. C.C.C. Cant. 107. f. 94 b.
MS. Bibl. Univers. Prague, iv. G. 31.
§§ MS. Bibl. Cathed. Prague, N. 48.

A selection from Robert Grosseteste's letters (*i. e.* about 99) was printed by Edward Brown in the year 1690, in his "Appendix ad Fasciculum rerum expetendarum et fugiendarum;" but a complete edition, under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, was issued in 1861 by the Rev. H. R. Luard, among the "Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain." It consists of 131 epistles, 128 of which form the usual collection; the remaining three were found by Mr. Luard.

* This is written in double columns; three folios have been lost. Letters 25 and 127 contain corrections by Gascoigne, taken from Grosseteste's own autographs in the library of the Franciscans at Oxford.

† This is a transcript of a MS., formerly in the library at Durham; it was given to Sidney College by Dr. Samuel Ward, Master of the College, in 1643.

‡ This only contains Epistle 5, which is there entitled, "Ad com. Wynton. de Judæis non molestandis."

§ Only Epistle 127. It is written by a very ignorant scribe.

‖ Now missing.

¶ Only Epistle 128. It has been compared with a copy of the same letter in Bodl. 312, which is written in a different hand from the other letters in the same MS.

** Only Epistle 129, taken from the Register of D'Alderby, Bishop of Lincoln from 1300 to 1320.

†† Only Epistle 130, which is found in the last three pages of the volume.

‡‡ Only Epistle 131.

§§ There is a MS. in the Cathedral Library at Prague to which Neander ("Ecclesiastical History," vii. 387, note, Bohn's translation) refers, which contains the whole collection of letters; it was copied from one of the English MSS. at the beginning of the 15th century. An account of all the MSS. of Grosseteste preserved there is given in the letter of Mr. Sheppard of Trinity Hall, formerly travelling Bachelor of the University of Cambridge.—MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Oo. vi. 97. § 49.

A.D. 1253. Besides the 131 epistles which Mr. Luard has published, it is evident that Grosseteste wrote a great many others which have probably not been preserved. Adam de Marisco's letters, edited by Mr. Brewer, among the "Chronicles and Memorials," afford ample evidence of the fact.

The letters of Grosseteste are upon various subjects, hortatory, polemical, theological, personal, the affairs of his diocese, &c.; they are often obscure and inflated, though at other times they are clear and terse. Few of them relate to what is called general history, but all more or less illustrate manners, customs, and the subsidiary portions of history, adding much to our knowledge on several obscure points.

A.D. 1180–1253.

A.D. 1180–1253.

230. Richardi monachi Bardeniensis liber de vita Roberti Grosthed, Episcopi Lincolniensis.

MS. olim Bibl. Colleg. Westmonast.

This metrical life of Robert Grosthed, by Richard, monk of Bardney, is dedicated to William Smith, Bishop of Lincoln.

Robert Grosthed, or Grosseteste, is born of indigent parents, and is sent to school by the mayor of Lincoln. He studies at Cambridge and Oxford; he makes a brazen head; he becomes keeper of the privy seal and Bishop of Lincoln; the nobility place their sons with him to be educated; he disputes with an Ethiopian conjurer; his contest with the Pope; he goes to Rome; he returns and dies, after citing the Pope to appear before God; he is buried at Lincoln.

This is published by Wharton in the "Anglia Sacra," ii., p. 325–341; he, however, omitted much of it, and what he did print was, because no other life had occurred to him. It was written in the year 1503, and the MS. appears to have been burnt. This life is of very little worth in an historical point of view.

The reader desirous of knowing something more of the life of Robert Grosseteste than will be found in this piece is referred to Mr. Luard's elaborate life of him prefixed to his edition of the letters of that eminent man. In case that work

should not be at hand, I give a short abridgment of it here. A.D. 1180–1253.
Robert Grosseteste was, in all probability, born of humble parents, about the year 1175, at Stradbroke in Suffolk. He appears to have studied at Oxford, and afterwards at Paris. He returned from that university to Oxford, where he graduated in divinity, and became master of the schools or chancellor. His ecclesiastical preferment at this period of his life is uncertain. He is said to have held the archdeaconry of Chester in 1210, the archdeaconry of Wilts in 1214 and 1220, the archdeaconry of Northampton in 1221, and the archdeaconry of Leicester in 1231. In the year 1224, at the request of Agnellus, the provincial minister of the Franciscans in England, he became their first rector at Oxford, which office he held until his promotion to the bishopric of Lincoln. In 1225 he was collated to the church of Abbotsley, in Huntingdonshire ; and he likewise at one time held the rectory of St. Margaret's, Leicester, and a prebend at Lincoln.

He resigned all his preferments, except his prebend, in the year 1232, in consequence of violent fever, and in 1236 he was elected as the successor of Hugh de Wells to the bishopric of Lincoln, to which see he was consecrated on the 3rd of June in that year. During the period he held the see he twice visited the Pope at Lyons, first in 1245, and afterwards in 1250. He died some time in the month of October 1253.

His works are numerous, but they are chiefly theological. A list of them, occupying 23 closely-printed quarto pages, is given by Pegge, who wrote a life of this celebrated prelate.

231. Vita Roberti Grosthed.

MS. Cott. Claud. D. vii. ff. 179 b.–180. vell. folio. xiii. cent.

This is only an excerpt from the Annals of Lanercost, and is printed by Wharton in the "Anglia Sacra," ii. p. 341–343.

Wharton, p. 343, also prints the Epistle of the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's, London, to Pope Clement V., concerning the canonization of Robert Grosthed, bishop of Lincoln, dated the Nones (7th) of July 1307, together with other miscellaneous pieces, 344-348, relating to him, viz., a letter commendatory from Giraldus, archdeacon of St. David's, to William de Ver, bishop of Hereford ; a quotation from

A.D. 1180–1253. Roger Bacon in praise of Robert Grosthed ; a list of Grosthed's writings, published and unpublished ; an extract from John of Tinmouth respecting him ; and his defence of his claim to visit the religious houses in his diocese.

A life of Grosseteste is mentioned by James in his "Ecloga," p. 35, as being at New College, Oxford; this, however, has long been missing, and Wood mentions having searched for it in vain. A poem "in laudem R. Grosseteste" is mentioned in Smith's catalogue as being in the library of Caius College, Cambridge, No. 1,134, but it is not to be found there now.

---

232. De fundatione omnium Monasteriorum Angliæ, a tempore Birini primi Dorcestrensis Episcopi, ad ætatem Roberti Grosted, Lincolniensis Episcopi, per Henricum Crump.

The author of this piece, which is mentioned by Sir James Ware in his "Scriptores Hiberniæ," p. 73, was a Cistercian monk in the abbey of Baltinglass, and was educated at Oxford, in which university he took his degree of doctor of divinity about the year 1382.

A.D. 1253.

A.D. 1253.

233. Annales rerum Conaciensium.

"Anonymus monachus cœnobii Buelliensis appendicem adjecit annalibus rerum Conaciensium usque ad annum 1253, quo tempore vixit. Liber MS. extat in bibliotheca Cottoniana, ex dono Oliveri nuper vicecomitis Grandison de Limerick." (Waræus "De Scriptoribus Hiberniæ," p. 60.) See "Annales Monasterii de Buellio," p. 127, *ante*.

234. Historia Minor Matthæi Parisiensis, monachi Sancti Albani.* A.D. 1253.

† MS. Bibl. Reg. 14 C. vii. ff. 9–156 b. vell. fol. dble. cols. xiii. cent.

---

* This work is usually known as the "*Historia Minor*," to distinguish it from the "*Historia Major*;" but Sir F. Madden asserts that it is wrongly so entitled, because that title is not derived from the manuscript itself, but was first employed by Lambarde as a relative term, to distinguish it from the larger work of Matthew Paris. The reader, however, should be informed that Parker, Pits, Cotton, Speed, Casaubon, Wats, Twysden, and other writers invariably styled the work "*Historia Minor*." Bale, however, always named it "*Liber Chronicorum*." Sir F. Madden's reason for this change of title is because he finds it expressly entitled "*Historia Anglorum*," by Matthew Paris himself, in the rubric of the prologue,—that is, of course, assuming that Matthew Paris wrote the rubric with his own hand, which appears to me very questionable; but even if it were so, it perhaps would have been better not to change the title of a book, which has been established three centuries at least, and by which it is known by all scholars; especially when Matthew Paris himself speaks of it in the body of the work as "*Anglorum Cronica*," thus:—"Incipimus igitur Anglorum Cronica."

† Sir F. Madden supposes that this is the autograph copy of Matthew Paris, which he presented to the church of St. Alban's, "as appears by the "autograph inscription in the volume, now partly effaced, but which can "be supplied by the similar inscription in MS. Cott. Nero D. i." The MS. afterwards became the property of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, who died in 1447, but how he obtained it does not appear. In 1488 it was in the possession of John Russell, bishop of Lincoln, who seems to have had some doubt whether it belonged to St. Alban's Abbey, which had made a claim to it. Polydore Vergil, the historian, used it in the first quarter of the 16th century, at which time it probably formed part of the library of King Henry VIII. Henry FitzAlan, Earl of Arundel, who died in 1580, appears to have next had the MS., and after him John, Lord Lumley, who died in 1609. It returned to the Crown in the reign of James I., and was presented by George II. in 1757 to the British Museum. This MS. is of great value in many points of view; it is undoubtedly contemporary with the author, and written in the Scriptorium of St. Alban's, if not by the author's own hand, unquestionably under his eye and superintendence. The initial letters at the commencement of each reign are in red and blue, and each page contains a heading in red. In many instances passages have been erased and re-written on slips of vellum, fastened down over the original text. Coloured coats of arms of distinguished persons and other drawings occur in the margins. Two leaves are wanting, ff. 34 and 35, which have been supplied, in all probability, by Archbishop Parker. The latter portion of the "Historia Major," from 1254 to 1259, also ascribed to Matthew Paris,

A.D. 1253. (?) * MS. Phillipps 8242–1016. olim Heber. fol. paper.

Rub.— "Incipit Prologus in Historiam Anglorum post "conquæstionem Angliæ a Normannorum duce Willelmo."

Incip.—"De chronographia, id est temporum descriptione, "locuturi."

Expl. Prol.—"narrat historia, sibi conquisivit."

Rub.—"De coronatione regis Willelmi primi, qui Conquæstor "Angliæ dicitur, interempto rege Haraldo, qui, Deo judice "et vindice, propter superbiam suam periit."

Incip. Hist.—"Anno Dominicæ incarnationis M°LXVII°."

Expl. Hist.—"in spiritualibus temporalibusque bonis in-"clinativus."

Printed (vols. i. and ii.) for the first time, under the editorship of Sir Frederic Madden, among the "Chronicles and "Memorials of Great Britain," 1866.

Besides the work now under consideration, this MS. (Bibl. Reg. 14 C. vii.) contains (I.) A circular figure said to illustrate the theory of the winds. (II.) An itinerary from London to Jerusalem. (III.) A coloured map of Britain. (IV.) A coloured figure of the Virgin and infant Christ. Beneath is a prostrate monk, above whom are these words, in red and blue alternately, "Frat : Mathias Parisiensis ;" the second *a* being expunctated, and *v* written above. If this be the drawing and writing of Matthew Paris himself, as Sir F. Madden asserts, it certainly seems somewhat remarkable that he should have misspelt his own name. (V.) A table exhibiting the Dominical, bissextile, concurrent and Easter day, from 1116 to 1620. Below this table is written, in red letters, "Hunc librum dedit frater "Matthæus Parisiensis, [Deo et ecclesiæ Sancti Albani] "anima Matthæi et animæ omnium fidelium defunctorum re-"quiescant in pace, Amen." Sir F. Madden is of opinion that these words are written by Matthew Paris himself. This epigraph, however, can hardly be the autograph of Matthew Paris, although it is written in a similar hand to the other parts of

is also in this MS. ; for an account of which see p. 153 *post;* after which comes a continuation from 1259 to 1272, generally ascribed to William Rishanger ; see an account of this, *post.*

* A transcript by Sir Roger Twysden, ex Bibl. Sebright. It was sold at Sir John Sebright's death in 1807, and purchased by Heber, and again sold at his sale, to Sir Thos. Phillipps.

the MS., because it clearly shows that Matthew Paris was A.D. 1253.
then dead. (VI.) A calendar in double columns, ruled, in colours. (VII.) Coloured figures of eight of the English Kings, from William I. to Henry III. Sir F. Madden is also of opinion that with the exception of No. I. the whole of the above articles are by the hand of Matthew Paris.

There cannot be a doubt of the great value of the work now under consideration. It extends from 1067 to 1253 inclusive. The prologue is borrowed from the prefaces of Robert de Monte and Roger of Wendover, and is addressed to those who deny the value of history. By way of introduction it narrates Harold's visit to Normandy, and his usurpation of the throne on the death of Edward the Confessor. The history then opens with the victory of William over Harold, and proceeds to his coronation at London.

The "Historia Minor" was evidently intended for an original work by Matthew Paris, and not for an abridgment. He commenced it in the year 1250,* immediately after he had in that year completed his "Historia Major,"† and he finished it in 1253.

He seems to have made the text of the "Historia Major" the foundation of his new work, sometimes using its very words, even when wrong, sometimes slightly altering them, at others greatly abridging the information, at others passing matter over entirely, and introducing new matter borrowed from Robert de Monte, Henry of Huntingdon, William of Malmesbury, Eadmer, William of Tyre, Giraldus Cambrensis, and other writers, but which forms no part of the "Historia "Major."

During its progress the work seems to have been constantly corrected and additions made to it in the margins or at the foot of the page, not in the author's own hand, but in that of a scribe of the abbey.‡

---

* "Nec usque ad tempora hæc scribentis, videlicet annum gratiæ MCCL. "est inventus rex Angliæ titulo sanctitatis insignitus."

† See p. 116, No. 212.

‡ The author's correction appears in a very faint ink, over which the same correction occurs in a darker ink, and in a different hand. This will be more fully explained in the Preface.

A.D. 1253. Sir F. Madden's edition is executed with all the conscientious care and accuracy to be expected of him, but it is much to be regretted that he has not noted the variations between the text of the "Historia Major" and the "Historia Minor," for no one could have done it better than himself. Every historical student knew to what extent the "Historia Major" is indebted to the "Flores Historiarum" of Roger Wendover. The student would have been better pleased had Sir F. Madden exhibited the differences between the two works of Matthew Paris, instead of between Roger Wendover and the "Historia "Minor." He nowhere tells us in what places the "Historia "Minor" differs from the "Historia Major."

Sir F. Madden supposes that, besides having composed and written with his own hand nearly all the "Historia Minor," and the greater portion of the continuation of the "Historia "Major," from 1254 to 1259, preserved in the same MS. in the Royal Collection (14 C. vii.), Matthew Paris made an abridgment of the "Historia Major," commonly called "Flores Historiarum," and ascribed to Matthew of Westminster; that he wrote a great part of it with his own hand; and that he compiled and wrote with his own hand the "Abbreviatio compendiosa Chronicorum Angliæ" in MS. Claudius D. vi.; as also, an abridgment of the "Historia "Major" from 1066 to 1245 for the priory of Tynemouth; to say nothing of the additions and alterations in the two Parker MSS. at Corpus Christi College. The subject of Matthew Paris's handwriting will be found fully discussed in the Preface to this volume.

---

235. Vita S. Ricardi, Episcopi Cicestrensis, auctore Radulfo.

MS. S. Martini, Lovaniæ.

MS. Sloane, 1772, ff. 25–70. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip. Epistola Dedicatoria.—"Nobilis generositatis ac "generosæ nobilitatis Dominæ, attavis regibus, patre et "matre comititiæ dignitatis editæ, Yssabellæ comitissæ de "Arundelia."

Incip.—"Deus in sancto via tua; quis Deus magnus sicut "Deus noster?"

Expl.—" corrigere non detrectet." A.D. 1253.

Printed in the "Acta Sanctorum" (13 April), i. 273.

This life is by Ralph [Bocking], an English Dominican, who had been the bishop's confessor. It is addressed to Isabel, Countess of Arundel, at whose request, and that of Robert de Kilwardby, chief of his order (afterwards archbishop of Canterbury), the author undertook to compose the life of Saint Richard more exactly than had been done at the time of his canonization.

The life is very declamatory, but it contains many interesting particulars. The author mentions some circumstances related to him by St. Richard himself, and describes others which he had himself witnessed. It has been abridged by Capgrave.

At the end of MS. Sloane are Pope Urban's bull of canonization and an epistle from Ralph, the bishop, and the chapter, of Chichester, which concludes with these words, " prædictam viduam Sareptæ."

There is also an anonymous life, written before his canonization, which occurred nine years after his death; it is given by Papebroch from Capgrave.

Bishop Richard was born at Wych, in co. Worcester, 1197; became chancellor of Canterbury about 1237; elected bishop of Chichester in 1244; confirmed by the Pope in 1245; obtained his temporalities in 1247; and died 3rd April 1253.

The petition for his canonization was made to Alexander IV. in 1261, but that Pope died before it was granted; and he was canonized by Pope Urban IV., 22nd January 1262, in the church of the Cordeliers at Viterbo, the bull being published on the 26th February following.

---

236. De Sancto Richardo [Wych], Episcopo et Confessore.

MS. Cott. Tiber. E. 1.
MS. Bodl. Tanner. 15.
MS. Ebor. xvi. c. 1.

Incip.—" Sanctæ perpetuæque memoriæ Richardus."

Expl.—" Multi in ejus stratu dormientes a febrium ardoribus " liberatim gratias Deo et servo ejus excoluerunt."

After this comes the "Narratio," usually found at the end of each biography in Capgrave.

A.D. 1253. Printed in Capgrave's "Nova Legenda Angliæ," fol. 269 b. It is an abridgment from Ralph Bocking's "Life of Richard "Wych," printed in the "Acta Sanctorum," April 13, i. 273. (See the preceding article.)

Richard is born at Wych. He serves his brother, and on coming out of wardship he gives him his property and proffered bride. He studies at Oxford and at Paris; is extremely poor, but very contented, during his studies at Oxford; he becomes a professor there; then studies law at Bologna, and refuses the professor's daughter; he returns to England, and is made chancellor of the university of Oxford and chancellor to Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury; the exemplary discharge of his duties. On the death of Archbishop Edmund he studies theology at Orleans; takes orders; he is elected Bishop of Chichester, but opposed by the King, and the rents of the see are confiscated; at the end of two years the lands are restored to him in a state of waste; his exemplary character; he visits his diocese; relieves and instructs the poor; sells his plate and horse for that purpose; founds an hospital for poor clergy, &c.; wears haircloth and hauberk;* he shows himself rigid, yet sometimes courteous, to offenders; he is appointed by the Pope to preach the Crusade; he proceeds from Chichester by Canterbury to Dover; he falls sick, and resides at the Hotel Dieu; he consecrates a church and cemetery to St. Edmund; gives directions for his funeral; he dies, and is laid on a bier in St. Edmund's church in pontifical habits; his body is conveyed to Chichester and buried before the high altar of St. Edmund on the north side. Certain miracles take place after his death.

This life is soberly and interestingly written.

---

237. Vita S. Richardi Episcopi Cicestrensis, incerto quidem authore, sed fideliter conscripta.†

Incip.—"Sanctæ et nunquam intermorituræ memoriæ Ri- "chardus natione Anglus."

---

* "Posuit enim vestimentum suum cilicium loricamque."

† "Arbitror autem epitomen esse illius prolixæ vitæ, quam duobus libris "complexus est Radulphus Cicestrius circa annum salutis 1270, quam "quidem in præsens ad manum non habui. Porro stylum paulo latiniorem "adhibui in gratiam lectoris, plerisque redditis paraphrasticos."

Expl.—"quæ brevitatis studio prætermittimus." A.D. 1253.
Printed in Surius "De probatis Sanctorum vitis." (April 13.)

238. The Life of St. Richard of Chichester, Bishop and Confessor, compiled from Ralph Bocking, a monk of Chichester, Matt. Paris, and other writers, by Richard Cleto Stevens, and transcribed by his sister, Catherine Sabrina Stevens, 1692.

MS. Lansd. 340. paper, 16mo. xvii. cent.

Incip.—" Saint Richard of blessed and never dyeing " memorie."

Expl.—" And Baronius sayth that Urban the Fourth " letters for his canonization are extant in the Vatican " Librarie at Rome."

It appears to be a compilation, rather than a translation, of the 17th century, though at the end are these words: " Writen by Radulphus Cicestrensis."

A.D. 1255.

A.D. 1255.

239. Annales a Christo nato ad an. 1255, in quibus multa de rebus Angliæ notantur, præsertim post adventum Normannorum in Angliam.

MS. Cott. Otho B. iii. f. 1–51.

Eighty-four leaves, burnt and useless.

The volume described by Smith under the above reference is said by Casley to have been written on vellum: the remains are those of a paper MS.; and it may therefore be doubted whether this was a part of it. The fragment is too much damaged to be of any use,

A transcript of articles 7, 8, and 9 in this volume, as described in Dr. Smith's Catalogue, was purchased by the Trustees of the British Museum in the year 1793. See the Catalogue of Additional Manuscripts, No. 5444.

A.D. 1255. 240. Abbreviatio compendiosa Chronicorum Angliæ ab an. 1000 ad an. 1255.

* MS. Cott. Claud. D. vi. f. 9ª. vell. small folio, dble. col. xiii. cent.

Rubr.—"Hæc est abbreviatio compendiosa cronicorum An-
" gliæ, ab anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo, regnante
" Ethelredo, fratre Sancti Edwardi regis et martiris, ad annum
" 1255."

Incip.—"Millesimo. Rex Ethelredus duxit in uxorem
" Emmam."

Expl.—"Quo annuente." (In the year 1255.)

This piece is arranged in the form of annals, with the years noted in the margin, and is, as its title describes, a compendious abridgment of the Chronicles of England.

The notices in most instances are derived from Wendover; Malmesbury and Henry of Huntingdon being also used. They are very short, and down to the year 1045 chiefly relate to the Danes in connexion with England. It occasionally notices Welsh matters, the succession of popes and bishops, and the foundation of abbeys. From 1045 the entries become more lengthy, and appear to be taken from Matthew Paris's larger work. At the end of 1250, are the words, "Sicut in hac vidit
" quis natus sive renatus;" then a space of one line. Then there has been a rubric, which has been erased. "Hic quoque
" proposuit frater Matthæus cronica sua terminare propter im-
" minentia quædam pericula," &c. &c.

"Dictus autem frater Matthæus, dum in proposito fuisset
" historialem librum suum terminare, sic ait. Terminantur
" hic Matthæi Cronica, nam Jubilei anni dispensatio tempus
" spondet requiei; detur ergo quies ei, Hic, et cœli solio."

"Siste tui metas studii, Matthæe, quietas;
" Nec ventura petas, quæ postera proferet ætas."

* This is in a hand somewhat similar to that commonly attributed to Matthew Paris in MS. Bibl. Reg. 14 C. vii. It was certainly written in the Scriptorium of St. Alban's, but it is very questionable whether it is the handwriting of Matthew Paris. In Cave's "Historia Literaria," ii. 298, ed. 1743, the piece is attributed to Matthew Paris:—"Abbreviatio com-
" pendiosa Chronicorum Angliæ ab an. 1000 ad an. 1225, extat MS.
" in Bibl. Cott. sub Claudio D. 6. n. 3. Videtur propria Matthæi manu
" descripta. Vide Prologum ad an. 1251. Denuo continuata ab alio
" ad finem regis Henrici tertii."

After these words a space of six lines ; then comes MCCLI. A.D. 1255.

At fol. 57, the end of 1252, the hand changes. The piece ends abruptly under the year 1255. On the whole it is carelessly executed, though evidently written at St. Alban's. There are certain errors and anachronisms which seem to prove that Matthew Paris could not have written the work with his own hand, as Sir F. Madden believes.

The volume also contains Rishanger's "Wars of the Barons," and various fragmentary annals, coming down to the latter part of the reign of Edward I., with the history of Edward II., by Trokelowe and Blaneford.

---

241. Vitæ viginti trium Abbatum Sancti Albani, Matthæo Parisiensi auctore.

* MS. Cott. Nero D. i. ff. 30–68 b. vell. small folio, dble. cols. xiii. cent.
† MS. Cott. Claud. E. iv. f. 98. vell. large folio. xiv. cent.
‡ MS. Spelmannianum.

Incip. Prol.—"Hic prænotantur nomina abbatum ecclesiæ "Sancti Albani."

---

* In the margin at the top of the page in this MS. is the following note: "Secundum antiquum Rotulum Bartholomæi Clerici, qui cum domino "Ada Cellarario diu fuerat, serviens ei, et ipsum Rotulum sibi retinuit, de "scriptis suis hoc solum eligens." Wats states that the same memorandum occurs in MS. Spelman. It is not in MS. Claud. E. iv. MS. Nero D. i. is written in various hands, and has the heads of the first twenty-three abbots painted in square miniatures.

† This MS. does not contain the preface, and it is not so correctly written as MS. Nero D. i. There are also some interpolations in the earlier part of the text of MS. Nero D. i., as followed in that of MS. Claud. E. iv. About the year 1235, the texts of the two MSS. begin to differ essentially ; passages are omitted in one which occur in the other, and *vice versâ*. MS. Claud. E. iv. brings the history down to between 1380 and 1390, during the abbacy of Thomas de la Mare, the 30th abbot of St. Alban's, and is a compilation, under the name of "Gesta Abbatum Mon. S. Albani," made (*see* fol. 189 *a*) by Thomas Walsingham, precentor of St. Alban's, in the reign of Richard II.

‡ I have not been able to find this MS. ; and it does not appear in MS. Harl. 7055, in the list of 103 of the Spelman MSS. which were sold by John Harding in December 1709, but as it is given by Wats, there are many omissions in it ; at least both Nero D. i. and Claud. E. iv. have paragraphs of considerable length which are not in it. Wats indeed states that it is much briefer than the Cottonian MSS. It was, perhaps, the "Roll of Bartholo-"mew the Clerk," above mentioned.

A.D. 1255. *Expl. Prol.*—"et cujus abbatis tempore, sine stamine falsi-
" tatis perpetuetur."

Incip. Vitæ.—" Willegodus, primus abbas ecclesiæ Sancti
" Albani."

Expl. Vitæ.—" Quo, scilicet, hæc pagina a fratre Matthæo
" scripta est Parisiensi, qui de futuris non præsumit diffinire."

Edited by William Wats, from three manuscripts, two in the Cottonian collection, and one belonging to Spelman, in the year 1640, at the end of Matthew Paris's "Historia Major;" reprinted at Paris in 1644.

The author states in his preface that in his work are contained the names of the abbots of St. Alban's, with an account of the possessions, dignities, plate, ornaments, &c. acquired for the monastery by each of them, and also of the buildings severally erected by them.

The lives extend from Willegod, the first abbot, circa A.D. 793, to the 20th year of John, the 23rd abbot (A.D. 1255). Many of the lives, especially those prior to the Norman Conquest,* contain very curious and valuable notices—if they may be depended upon; after that period they seem to be more authentic; but still, there is much that is fabulous mixed up with transactions which are within the range of credibility. As usual in similar works, the narrative is for the greater part domestic and local; but it contains many interesting notices of manners and customs.

At the end of the "Vitæ," there is a collection of papal bulls, charters, letters, proclamations, &c. relating to the abbey, and said to be compiled by Matthew Paris himself, most of which are printed in the "Additamenta" and "Auctuarium " Additamentorum" of Wats's edition of Matthew Paris.

That Matthew Paris was the author of this work, though in its title it does not bear his name, there is very little doubt,† for

---

* The early portion of the work is undoubtedly derived from the ancient roll written by Adam the Cellarar (if not compiled by him), and then belonging to Bartholomew the Clerk (mentioned in p. 141, note *.)

† Wats speaking of the "Offarum Vitæ," to which this work is the sequel, says, "It is certain they were presented by Matthew himself to " St. Alban's, if not as his own writings, at least together with writings of " his own. So much is made clear by the epigraph which appears in red " letters on the margin at the beginning. The words are, 'Brother Matthew " ' gave this book to God and the church of St. Alban; whosoever shall

he speaks of himself as such by name in the body of the work. A.D. 1255.
When mentioning the sources of his information, he writes, "Hujus historialis eventus seriem ego, frater Matthæus Parisi-
" ensis, duxi literis commendare, ne iterum, incuria vel vetus-
" tate, a memoria hominum deleatur." This passage, however, is an addition to the original narrative, which, no doubt in the earlier part, and down to this point, was the work of Adam the Cellarer, or some writer prior to Matthew Paris's date. At p. 68 he thus proclaims himself the author, "A tempore
" dico suæ creationis usque in annum suæ prælationis vice-
" simum. Quo, scilicet, hæc pagina a fratre Matthæo scripta
" est Parisiensi, qui de futuris non præsumit diffinire." Here ends Wats's text, but the manuscript continues, without a break, with the miscellaneous matter in the "Additamenta."

The "Gesta Abbatum" of Thomas Walsingham (MS. Claudius E. iv.), edited by Mr. Riley, in the present series, will be noticed in a future page.

242. De puero Hugone de Lincolnia a Judæis crucifixo an. 1255.

MS. Bibl. Royale, 7268. 3. 3. A. Colb. 3745, f. 135. sm. 4to. vell. dble. cols. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Ore oez un bel chançon
" Des Jues de Nichole, qui par tréison
" Firent la cruel occision
" De un enfant que Huchon out non."

" ' take it away, or obliterate the title, let him be anathematized.' I do not,
" however, still believe, as I formerly did, in common with some others, this
" inscription to be the true autograph of Paris; indeed I am quite of an
" opposite opinion. Because not only have I remarked that the turn and
" formation of the letters are, in many respects, different from that other
" writing which I have no hesitation in pronouncing to be in Matthew's
" own hand, but the words which conclude the epigraph, and which im-
" mediately follow those already quoted, show clearly enough that it is not
" his autograph. They are, 'May the soul of the same Matthew and
" 'the souls of all who have died in the Faith repose in peace.' Matthew
" was therefore dead at that time, and another brother of the same house
" wrote the words in his book. One fact, however (and that sufficient for
" our purpose), may be inferred from this epigraph,—that the whole book
" belonged at one time to Matthew."

A.D. 1255. *Expl.*—" A costé de Canevic, sur halt mont
" U la gent pendu sunt
" Que larcin u treson funt :
" Mult urent Jus à lur hont."

Edited by M. Francisque Michel, Paris, 8vo., 1834.

Hugh was born at Lincoln ; is stolen by a Jew, and sought for by his mother in vain. The same night she has a dream that he has been carried off by the Jews, and next morning she goes to the Jewry and inquires for him. Not finding him, she journeys to the court, and lays her complaint before King Henry, who says, that if her charge be proved, the Jews shall be put to death, but if not, she shall suffer the same penalty. The richest Jews of England having met together, the child is brought before them, stripped, and crucified. At first the body is cast into a privy, but being removed thence, the wounds on the hands and feet are filled up with yellow wax, and the body is cast into a well near the castle. It is found by a woman coming to draw water, and buried in Lincoln Cathedral. The Jews are imprisoned, and King Henry goes to Lincoln to inquire into the matter, when Jopin, who sold the child to another Jew, is condemned to be drawn by horses through the city until life is extinct.

This occurrence is narrated by Matthew Paris. It is also mentioned in the Annals of Burton, by Nicholas Trivet, Gervase of Canterbury, Bartholomew Cotton, and many others. M. Michel considers the story to be somewhat apocryphal,* but there seems to be sufficient ground to maintain the truth of it. On the Patent Roll, 40 Hen. 3. m. 20, there are letters addressed to the Constable and others of Lincoln, commanding them to give possession, to Richard Earl of Cornwall, of the houses, chattels, and debts of the Jews of Lincoln, who were convicted for crucifying a boy to death at Lincoln. On m. 19, Benedict son of Moses, a Jew of London, is pardoned for the share he had in the death of Hugh, the boy crucified at Lincoln ; and on m. 18, John the Convert is pardoned for the like offence.

* After mentioning the names of 33 chroniclers who have recorded this incident, M. Michel remarks: "Mais cette masse d'auteurs, la plupart " ecclésiastiques, démontre bien plus la célébrité du fait que sa réalité."

A.D. 1256. A.D. 1256.

243. Annales, initio mutili, qui desinunt in anno 1256. Scripti videntur a quodam Normanno, et res tam Gallicas quam Anglicanas complectuntur.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. I. i. 6. 24.

These annals extend from the year 219 to the year 1256 ; but they have scarcely any mention of Britain before A.D. 1066 ; after that period slight notices of English affairs occur.

---

244. Chronicon Abbatiæ de Stanelaw.

MS. Cott. Cleopat. C. iii. ff. 328–337. paper. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Anno ab Incarnatione Domini nongentesimo xii. " incepit ordo Cluniacensis."

Expl.—" Et sic hæreditas dominorum de Lacy in comitatu " Ebor., Lincoln., Lanc., et Cest., et in pluribus aliis locis " regni a nomine [et ?] posteritate dominorum de Lacy usque " ad hæredes Edmundi Comitis Lanc. prædicti est finaliter jam translata, tempore videlicet Edwardi Regis tercii post Conquæstum, et anno regni sui vicesimo secundo " (1349).

On f. 331*a* and 332 is a list of the monks in the convent under abbot Gregory de Northbury. From f. 332*b* to the end the chronicle consists chiefly of a narrative of the lives of the Lacys, several of whom were buried in the choir.

---

245. Canticum Gallicum super desolationem Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ A.D. 1256 factum.

MS. Cott. Julius D. vii. 133 b.

" Or est acumpli a men scient,
" La pleinte Jeremie, ke oi, avez suvent."

A.D. 1257. A.D. 1257.

246. Alexandri Essebiensis Epitome Historiæ Britanniæ, a Christo nato ad annum 1257.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 138. vell. folio. min. xv. cent.

This is apparently an abridgment of Matthew Paris, beginning mutilated, A.D. 75, and ending with the coronation of

A.D. 1257. Richard, King of the Romans, in 1257. There does not seem to be anything in this piece that gives authority for assigning it to Alexander of Esseby.

Under the year 1250 this memorandum occurs: "Hic ter- "minavit M. Par. cronica sua."

Cf. Dugdale "Monast." vi. 442.

---

247. Walter Suthfeld or Suffield, *alias* Calthorp.

Little or nothing is known of his life until he was elected bishop of Norwich. He was consecrated on the 19th February 1245, and died at Colchester on the 18th May 1257, and was buried in Norwich cathedral. "Edidit," says Tanner, (p. 700) "constitutionem synodalem an. MCCLV. de libera dis- "positione primorum fructuum per curatos testantes." He also wrote "Testimonium de potestate archiepiscopi Can- "tuariensis in prioratu Cantuariæ" (printed in Wharton's "Anglia Sacra," i. 174). By command of Pope Innocent, who granted to the king the tenth of all ecclesiastical property in England for three years, he made the assessment of the value of all the rents belonging to ecclesiastics throughout the kingdom, which is known as the Norwich Taxation.

---

248. John de Novoburgo (Newburgh).

He was first a canon, then prior of Newburgh, chaplain to King John and King Henry III. He was nominated to the see of Carlisle by the King in 1254, but the canons refused to elect him. He wrote "Historia de bello inter Flandros et "Gallos sub Comitissa Margareta," and died in 1257.

---

249. Abbates Eliensis Ecclesiæ a Brithnodo ad Ricardum. Episcopi et Priores Eliensis ab Hervæo ad Hugonem de Balsam, A.D. 1257. Reges Angliæ ab Edgaro ad Henricum tertium. Effigies Edgari regis et Æthelwoldi episcopi.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale, O. 2. 1. 2.

---

250. Epistolæ Adæ de Marisco, de ordine Minorum. A.D. 1257.

* MS. Cott. Vitell. C. viii. fol. vell. xiii. or xiv. cent.

Edited by the Rev. J. S. Brewer, in the "Monumenta "Franciscana," amongst the "Chronicles and Memorials of "Great Britain," published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, 1858.

Only 247 of the letters of Adam *of Marsh*, or as he is more commonly called *de Marisco*, have reached us; but among them, and ranking as one, is his address to the Pope, in ten chapters, on King Henry III. assuming the Cross; and another to Sewalus, archbishop of York, on his advancement to the primacy, in 47 chapters.

The letters are upon every imaginable subject, too numerous to be set out here, but Mr. Brewer has given a brief summary of their contents at the end of his elaborate and graphic preface; to which the reader, requiring further information, is referred.

Very little is known of the family history of Adam de Marisco,† and that little is nearly all gleaned from his letters. He was educated at Oxford, and for three years held a living near Wearmouth, in the diocese of Durham. He appears to have entered the Franciscan order some time between the years 1236 and 1239. After his admission as Minorite he read lectures at Oxford, and was instrumental in the formation of that school from which proceeded the most celebrated of the Franciscan schoolmen, On the death of William Kilkenny, bishop of Ely, in 1256, the Archbishop of Canterbury recommended to the Pope Adam de Marisco for the vacant see, in opposition to the King's nominee, Henry of Wingham, but without success, neither being elected. He was upon intimate terms with Bishop Grosseteste and Simon de

* This MS. was greatly injured by fire in 1731. The top margin throughout, extending to five or six lines on both sides of the page, has been blackened and shrivelled by the action of the fire.

† Mr. Brewer states (Preface, lxxvii.) that there was another Adam de Marisco living at the same time; that he belonged to the diocese of Lincoln, was an acquaintance of Bishop Grosseteste, and a member of some religious fraternity; but that he was convicted of a theft and committed as a prisoner to the gaol at York.

A.D. 1257. Montfort, the two great reformers of his age, both of whom appear to have profited by his advice and counsel.

The precise date of the death of Adam de Marisco is uncertain, but it probably took place in the autumn of 1257, or at latest in the spring of 1258.

A.D. 1220–1258.

A.D. 1220–1258.

251. De translatione veteris Ecclesiæ Saresburensis et constructione novæ.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Dd. xi. 78. ff. 92b–96. small 4to. vell. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Ecclesiam cur transtulerit Salisburiensem præsul
" Ricardus insinuare volo."

Expl.—" Presulis affectus artificiumque fides."

This piece occurs in a collection of poetry, and is thus described as above, in the catalogue of MSS. preserved in the library of the University of Cambridge, vol. i. p. 472.

The date of this translation was 1220–1258, so that a marginal note, ascribing the authorship of the poem to William of Ramsey is inaccurate. Tanner ("Bibliotheca," p. 363) conjectures that it was written by Henry of Avranches.

A.D. 1258.

A.D. 1258.

252. Chronica ob origine mundi ad Henricum III.

MS. Cott. Julius D. viii. f. 61. vell. 8vo. xiii. cent.

Rubr.—" Chronica ab origine mundi."

Incip.—" A principio mundi usque ad Diluvium."

Expl.—" Dominica in passione consecrati sunt tres epi-
" scopi apud Cantuariam, ab archiepiscopo, magister Symon
" de Walton in Norwicensem, Rogerus de Muchlend in Ces-
" trensem,* et in Exoniensem [ ].† Ista Dominica
" fuit vi. idus Marcii (10 March). In Dominica Palmarum
" proximo sequens episcopus Northwicensis celebravit festum
" suum.

---

* Roger Longespee de Meulan, bishop of Lichfield.

† Walter Bronescombe, bishop of Exeter.

"Hucusque evidentiam historiographorum gestorum Anglo- A.D. 1258.
"rum pro modulo meo digessi, videlicet, a tempore Alfredi,
"regis sapientissimi et eloquentissimi, sub succinctu brevitate
"perstringens. Consequenter autem ab hoc tempore, scilicet,
"a tempore regis Willelmi Rufi, filii ducis Normannorum
"Willelmi, ac postea regis Anglorum, usque ad modernorum
"tempora, ab amicis pulsatus scribere procurabo, veridicorum
"ac fidedignorum testimoniis eruditus. Henricus vero rex,
"etc."

This chronicle, as far as the year 1100, is seemingly derived from Henry of Huntingdon, William of Malmesbury, &c.: afterwards it is an abridgment of Matthew Paris.

253. Chronicon "Thomæ Albi," a creatione mundi ad ann. 1258.

MS. Harl. 3723. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"In principio temporis ante omnem diem."

Of no historical value.

254. Chronicon ab anno Christi 29 ad an. 1258.

Olim MS. Clarendon, 74.

A.D. 1259.

A.D. 1259.

255. Chronicon Angliæ, ab an. 654 ad an. 1259, auctore Joanne abbate Burgi S. Petri.

Printed in Sparke's "Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores varii," pp. 1-114.

From 654 to 1259; continued to 1368 by Robert of Boston.

A.D. 1259. 256. Chronicon breve de regibus Saxonicis et Anglicis, illorumque gestis. Interseruntur sparsim quædam, et in fine continua serie multa adduntur de antiquitatibus Glastoniæ, quæ fere omnia ex Guil. Malmesburiensi exscribuntur. Vixit auctor A° 1259.

MS. Cott. Cleop. C. x. 4. f. 71–100. 4to. paper. xvi. cent.

Incip.—"Anno ab origine mundi usque ad adventum " Britonum in terram istam."

Expl.—" Memorandum quod legimus in nostro martilogio " quod septem de abbatibus et monachis Glastoniæ electi " fuerunt in archiepiscopos, et xx^{ti} quinque in episcopos."

257. Glastonensis Monasterii fragmenta quædam historica.

MS. Addit. Bodl. II. D. 11. vell. xiii. cent.

Composed of 14 leaves of thin vellum, each folded into four but not cut, so as to make 52 leaves of about 2 inches by 4 ; one end of one of these four leaves was left long, so as to make a triangular tongue, and these fourteen longer were sewn together at the points. Two of the leaves of the first sheet and one of the last sheet are wanting. Two entire sheets are blank, and one side of each of three other sheets is blank.

It would seem to have originally consisted of sixteen leaves (quadruple), as the remaining half of the first leaf is now followed by the leaf numbered by the original scribe iv., and the next is numbered v.

Begins—" Ad adventum Anglorum CCLXXV.

"Habebant ergo Britones dominationem Britanniæ MDLXXXI. " annos.

" Anni ab adventu Anglorum usque ad conversionem " eorum CXLVII.

" Anni a conversione Anglorum usque ad adventum Nor- " mannorum CCCCLXX.

" Habebant ergo Anglici principatum hujus regionis DCVII. " annos, quamvis Romani et Danemarchii sæpius eos debel- " labant.

" Anni ab adventu Normannorum usque ad millesimum

" ducentesimum quinquagesimum nonum Incarnationis annum A.D. 1259.
" CLXLIII. (*sic.*)

" Itaque tot annos possederunt Normanni dominationem
" hujus regionis, et in posterum possidebunt, quamdiu ei
" placuerit, in cujus dispositione regna volvuntur, et tempora.

" Si quis vero voluerit, post præscriptum annum computet.

" Anni ab Incarnatione Domini usque ad adventum Sancti
" Patricii, Hyberniensium Apostoli, in Glastonia CCCC. et
" XXXIII. anni. Hic fratres in diebus illis in diversis locis
" habitantes congregavit, et secundum regulam Sancti Bene-
" dicti communiter vivere instruxit, et postea ipsi fratres præ-
" dictum sanctum unanimiter." (End of col. 1.)

The remainder contains part of an epitome of early British and Anglo-Saxon history, which was doubtless continued. What is numbered the 4th sheet begins,—

" MCXXIII. xv. kal. Octobris, Willelmus abbas Glaston.
" obiit, et Robertus prior Bathon. per machinationem Joce-
" lini episcopi successit, et in x° die ante festum Omnium
" Sanctorum in ecclesia Bathon. benedictionem accepit. Hic
" autem postea XI. annos et XXII. ebdomadas ibi abbas extitit.

" MCCXXI°. religio fratrum [*minorum*] venit in Angliam.
" MCCXXX. Rex Henricus, filius regis Johannis, in prima
" ebdomada Maii, cum multitudine magna comitum, baronum,
" equitum et navium circiter LXX. in Britannia transfretavit."

Sheet v.

" MCCLVII°. dominus rex cum magno exercitu ivit ad
" Ganno, circa festum beati Petri quod dicitur ad Vincula, et
" rediit circa Assumptionem beatæ Mariæ. Eodem anno
" Walenses fecerunt multa mala. Eodem anno in ebdomada
" Pentecostes occisi fuerunt per Walenses dominus Stepha-
" nus Baucein, et alii milites multi capti. MCCLVIII°. post
" Pascham fuit magnum Parliamentum Lond. presentibus
" domino rege et magistro Arloto, nuncio domini Papæ, pro
" terra Apuliæ. Aliud magnum Parliamentum fuit Oxoniæ,
" circa festum beati Johannis Baptistæ, inter regem et barones
" Anglorum. Tertium Parliamentum fuit Winton., et tunc
" exulati fuerunt electus Winton. et fratres ejus."

Of the reverse of sheet v. only one of the four pages is filled.

The last entry is under the date MCCLXIIII. of the battle of Lewes, and the capture of the King and his son Edward, &c. :

A.D. 1259. " Ipso die magna pars civitatis Lond. in vico de Westchep " combusta fuit ;"—then an entry of the election of Walter Giffard as bishop of Bath.

Then the date " MCCLXV.," but no entry. The remainder of this leaf is blank, as also are the two next sheets of vellum.

The next sheet begins, " Osgari at þe holte, et inde in " semitam quæ ducit per mediam," &c. ; at the bottom is a rubric, " De locis principalibus infra XII. hidas." (An account of the Glastonbury possessions ; begins, " Loca quæ infra.")

Rubric.—" De Sanctis in Glast. . . . . Begins, " Ei " qui Glaston. insula," and contains the whole of remainder of the sheet.

The next sheet (VI.)

Rubrics.—" Qualiter Sanctus Dunstanus fuit translatus de " Cant. usque Glast.

" De cruce quæ quondam locuta est.

" De cruce quæ a plebe adoratur.

" De cruce quæ quondam excussit diadema suum.

" De ymagine beatæ Mariæ quæ quondam, igne circumdata, " incombusta remansit.

" Qualiter nobilis saphirus venit ad Glastoniam."

Sheet VII.

Rubrics.—" Qualiter vetus ecclesia, (scilicet Capella beatæ " Mariæ) a Deo fuit dedicata.

" De regibus in Glast. quiescentibus.

" De episcopis et ducibus in Glast. quiescentibus."

(On the other side.)

A column of names beginning with " Glastonbury."

Then " Carta regis Edmundi.

" Carta regis Edgari."

Sheet VIII.

This MS., no doubt, has much in common with William of Malmesbury and Adam de Domerham in their histories of Glastonbury.

---

258. A Brevyat of a Cronacle made by Mathewe Paris, monke of Sent Alban, of the Conquest of Duke William of Normandy, uppon this realme.

MS. Harl. 2258. f. 97. paper, small folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" In the yere of thencarnacion of our Lord God

" M^lLVIJ. Duke William of Normandy, the Bastard, conquerid A.D. 1259.
" the realme of Ynglond."

It does not appear where the "Brevyat," as taken from Matthew Paris, is intended to end, as the history is continued to the end of the reign of Edward I.

This compilation, in the Harleian Catalogue is attributed by Wanley to Mr. Rewys (or Reeves); but Sir F. Madden, in his edition of the "Historia Minor" of Matthew Paris, Preface, p. xlii., states that it was made by a Cornishman, named John Skewys or Skuish, a member of Lincoln's Inn, in 1518, and a man of considerable note. He belonged to the household of Cardinal Wolsey, and had the privilege of wearing his hat in the King's presence. The volume was given by the compiler to Raynold Mohun, as appears from this note in the volume. "Raynold Mohun, owner hereof, by " the gyfte of John Skewys, lawyar, and borne in the contye " of Cornewalle, whoo drew and wrote thys worke wythe hys " owne honde, and brevyatyd owte of dyvers antyke auctors." Bale cites it as "Chronicon Reginaldi Mohun."

---

259. Historia Matthæi Paris ab anno 1254 ad annum 1259.

* MS. Bibl. Reg. 14 C. vii. f. 157.

Incip.—" Anno Domini MCCLIII°. qui est annus regni " domini regis Henricus XXXVIII."

Expl.—" Et in patibulo horribiliter suspensus."

This is a portion of the "Historia Major," as published by Parker and Wats, commencing at 1254 (where the Corpus

---

* Casaubon (p. 8 of the Prolegomena of his "De rebus sacris," fol., Lond. 1614), in mentioning the attack upon Matthew Paris by Baronius, states that he had in his collection a very ancient MS. of the "Historia " Major" (probably, he says, the identical one Matthew had presented to the Abbey of St. Alban's), which was taken out of the King's Library.

I do not know of any other MS. of the "Historia Major" in the Royal Library than this portion, extending from 1254 to 1259. Casaubon, however, could scarcely mean this (14 C. vii.) as, when he afterwards refers to the "Historia Minor," he would certainly have said that both works were in the same volume. If he borrowed the MS. in question from the Royal Library, there is no evidence that he returned it, and the volume is yet to be found, perhaps on the Continent.

A.D. 1259. MS. xvi. ends), and going down to 1259, where the printed text finishes, viz., with the notice of the death of Walter de Scotinni.*

After this comes this colophon, written in a contemporary hand:—"Be it known," says the writer of the colophon, "that up to this point the venerable man, brother Matthew "Paris, wrote; and although the hand varies in style, yet, "the same method of composition being preserved, the whole "is ascribed to him. But that which has been added after "this point and completed, must be ascribed to some other "brother; who, presuming to take in hand the labours of so "great a predecessor, unworthily to complete them, since he "is not worthy to unfasten his (Matthew's) shoe-latchet, has "not deserved to have even his name inscribed upon the page "(of the manuscript)."†

After the colophon comes the drawing of a monk on his death-bed, and evidently intended for Matthew Paris. The head of the dying man is supported by his left arm, which rests on a volume inscribed with the words "Liber cronicorum "Matthæi Parisiensis," and over his head this inscription: "Hic obit Mattheus Parisiensis." From his mouth issue these words, "In manus tuas commendo spiritum meum; redemisti "me, Domine Deus veritatis."

Sir F. Madden states that "the text is in the handwriting "of Matthew Paris, but larger and more irregular than

* There is some room for doubting whether Matthew Paris really composed this continuation from 1254 to 1259. There is, however, no question that it was written at St. Alban's. I shall discuss this point more fully, when noticing the works of Matthew Paris, in the Preface to the present volume.

† The following are the Latin words which I have translated in the text:— "Sciendum est, quod hucusque perscripsit venerabilis vir frater Matthæus "Parisiensis, *et licet manus in stilo varietur, modo tamen compositionis "eodem servato, eidem totum ascribitur.* Quod autem amodo appositum "est et prosequutum, cuidam alteri fratri sit ascribendum, qui tanti præ- "decessoris opera præsumens aggredi, indigne prosecuturus, cum non sit "dignus ejusdem corrigiam solvere calciamenti, paginæ non meruit nomine "tenus annotari."

There is nothing in this memorandum to prove that Matthew Paris wrote the portion between 1254 and 1259; indeed the words in italics rather show that the writer of the MS. had doubts upon the subject, or at any rate speaks very equivocally.

" before, and bears marks of having been penned at various A.D. 1259.
" times, particularly after 1257, as we approach the close of
" his life. The contemporary hand of his fellow-monk and
" associate (no doubt called in aid in consequence of the failing
" energies of the historian), first appears in fol. 158, col. 2, and
" re-writes several passages over erasures in other places;
" but in 1258, fol. 210, col. 2, it takes up the text entirely,
" and continues it to the end."

Notwithstanding the high reputation Sir F. Madden possesses, I am compelled here to differ from him. If I had any doubt on the subject, the words of the writer of the colophon would remove it. Here is a monk of St. Alban's, contemporary with Matthew Paris, who, when speaking of this work, writes, " et licet manus in stylo varietur, modo tamen compositionis " eodem servato, eidem totum *ascribitur;*" and it is curious that Sir F. Madden, when quoting this colophon (p. xxiii. note 2 of his preface) in support of his argument, entirely omits these words. The writer there states that the whole is ascribed to Matthew Paris, because the same method of composition is preserved. He might just as well have said that the portion of Matthew of Westminster after 1259 was also Matthew Paris's work, because the same method of composition is preserved. Sir F. Madden admits (preface, p. xxiii. note 2) that this continuation of Matthew of Westminster from 1259 is written in close imitation of the style of composition of M. Paris, so much so that we find illustrative documents referred to as being in the "Liber Additamentorum." (MS. Cott. Nero D. i.)

I do not mean to impugn the value of the history from 1254 to 1259. I only think it questionable whether it is the composition of Matthew Paris.

A.D. 1218–1259. A.D. 1218–1259.

260. Matthæi Parisiensis Additamenta, necnon auctuarium additamentorum.

MS. Cott. Nero D. i.

This is a collection of Papal bulls, charters, proclamations, letters, &c., prepared by Matthew Paris himself, and referred

A.D. 1218–1259. to in the body of his History. The work was left in an unfinished state.

Printed for the most part by Wats at the end of his edition of Matthew Paris's "Historia Major."

This portion of Wats's labours is very carefully executed.

A.D. 1259.

A.D. 1259.

261. Excerpta e Matthæo Parisiensi.

Published by Flacius Illyricus in the "Catalogus Testium "Veritatis" at Basle, in 1556, pp. 593–631, and reprinted in 1562 and 1608.

These excerpts extend from 1094 to 1259, and afterwards from Rishanger's Continuation of 1260 to 1273. They are much abbreviated. From 1094 to 1253 inclusive they are from the "Historia Minor;" from 1254 to 1259 from the "Historia "Major," and seem to have been copied from MS. Reg. 14. C. vii.

262. William, Bishop of Glasgow.

The only information relative to this individual is derived from Dempster, who states, "B. Wilhelmus, episcopus Glas- "cuensis, insigni liberalitate ejusdem civitatis primarium ac "metropolitanum templum erexit, sumptuosa fabrica, qua vix "ulla in Europa magnificentior, curiose exornata." Tanner can add nothing to this statement. He wrote "De translatione "reliquiarum D. Margaretæ reginæ et Malcolmi ejus mariti," lib. 1. He flourished in the year 1259.

A.D. 1260.

A.D. 1260.

263. Versus Magistri Michaelis Cornubiensis contra Magistrum Henricum Abrincensem coram domino Abbate Westmonasterii et domino decano S. Pauli Londoniarum, primus judicibus, et postea coram domino Elyensi episcopo et cancellario Grantebrigie una cum Universitate Magistrorum; a satire.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ff. vi. 13. 1. dble. cols.

Incip.—"Archipoeta vide quod non sit cura tibi de
"Non reprehendendis in me, quæ dum reprehendis."

Expl.—"O limes sceleris, celer hiis ad tartara visis A.D. 1260.
" Vi sis conductus, ductus fur, ad fora luctus."

In the catalogue of the MSS. in the Public Library at Cambridge, it is stated "that the author of this philippic was " Michael Blaunpayne, a native of Cornwall (see Warton, i. 46, " ed. 1840, and for Henry of Avranches, cf. above, Dd. xi. 78. " § ii.) An allusion to the "Bishop elect of Winchester" " (fol. 4 b, col. 2) shows that the piece was written between " 1250 and 1260 (see Godwin, "De Præsulibus," pp. 220, 221, " ad 1743). Hugo de Mortuo Mari (Mortimer), who is men- " tioned as official to the Archbishop of Canterbury (fol. 3a, " col. 2), became archdeacon in 1270."

---

264. Chi endroit commenche comment il aviut apres la mort du gentil Cavalier Godefroi de Buillong.

MS. Payne. 4to. min. xiii. cent. Now MS. Addit. in Mus. Brit. No. 7103. MS. Addit. Mus. Brit. No. 11,753.

This piece is a mixture of fable and history, from the death of Godfrey of Boulogne to about the year 1260.

The account of King Richard I. seems to be taken from the same source as that used by Waurin. As it stands, it makes the earliest mention of Blondel and Richard that has occurred, and seems to have been composed in Flanders or Picardy.

It is, seemingly, with a continuation, the same as MS. C.C.C. Cant. 432 : see vol. ii. p. 489.

In this MS. Richard sees Blondel, and begins to sing.

In MS. Reg. 15 E. iv. Blondel plays a tune first, and Richard sings in answer.

A.D. 1261. A.D. 1261.

265. Henry of Bath.

Pits (p. 862), speaking of Henry of Bath, mentions him as " Vir strenuus et qui Martem simul cum Minerva in omni vita " impensius coluit," and Matthew Paris affords similar testimony of his learning.* Henry of Bath was one of the King's

---

* M. Paris, "Hist. Maj.," sub anno 1251.

A.D. 1261. Justices in 1250. Having been accused of avarice and bribery, he was tried before the King's Council in 1251 ; but agreeing to pay a fine of two thousand marks he was restored to the royal favour. He appears to have been one of the Judges of the King's Bench in 1253, and acted as a Justice of Assize up to the beginning of the 45th year of the reign of Henry III.* He died in 1261, vide Rot. Claus. 45 Hen. 3. m. 14. He is said to have written a treatise entitled "De municipalibus "Angliæ legibus."

A.D. 1262.

A.D. 1262.

266. Novæ Constitutiones post Parliamentum Oxoniæ.

MS. Bodl. 91. ff. 133–135. vell. 8vo. xiii. cent. ol. NE. A. 3. 19. (1891.)

Incip.—"Anno Domini MCCLX°. secundo, regni autem "Domini H. regis filii regis Johannis XL. septimo."

Expl.—"Per hujusmodi alienationes res illa devenerit per "originalia per consilium regis inde providenda."

A.D. 1066–1262.

A.D. 1066–1262.

267. Chronicon breve ab anno 1066 ad annum 1262.

MS. Lansd. 399. 8. paper.

A very brief compilation, extending from William the Conqueror to 1262 ; many years together are left blank. It is seemingly taken from Matthew of Westminster.

This MS. formerly belonged to John Fox.

A.D. 1262.

A.D. 1262.

268. Giles Bridport.

Nothing is known of the early history of Giles Bridport or Bridlesford. He was archdeacon of Berks in 1240 ; dean of

* Rot. Pat. 44 Hen. 3. m. 2. in dorso, where his name occurs as one of the justices appointed to take assizes in the 45th of Henry III.

Wells in 1255, and consecrated bishop of Salisbury on the 11th March 1257. In the first year of his episcopate he published his "Constitutiones Synodales," and shortly afterwards a tract, entitled "De fundatione Collegii de Vaux in "civitate Sarum." He died on the 13th of December 1262, and was buried in the chapel of St. Mary Magdalen, near the altar in the south part of the choir. A.D. 1262.

269. John of Peterborough.

There appears to be great uncertainty relative to this individual. Leland states that he was abbot of the monastery of Peterborough; and Tanner suggests that he is the same person as John de Calceto, *alias* Chauce, who was made prior of Winchester in 1247, and abbot of Peterborough in 1259. Bale places him about 1280, and attributes to him the "An- "nales Anglorum," extracts from which Leland publishes in his "Collectanea" (ii. 283). In the Cottonian Collection there is a chronicle (Claud. A. v.) attributed, in a recent hand, to Abbot John, extending from the year 654 to 1368; but this cannot be the John of Peterborough who died at London in 1262, and was buried in the abbey at Peterborough; unless indeed, the latter part is a continuation of his work.

There was also a John de Burgo, chancellor of the University of Cambridge, who wrote "Pupilla oculi," a manual for the guidance of the priesthood.

A.D. 1263.

A.D. 1263.

270. Annales Monasterii de Theokesberia.

MS. Cott. Cleopat. A. vii. small 4to. vell. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"MLXVI. Obiit Edwardus rex, et Willelmus dux "Normaniæ Angliam adquisivit."

Expl.—"Vir bonus et discretus, cui multa injungentur. "Quia pro certo . . . . . ."*

* Ends at the bottom of the leaf imperfectly.

A.D. 1263. Edited, for the first time, by the Rev. H. R. Luard, in the first volume of his "Annales Monastici," pp. 43–180, in the "Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain."

The Annals of Tewkesbury extend from the year 1066 (the death of Edward the Confessor) to 1263, where they end abruptly in the middle of a letter of advice to the barons just before the war broke out, warning Simon de Montfort for some part of his conduct.

They are very meagre from the commencement to the year 1200; after that year they become more diffuse and interesting, public events being mixed up with the affairs of the monastery. They appear to have been in many instances derived from the same authority as the "Annales Wygorniæ," published by Wharton.

The reader desirous of knowing more respecting these Annals may consult Mr. Luard's preface, with the certainty of obtaining all the information known respecting this curious and valuable contribution to the history of the time.

The same hand and method to 1234; another hand to 1238, rather different; another to 1241; another to the middle of 1242; then nearly as in the early part, to 1254; then to 1258 in a similar hand to that between 1234 and 1238: another hand concludes.

---

271. Annales Monasterii de Burton.

MS. Cott. Vespas. E. iii. 4to. vell. dble. col. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Anno ab Incarnatione Domini MIV. indictione II., "tempore Æthelredi regis Angliæ."

Expl.—"Ideo judicatus suspenditur."

Edited by the Rev. H. R. Luard, in the first volume of his "Annales Monastici," pp. 183–516, and published among the "Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain;" also by Fulman in his volume of "Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores."

The Annals of Burton extend from the foundation of the abbey of Burton upon Trent in the year 1004, down to the year 1263; when they end imperfectly, the last entry being the attempt of Henry III. to quash the Provisions of Oxford.

Until the year 1189 the notices of events are very brief, consisting chiefly of the names of the abbots of Burton and

the dates of the foundation of neighbouring monasteries. A.D. 1263.
From that year to 1201 the Annals are little more than excerpts from Roger Hoveden's Chronicle.

The most interesting and valuable portion of the Annals of Burton is that relating to the Provisions of Oxford.

Mr. Luard has collected in his preface all that is known respecting these Annals, and the reader who may desire further information respecting them is referred to his volume.

See sub anno 1339.

Creation—A.D. 1264.

Creation to A.D. 1264.

272. Anonymi Chronicon, a Mundi Creatione ad annum Christi 1264.

MS. Bibl. du Roi, 4938. olim Colbert.
MS. Bibl. du Roi, 4937. olim Baluz.

It contains a few slight notices of English affairs after the time of Edward the Confessor; but apparently nothing peculiar to itself.

A.D. 1265.

A.D. 1265.

273. Abbreviatio Ricardi Cicestrii, monachi Westmonaster, vel Anglo Saxonum Chronicon. Desinit in anno 1265 [1272].

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 427. 3.

It is very slight, and seems of no value in the early part. The compiler follows Geoffrey of Monmouth, afterwards chiefly William of Malmesbury, then Trivet or Matthew of Westminster. Several leaves, written in a later hand, are misplaced. If this has any connexion with Richard of Cirencester, it is probably only a slight abridgment.

Speaking of Alfred, the compiler writes, "Nota quod iste "Alfredus magnus fecit peregrinationes, et partem Dominici "ligni a Papa Martino regi transmissam reportavit."

"An. 1271 Cives Norwicenses suam ecclesiam cathedralem, "in odium monachorum, instigante diabolo, combusserunt; et "anno sequenti mortuus est iste Henricus, Edwardo exis-"tente in Terra Sancta."

A.D. 1264.

A.D. 1264.

274. Historia Belli apud Lewes.

MS. Bibl. Publ. Cantab. Mm. i. 27.

See Appendix.

? A.D. 1264.

? A.D. 1264.

275. An Anglo-Norman Poem on the Barons, temp. Hen. III.

MS. Addit. Mus. Brit. 23,986. roll. vell. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Mes de Warrenne ly bon quens
" Que tant ad richesses et biens."

Expl.—" Et sire Willem le Latimer
" Vint a Lundres pur juer."

The beginning is imperfect. It is printed in Mr. Wright's "Political Songs," p. 59.* On the dorse of the roll is another poem, in mediæval English, commencing thus :—" Hic incipit " interludium de Clerico et Puella.—Clericus ait." This latter poem is printed in the " Reliquiæ Antiquæ," i. 145.

This roll was formerly in the possession of the Rev. Dr. Yerburgh. It was purchased by the Trustees of the British Museum, in 1860, from the Rev. E. Trollope.

A.D. 1264.

A.D. 1264.

276. Narratio Anglicanæ Victoriæ, i.e., Poema rythmicum, super victoria per Comitem Simonem de Monteforti ac alios Barones in prælio apud Lewes adepta, A.D. 1264.

MS. Harl. 978. 105. ff. 128–135. 8vo. vell. dble. cols. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Calamus velociter scribe, sic scribentis
" Lingua laudabiliter te benedicentis."

Expl.—" Sibi non obtemperant ita perturbati,
" Immo si sic facerent, essent insensati."

* Mr. Wright describes it as a " fragment of what appears once to have " been a long ballad, made to be sung in the halls of the Barons." He adds that it " seems to have been written soon after the disturbances in " London in 1263."

277. A Ballad or Song, made by one of the adherents to Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, soon after the Battle of Lewes, which was fought A.D. 1264. A.D. 1264.

MS. Harl. 2253. 23. f. 58 b. 8vo. vell. xiii. cent.

Incip.—

" Sitteþ alle stille, and herkneþ to me,
" Þe Kyn of Alemaigne bi mi " leaute,
" Þritti þousent pound askede " he,
" For te make þe pees in þe " countre."

" Ant so he dude more
" Richard þat þou be " ever trichard,
" Tricthen shat thou " never more."

Herein the poet (besides Prince Richard, who was brother to King Henry III. and Earl of Cornwall), reflects upon John, Earl of Warenne and Surrey, Hugh le Bigot, and Prince Edward (afterward King Edward I.) by name.

278. Historia Britonum una cum continuatione usque ad Bellum de Lewes.

Bibl. Publ. Cantab. Dd. x. 31. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip. (*imperf.*)—" hostes celeriter invasit."

Expl.—" Sibi et suis emolumentum et regis nomen reser-
" vans. Explicit."

This is a copy of Geoffrey of Monmouth's " Gesta Britonum," with a continuation to the battle of Lewes.

279. Chronicon ab anno 1065 usque ad annum 1264, cum continuatione ad annum 1286, per Monachum de Bello, ut videtur.

MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 150. 2.
MS. Sir T. Phillipps.

Incip.—" Bis decies deni centum quinquagies anni
" A patre primævo sunt ad Christum minus uno."
" MLXV. Edwardus rex dedicari facit ecclesiam Sancti Petri
" Westmonasterii."

A.D. 1264. *Expl.*—" MCCLXIIII. Obsidio castri de Kenillewrthe a rege " Angliæ," but the years are added to 1271; then another hand commences, " MCCLXXII. Electus est N. de Spina in " abbatem et confirmatus in curia Romana a Gregorio X. et " benedictus die Paschæ ibidem a Johanne Cardinali Angliæ, " tunc episcopo Hostiensi," with a slight continuation to 1286; ending, " Memorandum quod eodem anno dominus Anthonius " Dunelmensis episcopus, dominus R. de Vescy et dominus " Ottonus de Grandisono, tanquam nuncii ipsum regem præ- " cesserunt."

Apparently compiled at Battle Abbey, vide sub annis 1078 (" Gausbertus primus abbas Belli eligitur et in eadem ecclesia " benedicitur") 1097, 1098, 1103, 1108, 1123, 1125, 1136, 1137, 1170, 1173, 1197, 1204 (" Rex Angliæ Johannes ad " Bellum veniens casulam ibidem optulit"), 1208, 1209, 1213, 1234, 1245, 1258 [1272, 1283, in the continuation].

A.D. 1065–1265.

A.D. 1065–1265.

280. Fragmentum Genealogiæ Regum.

MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 150. 3.
MS. Sir Th. Phillipps.

Incip.—" De morte beati Edwardi.
" Post hæc volens rex Edwardus votum solvere
" quod beato Petro voverat."

A.D. 1066–1265.

A.D. 1066–1265.

281. *Brutus abbreviatus cum continuatione usque ad mortem Simonis Comitis Leycestrensis, A.D. 1265.

† MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 150. 4.

---

* In Mr. Macray's Catalogue of the Rawlinson MSS. (Oxon. 1862), this piece is thus described, " Chronica Angliæ a Bruto ad bellum de Evesham " anno 1265, cui titulus Tractatus de Bruto abbreviato; libris tribus, cum " tabulis capitulorum, f. 8."

† There are two articles in this MS. immediately preceding this; entitled, " Nomina Regum Angliæ a Willelmo I°. ad Edwardum I^m.^" and " Nomina Comitatuum et Episcopatuum Angliæ."

Incip.—" Aeneas cum Ascanio filio fugiens excidium urbis." A.D. 1066-
Expl.—" Atque sic cilicio proprio quo carnem artius domu- 1265.
" erat contectus, ut dictum est, martyrizatur."

To the accession of King Henry III. it appears to be the same as MS. Coll. Arm. xxiv. The continuation from the accession of Henry III., becomes fuller; and from 1258 much more so. It appears to have been compiled by a monk of Battle, as it has several curious particulars relative to that part of the country.*

A.D. 1265. A.D. 1265.

282. Petri de Yckham compilatio de gestis Britonum et Anglorum, ex Bruto a Beda et aliis auctoribus, a prima antiquitate ad an. 1265 et alia manu ad annum 1283.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 194. Vell. 4to.

See sub anno 1283. It resembles, as far as it goes, MS. Coll. Arm. v.

* For instance, Henry III., after leaving Tunbridge, marches by Combwall, where one of his attendants (Magister Thomas, Cocus ejus) is killed, to Flymwell. He puts archers to death treacherously. He goes to Robertsbridge, and the Abbot of Battle, to appease the King's wrath at some of the abbot's servants having been found in arms against the King, presents him with 100 marks and Prince Edward with 40. The King goes to Winchelsey and returns to Battle; stays one night at Hurst (Monceaux); destroys the game. One of his attendants, Roger de Tonnay, accidentally killed by an arrow, while hunting there. The King hoists the Red Dragon at Lewes, portending the death of his enemies. Earl Warenne flies to Pevensey, and then beyond the sea; his property in Sussex assigned to Simon de Montfort, junior, who besieges Pevensey (22 July 1264); he marches off at command of his father by Winchester and Oxford, which he plunders. The death of Montfort greatly lamented.

Immediately following this article, is a very short piece, entitled, " Chronologia brevis Regum Angliæ ab Egberto ad Edwardum I., 1273," commencing " Tempore antiquorum Anglorum dividebatur Anglia in " quinque partes, et habebantur quinque reges."

A.D. 1265–1266.

A.D. 1265–1266.

283. Poem in French, made perhaps by the same poet (see No. 277 ante, sub anno 1264) after the Battle of Evesham, which was stricken A.D. 1265, when Simon de Montfort was slain and the rebellious Barons were utterly discomfited.

MS. Harl. 2253. 24. f. 59.

Incip.—" Chaunter mestoit
" Mon cuer le voit
" En un dure langage,
" Tut en ploraunt
" Fust fet le chaunt
" De nostre duz Baronage."

A.D. 1265.

A.D. 1265.

284. An ancient French poem concerning the Foundation of the City of Ross in Ireland, written in the year 1265.

MS. Harl. 913. vell. 12mo. xiv. cent.
MS. Lansd. 418. ff. 91–93. fol. paper. xvii. cent.

Incip.—" Talent me prent de rimauncier."

Expl.—" Ce fut fet l'an de l'Incarnation du nostre Seigneur, " MCCLXV."

Edited by Sir F. Madden in the "Archæologia," xxii. 315, from MS. Harl., of which the Lansdowne MS. is a copy in two different hands.

A.D. 1042–1265.

A.D. 1042–1265.

285. Chronicon Angliæ ab anno 1042 ad annum 1265.

MS. Coll. Jesu, Cant. 4to. xiii. cent.

This piece begins with the death of Hardicnut in 1042, and ends imperfectly with the battle of Evesham.

A.D. 1265.

A.D. 1265.

286. Hugo Cantor de controversia super primatum inter Archiepiscopos Eboracensem et Cantuar.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale. O. x. 25.

Probably by Hugh de Cantilupe, precentor of York, who held that office in 1265.

287. Chronicon ab orbe condito ad Edwardum I., Angliæ regem, inclusive; scriptum a Johanne de Taxter, monacho de Bury, post annum 1267, quo habitum monachalem susceperat, ut patet ex ejusdem hac de re inserta adnotatione, fol. 37 b.

MS. Cott. Jul. A. I. ff. 2–42. 4to. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Cœlum et terra."

Expl.—" Iste annus Arabum sumpsit exordium iiii. idus " Octob. feria secunda."

A brief compilation from Florence of Worcester, William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, and Ralph de Diceto. It follows the source of the " Chronicon S. Stephani" of Duchesne and Hoveden; it has hardly any mention of England before Egbert, though frequently noticing France; and from 1202 to 1258 it is taken from Matthew Paris; but with insertions relating to St. Edmund's, as well as other subjects. From 1258 to 1265 it is apparently original.

Taxter follows Florence of Worcester in using the double chronology of Marianus Scotus. The year is marked in numbers once only in each page, elsewhere by the Dominical letter.

The following notice, f. 37 b., it is believed contains all that is known of the compiler:—" A.D. 1267 [1244 ?]. Hoc anno " scriptor præsentis voluminis habitum suscepit monachicum, " dictus Johannes de Taxter, die S. Edmundi." The date 1267 in the title, arose from not distinguishing between the date *secundum Dionisium* and *secundum Evangelium.*

Mr. Thorpe in his edition of Florence of Worcester, p. 153, begins to print Taxter, " Comes Sancti Ægidii, 1173," and continues to the end. See further as to Taxter's Chronicle

A.D. 1265. in the preface to Mr. Luard's "Chronicle of Bartholomew "Cotton," in the Master of the Rolls' Series.

Among the manuscripts in the College of Arms (vi. 3), there is a copy of Taxter's chronicle, said to end in 1287, but that is evidently the mistake of John de Erghom, who noted the contents of the volume, "Incipit cronica abbreviata a prin- "cipio mundi ad annum 1287," this date being evidently wrong, as is proved by the passage in fol. 123 b. "In anno "Dionys. 1245, vetere 1267. Hoc anno scriptor præsentis "voluminis habitum suscepit monachalem, dictus de Tayster, "die Sancti Edmundi." See next article.

---

288. Chronicon ab orbe condito ad A.D. 1265, per Johannem de Taxter.

MS. Coll. Arm. Norf. vi. 3.

The same work as the Cottonian MS. Julius A. 1.

"Iste liber est fratris Johannis de Erghom, in quo sub- "scripta continentur.

"1. Historia Freculphi episcopi, usque x. "libri 7.
"2. Historia ejusdem, post x. libri 5.
"3. Historia abbreviata a principio mundi "ad an. 1287 (1265).
"4. Historia ab adventu Anglorum usque "an. Xpi. 1357."

} *per Johannem Taxter, monachum S. Edmundi.*"*

289. Miracula Symonis Montisfortis, Comitis Leycestriæ, cum oratione ad illum in fine, an. 1265.

MS. Cott. Vesp. A. vi. 10. xv. cent.

Incip.—". . . . . Interempti fuerunt illo die ex parte "comitis."

Expl.—"Ora pro nobis, beate Symon, ut digni efficiamur "promissionibus Christi."

---

* The words in italic are in a later hand; the other part is in an ancient one.

Edited by Mr. James Orchard Halliwell for the Camden Society in 1840, at the end of the "Chronicon Willelmi de "Rishanger." A.D. 1265.

The beginning, which seems a short narrative of the death of Simon de Montfort, is in a great measure obliterated. The miracles, more than 200 in number, are cures of diseases, chiefly of gout or other affections of the limbs, &c. They contain, generally, little more than names of parties cured, the disease, and the persons who witnessed the cure. Many are healed by drinking water from Simon's well. Others "mensurati ad "comitem."*

It seems to contain little or nothing worthy of remark, beyond some notices of contemporary manners and usages.

The author appears to have been a monk of Evesham, and to have written not long after the battle; in one place the year 1277 is mentioned.

A.D. 1266.

A.D. 1266.

290. Chronica regum Manniæ et Insularum et Episcoporum et quorundam regum Angliæ, Scotiæ, et Norwegiæ, a rege Cnuto usque ad annum 1374, ab an. 1015 ad an. 1266.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. (Gale MS. O. x. 22.)
MS. Cott. Julius A. vii. f. 30.

Incip.—"Incipiunt cronica regum Manniæ et Insularum."

Edited by James Johnstone, in his "Antiquitates Celto-"Normannicæ," 4to. Copenhagen, 1786.

It had been previously abridged and printed by Camden, under the title of "Chronicon Manniæ et Insularum, ab anno "1066 ad annum 1266, adjecta brevi continuatione ad annum "1316."

* "Joh. de Brom miles de Graduncton (?), paraliticus in una medietate "totius corporis per annum, ad comitis mensuram candelam suam de "mensura composuit, et [cum] apud Evesham *veniret* (?) dictus infirmus, "de infirmitate qua tenebatur et convaluit."

A.D. 1066–1266.

A.D. 1066–1266.

291. Chronicon breve de rebus Anglicis, ab anno 1066 ad annum 1266.

MS. Harl. 3775, ff. 68–70. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Hic nota quod Willelmus Bastardus genuit tres "filios."

Expl.—"MCCLXVI°. Captus est Comes de Ferrariis ab "exercitu regis in ecclesia Cestrefeld, et multi qui cum eo "erant interfecti sunt, et multa spoliata, ydibus Mayi circa "(cc.) vigilia[m] Pentecostes."

At the end, in a different hand:—"Vacat hic:—"MCCCXIIIJ°, strages magna facta fuit Anglicorum in Scotia "in die Beati Johannis Baptistæ."

After an erroneous deduction of the descendants of William the Conqueror to Henry II., the compiler appears to abridge Hoveden, very slightly, to the year 1202 (referring to him as "An. Burton"); then he continues meagrely the compilation to A.D. 1266 at the capture of Robert de Ferrers, [Earl of Derby and Nottingham], in Chesterfield church, which is followed by the notice of an event in 1314.

This piece is not noticed in the catalogue, being, by the carelessness of the binder, inserted between the leaves of No. 4 of the same volume.

It is followed by brief chronological notices from Beda to 734.

A.D. 1263–1267.

A.D. 1263–1267.

292. Literæ protestationis Simonis de Monteforti, Comitis Leycestriæ, ad regem Henricum tertium.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 5 F. xv. 1. 8vo. xiii. cent.

Letters from the Barons to the King before the battle of Lewes. Notices of the battles of Lewes and Evesham. Letter from the Legate Ottoboni to the Abbot of Ramsey, on observing the excommunication pronounced against the rebels. Letter from Prince Edward to the Abbot of Ramsey, thanking him for Fulco, archdeacon of Colchester.

? A.D. 1253–1267.

? A.D. 1253–1267.

293. * Narratio dissensionum inter regem Henricum III. et proceres, tam prosa quam versibus rhythmicis.

† MS. Cott. Otho D. viii. ff. 214–228. vell. dble. col. xiii. cent.

This piece, the title of which explains its object, was, in all probability written by a monk of Ramsey, whose name has not occurred. It is addressed to Hugh Solgrave, abbot of Ramsey,‡ and is written in prose and verse.

There is a paragraph (fol. 214), which, coming from a contemporary, is valuable as showing that the writer believed Matthew Paris continued his history down to 1258. "Cujus usque ad "xlii. annum regni sui (Henr. III.) si quis scire gesta voluerit, "magistri Matthiæ, monachi de Sancto Albano, cronica digesta "requirat; ibi qualiter castrum Bedfordiæ expugnaverit, "qualiter Sanctus Edmundus archiepiscopus exulavit, qualiter "duxerit; et multa alia Angliam suis temporibus contin-"gentia, diligens lector poterit investigare."

A.D. 1253–1267.

A.D. 1253–1267.

294. Chronica fratris Willelmi de Rishanger, de duobus bellis apud Lewes et Evesham, inter Regem Angliæ et Barones suos; annis 1263 et 1265.

MS. Cott. Claud. D. vi. 4. f. 97.

Cf. MS. Faust. B. ix.

Rubr.—"Incipit cronica fratris Willelmi de Rishanger."

Incip. Prol.—"Quam plurimorum incommendabiles inolevit "consuetudo."

* The title is given in Thomas Smith's Catalogue of the Cottonian MSS., p. 76, Oxon. 1696.

† This MS. was very much injured in the fire at Ashburnham House in 1731, but it has since been made available to readers.

‡ "De hiis cæterisque Angliam nostris temporibus contingentibus, "sanctissime pater H., ad futurorum notitiam, tam metrice quam prosaice, "divino ac vestro confisus adjutorio, præsens proposui memoriale com-"ponere."

Mr. Halliwell, p. xxi. of his Preface to Rishanger's "Wars of the "Barons," suggests, and with probability, that the person here addressed was Hugh de Solgrave, abbot of Ramsey, who died in the year 1267.

A.D. 1253–1267.

Expl. Prol.—" de multis intimare curabo."

The author states that, notwithstanding the contempt with which many treat history, he determines to collect notices of past transactions.

Rubr.—" De bello de Lewes."

Incip.—" Anno siquidem gratiæ M°CC°LXIII°."

Expl.—" nec arma contra eum postea portaverunt."

Colophon.—" Explicit narratio de duobus bellis apud Lewes " et Evesham, inter regem Angliæ et barones suos, infra bien- " nium commissis. In quorum primo, scilicet, apud Lewes, " barones mirabiliter triumpharunt, et, in secundo, apud " Evesham, lacrimabiliter occubuerunt."

Edited by Mr. James Orchard Halliwell for the Camden Society in 1840.

The Provisions of Oxford and the excesses of the Poitevins are nearly as in Matthew Paris; then to the end of the battle of Lewes nearly as in Rishanger's chronicle, or Matthew of Westminster, though sometimes fuller, as in the burning of Rochester Bridge, at others shorter; then after a space equal to one line (f. 105), " Prædicto modo baronibus apud Evesham " succumbentibus," it goes on to relate the siege of Kenilworth, but breaks off abruptly, and describes the battle between Charles of Anjou and Manfred, King of Sicily; then it returns abruptly to the occupation of Kenilworth, of the siege of which it gives a long account, as well as of other transactions, until the final pacification in the year 1267. Then follows, " Compositio pacis post bellum de Lewes," which is followed uninterruptedly by a narrative, at considerable length, of events from the pacification of Lewes until the end of the battle of Evesham, which had been omitted apparently by the carelessness of the scribe. The MS. is negligently written, and dislocated in several places. As to the Greater Chronicle ascribed to William Rishanger, and his " Gesta Edwardi " primi," see sub annis 1306 and 1307.

? A.D. 1268. ?A.D.1268.

295. Henry Bracton.

Considering the celebrity of this great lawyer, very little is known of him ; even the orthography of his name is a matter of dispute.* He was educated at Oxford, where he took the degree of " Utriusque Juris Doctor." It is not known when and where he was born, or at what time he especially devoted himself to the study of the law ; but he was appointed in 1245, with Roger de Turkilby, Noman de Arci, and Gilbert de Preston, one of the justices itinerant, an office he was frequently deputed to fill during the reign of Henry III. ; he does not, however, appear to have sat on the bench of either of the King's four Courts at Westminster. In the year 1254 (Pat. 38 Hen. III. m. 2),† King Henry granted him, under the title of his clerk, the houses in London for his residence, which belonged to William de Ferrers, late Earl of Derby.

Tanner supposes that he became an ecclesiastic, or rather, that he was archdeacon of Barnstaple, in 1263 ; if this be correct, and it most likely is so,‡ he probably died in 1268, as Edward de la Cnoll, dean of Wells, succeeded Henry de Bratton in that year in the prebend of Boseham.

Henry de Bracton's chief, and I believe, only work, is entitled " De legibus et consuetudinibus Angliæ." It was first printed in folio by Richard Tottel in 1569, afterwards, in quarto, by R. Young in 1640.

---

* The Public Records several hundred times spell his name Bratton, and occasionally Bretton. After a careful inspection of almost every document in which his name occurs, I do not remember to have seen a single one in which the letters can be twisted into Bracton ; but as that is the name by which he is known and quoted by lawyers, I have not thought it advisable to change it here to Bratton.

† " Sciatis quod commisimus dilecto clerico nostro Henrico de Bratton " domos quæ fuerunt Willelmi de Ferrariis, quondam comitis Derbiæ, in " London, in custodia nostra existentes ; ad hospitandum in eisdem usque " ad ætatem hæredum ipsius comitis. T. Rege apud Winton. 25 die Maii."

‡ In lib. iv. cap. 4, (" De errato in nomine dignitatis ") of his work, there is this passage, " Ut si dicatur, questus est nobis Henrico de Brattona, " præcentor, cum sit decanus ; tum cadit breve."

A.D. 1268.

A.D. 1268.

296. Chronicon Anglorum ab anno Domini 1066 ad annum 1268.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 6 B. xi. f. 105. vell. 4to.

Incip.—" MLXVI. Obiit Edwardus rex Anglorum xvi. " kalend. Maii."

Expl.—" MCCLXVIII. tertio id. Aprilis inceptum est opus " castri de Kayrphily. Eodem anno in prælio duro captus est " Gilbertus filius Gilberti de Umframvyle, Johannes Martel, " Ricardus Nerberd, et plures pedites ; nec scitur veraciter " numerus occisorum."

This is a brief compilation to about the year 1250, and seems to be an abridgment from the Annals of Tewkesbury (MS. Cott. Cleopat. A. vii., see page 159, *ante*), and continued briefly to A.D. 1268.

It has also much in common with MSS. Cott. Faust. B. i. and Cleopat. D. iii.

297. Chronicon breve Saxonico-Latinum ab an. 988 usque ad an. 1268 ; auctore, ut videtur, monacho Cantuariensi.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. xv. ff. 128 b.–135 b.

This is little more than " Tables of the indictions, epacts, " concurrents, and of Easter," from 988 to 1194, which are continued in a later hand to the year 1268. In the outer margin are noted some historical events relating to England, such as the deaths of kings and illustrious men.

A.D. 449–1269.

A.D. 449–1269.

298. Chronica de adventu Anglorum in Britanniam secundum Bedam (sed liquet Bedam non esse historicæ auctorem. 1. Quia auctor Bedam citat. 2. Quia historiam ad A.D. 1269, deducit longe post Bedæ sæculum). Item Cronica de adventu Normanorum in Angliam, &c.

MS. Bodl. 712. f. 199–371 b. 4. 5. (2619).

Cf. MS. Harl. 655.

Rubr.—" Hic incipit Chronica de adventu Anglorum in " Britanniam, secundum Bedam Anglorum historiographum." A.D. 449–1269.

Incip.—" Angli Saxones, Marciani principis tempore, Beda " teste, Britanniam tribus longis navibus advecti sunt."

Part I.; from A.D. 449 to A.D. 1066. It contains a rather short account of transactions taken from Florence of Worcester, William of Malmesbury, and Henry of Huntingdon, &c.; it seems nearly the same as the Abingdon Annals in MS. Trin. Coll. Cantab. R. 17. 7.

Rubr.—" Hic incipit cronica de adventu Normannorum in " Angliam, et de ultimo conquæstu, et primo videndum est et " dicendum quare de causa W. dux Normanniæ dictus Nothus " primo Angliam applicuit."

Incip.—" Ut sciatur origo causæ quare Willelmus Bas- " tardus, Angliam bello appetiit."

Expl.—" Posthac ad curiam Romanam nunciis sollennibus " missis ad dominos cardinales, quia non fuit tunc temporis " papa, renunciatum est episcopis quod sede vacante pertinet " ad capitulum."

The second part begins A.D. 1066, and ends imperfectly in 1269. To 1216 it is substantially the same as Hemingford, except the romance stories of Richard I. and the fabulous account of his death; from 1216 to the end it appears to be the same as the Abingdon Chronicle in the Public Library at Cambridge, Da. 2. 5., but not quite so full.

The supposed difficulty about the author is easily obviated; it merely states that *the account of the arrival of the Saxons* is according to Beda.

The volume was compiled for Robert Wyvill, bishop of Salisbury, between the years 1329 and 1375 (note at the end of Beda in the same volume).

A.D. 1269–1270.

A.D. 1269–1270.

299. Annales Eliæ de Triekingham, Monachi ordinis Benedictini.

* MS. Lambeth. 1106, 3. fol. 112.

Incip.—" Ab origine mundi in prima."

Edited by Dr. Samuel Pegge, in 1789, 4to. Lond.

These Annals, extending from 626 to 1269, contain very little of any value. The notices to the year 1200 are very brief, except those relating to Peterborough; they afterwards become fuller and advert to the affairs of Ramsey. The principal authorities used by this writer are John of Peterborough, Hugo Candidus, Florence of Worcester, and the chronicle attributed to Matthew of Westminster.

Nothing is known of the personal history of Elias de Trikingham; not even for certain whether he was a monk of Peterborough or of Ramsey. The time of his death is not known. Bale, Pits, and others, state that he flourished in 1270; but Pegge, in a letter to J. Nichols, suggests that Elias de Trikingham lived about the year 1320. There was an Elias de Trykingham, rector of the church of Souche (?), in the diocese of Lincoln, who died in 1361.

A.D. 1270.

A.D. 1270.

300. Regna pristina Angliæ et eorum Episcopatus.

MS. Coll. Arm. xxx. 42. ff. 27–32.

These lists seem to have been compiled about the year 1270. They occur in a valuable and most curious manuscript, beautifully written upon vellum, in a large octavo size, towards the end of the thirteenth and beginning of the fourteenth century, which may be entitled "Opera et col-" lectanea Johannis de Everisden, monachi et cellerarii " abbatiæ S. Edmundi, circa annum 1300."

* This manuscript was formerly in the library of Sir James Ware; afterwards in that of Henry, Earl of Clarendon; subsequently it became the property of the Duke of Chandos; at whose sale it was sold to the Rev. Rich. Widmore, librarian to the Dean and Chapter of Westminster, of whom it was purchased by Archbishop Secker, Jan. 17, 1763.

They contain "Nomina archiepiscoporum Cantuariæ; No- A.D. 1270.
" mina Episcoporum Roffens. ecclesiæ, London. ecclesiæ, Est-
" Angl. quorum prima sedes erat apud Dommoc, Sealesiens.
" ecclesiæ, quæ quondam ad Wintoniam spectabat parochiam.
" Nomina præsulum Doerceaster ecclesiæ, cujus sedes modo est
" apud Wintoniam,—Wintoniensis,—Schireburnen. ecclesiæ,—
" Fontaniens. sive Wellen. ecclesiæ,—Cridiatunensis vel Do-
" rimaniens. sive Exon. ecclesiæ, Magefetensis sive Here-
" fordensis ecclesiæ,—Wicciorum sive Wigorniens. Nomina
" episcoporum Lichefeldensium, Leogerensium, Lindiff sive
" Dorkacestrensium, quorum sedes modo est apud Lincol-
" niam,—Elyensium. Nomina archiepiscoporum Eborum,
" episcoporum Lindisfarnensis et Hagustaldensium."

Catalogue of MSS. in the Library of the College of Arms, prepared by W. H. Black for Mr. Charles Young, now Sir Charles Young, Garter King of Arms; large 8vo. 1829. Unpublished.

---

301. Chronica de Mailros inchoata per Abbatem de Dundrainand ab anno 735, continuata per varios ad A.D. 1270.*

† MS. Cott. Faustina B. ix. ff. 1–74. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Cf. MS. Harl. 713.

Incip.—" Postquam veredicus historiographus et doctor
" eximius, decus et gloria nostræ gentis."

---

* There is no title at the head of this Chronicle; that which is here given occurs in a late hand in the table of contents prefixed to the volume. It was probably formed from a hasty view of a note in a hand of the 14th century, on the blank verso of folio x. "Memorandum quod Abbas " de Dundraynand mutuavit cronica de Mailros, in quibus fuerunt xiiii. " quaterni, folia v^{xx}. et xix." At any rate, there is no mention of the abbot of Dundraynand in connexion with this Chronicle; for that mentioned in the above memorandum was evidently from its bulk a different volume from the Cotton MS. At fol. xlv. occurs the following note, "Abbas de " Dundrainan mutuo accepit reliquam partem cronicorum istorum." This would seem to imply that the Chronicle in question was in two parts or volumes.

† This MS. is written in one hand to an. 1060, and in others, but of similar style, to an. 1220; after that time it is the work of several scribes. The series of Scottish kings, as well as the events in the verses mentioned in the text,

A.D. 1270. *Expl.*—" Post dies quasi paucos factum est ut ab admiraldo " doloso . . . ."

Edited by Fulman, in his "Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores," pp. 135–244, Oxford, in 1688 ; and printed by the Bannatyne Club, under the editorship of Mr. Joseph Stevenson, 4to. Edinburgh, 1835.

This chronicle seems to have taken its present form in the early part of the 13th century; to the year 1129, it is mostly derived from the chronicle of Symeon of Durham,* with additions from that of Henry of Huntingdon. The portion extending from 1129 to 1149 is chiefly obtained from the continuation of Symeon; from the former year to an. 1169, it has also much in common with Hoveden. Besides the matter derived from the sources already indicated, it has a few notices of French sovereigns between the years 940 and 1000, apparently taken for the chronicle attributed to Yvo of Chartres; the election of certain popes; and also the succession of Scottish kings, beginning with Ewen, an. 741, together with a few verses on each, from Kyned, an. 843 to Malcolm III., who died an. 1165, written by Ailred of Rievaulx. After the year 1170, it relates chiefly to Scotland, and its notices have not hitherto been traced to anterior authorities. It has, however, from 1169 to 1208, a good deal relating to English affairs, chiefly the foundation of monasteries in the northern parts of the kingdom, the deaths of nobles, bishops, abbots, &c. From 1208 to 1215 it

---

having probably occurred after the earlier portion was completed, these have been inserted in the same kind of hand, but with different ink, but afterwards they have been written in with the rest of the narrative, under the year 1056, a leaf has been inserted containing a brief recapitulation of the royal Scottish succession from Malcolm, an. 1056, to the death of Alexander III., an. 1249; at an. 1221, another, describing the capture of Damietta; at an 1245, a third, intended apparently to supply omissions of the scribes; and at an. 1262 are added, in a much later hand, lists of abbots, and of bishops who had been abbots of Mailros. The MS. is often carelessly written, proper names are frequently depraved, and the chronology sometimes varies erroneously from its authorities, Symeon of Durham or Henry of Huntingdon.

* The MS. of Symeon, used by the compiler of these Annals, differed slightly from the Cambridge copy. The compiler of the Chronicle of Lanercost, as well as John Fordun, made considerable use of these or similar Annals.

occasionally notices English and foreign transactions. Verses (printed as prose by Fulman) on the death of King John; the sealing of Magna Charta. The author then mixes up the affairs of both kingdoms to 1217. The letter from the Patriarch of Jerusalem to Pope Innocent, giving an account of the devastations committed by the Tartars, is different from that in Matthew Paris. There is the letter from the Emperor Frederick to Louis, king of France; the excommunication of the Emperor Frederick by Pope Innocent; the Emperor's letter to the nobility of England against the Pope. To 1262 the notices continue short, and chiefly relate to Scotland; but there are still some relating to English and foreign transactions. Under 1263 is an account of the civil war in England and a legend relating to Montfort, Earl of Leicester. A.D. 1270.

The chronicle ends abruptly in 1270, with an account of the attempt to assassinate Prince Edward.

It will be perceived from this short notice of its contents, that the Chronicle of Mailros, down to the middle of the 12th century, is of comparatively little value, except for the succession of the Scottish kings. In the early part, the author endeavouring to incorporate Henry of Huntingdon's history with that of Symeon of Durham, commits frequent chronological errors; but after the middle of the 12th century, the Chronicle is very valuable, on account of its important notices of Scotland and the northern parts of England.

The author professes to collect his materials from various sources, and probably began his task early in the 13th century; but he does not seem to have possessed any knowledge of the succession of the Scottish kings prior to Malcolm, when he commenced his compilation, as that portion appears to have been subsequently inserted.

There is a memorandum relating to the marriage of Alexander, son of Alexander III., to the daughter of the Count of Flanders in 1281.

---

302. Ralph Bocking.

Ralph Bocking was born at Chichester, and became a Dominican. Being a man of great piety and singular erudition, he was chosen by Richard Wych, bishop of Chichester, to be his private confessor. The time of his death is not known, but

A.D. 1270. Leland states that he flourished in the reign of Henry III. Bale and Pits give the year 1270 as the period. He wrote a life of his patron, Richard, Bishop of Chichester, which he dedicated to Isabella, Countess of Arundel. This life was abridged by Master John Elmer, and is printed in the "Acta Sanctorum," 13 April, *vide* No. 235, p. 136 of this volume.

303. John Currar.

Pits, p. 871, calls John Currar "Historiographus Anglus," and states that he wrote many things concerning English history. He is said to have written three tracts, entitled "De "septuaginta et octo munitis castellis Northumbriæ comitatus," lib. 1. "De possessoribus eorum continua serie," lib. 1. "De officio limitum præfecti," lib. 1; and "Epistolæ ad Wil- "lelmum regem."

The time that he wrote, or where he died, was unknown to Pits, but Bishop Tanner (p. 213), quoting Dempster, (lib. iii. No. 274), states that John Currar flourished in 1270, and that when King William received possession of Northumberland, he appointed him governor of that province.

304. Helias de Evesham.

He derived his name from the place of his birth, and was there educated as a Benedictine monk. He wrote, in one book, "Opus chronicorum;" also "Vita S. Thomæ Cantuariensis," noticed at p. 342 of vol. ii. Bale did not know the period at which he flourished, but Pits thinks it was 1270, and Tanner adopts this (p. 390); but it can scarcely be correct, if he be the same person who was presented to a prebend in the cathedral of Hereford on the 9th of September in the seventeenth year of the reign of King John, A.D. 1215.

A.D. 1271.

305. Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle. In English verse.

* MS. Harl. 201. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
MS. Cott. Calig. A. xi. ff. 1–163. vell. 4to. xiii. or xiv. cent.
† MS. Sloane, 2027.
‡ MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ee. iv. 31. ff. 32–199b. xv. cent.
§ MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. pp. 4–315. vell. xiv. cent.

* MS. Harl. 201. This MS. was used by Hearne for his edition; it ends imperfectly in 1142 (?), the seventh year of the reign of Stephen.

† MS. Sloane, 2027. 3. A chronicle in verse, from the siege of Troy to the death of Richard I.; continued in prose from King John to 1400.

‡ Bibl. Publ. Cant. Ee. iv. 31. Hearne's text differs considerably from this MS. After the reign of Henry I. the narrative is abridged. It is of the same type as the MS. in Trinity College, Cambridge, that is, it contains all the portions, amounting to about 700 or 800 lines, which are not in the text printed by Hearne. It formerly belonged to Bishop Moore.

§ The MS. in the Trinity Library is one which came to the college from Dr. Nevile, Dean of Canterbury, and formerly Master of the College. It is on vellum, and consists of 169 folios, as follows:

Four leaves blank.

Prophecia Merlini, Pedigree of Edw. I. traced back to Noah, and a table of the different nations descended from Shem, Ham, and Japhet, 3 pages (1–3).

Robert of Gloucester, 312 pages (4–315).

A short French chronicle of England, 6 pages (316–323); 1 page and 3 leaves blank.

It is written in a beautifully clear hand of the end of the 14th cent. about 1400 A.D.

It begins,—"Engelond is swiþe goud, ich wene hit is lond best," and ends with Edward I.

"Edward his sone was þo: man of gret pⁱs,
"At Westmūstre icrouned: strong king and wis,
"Þat of þe Welische londe: clanliche al out,
"I wan þe seignoriȝe: nere hi no so prout."

The following are the variations from Hearne's edition, so far as the contents are concerned, for the variations in readings are infinite.

Hearne, p. 7. In the MS. the three wonders of England are arranged in the following order:

1. The Peak.
2. Bath.
3. Stonehenge.

P. 29. After "He rerde first Canterburi," &c., the MS. has 6 lines from Geoffrey of Monmouth, ii. 9.

A.D. 1271.

* MS. Bodl. Digby, 205. fol. vell.
† MS. Mus. Hunt. Glasg. S. 3. 41.
MS. Addit. 18,631. vell. fol. xiv. cent.
MS. Addit. 19,677. vell. 4to. xiv. cent. (imperf.)
‡ MS. Coll. Arm. lvii. vell. fol. xv. cent.

Pp. 38, 39. Between these pages there is in the MS. an insertion of 268 lines from Geoffrey, ii. 16–iii. 10.

P. 43. Instead of the last four lines of this page the MS. has 281 lines from Geoffrey, iii. 12–19.

P. 45. Instead of the line, "For þer of ne mowe," &c., the MS. has 5 lines.

P. 226. After the line, "þen toune hii barnde vpon hym," &c., the MS. has 18 lines.

P. 231. After the line, "þat by uore hem was in þys lond," &c., the MS. has 10 lines.

P. 259. After the line, "Of Kent and of Estsex," &c., the MS. has 16 lines.

P. 263. After the line, "Atte laste hii mastred hym," &c., the MS. has 28 lines.

P. 263. After the line, "Vyf dukes of Denemarch," &c., the MS. has 10 lines.

P. 267. Instead of the two lines, "Hys lyf ey3te . . . . . Wynchestre "atte laste," the MS. has 30 lines.

P. 276. After the line, "And the Welsse," &c., the MS. has 24 lines, and the lines "He 3ef hem . . . . . vyftene 3er," are modified.

P. 287. After the line, "As in þe of grace." &c., the MS. has 26 lines.

P. 401. After the line, "Wat vor drede þer of," &c., the MS. has 4 lines.

After p. 443, that is the end of Hen. I., there is no longer any coincidence between the MS. and Hearne's edition. The MS. contains nearly 600 lines more, and ends with Edward I.

For the analysis of the Trinity College MS. I am indebted to the kindness of T. Aldis Wright, Esq., Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge.

* Bodl. Digby, 205. There are many differences between Hearne's text and this. They both begin at the same point. The reigns of Henry II., Richard I., John, and Henry III. in this MS. occupy but a few lines. The last event mentioned is the accession of Edward I. and the conquest of Wales. "He wan þe seignorie were þei never so prowte." The first seven folios of this MS. are a fragment on certain emperors and popes.

† MS. Hunt. Glas. S. 3. 41. A late MS. on paper.

‡ MS. Coll. Arm. lvii. The margins of this MS. contain many notes, probably by John Weever, the antiquary, to whom the MS. at one time belonged; though before it was in his possession it had been greatly mutilated; many leaves having been cut out and others deprived of their margins. It is Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle remodelled, interpolated, and enlarged, with copious prose additions from the

Brut Chronicle, Geoffrey of Monmouth, William of Malmesbury, and others. It is seemingly the same as MS. Cott. Galba, E. viii. and Cleopat. D. iii. It is brought down to 1332. This manuscript was sent to Oxford in 1724, and collated with Hearne's text (Harl. 201), its principal variations being given by Hearne in his notes; but Hearne did not avail himself of the whole of the MS. In the catalogue of the MSS. in the Library of the College of Arms, drawn up by Mr. William Henry Black for Sir Charles Young in 1829, there is a valuable summary of the contents of this MS., which I do not hesitate to give here, as the catalogue is unpublished and difficult to obtain. A.D. 1271.

On four leaves not numbered is written a collection of synonyms: one leaf being lost, the first words are, "teriowrs under the growne sesyn the "Foxe and the grey. A hunte hath caste of a cople of aloundys." The other paragraphs begin, "There longyth iij. hawkys to an Emprowre. "There buth hawkes of the towre. Thes beth names of dyverse Wynys. "A herde of Hertys. (See Harl. 541. f. 225.) There bethe Fowre bestys "of Fenery. There beth grehoundys."

"The tabile offe cronycul offe Engelonde fro quene Albion the furste "erthely creature that entriede in to this londe yn to Kyng Richard the "Secunde. (T)he Ferste ether erthely creature," f. 1. The page bear- "ing this rubric title is a chronological compendium of the following work, and ends with this rubric:—"This tabel Kalender of ordre plennarly "knowlich foluyng w^t^ a boke offe the Ful Text. All so (f. 1 b.) A pete- "greu fro William conquero^r^ of the Crowne of Engelonde lynnyally de- "scendyng un to Henr' the VI. in the end of thys boke lymned in Fygurs. "Thys boke w^t^ hys Antecedens and consequens was ful ended the vj. day "offe August the ghere of oure lorde a M^l^CCCCXLVIIJ. And the yere of "oure soverayn lorde Kyng Harry the vj. affter the conquest the xxvi."

"Albyon	-	Folio j°.
"Brutannia insularum optima "The fyrst' lordes and maysters.	-	Folio ij°.

In this manner the Kalender begins; it is an index to contents of the volume, but not extending beyond "fo. ciiij." If Hearne had read the first page, he could not have copied only such part of the above rubric as occurs on the reverse of the leaf, and call it a memorandum. Pref. p. liii.–liv.

"Here a man may hure how yngelonde was y cleped Albyon and by "wham hit receyved the name. In the noble londe of Syrye," f. 5.

This article ends, "And ther conquered he the gyauntis byfore yseyde. "Here endith the prologe of the yle of Albyon." It is a translation of the metrical prologue to the French Brute Chronicle (described at p. 58), different from the English text in the MS. [Coll. Arm.] No. viii., yet only as one translation differs from another. The original of this legend seems to be a little tract, "De origine gigantum in insula Albion," whereof copies are in the Cottonian MSS., Nero D. viii. f. 186 b., Vesp. E. x. f. 390 b., Cleop. D. viii. f. 3 b., Titus A. xix. f. 103.

The text of Robert of Gloucester's chronicle, to the death of Arthur. "Britannia Insularum optima. Engelond is a wel good lond; y wene

A.D. 1271. " lond best." f. 6 b. Hearne, p. 1–223, who observes at the end, "Desunt " hic bina folia."

A fragment of the prophecy of Merlin in prose . . . . "and shall the " dragon and he bynde hure tailes to gedre," f. 76.

The metrical text with prose interpolations, from "Constantyn" to the end of the British story, f. 76. Hearne, p. 224–256.

Geoffrey of Monmouth's epilogue, in English. "These Walysshe men," f. 87.

For the last eight lines of the paragraph on p. 257 of Hearne's text, the six following are substituted in the MS., f. 87 b.

" Of thes ilke reaumes, of kynges a rewe
" Now *in prose* afturward, I thenke the to shewe,
" And bycause Englysshe men, ferst come in *Kent*
" Withe Hengist, of hem telle, ferst y have ment,
" Furst the kynges names sett bethe a rewe,
" And of hure liffes afterward, we may somwhat shewe."

Hearne observes in this place, "Perplura hic occurrunt in Cod. Ar. ora- " tione soluta concepta, in quo tamen codice desunt cuncta metra usque ad " Edwardi, Alfredi Magni filii regnum :" there are however five pieces of " ryme" inserted in this part of the prose, which extends from 87c–127d. The metre is then resumed, "Edward the veil his sone, kyng was maked " tho." (Hearne, p. 267.) The prose occupying this interval is a very respectable compilation from various "*croniculers;*" Gildas, Tryvet, Geffray Monnemouthe, Jordanes, and the Frensshe stories, are quoted on one leaf, f. 123. The work of William of Malmesbury, the last of these, appears to be "the latyn story" often cited, which among other materials furnished copies of Edbald's and Ethelwulf's charters to holy church (f. 100 b. and 122 c), of the rescript of Pope Leo to the Church of Canterbury, f. 101 c., and of Kenulf's letter to the same pope, f. 117 b., with many similar documents. The rest of the Anglo-Saxon history is compiled in like manner, but the whole of "the Englysshe geste in ryme" is incorporated with the prose. The passage about "Brightric," f. 120, has been printed by Hearne in his Langtoft, p. 12, 13. The leaves 107–8, and 125–6 have been transposed.

After the metrical history of Edward the Confessor and Queen Emma, which is written very confusedly in this copy, compared with the printed text, there begins a chapter headed "Rolle," of which Hearne says "Hic " perplura prosaice habentur in Ar. haud paucis nimirum metris præter- " missis." (p. 356.) The running title is "William Conqueroure," and the prose begins, "Rolle, a noble prince of the contre of Danemarche," f. 170 b.

"Ryme. Kyng William of this londe toke hostages at his wille." f. 185; Hearne, p. 367. The prose passage inserted at f. 186 b. is printed at p. 372–3.

"Prose. Hit is to remembre that the Kynges body as the Latyn chroni- " cles tellen," &c., f. 189. "Cognomina conquisitorum Anglia cum D'no. " Will'mo Normannie et conquestoris Anglie. Anno D'ni millesimo sexa- " gesimo sexto.—Bastard, Boynard. Brassard." f. 191 b.

"William Rous.—William the Rous, the sone of William the Conque- A.D. 1271.
" roure," f. 192. The passage ends at f. 193 b. in these words:—"This
" historie of Kyng Will. Rous hederto thus is j write in prose after the
" latyn by cause of the names of the gentiles of olde tyme, and other
" thyngus here on is more plenner than in ryme. And her now see hit in
" ryme aftur the Englysshe Bruyt, that some men lusteth better to hure
" than prose. Ryme, Of his fader dethe, let him crowne king." Hearne, p. 383. A prose interpolation is inserted between lines 14 and 15 of p. 388, at f. 195–198 c, and the remaining passages of the text in this reign are transposed. The beginning of the prose history of the first crusade, f. 201 b–5 c, is given by Hearne, p. 419.

"Henr' the ferst, y clepud Beaucler', Henry William Brother Rous,
" youngest of the three," f. 212 b. Hearne, p. 420.

This editor has extracted some of the prose passages which are inserted between the dismembered parcels of the text.

"Steph' Bleys. In the yere of oure Lorde mlcxxxvjo." f. 219 b. Hearne has printed this introduction, p. 444–5, the "Prose more plennere of the
" same mater," interpolated into the ryme, f. 221 b, and some other specimens.

"Henr' filz Emperice. In the yere of oure Lorde mlcliiii." f. 229 b. Several extracts are printed from this long history by Hearne, p. 481–4. The ryme begins at f. 246. "Henr' the Emperice sone tho Kyng Steph.
" dede lay," Hearne, p. 467. The story of the martyrdom of Thomas Beket is left out, and there is a large prose interpolation between lines 12 and 13 of p. 479 of Hearne's text.

"Richarde Erle of Pictauencium succeeded in his Fader's lordeshipe," &c., f. 250 b. This prose passage forms an introduction to the metrical history of King Richard I., not that by Robert of Gloucester; but the poem referred to by that author, p. 487:—

"Me ne mai noght al telle her, ac wo so it wole wite.
"In romance of him imad me it may finde iwrite."

Hearne observes upon these lines, "Ejusmodi quidem narrationem fictam
" (sive Romance) satis prolixam habemus in Cod. Ar. in quo tamen reli-
" quia omnia, ad Richardi primi regnum pertinentia desiderantur." The compiler of the present MS. seems to have taken the same liberties with the Romance of Richard Cœur de Lion, as with Robert of Gloucester's chronicle; for the variations from the text printed, Weber's Metrical Romances (vol. ii. p. 1–278) are very extensive. The first leaf having been cut out, this copy begins abruptly, and is so different from the printed text as not to correspond with it until the last couplet of the following extract, which is v. 427–8 of Weber's text:—

" This was the ferst tyme I yow plighte
" That K. Ric. preved his myght
" And of his strenthe he had gode game
" And wente home a Goddes name
" In to the Castelle by a derne way
" That no man ne knewe hym that day

A.D. 1271.

" He unarmed him seker thou be
" Now of the knyghtes speke we
" And of the Jostes that was that day
" And how they passed than away
" They comaunded hastely
" The heraudes to make a cry." (&c., f. 252.)

Hearne imagined Robert Mannyng of Brunne to be the author (see his preface, p. lv.–lviii.); yet as Warton has observed, the poem is frequently referred to by that author (vol. i. p. 123 et seq., 8vo. ed.) This copy is mutilated at the end, yet contains more than ordinary romance, as it reaches to the death of its hero, and may perhaps have been so continued by the compiler of the MS., who appears to have been equal to such a task. The last column (for half the leaf now marked 275 e has been cut off) is twice interpolated with prose, and ends thus :—

" And with inne a litel tide
" In to Castel he gan ryde,
" And sloghe bifore and byhinde
" That he myghte to fore hym fynde
" And evere byleved the quarelle
" Stikyng faste in his sheldere.

" Prose ¶. And when the kyng sey that he was
" in perile of deth, he let of sende iij Ab-
" botes of Cisteaux ordre, that is of grey." . . .

" A prose history of John the yonger sone of Henr' the ij^de, Kyng of " Angles" (f. 276) thus introduces the ryme, f. 278 b, " And for as myche " as in the Englys storye is rymed for the more comfort to reders and " hurers, John Kyng Ric. his brother after his brotheres dethe." Hearne, p. 491. The prose is resumed at f. 284, from the conclusion of which Hearne has made an extract, p. 512–13. " Kyng Henri iii^de, Henry " Johnnys sone," &c., f. 288 c. The ryme begins at f. 300 d., " Henr' was " thoo Kyng j made after his fader John." Hearne, p. 513 ; see his note concerning the extent of the metrical text of this MS., p. 519, where he has given some curious extracts from the last-mentioned prose, not from that which next follows, beginning, " And in that yere was Seynt Thomas " of Cauntelbury j translated," f. 302 b–3 d.

The last considerable historical part of this MS. is a chronicle of the reigns of the three Edwards, altogether different from the " Old Englishe Brute Chronicle, and much more copious. The reign of Edward I. occupies 25 chapters, each having a rubric title ; the first begins " The " prophecy of Merlyn thus is exponyd of this Kyng Henry the sone of " Kyng John. Of this Kyng Henry Merlyn prophecied and seyde," f. 304. At the end of the other reigns is a chapter on the same subject ; Edward II.'s comprises 24 chapters, and the next reign 11. The history reaches only to the battle of Hallidown Hill in 1332, of which a long account is given ; the concluding passage may be read in Hearne's preface, p. lxxxiii–iv, with 22 lines of the same metre as the romance of Richard,

MS. Cott. Galba E. viii. 1 & 3. A.D. 1271.
MS. Cott. Cleopat. D. iii.
* MS. Mostyn Gloddaeth, 38. vell. xv. cent.
† MS. Lord Essex. fol. vell. xv. cent.

Edited by Thomas Hearne, in 2 vols. 8vo., 1724, partly (pp. 1–464) from the Harleian MS. 201, and partly (pp. 465–571) from the Cottonian MS. Calig. A. xi., and reprinted at London in 1810, 2 vols. 8vo.

---

which,‡ if they have not been taken from a larger poem may be considered the composition of the compiler of this volume. The two last lines are, "And thus the Scottes discomfyted were, in lytil tyme with gret fere." f. 334 d. The next page contains a list of the kings before the conquest, beginning, "Arthurus inclitus rex Britonum regnavit annis xx. Glaston. "honorifice tumulatur." It forms an introduction to the "Petegreu fro "William Conquerour, of the Crowne of Engelonde, lynyally descendyng "un to King Henry the vjth." (See above.) This article has been described by Hearne, pref., p. iv., and printed at length in his appendix, p. 585–595. A more genuine copy of these verses on the Kings is contained in the Cottonian MS., Julius E. iv., f. 1–8, which has, with great probability been ascribed to Lydgate. The full-length portraitures of the Kings are painted on the plain vellum in that MS., but are in the form of medallions in the present copy, f. 335–342. The line of the pedigree runs from page to page, each one containing a picture and a piece of poetry.

* To the end of Henry I. it is as in Hearne, except that it is a little modernized, and sometimes rather abridged, and the verse improved by slight changes, transpositions, and omissions of expletives. The reign of Stephen is a *different version* of portions of Henry of Huntingdon, from that in Hearne, and, except the account of the battle of Lincoln, and the speeches, it is generally much fuller. From the accession of Henry II. to the conquest of Wales, 1283, it has a very brief deduction of the succession.

In the account of Richard I. the author refers to Hoveden for his acts, as in Tanner.

† This is apparently the same with MS. Mostyn Gloddaeth, described above.

---

‡ "It has since been ascertained that the poem, of which only a fragment could be given by Hearne, from MS. [Coll. Arm.] lviii., is printed entire by Ritson, in his notes upon Minot, from the Harleian MS. 4690, together with a long prose extract from that MS. The poem consists of 64 lines, and is thus introduced, 'Werre off this Romance was made.' (f. 79 d.) The Harleian MS. is a remarkable copy of the Brute Chronicle, much resembling the latter part of the MS. [Coll. Arm.] No. lviii., and, like that, it contains an imperfect copy of the Romance of Richard I., beginning abruptly fifteen lines earlier than the MS. in question, though not extending so far."

A.D. 1271. In the introduction is a description of Britain, taken from Henry of Huntingdon; the author then follows Geoffrey of Monmouth, inserting the description of Ireland by Henry of Huntingdon. Afterwards William of Malmesbury is his chief authority to A.D. 1120, though he also uses Ailred of Rievaulx's Life of Edward the Confessor. The Annals of Winchester and Henry of Huntingdon are used for Emma's history, and Henry of Huntingdon for the first crusade.* From 1143 to 1271, where it ends, it seems taken from the same source as the Annals of Waverley, though each has frequently much that is not to be found in the other; for instance, Robert of Gloucester has an account of Becket, of the earls of Gloucester, the particulars of the sieges of Gloucester, Wallingford, and Kenilworth, which are not in the Annals of Waverley.

The author or original authority tells us that he saw the darkness which took place at the time of the battle of Evesham. Sometimes he seems to mistake his authors, and often appears to add to them, occasionally with some humour and shrewdness of observation.†

This work was probably composed late in the 13th or early in the 14th century, certainly after 1297, as the canonization of St. Louis, King of France, is mentioned, which took place 11 August in that year.

There seems to be no authority for ascribing this work to Robert of Gloucester, except the passage, "This isci Roberd "That verst this boc made," at page 560 of Hearne's printed text, which may designate the person who first complied the chronicle, and not the versifier.

---

* The vision for which Mr. Ellis gives Robert de Gloucester so much credit is from Henry of Huntingdon.

† See Hearne's edition, p. 268 to 369.

A.D. 1271. A.D. 1271.

306. Vita Henrici filii Regis Ricardi Romanorum, authore Johanne Capgravio.

* MS. Cott. Tiber. A. viii. 4to. vell. xv. cent.
† MS. C. C. C. Cant. small 4to. vell. xv. cent.

Incip.—" Henricus igitur, filius Ricardi regis Romanorum."

Expl.—" Ubi expectat resurrectionis gloriam, quam in fine " seculi speramus venturam."

Henry, son of Richard, king of the Romans, marries the daughter of Gaston de Bierne. He is the constant companion of Prince Edward, whom he accompanies to the Holy Land. On his return therefrom, he lands at Viterbo, and meets Simon and Guy de Montfort, who accuse him of having murdered their father. He desires that the charge may be examined by competent persons. They murder him in church, and his body is brought to England and buried at Hayles.

This piece occurs in John Capgrave's "Liber de illustribus " Henricis," which was written for the purpose of inducing his sovereign, Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated, to follow the example of the most virtuous men, especially those bearing the name of "Henry." The work was written about the middle of the 15th century, shortly after the year 1446.

---

307. Robert Swapham or Swafham.

Nether Bale nor Pits mentions Robert Swapham. He was a monk, "cellarer" of Peterborough, and wrote the continuation of Hugh Candidus' History of his monastery from the year 1177 to 1245 (see p. 103, No. 201 of this volume), which was printed in 1723, by Joseph Sparke, from a MS. at Peterborough. He died about the year 1273, according to Tanner, p. 637.

---

* It is supposed to have been the author's presentation copy to King Henry the Sixth. The volume has been injured by fire, but been inlaid and handsomely bound. The prologue is wanting, and some of the leaves have been misplaced in rebinding.

† This is said to be the author's autograph.

A.D. 1271.

Brute to A.D. 1271.

308. Chronicon a Bruto ad annum 1271.

MS. Bodl. Digby, 11 (1612), ff. 149-187. small 4to. vell.

" Incipit particula quædam de libro qui vocatur Brutus."

" Britannia major est insula ad septentrionem sita."

It ends at fol. 187, with these words :—

" Henricus, filius domini Ricardi, regis Alemanniæ, in " transmarinis partibus. Anno Domini MCCLXXI."*

This is a compilation from Geoffrey of Monmouth, the Annals of Winton, and Richard of Devizes.

It is short, mentions Stanley in Wilts, and often agrees (after an. 1212), as far as it goes, with the Cottonian MS., Cleopat. A. i., " Liber de gestis regum Britonum à Bruto " usque ad annum 1298."

A.D. 1272.

A.D. 1272.

309. Compilatio de Gestis Britonum et Anglorum a Bruto ad Edw. I., per Petrum de Ickham.

† MS. Bodl. Laud. 730 (olim 1401). vell. folio. xv. cent.

Tit.—" Præfacio in opusculum scriptum scilicet de gestis " Anglorum."

Incip. Præf.—" Non solum audiendæ scripturæ sacræ, verbis " autem sedulis auditor."

Incip. Lib.—" Britannia occeani insula, cui quondam Al- " bion nomen fuit."

‡*Expl. sub anno* 1272.—" qui XXXV. anno regni sui " moriens apud Westmonasterium sepelitur."

* The beginning and the end are written apparently by the same person. The middle in a smaller and neater hand.

† The MS. formerly belonged to Richard St. George, Norroy King of Arms.

‡ In the margin are these words, " Hic multa desunt ab hoc anno 1272, " usque ad annum 1327, et hoc totum habetur in veteri libro ligato cum " Ricardo Divisiensi."

Then in the same hand, " In anno 1320, sic scribitur, ' Hoc anno de " ' studio Grantebrugge facta est universitas sicut et Oxon. per Curiam " ' Romanam.' "

This compilation is attributed to Peter of Ickham, or Yckham, the time of whose death is uncertain. Tanner states that he flourished in 1274. It terminates at different years between 1272 and 1471, and is found in various collections; viz., the Cottonian (Domitian iii.); Lambeth, 22; Corpus Christi College, 194, 339, and 427; Queen's College, Oxford, 41; College of Arms, v.; Harleian, 4323. Royal, 13 C. vi. A.D. 1272.

See *sub annis* 1265 (p. 165), 1283 (p. 221), 1301 (p. 271), 1327, 1377, 1429, 1465 and 1471.

A.D. 1272? A.D. 1272?

310.* Epistola Bonifacii Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis ad Henricum Regem Angliæ, quod Episcopus Roffensis omnia temporalia, quæ in episcopato suo obtinet, teneat a sede Cantuariensi.

MS. Cott. Vitell. E. v. 16.

Incip.—" Excellentissimo domino suo Henrico."

Expl.—" Valeat excellentia vestra diu et fœliciter."

Printed in Wharton's " Anglia Sacra," i. p. 88.

The letter from Boniface, archbishop of Canterbury, to king Henry III., relative to his rights in the bishopric of Rochester.

A.D. 1272. A.D. 1272.

311. Matthæi Parisiensis Historia continuata per Willelmum Rishanger, ut putatur, ab anno 1259 ad annum 1272.

* MS. Bibl. Reg. 14 C. vii. ff. 219–231. vell. dble. col. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Eodem anno [1259] rex Anglorum Henricus " tertius."

---

* A transcript of this MS., made for Archbishop Parker, is in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge (No. lvi.)

A.D. 1272. *Expl.*—" Putant eum multi apud Merlinum fatidicum per " lyncem designatum, omnia penetrantem. Finis vitæ, cum " fato."

Edited by Wats at the end of his edition of Matthew Paris, in 1640, and reprinted at Paris in 1644, and at London in 1684. Printed also among the Chronica Mon. S. Albani (1865) in the Master of the Rolls' series.

It is not easy to determine whether or not this work is rightly assigned to William Rishanger, but, at any rate, it appears to have been written or compiled by a monk of St. Alban's, as a continuation of the "Historia Major," and to have ended with the reign of Henry III. It contains much in common with Claudius D. vi., and the matter is to be found in a great measure in Trivet. A continuation by another hand, down to the year 1297, is to be found in MS. Cotton. Claud. E. iii. ff. 306–331, and a further continuation down to the year 1306, at least (I say at least), because the MS. (Cott. Faust. B. ix. ff. 75–145) ends in that year imperfectly. A still further continuation seems to have been made at St. Albans, bringing the history down to the year 1420, as appears in MS. Bodl. 462.

Assuming, though it is not probable, that the portion extending from 1259 to 1272 is the work of William Rishanger, it is then tolerably clear, from the internal evidence of the other two continuations (to 1297 and to 1306), that he had no hand in those continuations; but taking up the other side of the argument, that Rishanger wrote the continuation from 1272 to 1306, which is highly probable, then it may be safely assumed that the portion from 1252 to 1272 is by the anonymous writer alluded to in the memorandum at the end of Matthew Paris's "Historia Major" (MS. Bibl. Reg. 14 C. vii. fol. 218 b), as "cum non sit ejusdem dignus corrigiam solvere " calciamenti, paginæ non meruit nomine tenus annoturi." Had William Rishanger been the person alluded to, a less mysterious announcement would have been made; but in fact he was not more than nine years old at that time.

Of the personal history of William Rishanger, little or nothing is known, except that he was a monk of St. Alban's, and chronographer of the abbey; that in 1312 he was 62 years of age, and had been 41 years in the order to which he belonged. The time of his death is not known; but it could

not have taken place before the year 1312. For Rishanger's A.D. 1272.
" Wars of the Barons," vide *sub anno* 1267 (p. 171 *ante*), and for his " Gesta Edwardi Primi," *sub anno* 1307.

---

312. Abbreviatio Chronicarum de diversis codicibus diligenter excerpta, sive Imagines Historiarum, per Radulphum de Diceto, ad annum 1272.

MS. Cott. Claud. E. iii. 156 b. vell. folio. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" 1199. Hoc anno Ricardus rex Angliæ obsidens " castellum de Chaluz."

Expl.—" Item obiit Ricardus de Middeltone, cancellarius " regis; Adam de Greynvile, justiciarius; Walter de la Croce, " et Abbas de Certeseye, cui successit Bartholomæus ejusdem " ecclesiæ monachus, et vii°. Kalendas Januarii a domino N. " Wintoniæ episcopo benedictus in ecclesia Wintoniæ."

This is apparently written by a monk of Winchester, as it often mentions the affairs of that city. It frequently agrees with the Annals of Winchester and the Annals of Worcester; from 1266 to 1272, it is nearly as the Annals of Waverley.

Cf. MS. Cott. Calig. A. x., and Domit. 13.

---

313. Chronicon Angliæ ad Henricum Tertium.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ee. i. 1. f. 8. folio, vell. xiii. or xiv. cent.

This forms the 43rd chapter of Tract the third, in this MS., entitled "Ici sunt escrites les leys et les custumes ke " li reys Willam establit en Engleterre pus ke il aveit la tere " conquise."

The Cambridge Catalogue of Manuscripts (vol. ii., p. 1) describes it as an abstract of English history, from the dissolution of the Heptarchy to the Conquest, and the succession of kings to Henry III.

It concludes, "e tint le regne lxi. ans et xx. jurs e murest, " e gist a Wemuster devant le haut auter."

A.D. 1272. 314. La Genealogie et Chronique des Roys d'Angleterre jusqu'à Henri III.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 14 B. v. vell. xiii. cent.

This vellum roll is richly illuminated with the portraits, in medallions, of the several English kings, and their children and grandchildren, from "Ethelberd le fiz Aylmund" to Henry III., with a brief notice of each sovereign. It commences with circles containing a description of the extent of each kingdom of the Heptarchy, beginning with that of Essex.

The last entry refers to Henry III., whose death it thus records, "Et quant il out regne cynquante sys anz: il tres-" passa gloriousement de cest secle en lan de grace MCC[LXXII.] " e fu enterre a Westmouster." From Henry's portrait spring those of his sons, Edward and Edmund, and his daughters, Margaret, Beatrice, and Katherine, "ke morut enfant." * A medallion of Edward II., springing from Edward I., seems to have been subsequently added. Besides the portraits there are several coloured figures of archers, musicians, dancers, and animals in various attitudes, drawn with a good deal of spirit and humour.

MS. Cf. Bibl. Reg. 13 A. xviii.

---

315. Imagines RR. Britanniæ et Angliæ, a Bruto usque ad Henricum III.; cum stemmatibus a rege Alfredo sapiente, ad eundem Henricum.

MS. Cott. Claud. D. vi. 1. vell. small folio. xiv. cent.

Many of the figures of kings are omitted. Those who came by sea have ships in their hands. The founders of monasteries bear churches. The deaths of kings, bishops, or nobles are marked in the margins by inverted crowns, shields of arms, &c. It is nearly as MS. Reg. 14 C. vii.

The drawings are considered by Sir F. Madden to have been executed by Matthew Paris himself. On the subject of Matthew Paris's handwriting and illuminations, see the Preface to this work.

---

* She was born deaf and dumb, 25th November 1253, and died on the 3rd of May 1257.

316. Effigies Regum Angliæ cum narrationibus sub-scriptis. A.D. 1272.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xiii. ff. 2–5. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Iscy sunt les Roys de Engeltere del tens seynt " Edward le Confessur jesk al tens le Roy Edward fiz al " Roy Henri le tyerz.

" Seynt Edward par la grace Deu vist le jour de Pask al " manger les vii. dormanz."

Expl.—" Apres Jon regna Henry le terz, sun fiz, lvi. " aunz, si fust de ix. aunz de age quant fust corone. E en " sun tens fust la bataylle de Euesham, ou fust occys syr " Symund de Munfort, e sun fiz Henry, e syre Hugh le " Despenser e muz des barons e des cheualers de Engletere. " Puis morust cyl Henry le Roy, e gist a Westmuster."

Drawings of the kings of England from Edward the Confessor to Edward I. are given, with short narratives in French, written in blue and gold letters.

---

317. Henrici Tertii Angliæ Regis Genealogia.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 D. 1. ff. 263–266.

Incip.—" Cum mecum propter ea quæ responsione tua " accepi."

Expl.—" Ex ista Sancta Matilda natus fuit pater strenuis- " simi regis Ricardi fratris Johannis, cujus filius Henricus " modo regnat in Anglia, cujus frater Ricardus regnat in " Alemannia ; soror vero eorum Alexandro regi Scotiæ mari- " tata est. Nec plus ad præsens dicam de tua generatione " sive progenie sanctissima. Valete."

An abridgment of Ailred of Rievaulx, with a short introduction.

---

318. Angliæ Regum Chronicon usque ad Henricum III. Gallicè.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 A. xviii. 6. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Ethelberth le fiz Aylmund."

Expl.—" Il regna xlvij. aunz et fut enterre a Westmoustier."

A sort of genealogical table, in circles, from Ethelbert [Egbert to the end of Henry III.

A.D. 1272. It contains nothing worthy of notice, and is seemingly an abbreviation of MS. Harl. 1348, and similar to Bibl. Reg. 14 B. v.

Cf. MS. Cott. Titus D. xv. 2. ("Brevis historia regum "Angliæ a rege Guilelmo I. ad tempora R. Henrici VI.") as far as this extends.

---

319. La Progenie des Rois d'Angleterre, de la Conqueste jusques a Edwart I.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 20 A. ii. 1. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Dux Normanorum Willelmus vi validorum,
"Rex est Anglorum bello conquæstor eorum."

Expl.—"Princeps Edwarde, non tua lancea tarde,
"In Scotos mota per te Cambria nota."

A portrait is given of each sovereign from William I. to Edward I., representing some symbol applicable to each.

---

320. La Genealogie des Rois des Anglois jusques a Ed. I.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 20 C. vi. 2.

Of no historical value whatever.

A.D. 1272?

A.D. 1272?

321. Brevis historia Regum Angliæ et Scotiæ usque ad Henricum III., cum Genealogia a Conquestore. Opus inter Scriptores editos non extans, sed ab Historia Galfridi Monumetensis abbreviatum, omissione non mutatione verborum. Cum figuris Locrini, Kambrini, et Albanacti præfixis.

MS. Harl. 3860. 1. vell. small folio.

Rubr.—Illegible. On the first page above the rubric are three figures in outline, viz., Locrinus, Kambrinus, and Albanactus.

Incip.—"Britannia insularum optima inter Galliam et "Hyberniam."

Expl.—" Henricus tertius filius Johannis lubrici regnavit A.D. 1272?
" lvi. annis et xv. diebus, in cujus tempore fuerunt duo bella
" apud Lewes et apud Evesham, ubi multi nobiles corruerunt,
" quibus propicietur Deus. Isti Henrico fecit homagium in
" die Sancti Stephani apud Eboracum, Alexander rex Scotiæ
" et desponsavit filiam suam, anno Domini MCCLXXII. Et
" sepultus est prædictus Henricus apud Westmonasterium."

It appears to be a slight abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's history, as far as it extends. The notices of each king, beginning with Brutus to Henry III., are very short, The genealogy extends from William the Conqueror to Prince Edward, son of Edward I., and is followed by several notices of Scottish affairs, commencing in the year 1295; they appear to be curious, and relate to the taking of Berwick, the homage of the king of Scotland, battle of Dunbar, the burning of Hexham, &c. The genealogy of the Kings of Scotland extends from Malcolm to John Baliol.

A.D. 1272. A.D. 1272.

322. Epitome Historiæ Britannicæ, a Bruto ad mortem Henrici III.; versibus hexametris rythmicis cum observationibus marginalibus.

MS. Cott. Claud. D. vii. 11. ff. 14–20. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Anglorum regum cum gestis nomina scire,
" Qui cupit, hos versus legat, et poterit reperire."

Expl.—" Qui quinquaginta sex annis rex fore scitur,
" Hinc obit anno suo et Londoniis sepelitur."

323. Regum Saxonum et Normannorum successio ab Alfredo ad Henr. III.; versibus heroicis 116.

MS. Lambeth, 99. f. 152. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

324. Anonymi Chronicon de rebus Angliæ à Brute usque ad Edwardum I.

MS. Lambeth, 527. ff. 1–43. vell. 8vo.

A.D. 1272. 325. Ceo est le Bruck de Reys de Engletere puis la venue Brut.

MS. Public Record Office, Exchequer, 24. ff. 37–41. vell. 8vo. xiii. cent.

Incip.—" Devant la nativite nostre Seygnur mil e deus " cenz anz Bruth le fitz Silve vint en Engleterre."

Expl.—" fu grant guerre a Leawes e a Evesham, si regna " cikaunte e deus anz. Apres luy regne sun fiz le Roy " Edward."

This piece occurs in a chartulary of Malmesbury Abbey. It contains short notices of the succession of the kings of England from Brut to Edward I.

326. Anonymi cujusdam Anglici Chronicon rerum in Anglia evenientium a Bruto usque ad Edwardi I. coronationem, (ex Galfredo Monumetensi, Willelmo Malmesburiensi, aliisque compilatum).

MS. Coll. Trinit. Oxon. X. ff. 1–182 b. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

Incip.—" Eneas cum Ascanio filio suo fugiens excidium " urbis anno tercio post bellum Trojanum."

Expl.—" Eodem anno Lewelinus princeps Wallie occiditur ; " obiit Matildis de Longespeie in vigilia Sancti Thomæ " Apostoli."

" Wallensem, Scotum, rex Edwardus superavit,
" Ense potens totum sic quod Brutus populavit."

The MS. at one time belonged to Dr. David Powel.

A.D.1272? A.D. 1272?

327. A brief account [14 pages] of the Saxon and Norman Kings to Edward I., in French.

MS. All Souls' Coll. Oxon. xxxix. f. 79.

Incip.—" Jadis al tens des Engloys soleyt Engletere estre " en cink partyes et a cink Reys."

A.D. 1272.

A.D. 1272.

328. Chronicon ad obitum Henricii Tertii Regis Angliæ (Gallice).

MS. Coll. Jesus, Cant. 4to. xiii. cent.

329. Historia Anglicana ab anno 1078 usque ad mortem Henrici III., scripta ab anonymo Anglo post Britanniam distractam a corpore Ecclesiæ Catholicæ.

MS. Bibl. du Roi, 6048 a. vell. xvii. cent.

330. Alcuns de les prophecies et des merveilles, que *Merlin* dit en soun temps de Engletere, e des reis qe unt este puis le temps le rei Henri le derein, qe nasquist a Wincestre, e de euz qe serrunt pur tuz iours mes en Engletere, de lur auentures queuz il serrunt bons ou mauveis, moles ou dures: in prose.

MS. Pub. Lib. Camb. Gg. 1. 1. 9. f. 120 a. col. 2.

Incip.—" Un aignel vendra hors qe auera blaunche laung." Cf. Geoffrey of Monmouth, lib. vii. cc. 3, 4, for Merlin's prophecies, but this passage does not occur there. The "late" king alluded to in the title was Henry III., born at Winchester in 1207.

A.D. 1272?

A.D. 1272?

331. Brevis Cronica de Britannicis Insulis, præcipue a primo Hyberniæ incolatu ad tempora Edwardi Primi Regis Anglorum.

MS. Cott. Nero A. iv. ff. 77–112.

The commencement is wanting.

Expl.—" quam duxit comes Herfordiæ."

At the foot of each page are very indifferent illuminations. The matter in the Chronicle contains nothing new, and is of very little value in a historical point of view.

A.D. 1272.

A.D. 1272.

332. Abbreviatio Ricardi Cicestrii, Monachi Westmonasteriensis, vel Anglo-Saxonum Chronica, desinit in anno 1265 [1272].

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 427. 3.

See Appendix.

333. Chronicon breve de Regibus Angliæ usque ad Edwardum I.

MS. Arund. 310. f. 188. 12mo. xiii. or xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Tempore antiquorum Anglorum dividebatur in " quinque partes."

In the early portion, this is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth, and afterwards of William of Malmesbury. From his time it gives nothing more than the accession of kings, the length of their several reigns, and their children, to the accession of King Edward I.

A.D. 1272?

A.D. 1272?

334. Chronica Joannis Londinensis, Monachi Cantuariensis Ecclesiæ, de Rebus Anglicis a rege Guillelmo Primo ad regnum Edwardi Primi.

? MS. Phillipps. small folio vell. xiv. cent. (Thorpe's Catalogue, 1835, p. 28, No. 129.)

It formerly belonged to Battle Abbey, " ex dono Johannis " Nutton, abbatis " (1463).

A.D. 1272.

A.D. 1272.

335. Catalogus Regum Angliæ, a R. Ina ad R. Edwardum I.; et quot annos singuli regnarunt.

MS. Cott. Domit. ix. f. 13 b.

336. Genealogiæ Regum Angliæ a Rollone Normanno usque ad Regem Edwardum. A.D. 1272.

MS. Coll. S. Trin. Cant. 397. 3. f. 649.

337. Successio Regum Angliæ ab ingressu Saxonum ad Edwardum Primum.

MS. Lambeth, 371. 16. fol. 32b. vell. 4to.

338. Summula Historiæ Angliæ ab Egberto ad Edwardum I.

MS. Marquis of Salisbury, Hatfield House, B. a. 1. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

339. Matthæi Paris Historia Minor a Coronatione Willelmi I. ad mortem Henrici III. anno 1273 [1272].

MS. C.C.C. Cant. lvi. paper, folio. xvi. cent.

This volume was copied for Archbishop Parker from the Arundel MS. ;* it contains also the "Historia Minor" from 1067 to 1253 ; the continuation of the "Historia Major" from 1254 to 1259, attributed to Matthew Paris ; and the further continuation from 1260 to 1272, ascribed to William Rishanger.

Archbishop Parker's arms are introduced two or three times in the volume.

The following note occurs at the end of 1253 : "Hucusque "progreditur 'Historia Minor ;' quæ sequuntur sunt ex His- "toria Majore Matthæi Parisiensis."

* "Hunc apographum fieri fecit Parkerus ex codice Arundeliano, ut "patet ex prefatione editionis suæ. Historia Minor desinit in anno 1250 ; "cætera desumuntur ex Historia Majori, et ex hoc codice edita sunt "a Parkero, uti fidem faciunt notæ typographicæ margini inscriptæ. "Codex porro ornatur scutis nobilium, &c., ad instar cod. xxvi. xvi." (Nasmith, Catal., p. 35.)

A.D. 1272. MS. C.C.C. Cant. cccxlviii. also contains a transcript made for Parker of the continuation, from 1260 to 1273, which is usually ascribed to William Rishanger, as well as a portion of the "Historia Minor" from 1136 to 1179.

A.D. 1273?

A.D. 1273?

340. Matthæi Parisiensis Chronicon sive Historia Minor.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. ii.

This is a transcript of the Arundel Manuscript of M. Paris, made by William Lambarde in 1565.* The volume originally consisted of 286 pages, but has suffered considerably from the fire in 1731. Sir F. Madden states that, in the report published the year after the fire, about 120 loose leaves are said to remain, and the same statement was repeated in 1802 in Planta's catalogue. "Instead, however, of 120, there were "170 leaves kept in a case, and I discovered 97 more bound "up improperly in Appendix xlii. as 'Fragmenta historici "'cujusdam operis.' These, with 16 leaves in addition re-"covered from the refuse, I caused to be repaired and inlaid "in the year 1847; and having arranged them by the aid of "the original MS., they now form a volume of 283 leaves; "three at the end, containing drawings of coats of arms, "are still wanting."†

A.D. 1273.

A.D. 1273.

341. Chronicon Angliæ a Bruto ad Regem Edwardum Primum.

MS. Fitzwilliam.

* Lambarde mentions this transcript as "Matthæi Paris Historia Minor "—Historia rerum ab octo primis post Conquisitionem Angliæ Regibus "gestarum: Matthæo Parisiensi authore."

† Madden's Preface to Matthew Paris' "Historia Anglorum," p. lxxi.

It is compiled from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Henry of Huntingdon, and Florence of Worcester. A.D. 1273.

From 1200 to 1235 the source is uncertain; after that it is from Trivet to the end, which is mutilated.

---

342. Bulla Gregorii X. Papæ, in qua continetur causa secundæ combustionis Ecclesiæ Norwycensis.

MS. Cott. Nero, C. v.
MS. Eccl. Cath. Norwic.

Incip.—" Gregorius episcopus servus servorum Dei."

Expl.—" Datum apud Urbem Veterem, iii° idus Martii, " pontificatus nostri anno primo."

Printed at pp. 421–427 of Mr. Luard's edition of Bartholomew Cotton, published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, among the " Chronicles and Memorials of Great " Britain."

In the " Excerpta Historica," pp. 252–259, is a graphic account of the riots at Norwich, during which the Cathedral was consumed (11th August 1272), taken from the "Liber " de Antiquis Legibus " (*vide sub anno* 1274), and written in a spirit favourable to the citizens of Norwich, and antagonistic to the account given by monastic writers in other chronicles. The piece is illustrated in the " Excerpta " with several documents taken from the Close and Patent Rolls of the 56th of Henry III.

---

343. Chronica Normanniæ.

It has been printed by Duchesne (" Scriptores Normanniæ"), p. 976, from a very inaccurate transcript.

From the year 1139 to 1168 it is nothing more than an extract from Robert de Monte's additions to Sigebert of Gemblours.

From 1168 to King John's loss of Normandy, A.D. 1204, there are slight notices of English and Norman affairs; afterwards, to 1273, the entries chiefly relate to French and Norman matters, with occasional mention of English transactions.

A.D. 1273. This compilation was seemingly made by a monk of Lisieux, for it contains frequent notices of the succession of the bishops of that see. The chronology of the latter portion of the Chronicle is false and disjointed.

344. Robert Kildelith.

Was a Cistercian monk at Newbottle, afterwards abbot of Dunfermline, subsequently abbot of Melrose, and then High Chancellor of Scotland. He wrote, "De successione Abbatum "de Mailros."

A.D. 1274.

A.D. 1274.

345. De Antiquis Legibus Liber. Cronica Majorum et Vicecomitum Londoniarum, et quædam quæ contingebant temporibus illis ab anno MCLXXVIII° ad annum MCCLXXIV^m.

* MS. Civitat. London. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.
† MS. Harl. 690. fol. paper.

Incip.—"Henricus de Corenhell.
"Ricardus filius Reynerii.
"Isti fuerunt primi vicecomites Londoniarum facti ad festum
"Sancti Michaelis anno gratiæ M° centesimo lxxviii."

Expl.—"cujus quinquagesimi septimi anni xx° die obiit
"prædictus Rex Henricus filius Johannis cum regnaverat
"plenarie per quinquaginta sex annos et viginti dies, cujus
"animæ propicietur Deus. Amen."

In the margin, opposite this last sentence, are these words :
"Y kele rey E. fis li Rey H. rengna xxxiii. hans, viii. meyns,
"iiij. jours, e mourut a iij. lues de Carlil, e git a Wemouter."

* This MS. is still preserved among the muniments of the City of London at Guildhall. It has been translated into English by Mr. H. T. Riley, Lond. 1863, with an introduction of considerable length, in which the question of its authorship is entered into.

† "Apographum Chronici Londoniensis dicti; ex vetusto codice, qui "servatur in archivis Civitatis Londoniensis, descriptum. Incipit anno "2 Regis Willelmi Rufi, et pertingit ad annum 2 Regis Edwardi I. Ad "calcem extant Ordinationes R. Henrici III., de Judæis."

Edited by Mr. Thomas Stapleton for the Camden Society in 1846. A.D. 1274.

This chronicle of the mayors and sheriffs of London, and of the events that occurred in their times, extends from the year 1188 to the month of August 1274; ending with an account of the preparations for the coronation of King Edward I. A portion of the volume is filled with extracts from the "Gesta Regum Angliæ" of William of Malmesbury. It bears strong internal evidence of having been written by Arnald Fitz-Thedmar, Alderman of Bridge Ward.

There are also a great number of insertions in the volume, both Latin and Norman French, of a later date, coming down to 20th Edward II. The whole of these insertions (those from Malmesbury excepted) bearing reference to English history, are given in Mr. Riley's work. See note, p. 204.

A.D. 1274? A.D. 1274?

346. Chronicon Henrici de Silegrave ad annum 1274.

* MS. Cott. Cleopat. A. xii.

Rubr.—"De primo adventu Anglorum in Britanniam."

Incip. Chron.—"De tribus Germaniæ populis venerunt "Angli."

Expl.—"rege Scotiæ ibi existente et homagium faciente, "et universis nobilibus Angliæ."

Edited by C. Hook, 1844, for the Caxton Society.

The work contains a short account of the Heptarchy, chiefly taken from William of Malmesbury, as well as the portion of his work from Egbert to William the Conqueror. From the year 1066 it has much in common with the College of Arms MS., No. xxiv. 2, but with additions; it ends with the coronation of Edward I. It is seemingly of little value.

---

* This MS., in addition to the article mentioned in the text, also contains the following pieces, attributed to Henry de Silegrave:—"Nomina "Pontificum Cantuariensis Ecclesiæ; Descriptio Angliæ per Comitatus; "De hominibus religiosis in iisdem."

A.D. 1274? On the reverse of the fly-leaf is written, in a hand differing from the rest of the volume, "*Liber Henrici de Silegrave*,"* these words seeming to be the only ground for assigning the chronicle to him as its author.

A.D. 1274.

A.D. 1274.

347. William, Bishop of Brechin.

His surname appears to have been Kilconcath, and, from being rector of the Friar-preachers of Perth, he became bishop of Brechin some time between 1256 and 1260. He died at Rome about 1274. His works were a tract, "Contra Otto- "bonum papam," and a treatise entitled, "De Scoticæ ecclesiæ "dignitate."

348. Chronicon Angliæ ab anno 400 usque ad 1274 conductum, et inde usque ad an. 1327 continuatum, lingua Gallo-francica antiqua scriptum, ut videtur, a duobus monachis Monast. Semprynghami in Anglia.

MS. Barberini, 2689. vell. 4to. xiii. and xiv. cent.

This MS. is beautifully written in three different hands, the first a cursive of the 15th century, at the beginning of the MS., which refers to certain annals (in folio 2) of the order of Sempryngham, in England, enumerating the several priors of the said order, from the year 1131, from the commencement of the order, under St. Gilbert, its first founder, down to 1396; the second style of writing includes the chronicle or history of England from the year of the coming of the Angles (442), down to the year 1274, *i.e.* to the time of the Council of Lyons (from fol. 2–57 retro); the third, the continuation of the same chronicle, from that year to 1327. Some leaves, however, are wanting at the end.

* Elias de Trickingham records the death of Henry de Sulgrave, abbot of Ramsey, in 1268.

349. Chronicon Vetus Anglorum Regum, ab usque Bruto ad finem Edwardi post Conquæstum primi. A.D. 1274.

MS. Coll. Emmanuelis, serie 2a. 16. olim 48.

To the reign of Richard I. it seems like the chronicle attributed to Peter Ickham; afterwards it is slight, and appears to be abridged from the same source, but with some additions. It ends (except stating the number of years King Edward I. reigned), at his coronation, A.D. 1274.

---

350. Annales Angliæ a morte Edwardi Confessoris ad annum 1274.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. cccclxxvi. 2. xiv. cent.

The notices are short to the year 1212, afterwards they are at considerable length. London is frequently mentioned.

Under the year 1274, Gaston de Bierne appeals King Edward I. of felony, in the Court of the King of France; whereupon King Edward sends thither five knights, either of whom is commissioned to fight Gaston in his cause.

---

351. Chronicon ex Legiario Monasterii de portu S. Mariæ de Dunbrothy in Hibernia, de Regibus et Mareschallis Anglorum, ab an. 1116 ad an. 1274.

Olim MS. Clarendon, 19. 11. ff. 20–23.

See Appendix.

---

352. Annales Montis Fernandi (sive Minoritarum Multifernanæ), ab anno 45 usque ad annum 1274.

MS. Bibl. Arch. Armachani.

Were these Annals composed by Stephen, sometimes called Hibernicus, at others Stephen of Oxford, and Stephen of Exeter, whose birth is mentioned under the year 1246, and under the year 1263, as having become a monk of that house, " in die Annunciationis Beatæ Mariæ ?" Cf. MS. Clarendon (olim)19, 16, ff. 32–44, and Wadding, p. 320.

A.D. 1274. 353. Chronicon ex quodam antiquo Rotulo ab an. 1138 ad an. 1274, f. 23.

MS. Clarendon, 42.

See Appendix.

---

354. Anonymi cujusdam Chronicon Rerum ad Angliam spectantium, ab anno Domini MXLII., ad annum MCCLXXIV.

MS. Bodl. Laud. Misc. 564. ff. 1–19. vell. small fol. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Anno incarnationis Domini MXLII°, mortuo rege "Anglorum Hardecnut, miserunt omnes primates totius Angliæ "in Normanniam."

Expl.—"Eodem anno obiit Dunelmensis R. . . . . "Stylthill in sua reversione de pre . . . . o concilio."

This apparently is an abridgment of the Annals of Waverley to 1274.

Immediately following this piece there is a very fair copy of Henry of Huntingdon. A little wanting at the beginning, and nearly illegible at the end.

---

355. Thomas Sprott or Spotte.

He was a monk of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, and wrote a history of the abbots of his monastery from the coming of St. Augustine to the year 1272. This was afterwards amplified by William Thorne. A portion of Sprott's work, extending from 1055 to 1202, was among the Cottonian MSS. Vitell. E. xiv. 7.* He flourished, according to Bale and Pits, in 1274.

Hearne published a chronicle in 1719, as "Thomæ Sprotti "Chronica," which is generally considered to have no just

---

* "Fragmentum historiæ Thomæ Sprott, monachi Monasterii S. Augus- "tini, Cantuariensis, ab anno 1055 ad annum 1202, secundum seriem "Abbatum a Wlfrico ad Rogerum primum."

Smith describes it in his catalogue thus: — "Excerpta ex chronica "Thomæ Sprott, monachi Augustinensis monasterii, per Johannem "Joscelinum." (Vitell. E. xiv. f. 243.)

claim to be so entitled. See the introduction to the "Monu- A.D. 1274.
"menta Britannica," p. 28. n. 1., and Thomas of Elmham's "*Historia Mon. S. Augustin. Cant.*" Edited by Archdeacon Hardwick, Introd. p. xv.

---

356. Martini Poloni Chronicon ad annum 1274.

MS. Lambeth 24. fol. 1. vell. folio.

A.D. 1275. A.D. 1275.

357. John Le Breton.

The name of this writer occurs in a variety of ways: Bracton, Bretton, Breton, Britton, Beckton, and Brerton. In his early life he is said to have devoted himself to the study of law, and to have written a work entitled, "De legibus "Anglicanis," commonly called "Briton," which attracted the notice of King Henry III., who conferred upon him several ecclesiastical benefices, and eventually the bishopric of Hereford; this, however, appears rather apocryphal. It is probable that the events which are recorded of John Le Bretoun belong to different persons, whose names have been confounded with John Le Breton, bishop of Hereford, who died on the 12th of May 1275.*

---

358. Simeon, Abbot of Dunfermline.

He was sent as ambassador to the King of England in 1270, and deprived of his abbacy in the Council of Stirling in 1275. He wrote, "Pro restitutione sua ad regem."

---

* One MS. of Matthew of Westminster, however, contains this entry, "Obiit hoc anno [1276], Johannes Bretoun episcopus Herefordensis, qui "admodum peritus in juribus Anglicanis, librum de eis conscripsit, qui "vocatur Le Bretoun. Cui successit Thomas de Cantalupo." On the subject of the authorship of the work called "Briton," see Selden's Notes on Foretscue "De Legibus Angliæ," and in "Fleta."

A.D. 1275. 359. Historia Abbatiæ Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.

MS. Duke of Newcastle. small folio.
MS. Cott. Nero D. ii.

Incip.—"Postquam locus Holmensis."

Expl.—"Quo defuncto successit Nicholaus de Swthwalesham "de priore in abbatem electus."

Printed as an appendix in the same volume with the "Chro-"nica Johannis de Oxenedes" (see p. 241, No. 431, *sub anno* 1293.)*

The early history of the monastery of St. Benet Holm extends to the year 1275, inclusive; it is written on small pages and precedes the chronicle. See p. 244, No. 439.

A.D. 1276.

A.D. 1276.

360. Recognitiones, feuda, homagia, juramenta fidelitatis, donationes, aliaque instrumenta publica, in Anglia ab an. 1250 ad 1276, composita.

MS. Wolfenbuttel.

361. Cronica fratris Martini pœnitenciarii domini Papæ et Capellani.

MS. Bodl., 712. olim 2619. f. 199. fol. vel. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Quoniam scire tempora summorum pontificum."

Expl.—"in Siciliam veniens est defunctus."

"Explicit cronica Martini de [pontificibus] et imperatori-"bus."

* Sir Henry Ellis having found the remains of a chronicle in a handwriting of the thirteenth century among the fragments of the Cottonian fire, which, from certain entries, appeared formerly to have belonged to the Abbey of St. Benet Holme, printed the fragment as an appendix to Oxenedes' Chronicle. It is now included in the volume of the Cottonian MSS. which contains the chronicle in question.

A.D. 1277. A.D. 1277.

362. Martini Poloni Chronica de Pontificibus et Imperatoribus Romanis, qui fuerunt ab incarnatione Domini usque nunc, scil. ad annum 1277.

MS. Coll. Merton. Oxon. cxxii. 1. f. 2. fol. vell. xiv. and xv. cent.

Tit.—"Incipit liber cronicarum fratris Martini, domini pape "pœnitentiarii et capellani, ordinis fratrum prædicatorum."

Exstat impress. una cum Mariano Scoto, Basil. 1559, et alibi.

In calce, "Expliciunt cronica fratris Martini pœnitentiarii," &c.

A.D. 1277.

363. De Homagio Regum Scotiæ Regibus Angliæ.

MS. Coll. S. Trin. Cant. O. ii. 53.

---

364. Annales Monasterii de Wintonia.*

† MS. Cott. Domit. A. xiii. 1. sm. 4to. vell. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Dxix. Cerdicius rex West Saxonum annis xv."

Expl.—"reversus est in terram suam."

Printed in the "Annales Monastici," vol. ii. pp. 3–125, under the editorship of the Rev. H. R. Luard, among the "Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain." A portion or rather excerpts from it were published in Wharton's "Anglia "Sacra," pp. 288–314.

The Annals of Winchester extend from A.D. 519 to A.D 1277.

From A.D. 519 to 1066 the text agrees with MS. C.C.C. Cant. 339. 1.‡ with a few trifling additions. Between 1066 and

---

* Prefixed is a short chronicle from the Incarnation to A.D. 594 in a different, though somewhat similar, hand to the rest of the volume. But it is of no historical value whatever.

† This MS. also contains the chronicle of Richard of Devizes, "De rebus "gestis Ricardi I.," noticed in vol. ii. p. 491 of this work.

‡ The Corpus MS. is carried on to 1135, but it contains very little of any interest whatever.

A.D. 1277. 1267 the compiler uses the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, William of Malmesbury's Gesta Regum and Gesta Pontificum, the continuation of Florence of Worcester, Matthew Paris, and other minor sources. From 1267 to 1277, in which latter year it ends, it may be considered as a contemporary work, and this is the most valuable portion of the work.

From the frequent mention of events concerning the cathedral and city of Winchester, it is evident that the compiler was connected with that city. The chief value therefore of these Annals lies in the local rather than the general information they detail. The reader desirous of further knowledge of this work is referred to Mr. Luard's lucid preface to his edition.

A.D. 1277.

A.D. 1277.

365. Ranulfi Cestriensis Policronicon ad annum 1377 (1277).

MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 C. iii. 2.

It seems the same, as far as it goes, as the Cottonian MS. Nero D. viii., but it ends imperfectly an. 1277.

A.D. 1278.

A.D. 1278.

366. De Britannia, et Britonum rebus gestis, a primis ad annum 1278, Historiola.

MS. Cott. Nero A. ix. ff. 25–73. vell. 8vo.

Incip. Præf.—"Non solum."

Rubr.—"De situ Britanniæ et Hyberniæ."

Incip.—"Britannia oceani insula."

Expl.—"in festo conversionis Sancti Pauli et in prima "Dominica Quadragesimæ proximo sequente consecravit."

The authorities are "Ex libro quod vocant 'De gestis Bri-" tonum ;'" Beda ; William of Malmesbury, "Ex chronicis " Magistri Petri Pictaviensis, cancellarii Parisiensis ;" "Ex " chronicis fratris Martini, domini papæ pœnitentiarii et " capellani ;" "Ex chronicis Johannis de Porta."

A.D. 1279. A.D. 1279.

367. Excerpta ex Annalibus Norwicensibus, ab anno 1272 ad annum 1279 inclusive.

* MS. Bodl. Laud. 675. olim. 497. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

The volume is devoted to extracts from Bartholomew Cotton's "Historia Anglicana," which is printed among the 'Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain," under the editorship of the Rev. H. R. Luard; see *sub anno* 1298.

The Laudian MS. commences with (1.), "Notitiæ chrono-" logicæ ab anno gratiæ primo usque ad Herberti episcopi " Norwicensis obitum," as in the Norwich MS. These are printed in Mr. Luard's vol., pp. 47–49.

(2.) "De Herberti Losinga obitu," is printed in Mr. Luard's volume, pp. 389–391. It had been previously printed in Wharton's "Anglia Sacra," i. 407.

(3.) "De tonitru magno apud Horeseye, &c., anno 1287; " necnon de morte W. de Munchenesey in Wallia," printed in Mr. Luard's edition, pp. 168, 169.

(4.) "De regibus Angliæ, a Willelmo usque ad Edwar-" dum I."

(5.) "De archiepiscopis Cantuariensibus a tempore Wil-" lelmi I. ad Johannem de Peccham, 1297."

(6.) "De episcopis Norwicensibus, ab Hereberto ad Rad. " de Walpol, 1288."

(7.) "De prioribus ejusdem ecclesiæ, a fundatione ejusdem " ecclesiæ ad Henricum de Lakenham."

These are lists of the kings of England, with the dates of their coronations and deaths, from the Conquest, to Edward I.: of the archbishops of Canterbury, from Lanfranc to Peccham; of the bishops of Norwich, from Herbert to R. de Walpol; and the priors, from Ingulfus to H. de Lakenham. To the list of archbishops and bishops the dates of their consecration and death are added; in the list of priors no years are given, but the anniversaries of their deaths, as is the case in the Norwich MS. These lists are also printed in Mr. Luard's edition.

* This MS. resembles one belonging to the Dean and Chapter of Norwich, which was brought to light by the Rev. H. R. Luard, and fully described in his preface to Bartholomew Cotton's "Historia Anglicana," pp. xx–xxii.

A.D. 1279. (8.) "Excerpta ex annalibus Norwicensibus, ab anno 1272 "ad annum 1279 inclusive," printed in Mr. Luard's edition, pp. 146–159, and also in Wharton's "Anglia Sacra," i. 399. This last piece ends with the words "Eodem anno circa fes- "tum Cathedræ Sancti Petri, magister Oliverus de Suttone "electus est in episcopum Lincolniæ. Ea fuit ymago ad hos- "tium cum omnibus pertinentiis omnino perfecta." The whole of this MS. corresponds tolerably closely with the Cottonian MS. Nero C. v. In the Public Library of Cambridge, Dd. 83. 3. occurs "Historia fundationis ecclesiæ Norwicensis," and the next article in the same MS. is "Historia fundationis, "dotationis, et combustionis ejusdem." Cf. MS. Harl. 776, f. 46. This destruction by fire occurred A.D. 1171. It was again burnt down in 1272.

It may be mentioned here that the registers now in the possession of the Dean and Chapter of Norwich are very important. The earliest now extant was compiled A.D. 1306. The original register of Bishop Antony Bek (1337–1343) is MS. Harl. 3720.

368. Gregory of Winchester or Gairgwent.

He was born at Winchester, and became a Benedictine monk in the monastery of St. Peter at Gloucester, where he lived for 60 years. He wrote the annals of his monastery from 681 to 1290 (?) v. MS. Cott. Vespas. A. v. 2.

He is said to have written a metrical life of St. Hugh bishop of Lincoln, which he dedicated to a bishop of Winton; the dedication commencing "Wintoniensis apex, flos cleri, gloria "regni;" and the life itself, "Arma virumque cano, quo judice" (MS. Bodl. Laud. 515. ii.) See further as to this, vol. ii. p. 548 of this catalogue.

A.D. 1280.

A.D. 1280.

369. Annales Monasterii de Hida extra Winton.

MS. Bodl. 91 (1891), f. 103. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Octavo Kal. Januarii, nocte Dominica Christus "natus; anno xlii regni Octaviani Cæsaris."

Expl.—"Item circa festum Sancti Bartholomæi eodem "anno, obiit Nicholaus papa III., ut dicitur, cui successit." It ends imperfectly in the middle of a page.

Apparently as MS. Cott. Vespas. E. iv., the basis of the Annals of Worcester, with some slight variations or additions of notices relating to Hyde. The preface and brief chronicle previous to the incarnation are omitted. It is seemingly unfinished, and ends with the death of pope Nicholas III. A.D. 1280.

The above is followed by the "Provisions of Oxford" (p.133) commencing,—

Rubr.—"Novæ constitutiones regiæ post parliamentum
"Oxon.

"Anno Domini M°CC°LX° secundo, regni autem domini
" Henrici filii regis Johannis xl. septimo."

Ending "per consilium regis inde providenda."

Then comes, "Mandatum excommunicationis contra Simo-
"nem de Monteforti comitem et alios infra nominatos."

Incip.—"B. miseratione divina Cantuariæ Archiepiscopus."

Expl.—"Data Bolon. supra mare die Mercurii proxima post
" festum Sancti Michaelis anno Domini MCC°LX tertio.

Rubr.—"Responsio episcoporum."

Incip.—"Nos London.," &c.

Rubr.—"Compromissio domini regis Angliæ et filii sui
"in regem Franciæ de provisionibus Oxon.

"Rex Angliæ," &c.

Rubr.—"Dictum domini regis Franciæ.

"Lodowycus," &c.

"Compromissio baronum.

"Universis" &c.

"Relaxatio juramenti domini regis.

"Urbanus episcopus."

"Captio de Northampton.

"Memorandum quod quinta die Aprilis."

"Conflictus de Lewes.

"Item memorandum," &c.

"Post pacem reformatam litteræ quædam testimoniales et
"contra deprædatores.

"Henricus Dei gratia rex," &c.

"Quædam summonitio contra aliegenas supervenientes.

"Item rex," &c.

"Ordinatio consiliariorum domini regis post bellum de
"Lewes.

"Ad refectionem status regni eligantur," &c.

"Contra Judæos per quendam Fratrem Minorem.

A.D. 1280. "Cum Judæi fidei Christianæ."
"De eodem.
"H. Dei gratia rex."
"Littera Karoli regis Siciliæ ad Edwardum.
"Magnifico viro Edwardo primogenito."

---

370. John of Peterborough.

Very great uncertainty prevails relative to this person. Both Bale and Pits, following Leland, assert that he was abbot of Peterborough, and wrote "Annales Anglorum;" also, that he flourished in 1280. There is in the Cottonian Collection (Claud. A. v.) a chronicle extending from the year 654 to 1368, which a recent hand ascribes to this abbot John. This however cannot be the work of this individual, if he died in 1280. Simon Patrick, Dean of Peterborough, in his appendix to Gunton's "History of the Church of Peterborough" (folio, Lond. 1686, p. 312) claims the chronicle for abbot John de Caleto, who died in 1262; but Sparke, in his preface to his "Historiæ "Anglicanæ Scriptores varii," where the chronicle in question is printed, doubts this, and would rather ascribe it to Abbot John Deeping, who died in 1439. The whole is enveloped in a mystery which I have not been able to unravel.

A.D. 1281.

A.D. 1281.

371. David, Bishop of St. Andrew's.

He was present at the council of Lyons held under Innocent IV., and wrote "De Concilii Lugdunensis autoritate." He flourished in 1281. This is all the information that Tanner (p. 221) gives, and he derives it from Dempster.

---

372. Henry Baude.

He is known as the translator from Hebrew into Latin, of a book entitled "De mundo vel sæculo," which Tanner, p. 81, states is in the Bodleian Library (Digby, 161). He lived in the year 1281.

---

373. Breve Chronicon Angliæ, a nato Christo ad an. 1281. A.D. 1281.

MS. Harl. 3846. ff. 160–196. paper. xv. cent.

Incip.—" Notandum est, quod secundùm Hebraicam veri-
" tatem ab Adam usque ad Diluvium sunt anni 1656."

Expl.—" Rex celebravit natale Domini apud Wigorniam."

The dominical letters are given in the margin. All the notices are very brief.

374. Les Ordenances de les troys battaylles et de les deux eles du batayle du Roy a son premier viage en Escoce lan de son regne neofisme.

Thorpe's Catalogue, 1833, p. 57, No. 342. 9.

375. Chronicon a Jul. Cæsare ad annum 1281.

MS. Bibl. du Roi, 4932. 2.

Merely chronological tables in columns.

A.D. 1282. A.D. 1282.

376. De Sancto Thoma, Episcopo Herefordiæ.

MS. Cott. Tiber. E. 1.
MS. Tanner, 15.

Incip.—" Sanctus Thomas, Herefordensis episcopus."

Expl.—" quadraginta viginti quinque."

Printed in Capgrave's " Nova Legenda," f. 282 b.

It is from the same source as the life in the " Acta Sanctorum " October 2 (tom. ii. p. 539).

Thomas was the son of William de Cantilupe and Milicenta Countess of Evreux. He studies at Paris and Oxford, of which university he becomes Chancellor, and afterwards Chancellor of England under King Henry III.; his exemplary conduct described. After the death of that monarch he returns to Oxford, and studies theology; his virtues described; he is made bishop of Hereford in 1275; he goes to Rome and obtains redress of his church's grievances, and dies

A.D. 1282. on his return, near Florence, an. 1287* [1282]. His bones are brought home, and he is canonized by Pope John XXII.† The author had seen an account of many miracles performed by him at Hereford.

377. Vita S. Thomæ, Herefordensis in Anglia Episcopi, cujus author fide dignus est, licet anonymus.

Incip.—"Sanctus Thomas, Herefordensis episcopus."

Expl.—"in variis curandis morbis divinitus declarata; "præstante Domino nostro Jesu Christo, cui est honor et "gloria in sæcula sæculorum. Amen."

Printed in Surius, "De probatis Sanctorum Vitis," 2 Oct., p. 16., who has changed the phraseology and style of his authority.

Son of William de Cantilupe and Milicenta Countess of Evreux. Educated at Oxford and Paris; made Chancellor of England. After the death of King Henry III., he returns to Oxford to study theology, and takes his doctor's degree; his great abstemiousness, his pureness of mind, and chastity; is consecrated bishop of Hereford in 1275; his great virtues; he goes to Rome, and is honourably received by Pope Martin. He dies near Florence on his return home, on the 6th Nones of October, in the year 1287, and is buried in the church of St. Sever; his bones are subsequently removed to England; miracles at his tomb; he is canonized by Pope John XXII.

* "Apud Florentinum juxta montem Fiasconis, sexto nonas Octobris "anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo octuogesimo septimo, migravit ad "Dominum." (Capgrave, f. 283.)

† There is a letter from Bishop Richard Swinfeld (entered in his Register, f. 64 b.) to Pope Nicholas IV., soliciting the canonization of Bishop Cantilupe. It is dated 14 Kalends of May 1290. Mr. Webb has printed the letter at p. 236 of his volume of the "Roll of the Household Ex- "penses of Richard de Swinfield, bishop of Hereford," published by the Camden Society in 1854. The canonization, however, did not take place until May 1320, although every interest was used both by Edward I. and his nobility.

A.D. 1220 (?)–1305.

A.D. 1220 (?)–1305.

378. Vita Sancti Thomæ de Cantilupe, Episcopi Herefordensis.

MS. Vatican. 4015.

It consists of extracts from the depositions of a vast number of witnesses in the process "pro canonizatione S. Thomæ "Hereford. an. 1307 factum," by order of Pope Clement V.; relating his birth, education, and conduct through life, the miracles after his death, &c.

It is printed in the "Acta Sanctorum." The life printed in Surius, being composed from the same materials, is omitted by the editors.

Capgrave's abridgment is from the same source.

379. Miracula, fideli assertione probata, quæ operata est potentia summi Dei diebus istis in ecclesia cathedrali Hereford., ad laudem et gloriam sui nominis et declarationem meritorum et vitæ laudabilis servi ejus sive memoriæ domini Thomæ de Cantilupo, quondam episcopi ecclesiæ supradictæ, cujus ossa in eadem ecclesia sunt sepulta.

MS. Coll. Exon. Oxon. clviii. 1. 4to. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Quinta igitur feria in cœna Domini videlicet tertio "nonas Aprilis anno gratiæ MCCLXXXVIJ. et a transitu dicti "episcopi ab hac vita anno quinto; cum dominus Ricardus, "Dei gratia, ejusdem ecclesiæ episcopus."

Recordatur secundum annos, quibus evenerint, ab anno scilicet post episcopi decessum primo usque ad vigesimum sextum inclusive.

380. Narratio de canonizatione Thomæ prædicti.

MS. Coll. Exon. Oxon. clviii. 2. f. 49 b. 4to. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"In negotio canonizationis pie memorie domini "Thome, quondam Herefordensis episcopi, sedes apostolica "de quinque principaliter mandavit inquiri."

In calce narratur miraculum illud, testante Johanne Morevyle, mercatore, an. 1404.

A.D. 1220 (?)–1305.

381. Processus super vita et miraculis Thomæ Herefordensis episcopi.

MS. Paris, 5373 A. xiv. cent.

The correspondence between Edward II. and the Pope respecting his canonization will be found in Rymer, Edw. II. Also in Prynne, iii. 1070.

---

382. Calendarium, in quo memorantur, præter alios plures e Sanctis Eboracensibus; necnon dies festivalis Sancti Thomæ de Cantilupo, Episcopi Herefordensis.

MS. Harl. 1719, f. 1. vell. folio.

A.D. 1282.

A.D. 1282.

383. Brut y Tywysogion.

MS. Coll. Jesu Oxon. cxi. fol. vell. xv. cent.

In vol. ii. p. 142 of this Catalogue will be found a notice of that portion of this work which is attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, closing at the year 1120. The compilation was continued by an anonymous hand down to the year 1282, and the whole of the chronicle was edited by the late Mr. Williams ab Ithel, and published by the authority of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, under the direction of the Master of the Rolls. The earlier portion, ending in 1066, had been previously published in the "Monumenta Historica "Britannica." In addition to the notice of the Red Book of Hergest, given in note (*) at p. 142, vol. ii. of this Catalogue, I may add, from the information of the Rev. H. R. Luard, that there is among the Lansdowne MSS., No. 418, "The Book of "Hergest, otherwise called the Book of Margan, translated "out of Welsh, and extending from 681 to 1332. It is in fact," says Mr. Luard, "a translation of the 'Brut y Tywysogion,' "only going on some way beyond Mr. Williams's edition."

A.D. 1283. A.D. 1283.

384. Petri de Ickham compilatio de gestis Britonum et Anglorum, ex Bruto, Beda, et aliis auctoribus, a prima antiquitate ad annum 1265, alia manu ad annum 1283: ad finem desunt nonnulla.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. cxciv. 6. 4to. vell.

It appears to be the same text, so far as it reaches, as MS. Coll. Arm. v. 3. The volume also contains the "Scala Mundi" and the "Chronicle of Martinus Polonus," as does the College of Arms MS. v.

Of the author of this compilation little or nothing is known. He is said to have derived his surname from a small village in Kent, and to have been a student in the University of Paris. When he died is unknown. The work comes down to different years in various MSS. Bodley Lau, 730, also comes down to the year 1283. See *ante, sub annis* 1265, p. 165, 1272, p. 190.

385. Annales Regum Angliæ.

MS. Coll. D. Magd. Oxon. 53. 10. (2194).

These Annals extend from an. 71 to an. 1283.

The notices are short but apparently faithful, though there is very little in them that is not to be found elsewhere.

A.D. 1284. A.D. 1284.

386. Historia regum Angliæ, ab Haraldo ad natales Edwardi de Caernarvon.

MS. Coll. Magd. Oxon. 199. (2340).

From the death of Edward the Confessor to the end is nearly the same as the Cottonian MS. Vespas. B. xi. 1., "Chronicon de Hagnebi," except that the Cotton MS. is fuller, by additions of affairs relating to Hagnebi. The two MSS. also sometimes differ one year in the chronology.

A copy of the Annals of Waverley seems to have been the basis of both MSS., but it must have been sometimes fuller than that used by Gale.

A.D. 1284.

A.D. 1284.

387. John Rufus.

John Rufus, *alias* Reade, *alias* Redad, or Redhead, was born in Cornwall, and became a member of the Dominican order. Leland saw in the library of the Carmelites at Norwich several of his compilations; among them a book entitled "De Impe-" ratoribus Romanis;" another, "De Pontificibus Romanis," and a third, "Annales suæ patriæ." He flourished about the year 1284.

388. Historiola de resignatione prioratus ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariensis, per quendam Thomam tunc priorem, qui, exuto habitu nigro, habitum album Cistertiensem induebat; et de controversiis inde ortis, a° 1284.

MS. Cott. Cleopat. C. vii. ff. 15 b.-16 b. vell. 8vo. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"M^d^, quod anno Domini M°CC.LXXXIIIJ, regni Regis " E. filii Regis H. xiij°, in vigilia Palmarum, quæ tunc fuit " xvj. Kalend. Aprilis, Dominus Thomas de Ryngemere, qui " tunc fuit prior," &c.

Expl.—"Prædictum verò breve registratur in rotulis re-" gistri cancellariæ de litteris clausis, de anno r. r. E. fil. " Reg. H. xiij°."

389. Richard the Præmonstratensian.

Leland does not mention this individual, but Tanner (p. 627) states that he was an abbot of the order of Præmonstratensians, but he did not know the name of the house over which he presided. Among other things he wrote "Vita D. Ursulæ," and a chronicle from the year 1064 to 1284.

390. William Button, *rectius* Sutton.

This individual was educated in the monastery of Osney, of which he became abbot, and wrote an account of the foundation and endowments of the abbey of Osney. He died in 1284.

A.D. 1285.

A.D. 1285.

391. Chronica brevis, de vetustis rotulis, neglectisque schedulis, uti habetur in prologo, excerpta, à Christo nato ad an. 1285: illic præcipue agitur de rebus Anglicis. Liber scriptus per quendam monachum de Waverley, et dignus qui legatur.

* MS. Cott. Vespas. E. iv. ff. 153–201. vell. small 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Considerantes pro multis causis in religione cro-" nicas esse necessarias, istas nobis de vetustis rotulis ne-" glectisque cedulis excerpimus."

Expl.—"Undecimo Kl. Septembr. obiit Nicholaus Papa " tercius, cui successit Martinus Papa quartus octavo Kls. " Marcii."

This is a chronicle of Winchester, and not Waverley (as the Cottonian Catalogue prints), to A.D. 1285. The early portion of it seems to be like the Annals of Worcester, extracts from which Wharton has edited in his "Anglia Sacra," i. 469–530. After the year 1200 it becomes fuller, and is very nearly the same as the latter portion of the "Annales " Winton.," and MS. Cott. Claud. E. iii., as far as they reach, but not so full as Claud. E. iii. At ann. 1285 there is a note directing to turn back ten leaves, *i.e.*, to 1274; after that follow extracts from the same source with Matthew of Westminster, from 1274 to 1280.

The prologue, which is the same as in the annals of Worcester, points out the method in which chronicles were generally composed.

A.D. 1285?

A.D. 1285?

392. Anonymi Chronicon breve ab Incarnatione Christi ad annum 1285.

MS. Bibl. du Roi 4861. 8. vell. olim Bigot. xiii. cent.

See Appendix.

* The MS. was written about the end of the 13th century, and though fairly, it is frequently inaccurately written.

Cf. MS. Cott. Caligula A. x. and MS. Cott. Domit. A. xiii.

A.D. 1286.

A.D. 1286.

393. Chronologia brevis Angliæ ab A.D. 1065 ad annum 1264, cum paucis additis ad 1286.

MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 150. 2.

Very short notices of principal events, with the succession of the abbots of Battle, and some few slight entries relating to its affairs.

---

394. Breve Chronicon a Cnuto, h.e. ab anno 1035, ad annum 1286.

MS. Cott. Galba E. iii. ff. 33 b–41. vell. folio. xii. cent.

Incip.—"Cnut rex dedit ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariensis "portum de Sandwico, et brachium Sancti Bartholomæi."

Expl. 1285.* — "vij°. Kal. ejusdem obiit dominus Walterus "Scamel, episcopus Sarum."

A short cartulary chronicle, evidently of Canterbury mintage, from Cnut to the death of Henry III. The last entry is 1286.

A.D. 1286.

A.D. 1286.

395. "Chronica paucorum" (ita inscribitur) "scilicet "ab origine mundi anno 5199." Incipit enim series chronologica (post versiculos nonnullos) ab Incarnatione Salvatoris, et desinit in annum 1286. Inseruntur, veredictum Regis Franciæ pro Rege Angliæ contra Barones, (fol. 42) et quædam in fine de conventu S. Martini de Dovor.

MS. Cott. Jul. D. v. 2. ff. 13–67. vell. 8vo. or small 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Incipiunt cronica paucorum, scilicet ab origine "mundi."

Expl.—"Episcopo ordinem presbiteralem, nemine recla- "mante . . . . .".†

---

* The original hand ends at 1274, "per sex annos ad subsidium Terræ "Sanctæ." The remainder is written in four different hands at least.

† Then follows a memorandum that in the year 1367 James de Stone monk of Canterbury, was created prior of Dovor.

This is the chronicle of St. Martin's, Dover, and is very full upon the history of that establishment. In the early part, it has many notes of the succession of the kings of Kent and archbishops of Canterbury, down to the year 1136; it consists chiefly of notes of obits and successions of popes, kings, bishops, abbots, &c., and the foundation of monasteries. It is minute in dates, and its locality is demonstrated by the frequent accounts of the priory and the insertion of documents relative to it, which are not of a public nature. About the year 1200 it begins to be worthy of especial notice, and contains good accounts of the arrival in, and departure of persons of importance from, England. At f. 44 is inserted the correspondence between King Henry III., his sons Prince Edward and Richard of Almain, on the one part, and the barons on the other, immediately before the battle of Lewes (12 May 48 Hen. III.). At f. 45 it becomes much torn and nearly illegible by water during the Cottonian fire. A.D. 1286.

Cf. MS. Vitel. A. x. i.; MS. Vespas. A. xxii. 2.

---

396. Chronicon Cambriæ, sive Annales de Strata Florida, ab orbe condito usque ad A.D. 1286.

MS. Domesday 2. penes Rememoratorem Scaccarii.
MS. Mostyn Gloddaeth, 40. paper.
MS. Harl. 838. 21. paper.
? MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. O. x. 30.

The basis of this chronicle, from the Creation to the accession of the Emperor Leo Major, is the 39th chapter of the 5th book of Isidorus' "Origines," with insertions relating to ecclesiastisal history from another source. In the portion preceding the invasion of Britain by Cæsar, it has also brief extracts from Geoffrey of Monmouth. From Cæsar's invasion to the arrival of Hengist (here placed 12 years after Leo's accession) it has no notice of Britain, except Patrick's mission to Ireland. Afterwards its contents are nearly as the 'Chronicon Walliæ" (MS. Harl. 3859), till that copy ends; and from that period, as well as during the preceding portion, it is substantially the same with the "Annales Menevenses" (MS. Cott. Domit.) to an. 1203; afterwards it is different, and much

A.D. 1286. fuller on Welsh affairs, with more Welsh feeling, and with frequent notices of Strata Florida.

The chronology is marked by the word *annus* only to A.D. 1097, when the common era is adopted and continued to the end.

In attempting to note the chronology by simply repeating *annus* for each successive year, without any check by numbering them or otherwise, it frequently runs into confusion.

In the portion preceding the accession of the Emperor Leo (owing to the omission of several of the emperors as well as other inaccuracies), it loses 60 years or more, and would place Leo's accession in an. 397 instead of 457; and Hengist's arrival in an. 409, 40 years earlier than the generally supposed date.

As far as there is an opportunity of checking the subsequent events by English chronology, this chronicle, from 954, continues seven years too early until it takes up the common era in 1098, which year by its own chronology would be only 1090.

MS. Harl. 838, ff. 96–117, appears to be a transcript of this, but it is brought down to 1296.

N.B.—The Harleian MS. 3859 and MS. Domesday are together in the years 559, 589, 629, 656, 852.

---

397. Annales ab orbe condito ad usque 1286.

MS. Cott. Domit. A. i. 8vo. vell. xiii. cent.

The portion of these Annals extending from the year 954 to 1066, has been printed in the "Monumenta Historica "Britannica" as a sequel to the "Annales Cambriæ," which end in the first-mentioned year.

Extracts from this MS. have also been printed in the "Anglia Sacra." Of this chronicle the portion extending from the Creation to the empire of Heraclius, A.D. 614-40, consists (like the early part of the Exchequer MS.) of extracts from Isidorus' "Origines," apparently through the medium of Beda, of a few brief extracts from Geoffrey of Monmouth, and also of a portion of the notices contained in MS. Harl. 3859, during the same period; thenceforward it agrees with the same MS. (Harl. 3859) till that copy ceases, and generally with the

Exchequer MS. (Domesday) to the year 1203; afterwards it is wholly different, and has fewer and briefer notices of Wales, and these have mostly an air of partiality towards the English. Its chronology, like the Exchequer MS., is founded, first, on the length of reign of the several emperors, and afterwards on the repetition of the word "annus." The former portion, from causes similar to those already described with respect to the Exchequer MS. (in the preceding article) is utterly false; the latter portion, down to the year 1135, is subject to the same kind of errors as that MS. but after that date the "annus" is more carefully noted; and, so far as the means of verifying the chronology occur, during the remainder of the work, it is generally right. The years 1286 and 1288, which are in a later hand, have the date of the Incarnation prefixed. From about the year 1016 to the year 1200 this MS. has some leaves of parchment interposed, containing brief notices of English affairs. To the year 1135 they are abridged from Florence of Worcester and his continuator; afterwards they are taken from another source, and have frequent mention of the bishops of Worcester. Each notice has a reference to its intended place in the text; but these references are very faulty throughout as to time. A.D. 1286.

398. Annales Cambrici, ignoti auctoris, a tempore Cadwalladir ad an. 1286.

MS. Cott. Claud. C. iv. ff. 247–257. fol. paper. xvii. cent.

Incip.—"Anno —— mortalitas magna fuit in Britannia, "pro (*sic*) Cadwaladir filius Catwalani in minorem Britan- "niam aufugit."

Expl.—"Author hujus historiæ hic in calce addidit hæc "verba: Non inveni plus. V.C."

399. Condemnatio quorundam hereticorum opinionum per Joannem (Peccham), Archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, A.D. 1286.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. xxiv. on the last leaf. vell. folio, dble. cols. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"In nomine Domini, Amen. Anno ejusdem 1286."

Expl.—"in forma canonica subici ecclesiasticæ."

A.D. 1287.

A.D. 1287.

400. Chronicon fratris Martini, Pœnitentiarii domini Papæ.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 14 C. i. 6.

A copy of the Chronicle of Martinus Polonus, ending an. 1287. Towards the conclusion, mention is made of an inundation in Norfolk and a fire at Barnwell.

There are whimsical figures inserted in the margins.

A.D. 1288.

A.D. 1288.

401. Chronica Venerabilis Bedæ.

MS. Mostyn Gloddaeth, 40. 3. (paper.)

A transcript of MS. Cott. Domit. A. i. 10, entitled "Chronica ven. Bedæ et aliorum, usque ad annum 1288; ubi, versus finem, multa de rebus et principibus Wallicis habentur."

A.D. 1289.

A.D. 1289.

402. Chronicon Thomæ Wikes; aliter Chronicon Salisburiense, ab adventu Conquæstoris anno 1066 ad 18 Edw. I., 1289.

* MS. Cott. Titus A. xiv. f. 1. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
† MS. Cott. Tiberius A. ix. f. 52. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip. (Titus A. xiv.)—"Anno incarnationis Domini nostri "Jhesu Christi, M° sexagesimo VJ^to, Willelmus dictus le Bas- "tard, Dux Normanniæ, innumerabili classe parata," &c.

Expl.—"Ipse quidem vacationis tempore profectus est "videre matrem suam serenissimam monialem Ambresbyriæ."

Edited by Gale in his "Scriptores Rerum Anglicarum," ii. p. 21. He seems to have printed from Titus A. xiv. to the year 1289; after which he follows Tiberius A. ix. to the year 1307.

---

* "Annales monasterii de Osneia."

† "Annales de Gestis Britonum, Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum "ad annum 1343; per Thomam Wycke, canonicum de Osneya."

From 1066 to near the end of MS. Titus there is a very considerable variation between that MS. and "Tiberius," "Titus" in general being much fuller, yet "Tiberius," in the early part especially, contains many notices of Osney which are not in "Titus;" neither are the absurdities in the beginning of that MS. to be found in this. In the early part it seems doubtful whether "Titus" was not taken from "Tiberius," yet afterwards it seems clear that "Titus" is the original. A.D. 1289.

After 1289 (the end of "Titus") comes "Continuatio Historiæ et eventuum in regno Angliæ," to 1294, afterwards to 1307. *See sub anno* 1307.

403. Chronica de gestis ac nominibus regum Angliæ. Britonum, Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum; a Bruto, ad annum 1289.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. x. ff. 3–60. vell. 4to.

A fairly written MS., similar to MS. Cott. Domit. iii., and MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 C. vi. 2. but ending at an. 1289.

This and the article which precedes it in the MS. entitled "De situ Britanniæ et Hiberniæ, et priscis earum icolnis secundum Bedam et Brutum," are in reality parts of the same chronicle.

404. Historia Anglorum ex variis collecta usque ad annum 1289.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 C. vi. 2.

The same with MS. Cott. Domit. iii. and MS. Cott. Calig. A. x.

405. Passio ministrorum domini Edwardi I. Regis Angliæ.

MS. Coll. Omn. Anim. Oxon. xxxix.

Incip.—"A.D. MCCLXXXIX. Passio ministrorum domini Edwardi regis Angliæ secundum opera sua Edwardus rex quidem nobilis abiit in regionem longinquam."

Cf. Annales Waverleienses. At the end there are about twenty verses commencing,—

"Sumpserunt Turbyt, Weyland, Brunton Lu.
"Leycare perit Lytbiry."

A.D. 1289. 406. Ranulphi Higdeni, Cestrensis monachi, Polychronicon.

MS. Coll. Balliol. Oxon. 235.

Ends mutilated in the year 1289, with the words, "Eoque "anno modius frumenti ad iiij^{d}. venditur."

A.D. 1290.

A.D. 1290.

407. Adami de Domerham Historia de rebus gestis Glastoniensibus.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. xiv. cent.

Edited by T. Hearne, in 1727, 2 vols. 8vo. Hearne supposed that the Trinity College MS. was Domerham's own copy. No other ancient MS. of Domerham had occurred.

This is a continuation of William of Malmesbury's account of Glastonbury, and embraces the period between the years 1126 and 1290. It makes no allusion to public affairs, and consists almost entirely of copies of papal bulls and other legal documents relating to the usurpation of the abbey by Savaric, bishop of Bath, and the recovery of its independence; lawsuits about their lands; the succession of its abbots, and the benefits each conferred on the monastery.

The principal facts mentioned in this history are to be found in the History of John of Glastonbury, and the short abstract printed by Wharton, in the first volume of the "Anglia Sacra."

408. De antiquitate vetustæ ecclesiæ B. Mariæ Glastoniæ; et de quadam augmentatione quam S. David divina revelatione adjecit, et in honorem B. Mariæ consecravit: ubi agitur de sanctis ibi quiescentibus, reliquiis ibidem reconditis, de terris et possessionibus ejusdem, de S. Josepho Arimathæensi, et de S. Patricio, de abbatibus usque ad tempora Edwardi III. Auctore Johanne illius abbatiæ confratre et monacho; qui, ut ipse fatetur in prologo, Gulielmi Malmesburiensis, illius antiquitates ab adventu S. Josephi ad annum

1126 describentis, et Adæ de Domerham, ejusdem cœnobii monachi, eas inde ad annum 1290 deducentis, libros defloravit, et ad annum 1400 historiam continuavit. A.D. 1290.

MS. Cott. Tiber. A. v. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

See sub anno 1493.

409. Gregory of Winton.

He was a monk of St. Peter's, Gloucester, of which house he was an inmate during sixty years. He wrote "Annales "sui cœnobii ab A.D. 681 ad A.D. 1290."

410. William of Sandwich.

There seems to be some confusion about this individual.

Tanner, on the authority of Dempster, calls him "Gualterus "de Sannuco"; but in the "Acta Sanctorum" (tom. iii. mens. Maii prolegom., pp. lx–lxiv), there occurs, "Chronica "Guilielmi de Sanvico, eremitæ Montis Carmeli, de multipli- "catione sui ordinis per provincias Syriæ et Europæ, et de "perditione monasteriorum Terræ Sanctæ."* The author of this chronicle was apparently an Englishman, a native of Sandwich, and probably an inmate of the house of Carmelites or White Friars in that town. He was in Acre when it was captured by the Saracens, he having gone thither from Mount Carmel. The work contains no reference to English affairs, either at home or abroad. Tanner (p. 654), who makes him a Frenchman by birth, states that he also wrote a work in four books, "Super sententias," and entitled "Declarationes "suæ regulæ," and another called "Decretales religiosorum." Various years are given for the time that he flourished; the first is 1250, and the last 1290.

* It is also printed in "Speculum Carmelitarum," Antw., 1680.

A.D. 1291.

A.D. 1291.

411. Annales Monasterii de Waverleia.

* MS. Cott. Vespas. A. xvi. f. 21. small 4to. vell. xiii. cent.
† MS. Harl. 687. paper. xvii. cent.

Incip.—"A die natalis Domini incipiunt anni Incar-"nationis ejus computari."

Expl.—"Sanz nule manere de force ou destresce, volums" . . . . . ."

Edited by the Rev. H. R. Luard, in the second volume of his "Annales Monastici," pp. 129–411, published among the "Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain," 1865.

The greater portion was also inaccurately printed at Oxford in 1687, in Gale's "Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores Quinque," pp. 129–243.

The Annals extend from the Incarnation to the year 1291, in which year they end imperfectly in the middle of the instrument containing the submission of the claimants of the kingdom of Scotland to King Edward I.

The compiler down to the year 1218 follows Beda, the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, Eusebius, St. Jerome, Sigebert of Gembloux, Marianus Scotus, William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, and Ralph de Diceto. From the year 1219 to 1266 the matter is taken from some authority contemporary with the events which occurred, and may be considered as authentic testimony for that period. From 1267 to 1275 the work is identical with the Annals of Winchester (see No. 364. p. 211.), except that a few additional entries have been introduced. From 1275 to 1277, the Winchester Annals are still used, but more sparingly. After that to the end, the work may be considered as the original composition of the compiler.

On account of the numerous details relating to the history of the Abbey of Waverley, the work now under consideration has been denominated the "Annals of Waverley."

---

* The first portion of the MS. as far as A.D. 999. f. 46, is written in a 12th century hand; another of about the same date, or perhaps the beginning of the 13th, is used up to 1201; a third up to 1219; and from 1219 various hands are employed, the events of each year being entered contemporaneously.

† MS. Harl. 687. is a transcript of Vespasian, A. xvi.

The reader who requires further information relative to these Annals is referred to Mr. Luard's edition, where he will find an elaborate analysis of the work. A.D. 1291.

412. Joseph Dundranan.

Tanner (p. 444), citing Dempster, states that this writer was a monk of Galloway of the Cistercian order, of which monastery he became prior. He wrote "De illustribus ordi-" nis sui viris," and "De quibusdam sanctis."

He flourished in 1291.

A.D. 1292. A.D. 1292.

413. Chronicon universale succinctum a Christo nato ad annum 1292.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 C. 1. ff. 147–152. fol. paper. xv. cent.

Incip.— "Postquam regnavit Ptolomæus Philadelphus 38 " annis."

Expl.—"Anno Christi 1292, in festo Sancti Barnabæ, obiit " Rogerus Bacon, professor theologiæ, et quasi eruditus ut " magister in scientiis liberalibus, ubi alii clerici non posuc-" runt pret[ium]."

This chronicle begins with the quarrel between Cassibelanus' nephew and the nephew of Androginus, as in Geoffrey of Monmouth. Indeed, it is only a slight abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth and Matthew of Westminster to the year 1066, after which there are two or three short notices, the latest being A.D. 1292.

414. Annales ab initio Mundi ad annum 1292.

MS. Cott. Cleop. D. ix. ff. 1–21. small folio, vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Prima ætas in exordio sui continet creationem " mundi."

Expl.—"Anno Domini M°CC°XC°II°, Acon et ceteræ civi-" tates Terræ Sanctæ a Christianis inhabitatæ per Soldanum " Babiloniæ obsidentur et capiuntur ; ac Christianis quibusdam " per mare fugientibus, aliis interfectis, penitus subvertuntur."

This is apparently a copy of Martinus Polonus.

A.D. 1292. 415. De controversia habita super electione regni Scotiæ.

MS. Cott. Claud. D. vi. ff. 163–174.

Incip. Introd.—" Ad regiæ celsitudinis Angliæ magnifi-
" centiam."

Expl. Introd.—" Sic litteræ inde confectæ, residentes in
" Thesauraria domini regis plenius testantur, sub hac forma."

In a short introduction (in Latin) it appears that the king orders all chronicles to be sent to Norham, in order that they may be searched, to ascertain the king of England's right to the homage of the king of the Scots. This is followed by a letter (in French) of the submission of the claimants of the crown of Scotland to the award of the king of England, commencing " A touz ke ceste lettre verront ou orrent." Then follows another letter in French on the same subject, dated at Norham on Wednesday after the Ascension, 1291. Eighty Scots and 24 Englishmen are chosen to investigate the claims of the claimants; John de Baliol's have been preferred; the form of his homage to King Edward is given. Then follows " Quomodo Edwardus rex Angliæ constituit Johannem
" de Balliolo regem Scotiæ."

This is a collection of public instruments relating to the claims of the competitors for the crown of Scotland, ending with the homage of John Baliol in 1292. The hand is something like No. 4 in the same MS. Two lines are vacant at the bottom of the column. See " Processus super fidelitatibus " *sub anno* 1296.

The top of the page is in rather a different hand; it commences " Mox idem Johannes [Baliol], insignitus diademate, in
" Scotiam maturavit," and ends abruptly at f. 174 b, after the king sending messengers to Rome.* *See sub anno* 1300.

This piece has been printed by Mr. H. T. Riley, among the " Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain," Chron.

* On the top of the next page, in a different hand, is the death of the Earl of Holland in 1299, the birth of Thomas of Brotherton, &c. It ends with Pope Boniface's letter relating to Scotland in 1300, in the middle of a column; the rest of the page is left blank. No. 7 in the same MS. is " Commendatio de gestis Anglorum et processus guerræ inter Scotos et
" Anglos versibus rythmicis," being Latin verses in stanzas of four lines, all rhyming, to the death of William Waleys (four pages), the hand nearly as No. 4 in the same MS. Ends in the middle of a column.

Mon. S. Albani, Rishanger et al., pp. 233–368. *See sub annis* A.D. 1292. 1296 and 1300.

416. Rotuli expensarum Johannis de Brabantia, Thomæ et Henrici, filiorum domini Edmundi filii Regis Henrici Tertii, de anno vicesimo primo Edwardi Primi.

Rot. in Pub. Rec. Offic. 25.

These four rolls throw considerable light on the manners and customs of the age.

417. Chronicon Angliæ, ab an. 1066 ad an. 1292.

Olim MS. Clarendon, 19. 6. ff. 6–11.

418. Regna pristina Angliæ et eorum episcopatus: necnon quibus terminis regna a regnis olim in Angliæ distinguebantur.

MS. Coll. Arm. Norf. 30. ff. 27–35.

A list of English archbishops and bishops, compiled about 1270; some are afterwards added in a later hand. The extent of the kingdoms of the Heptarchy, and the succession of their kings, continued to Edward I.

This is a very slight piece, and in the early part nearly the same as the Appendix to Florence of Worcester. It occurs in a volume which is entitled "Opera et collectanea Johannis de "Everisden, monachi et celerarii abbatiæ Sancti Edmundi, circa "an. 1300."

419. Sizomeni Presbyteri Florentini Historia, duobus voluminibus comprehensa.

MS. Mostyn. fol. xv. cent.

A large folio, beautifully written in the Roman hand of the 15th century, with elegant borders at the beginning of each volume. The leaves are misplaced from A.D. 1148 to 1200 (vol. 2), and a small portion at the end of the second volume is

A.D. 1292. wanting, as it breaks off with the war between England and France, an. 1292, but the title goes on to 1296.

The notices relating to England are slight throughout.

It was abridged by Matthæus Palmarius (see Muratori, tom. xvi).

---

420. John Peckham.

This celebrated man was born of poor parents at Chichester, and received his early education at the monastery of Lewes in Sussex. He became a member of the Franciscan order and a disciple of St. Bonaventura. He afterwards frequented the schools at Oxford, where he eventually succeeded to the chair of theology. At Paris he gave lectures on divinity, and he visited Lyons and Rome. In 1279 Pope Nicholas III. raised him to the archiepiscopal see of Canterbury, and himself consecrated him. Archbishop Peckham died at Mortlake on the 8th of December 1292, and was buried at Canterbury near the spot in which Thomas Becket was interred. Most of Peckham's works were on theological subjects. His historical writings were but few, and had relation to the Franciscans. His epistles have had some celebrity, and are of historical value, but the work by which he is best known is entitled "Constitutiones Provinciales."

---

421. Registrum Archiepiscopi Peckham.

MS. Lambeth.

This is the earliest register preserved at Lambeth. It begins in June 1279, and is continued to 1292. It forms a folio volume of 249 leaves.

Archbishop Kilwardby, on being made a cardinal and bishop of Portua, resigned the primacy, and is said to have carried with him to Rome the earlier registers of the see. In the Register of Archbishop Peckham, fol. 152 b, there is a memorial, addressed to the Court of Rome, praying the restitution of these records, and of many other valuable things belonging to the see, which appear to have accompanied the ex-primate to Italy. Notwithstanding this depredation of such important documents, Bishop Gibson has given his

opinion that the records or registers of the see of Canterbury are equal to the records of all the other sees put together.* A.D. 1292.

---

422. Registrum Epistolarum fratris Johannis Peckham, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis.

† MS. Coll. Om. Anim. Oxon. 6. 14. 1. 4to. vell.

The first letter [to the Queen of France] is dated "Ambian. "die Martis in Ebdomada Pentecostes, A.D. MCCLXXIX." These letters contain valuable matter for the illustration of English history.

---

423. Constitutiones provinciales Joannis Peckham.

‡ MS. Coll. Om. Anim. xlii. f. 236. vell. 4to. xvi. cent.

---

424. Constitutiones Joannis Peccham, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ii. ii. 28. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Quia in præsenti constitutione cavetur de pueris "baptizandis."

Expl.—"vel asportari faciunt vel qui talem asporta- "tionem."

A fragment of three leaves, imperfect at the beginning and end. The numbers have been marked in a contemporary hand, and show a gap of seven leaves between ff. 2 and 3; f. 2 is headed "Redyng." It contains the constitutions of the Council of Reading, 1279 (Wilkins's "Concilia," ii. 33–36). Folios 3 and 4 contain part of Peccham's Constitutions at the Council of Lambeth, 1281 (Wilkins, ii. 53–57).

---

* "Account of MSS. which are entitled Records in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth," p. 266.

† This MS. was seen by the Rev. J. S. Brewer when he was compiling his catalogue of the MSS. in All Souls' Library, but it does not appear in Mr. Coxe's catalogue of the MSS. in that College.

‡ This MS. at one time belonged to Thomas Beshype, and afterwards to Richard Gawnt.

A.D. 1292. 425. Constitutiones Redingiæ, editæ a domino F. Archiepiscopo ? Cantuariensi.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ii. ii. 15. 2. ff. 9–10. fol. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Auditis, fratres conscripti, constitutionis tenorem."
Expl.—"scripta substituatur eidem."
Cf. Wilkins's "Concilia," ii. 33–36.

426. Constitutiones Johannis de Peccham, quondam Canthuariensis archiepiscopi, editæ apud Reddinge et Lambeth.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ii. ii. 7. ff. 421–441. fol. xv. cent.

Incip.—"De Baptismo. Ingredientibus hoc mare . . ."
Expl.—"in casu consimili exhiberi."
The order of the constitutions at the Council of Reading differs slightly from that in Wilkins's "Concilia," ii. 33–36.

A.D. 1292?

A.D. 1292 ?

427. Fragmentum de Institutione Archidiaconatûs Cantuariensis.

MS. Cott. Tiber. C. ix.

A fragment relating to the institution of the archdeacons of Canterbury from the time of Archbishop Theodore to the death of Archbishop John Peckham, an. 1292.
Printed in Wharton's "Anglia Sacra," i. p. 150.

A.D. 1292.

A.D. 1292.

428. Roger Bacon.

He was born of a good family at Ilchester,* about the year 1214, and was educated at Oxford. One of his masters

* Tanner states that Bacon's name, before he took the monastic vows, was David Dee de Radik ("ante susceptionem votorum monasticorum dictus "erat David Dee de Radik"). He also refers to Atkins' Hist. Glouc. 283 for a tradition that Bacon was born at Frodgmore-Bottom, in the parish of Risley, in Gloucestershire, and educated at the chapel of St. Mary, now St. Bury Mill upon Stroud, in the parish of Hampton, where at that time was to be seen a chamber called "Friar Bacon's Museum."

was the celebrated Edmund Riche, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury. On leaving Merton College Oxford he proceeded, as was then the custom, to Paris, where he studied theology, history, mathematics, medicine, and jurisprudence. Having taken there the degree of Doctor in Divinity he returned to Oxford and was confirmed in the honours he had obtained in France. At the persuasion of Robert Grosseteste, he became a Franciscan in the establishment of that order at Oxford, and devoted himself to the study of languages and natural philosophy. He also employed himself in instructing youth in the knowledge of languages, figures, numbers, tables, and the profitable science of other things. During the period he was thus engaged, upwards of twenty years, he had expended upwards of two thousand pounds (an immense sum at that time) in the purchase of recondite books, and in making experiments, to the astonishment of all men in Oxford, and to the ridicule of many. His studies exposed him to the charge of magic, and to the accusation of being in league with the Devil, by whose agency it was asserted he had constructed a brazen head, which had the gift of speech. The ignorance of those about him, not excepting the better instructed, was a source of great anxiety to this great philosopher, and procured him so many enemies that he at times lamented having pursued such studies and troubled himself with experiments. So great was the prejudice against him that his works were scarcely permitted a place in the libraries of his own order. The monks derided and condemned his discoveries as the result of magic, and branded him with propagating opinions hostile to the purity of the Christian faith. For these alleged misdemeanors he was cast into prison, kept on bread and water, and forbidden to see or speak to any one, lest he might contaminate them, and to divulge his writings to any other than the Pope and his superiors. How long he remained in durance does not appear, but he died at the advanced age of 78, about the year 1292, or perhaps 1293, and was buried in the Grey Friars Church at Oxford. Bacon composed many works on different subjects: theology, medicine, perspective, geometry, natural philosophy, and Latin, Greek, and Hebrew grammars. He treated of chemistry, cosmography, music, astronomy, astrology, metaphysics, logic, and moral philosophy. So numerous indeed were the books he composed that Leland declared

A.D. 1292.

A.D. 1292. that "it is easier to collect the leaves of the Sibyl than the "titles of the works written by Roger Bacon." With the exception of the "Opus Majus," edited by Dr. Samuel Jebb, in the year 1733, very few of Bacon's works were printed, until Mr. Brewer, in 1859, edited, among the "Chronicles and "Memorials of Great Britain," under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, the "Opus Tertium,"* the "Opus "Minus," and the "Compendium Philosophiæ." For a lucid account of these works, the reader is referred to the admirable preface of Mr. Brewer's volume.

---

429. Alan of St. Edmund's.

Previously to his being raised to the see of Caithness in the year 1290, nothing that can be relied upon is known of the history of Alan of St. Edmund's. In that year, however, he was one of the Scottish bishops, who concurred with the lords of the regency in proposing to King Edward I. an alliance between Prince Edward, his son, and the young Queen Margaret. He was after named in the commission with the bishop of Glasgow and Sir John Cumin to carry out that important project, but which was frustrated by the death of the Queen. On the 12th of June 1291 Alan of St. Edmund's was made Lord Chancellor of Scotland, and as such took the oath to King Edward as superior Lord of Scotland. He died in 1292.

According to Bishop Tanner (p. 15), Alan was the author of a work entitled "Super regalitatem Roberti Brusii," and of "Epistolæ ad Robertum Ross."

---

* The "Opus Tertium" had already been partially known to the biographers of Bacon by the extracts made from it at different times, and by the copious description of its contents published in the "Journal des "Savans," for 1848, by Victor Cousin.

A.D. 1293. A.D. 1293.

430. Breve Chronicon de Regibus Britonum et Anglorum, ad tempora R. Edwardi I., ubi agitur de homagio Regis Scotiæ, eidem regi præstito.

MS. Cott. Domit. A. ii. ff. 130–141. vell. sm. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Hi fuerunt reges Britonum."

Expl.—" Et Rex recepit homagium in forma præscripta, " salvo jure suo et alterius."

In the early part of this chronicle Geoffrey Gaimar is used, afterwards Henry of Huntingdon, Ailred of Rievaulx, and others.

---

431. Chronica Johannis de Oxenedes, monachi S. Benedicti de Hulmo; ab adventu Horsæ et Hengisti in Britanniam, ad A.D. 1293, multis de fundatione et dotatione istius Monasterii præmissis.

MS. Cott. Nero D. ii. f. 214–234. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
* MS. Newcastle. small folio, vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" A principio mundi usque ad Diluvium."

Expl.—" Anno gratiæ MCCXCIIJ°, idus Martii electus est " magister Robertus de Wynchelese, archidiaconus Midelsexiæ " et canonicus Sancti Pauli, Londoniæ . . . . . ."

Edited by Sir Henry Ellis among the " Chronicles and " Memorials of Great Britain."

Almost immediately after its appearance, another manuscript, containing the Chronicle of John de Oxenedes, was

---

* The Newcastle MS. was at one time the property of William Herbert, of Cheshunt; it then passed into the hands of Mr. Townley. On the dispersion of his collection it was bought by Triphook, the bookseller, and sold to Sir G. Page Turner, at whose sale, in 1828, it was purchased for the late Duke of Newcastle. The Newcastle MS. was evidently taken from the same copy as Nero D. ii., for it contains precisely the same errors, and adds 150 verbal ones of its own, together with two passages of considerable length, which are not in Nero D. ii., thus proving beyond a possibility of doubt that it was not transcribed from that MS., and that both had a common original.

A.D. 1293. found in the collection of his Grace the Duke of Newcastle; until this discovery, the Cottonian manuscript (Nero D. ii.), from which Sir Henry Ellis derived his text, was supposed to be unique. There being so many variations between the texts of the two manuscripts, it was deemed advisable to recall and cancel Sir Henry's first text, and a new edition was prepared by Mr. Richard Knowles and published. The first impression, of which only a very few copies are in circulation, is consequently a rarity.

This compilation up to the year 1259, seems to have been derived from William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, Florence of Worcester, Ralph of Coggeshale, and Matthew Paris, with some slight notices relating to St. Benet, Holme. From 1259 to 1263 it is nearly the same as Taxter's Chronicle, in MS. Cott. Julius A. 1, 2; and afterwards it seems to be taken from John de Everisden's Chronicle (MS. Coll. Arm. xxx. 54).

It frequently has the same passages as in Bartholomew Cotton (Nero C. v.).

It is imperfect at the end.

---

432. Chronica S. Stephani Cadomensis.

Printed in Duchesne's collection of Norman writers.

The chronicle begins in the year 633, and ends in 1293. It consists of short annals, and gives the successions of the Kings of France, the Emperors, &c., and after the Norman conquest the succession of the Kings of England. The early part seems to have been gathered from the same source as the succession of the Kings of France in "Asserii "Annales." It seems to have been rather a chronicle of Rouen than of St. Stephen of Caen, as the succession of the archbishops of Rouen is more particularly detailed.

---

433. Chroniques d'Angleterre depuis Brutus jusqu'au regne du Roi Edward I.

MS. Bodl. Douce, 120. vell. sm. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Brenne, Elfinges, Guthlac." A.D. 1293.

This MS. is mutilated at the beginning down to Brennus; afterwards it seems to agree with MS. C.C.C. Oxon. D. I. 15, to the succession of Edward I.; thence to an. 1293, where it ends mutilated, it is the text of Langtoft (MS. Cott. Jul. A. v.), but written as prose, and occasionally making omissions.

The latter part of Henry III., from the surrender of Kenilworth, is also nearly the same as Langtoft, but in prose, and it has Edward's transactions in Spain, which are not in MS. Coll. Arm. xxxi., MS. Cott. Domit. A. x., Cleopat. D. iii., D. vii., or Harl. 200.

The portion in verse begins,

"L'an premier apres que Edward fut corone."

At the beginning Mr. Douce has noted—"This chronicle "is the same as that usually called Caxton's."

434. Opus Chronicorum Willelmi Rishanger, ab anno 1261 ab annum 1293.*

MS. Cott. Claud. D. vi. f. 115.

A.D. 1294. A.D. 1294.

435. Chronicon Angliæ, ab an. 1066 usque ad an. 1294.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 433. 2. 4to. xiv. cent.

436. Chronica in Eccl. S. Pauli, Lond., scripta 1294, p. 58.

MS. Sloane, 4789. 16.

See Appendix.

* Vide sub anno 1296.

A.D. 1294. 437. Catalogus Regum Saxonicorum, Archiepiscoporum Cantuariensium ab Augustino ad Robertum de Winchelsee, et Abbatum S. Augustini.

MS. Cott. Julius D. ii. 1. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

A list of the kings of Kent to Ealdred, and afterwards the Kings of England to Henry III.; continued in a later hand to Henry V., with the number of years each king reigned. To Cnute there are brief notices of royal donations to St. Augustine's, Canterbury. List of Archbishops of Canterbury from Augustine to Edmund; continued to Robert Winchelsey, with the time each sat. List of Abbots of St. Augustine's, from Peter to Robert III. (1224), and then continued to the dissolution.

See a similar list in the "Anglia Sacra," i. 83 and 87.

---

438. Chartularum S. Augustini Cantuariensis.

MS. Edw. Dering.

This MS. contains a catalogue (1) of Kings from A.D. 449 to Henry III., noticing their gifts to St. Augustine's; (2) of Archbishops of Canterbury from Augustine to St. Edmund, giving the time each sat, and names of the Popes from whom they received their palls; (3) of Abbots of St. Augustine's from the foundation of the abbey to Hugh III., and continued to the dissolution. (4) A brief chronicle from the Incarnation to A.D. 1237 (properly 1231), as it is generally six years in advance. (5) Rules of St. Benedict (title only). (6) Cartulary of St. Augustine's. This seems to correspond in many respects with the MS. last mentioned (Cott. Jul. D. ii.), but it comes lower down.

---

439. Chronica Minor Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.

MS. Newcastle.

Incip.—"Anglia quæ quondam dicebatur Britannia."

Expl.—"MCCXCIV. Rex cepit medietatem cleri et decimam "laicorum.*"

---

* The chronicle is continued by a different scribe to the year 1503, and ends thus:—"MDIII. obiit vii. idus Aprilis Thomas prior vicesimus secundus. "Electus est vi. kalendas Maii, installatus v. idus Maii." The continuation from 1294 is probably by a canon of Hickling in Norfolk.

Sir Henry Ellis found among the mutilated scraps which had A.D. 1294.
been saved from the Cottonian fire some fragments, containing one or two historical events relating to St. Benet, Holme. He concluded that these fragments must have once formed a volume belonging to that abbey, and therefore printed them as an appendix to his edition of the Chronicle of John de Oxenedes, which is noticed at p. 241 of this volume. Since Sir Henry's volume was printed, the Duke of Newcastle's MS. has been found ; it contains a perfect copy of the chronicle, the fragments of which were printed by Sir Henry Ellis. The perfect chronicle has been printed in the second edition of the Chronicle of John de Oxenedes, mention of which is made at p. 241, No. 431, of this work.

440. Annales Abbatiæ de Burg.

MS. Soc. Antiq. London. 60. f. 75. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip. abrupte.—" MCXXII. vii. kalendas Aprilis. Hoc " anno Hendricus Rex filiam Ducis Lovaniæ uxorem duxit. " Radulfus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis obiit : successit Wil- " lelmus."

Published by the Camden Society in 1840, edited by Mr. Thomas Stapleton.

To the year 1221 the notices are very brief, except in the year 1212. From 1230 the entries are longer and more important. They mainly relate to Peterborough, and are seemingly from a source common to this compiler and John of Peterborough; published by Sparke in 1723.

The entries are sometimes fuller, at others scantier than in Sparke's edition.

It also contains entries of law proceedings, charters, &c., relating to Peterborough and other places.

The chronicle itself seems to end at ann. 1287, fol. 126.

The homages of the abbots from 1208 to 1294 are entered. Ff. 74–77 are four leaves, which have been inserted and written in a different hand.

A.D. 1295.

A.D. 1295.

441. Chronicon a Conquæstu ad annum 1294.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. ccccxxxiii. 2.

This chronicle extends from the year 1066 to 1295.

The entries are very short to the reign of Richard I., but become much fuller by degrees as it approaches the end. It seems to resemble the chronicle of Wigmore, except that the notices are scantier.

442. Chronicon Florentii Wigorniensis continuatæ ad annum 24 Edwardi I., et concordat cum Editione Francofurtiana usque ad annum 32 Henrici I.; sed ab hoc anno ad finem usque plane diversa est.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. xcii. vell. large fol. dble. cols. xii. or xiii. cent.

This chronicle extends from the Creation to A.D. 1295.

To A.D. 1131 it is the text of Florence of Worcester, and the continuation; thence to A.D. 1154 it is compiled from Henry of Huntingdon and William of Malmesbury. Afterwards it appears to be the same text as, or extracts from, the chronicle attributed to John de Everisden (MS. Coll. Arm. xxx. 54), with additions relating to Peterborough.

Most of the additions MS. in C.C.C. Oxon. and in the Lambeth MS. 42, are inserted in the text, the remainder being in the margin; it has also in the margin many passages from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Henry of Huntingdon, and William of Malmesbury, and some portions of Florence of Worcester which had been omitted in the text; but it has not the St. Edmund's additions as in the Bodleian MS. 297.

It is a very fine MS., and belonged to the Abbey of Peterborough. In a later hand is written: "Liber Abbatis et Con-" ventus de Burgo S. Petri;" from this inscription the work is sometimes called "Chronica Latina Petroburgensium."

Cf. MS. Magd. Oxf. 36.; MS. Cot. Cleop. D. iii. f. 59.

443. Vita et passio Thomæ de la Hale, monachi de Dovere, anno 1295 per Gallos trucidati, auctore Johanne de Tynemuth. A.D. 1295.

MS. Bodl. 240, p. 798.

See Chronicle attributed to Matthew of Westminster, *sub anno* 1295.

---

444. De Sancto Thoma, monacho, a Gallis occiso.

MS. Cott. Tiber. E. 1.

MS. Bodl. Tanner, 15.

Incip.—" Cum enim Gallorum classis valida armatorum " manu repleta."

Expl.—" Et alios nonnullos variis morbis oppressos salute " gaudere fecit."

Printed in Capgrave's " Nova Legenda," f. 292 b.

This piece is very brief. Thomas de la Hale was a monk of Dover, who was killed by the French when they attacked over in 1295. Miracles were alleged to have taken place at his death.

---

445. Four original accounts of the Bailiff of Calais, sub ann. 1268, 1286, 1289, 1295.

MS. Addit. 10,450.

Curious entries; 30 leaves.

A.D. 1296. A.D. 1296.

446. Liber Chronicorum, editus ad instantiam ven. patris Johannis abbatis S. Albani; ab a° 1259 ad an. 1296.

MS. Cott. Claud. D. vi. ff. 115–134.

Rub. Proœm.—" Incipit proœmium sequentis operis."

Proœm.—" Sunt quadam vetustatis indicia cronico more."

Rubr.—" Incipit liber chronicorum editus ad instanciam

A.D. 1296. " venerabilis patris nostri domini Johannis Dei gratia abbatis " hujus ecclesiæ, anno ab Incarnatione Domini 1259—regis " Henrici tertii 43°."

This work is a general account of transactions from the year 1259 to 1290, inserting the Statute of Westminster III. (Quia Emptores). It seems to end at the bottom of fol. 129b; and then recommences at f. 130 with a commendation of King Edward I. and his family, but which is followed by various historical items down to the death of the Earl of Cornwall, an. 1296, and the dissension between the scholars and townsmen of Oxford.

Much of the chronicle attributed to Rishanger seems to have been borrowed from this or the source whence it was derived. Bale has ascribed this "Opus Chronicum" also to Rishanger; but it certainly was not written by the person who wrote the chronicle attributed to Rishanger.

It was compiled after 1202, and no doubt at the instance of abbot John Maryns.

It has been edited among the "Chronicles and Memorials " of Great Britain and Ireland" by Mr. H. T. Riley, in the volume of "J. de Trokelowe et al. (Chron. Mon. S. Albani), pp. 3–59; in the introduction to which volume, it has been collated with Rishanger's Chronicle.

447. Simeon of Warwick.

He was a Benedictine monk of St. Mary's, near York, and abbot there in 1258. He wrote the history of his abbey, and died 4th July 1296 (Monast. Ann., iii. 569).

448. Adam Blunt.

Dempster states that Adam Blunt was a Scot by birth, and belonged to the Franciscan order. He was a doctor of divinity, and prior of Roxburgh, and was sent on an embassy from John Baliol to Edward I. He wrote a tract " pro rege Joanne Baliolo," and one or two theological works of no great account. He flourished in 1296.

A.D. 1296? A.D. 1296?

449. Prior de Blithe de gestis Edwardi Regis Angliæ de Bello de Dunbar in Scotia.

MS. Aul. Clar. Cant.

Incip.—" Ludere volentibus ludens raro literam."
See Appendix.

A.D. 1296. A.D. 1296.

450. Processus super fidelitatibus et homagiis Scotorum Domino Regi Angliæ factis, A.D. 1291–1296.

MS. Rot. in Pub. Rec. Off.

Incip.—" In nomine Domini, Amen. Quoniam antiquorum " industria."

Expl.—" in fidem et testimonum premissorum."

Printed in Rymer's "Fœdera" (ii. 542), under the title " Magnus Rotulus Scotiæ," though in rather a disjointed form, from the copy at that time among the Chapter-House records, but now in the Public Record Office.

This piece contains very full chronological details of the proceedings in the competition for the crown, from the conference at Norham in May 1291 down to the final award in favour of Baliol in November 1292 ; and, besides a recital of all that relates to the adjudication of the question of right among the competitors, it carefully sets forth every circumstance relative to the claim of Edward as lord paramount of the kingdom, and registers at full length the instruments of homage and fealty executed under the seals of the competitors, and of the nobles, barons, and clergy of Scotland, as well as of other persons of inferior rank, who had made their submission to King Edward.

It bears a strong resemblance to the piece " De controversia " habita, etc." before described, sub anno 1292 : the variations, however, are of importance, each supplying the deficiencies of the other.

A.D. 1296. 451. Processus super fidelitatibus et homagiis Scotorum Domino Regi Angliæ factis, A.D. 1296.

MS. Rot. in Pub. Rec. Off.

Incip.—"In nomine Domini, Amen. Quoniam pium esse "creditur meritorum ac salubre veritati testimonium perhi- "bere."

Expl.—"simul cum omnibus correctionibus et interlineatis "supra factis."

Printed by the Bannatyne Club, 1834, from the original roll at that time deposited in the Tower of London, but now in the Public Record Office.

It contains a chronological series of the acts of fealty and the homages rendered to King Edward I. by the bishops, abbots, priors, and other prelates of the church, and of the earls, barons, knights, &c. of the kingdom of Scotland.

---

452. Itineraire de Roy Edward en Escoce, A.D. 1296.

MS. Cott. Nero D. vi. 18.
MS. Cott. Domit. xviii.

Incip.—"En an du regne le Roy Edward le prime xxiiij. "Dengleterre."

Expl.—"Et sen departi en alant vers Engleterre le dymence "apres la Sainte Croz."

Printed in the "Bannatyne Miscellany," i. 271, from MS. Cott. Nero D. vi., and by the Bannatyne Club in 1834, from MS. Cott. Domitian. There are also extant several copies of an old English version, exhibiting some varieties of provincial forms of words. One of these is printed in the "Bannatyne "Miscellany" from MS. Cott. Vespas. C. xvi. 16; another has been printed in the "Archæologia," xxi. 498, from the Harleian MS. 1309, with copious illustrations by Sir Harris Nicolas. There is a copy among the Additional MSS. No. 5758, in the British Museum, and another in the Ashmolean Collection at Oxford, No. 865.

---

453. Ici comence Le Brut coment li bon Roi Edward gaigna Escotz e Galeis. A.D. 1296.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant., Gg. i. 1. f. 328 b.

Incip.—" Ky volt oyr des reis coment chescune vesquist."

It seems to resemble the MS. in the College of Arms. xiv. 4 (Piers de Langtoft's Life of Edward I.), but it ends sooner, and the copy among the Bodleian MSS., Fairfax 24.

The College of Arms MS. contains the death of the Earl of Athol in 1306, and terminates with the following lines :—

" E si le vus otreie pur les suez bontez

" Amen ceo devoms dire sis druz e sis priver ·Amen."

In the College of Arms there is another MS. (No. 61), of Piers de Langtoft's Chronicle, from Brutus to the death of Edward I., in two parts, commencing " Deus le tut pussant qe " ciel e tere creait."

The text begins " En les livers Bede des antiques." This differs throughout from the Cottonian MS. Julius A. v.

A.D. 1297. A.D. 1297.

454. De Regibus Angliæ, Gallice, usque ad annum 1290 (1297), per Galfridum de Broxholme.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 14. 7. 6. xiii. or xiv. cent.

This contains a brief abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth to Cassibelaunus. The account of the Heptarchy, with the succession of kings to the year 1121, is taken from William of Malmesbury ; the portion relating to the dukes of Normandy is compiled from Henry of Huntingdon, Ailred of Rievaulx, and Ralph Niger.

From 1121 to 1135 it is from Henry of Huntingdon ; from 1135 to 1198 is from Ralph de Diceto and Ralph Niger, and his continuator ; from 1198 to 1200 is from Roger Hoveden ; from 1200 to 1297 is taken from the same source as that followed by Trivet. The substance of the remainder, or rather, the titles of chapters to the capture of the Earl of Athol, is nearly as in Langtoft.

A.D. 1297. The supposed author, Geoffrey de Broxholme, was probably nothing more than the owner of the volume; his name is found only on the first leaf, thus:

"j.ix. Galfridi de Broxh^{a}m m^{i}o."

(f. 158). "Le livre de reis de Brut."

455. Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia.

* MS. Cott. Tiber. A. x. ff. 5–59. folio. vell.
† MS. Harl. 4886. paper.

Incip.—[Ab] "Adam usque ad Nativitatem Christi."

Expl.—"pro pluribus defaltis versus Johannem filium "Hugonis Beket de Houctone, de termino Sancti Hillarii, "[anno] vicesimo quarto."

These Annals were first published by Hearne in 1733, and have been re-edited by the Rev. H. R. Luard, in his "Annales "Monastici" among the "Chronicles and Memorials," issued under the direction of the Master of the Rolls.

The Annals extend from the Incarnation to the year 1297. The earlier portion down to 1201 is very brief, and appears to be principally derived from the "Abbreviationes Chronicorum" and the "Imagines Historiarum" of Ralph de Diceto. The Chronicles of Florence of Worcester and Martinus Polonus can also be traced. From 1202 to 1242 they are the composition of Richard de Morins, prior of the monastery of Dunstable. From 1242, when Richard de Morins died, the authorship of the Annals cannot be traced. They were probably written from year to year in the priory.

A large portion of the Annals is devoted to the affairs of

---

* This volume has been very much injured by the fire in the Cotton Library in 1731, but has been carefully mended. Down to f. 66 it is in double columns; afterwards it is in single to the end. The handwriting is the same to the middle of the 13th century; after the year 1221 the entries are in all probability contemporaneous.

† This is a transcript made by Humphrey Wanley in 1713, before the manuscript was injured by the fire, and it was from this that Hearne printed his edition of the Dunstable Annals.

the priory, but they also contain much matter relating to A.D. 1297.
general history, both home and foreign.

The reader interested in these Annals is referred to Mr. Luard's very accurate analysis of their contents; which are of singular interest in the latter part, in reference to social manners, usages, and local events.

456. Chronica RR. Henrici III. et Edwardi I. ab an. 1259 ad an. 1297.

MS. Cott. Claud. E. iii. ff. 306–332.

This seems to be the same, as far as it extends, as MS. Cott. Faustina B. ix. 2. ("Chronica Angliæ," by W. Rishanger) but apparently more correctly written in a hand of about the 15th century.

It is included in p. 1 to 169 of the text of Rishanger's Chronicle, printed among the Chronica Mon. S. Albani, edited by Mr. H. T. Riley as previously mentioned.

457. Notes of all exactions by the Kings of England to the year 1297.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale O. 5. 24. 8.

458. William Frazer.

He was elected bishop of St. Andrews "pridie non. Aug." 1279, and consecrated at Rome "14 kal. Jun." 1280, when he resigned the office of Lord Chancellor of Scotland, which he had held since 1273. Upon the death of King Alexander III. he was chosen to be one of the regents of the kingdom, and after the death of the infant Queen Margaret he yielded submission to King Edward I.; upon which occasion he wrote a treatise entitled "De jure successionis regni "Scotiæ."

King John Baliol sent him in 1295, along with three other persons, into France, to treat about a marriage for his son. The bishop does not appear to have returned to Scotland, as

A.D. 1297. he died of a lingering disease at Arteville, 20th August, 1297, and was buried in the church of the Friars Preachers at Paris; but his heart was brought over to Scotland by his immediate successor, and entombed in the wall of the cathedral church of St. Andrew's. Besides the historical work above alluded to, he wrote "Concordantia in Evangelia."

459. Cronicon Walteri de Gisseburn.*

† MS. Bibl. Advocat. Edinburg. 33. 5. 3. (A. 7. 10.) vell. xiv. cent.

‡ *Rubr.*—

Incip. Proœm.—"Ne fastidiosus occurram."

Incip. Chron.—"Ut sciatur origo causæ."

Expl.—"Relatisque nobis quod tres Anglici, qui in eadem "villa S. Andrææ in Scotia mansionem susceperunt, cum a "facie ipsius Willelmi Walays, et suorum fugissent in lapidem "illum qui dicitur 'petra' vel 'achus Sancti Andrææ,' cre- "dentes se posse lapidis immunitate muniri, cum sancta mater "ecclesia privilegium perdidisset, a Scottis insecuti sunt, et in "eodem lapide interfecti sunt."

* Walter of Gisburne and Walter Hemingford, or Hemingburgh, as Mr. Hamilton calls him, are identical. The first was the name of the monastery of which he was a member, the latter that of the family to which he belonged. The chronicle, now under consideration, until Mr. Hamilton's edition appeared, was generally known as Walter Hemingford's chronicle, and sometimes as Walter of Gisburne's chronicle, never as that of Walter Hemingburgh. The reasons which actuated Mr. Hamilton in this change were because he found in the Lansdowne MS. No. 239, written some time after the author's death, the following sentence:—"Expliciunt tres libri compilati a domino Waltero *Heming-* "*burght*, canonico de Gyseburnia, de gestis Anglorum ab adventu Willelmi "Bastardi Conquæstoris usque ad mortem strenuissimi Edwardi post "conquæstum;" and in an entry in the Royal MS. 3 A. xiii., containing a Book of Sermons, also written long after the author's death, the following notice in the table of contents:—"Liber Sanctæ Mariæ de Gyseburnia "assignatus armariolo claustri ex dono fratris Walteri de *Hemyngburch*, "quondam canonici ejusdem domus, &c., anno scilicet Domini MCCC°., "septimo."

† A roughly written MS. of the first recension, ending in 1297.

‡ The rubric is so very much rubbed as to be illegible.

Dr. Gale in his "Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores Quinque," vol. ii. pp. 453–594, edited the portion of this chronicle extending from 1066 to 1272. He intended to give the remainder in another volume, but he was prevented by death from fulfilling his intentions, and Hearne printed the remainder at Oxford in 1731, under the title of "Walteri "Hemingfordii Historia." In 1848, Mr. Hans Claude Hamilton edited the entire Chronicle for the English Historical Society, in two volumes, under the title of "Chronicon "domini Walteri de Hemingburgh, vulgo Hemingford nun- "cupati, ordinis Sancti Augustini Canonici Regularis in "Cœnobio Beatæ Mariæ de Gisburn, de Gestis Regum "Angliæ." A.D. 1297.

That this chronicle closed in the year 1297 there can be but little doubt, for we have four of the oldest MSS. ending in that year; but that the author in his preface intended to bring it down to the year 1300 is clear from his own words, though death or some other circumstance unexplained evidently prevented him: "Hanc tamen ultimam quasi principium materiæ "sumens, ab ipso conquæstore Willelmo Bastard seriatim pro- "sequi et compilare propono, ab anno scilicet Domini MLXVI. "usque ad annum ejusden Domini MCCC."

One MS. (Lansdowne, 239) continues the narrative down to the death of Edward I. in 1307, but it seems doubtful whether it is Hemingford's work. The continuation to the year 1346 is undoubtedly to be attributed to some other compiler; to whomsoever it is to be attributed, it is certainly valuable, as being contemporaneous history.

The sources from which the earlier portion of this history are derived are Eadmer, Roger Hoveden, Henry of Huntingdon, and William of Newburgh. The reigns of Edward I., Edward II., and Edward III. are seemingly original, and were written from personal knowledge.

Very little is known of the history of the author, except that he was a canon of the priory of Gisburn or Gisborough in Yorkshire. He was in all probability born at Hemingburg, and educated in the priory of Gisborough, of which house he became sub-prior. The time of his death is unknown, but it certainly took place after 1st November 1302, as the convent of Gisborough on that day sent Walter de Hemyngburg, their sub-prior, and two other monks, to confer with the

A.D. 1297. Archbishop of York touching some disorders in their house. (Register of Archbp. Corbridge, 22. 3.)

---

460. Chronicon Walteri de Gisburne, de Gestis Regum Angliæ, a Rege Gulielmo I. ad annum 27 Edwardi I. (1300); desunt autem plura de Rege Edwardo.

MS. Cott. Tiber. B. iv. f. 90. vell. xiv. cent.

"Incipiunt capitula cronicæ, Prohemium, Cronica Walteri "de Gysburn, de gestis regum Angliæ."

Like the College of Arms MS., No. xiii., noticed below, it closes abruptly in the year 1297, with the words "Et rex "Franciæ, &c. Explicit cronica."

A later hand has written "Hic desunt plura de Edwardo I."

---

461. Cronica *Willelmi* (Walteri) de Gisseburn de Gestis Regum Angliæ.

MS. Coll. Arm. xiii. vell. small folio.

Incip. Prohem.—"Ne fastidiosus."

Tit.—"Et primo, de causa quare Willelmus Nothus, Con-"questor scilicet, Angliam appetiit."

Incip. Cron.—"Ut sciatur origo causæ Willelmus Bastard "Angliam bello appetiit."

Expl. Cron.—"Et rex Franciæ."

This MS. abruptly closes as above in the year 1297, but adds the following lines :—

"Finito libro sit laus et gloria Christo,
"Manus scriptoris salventur omnibus horis."

---

462. Chronica Gualtheri Hemingford.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 7. 9.

This MS., which is a very good copy, ends in 1297.

---

463. Chronicon Walteri de Gisseburn. A.D. 1297.

* MS. Harl. 691. paper.
† MS. C.C.C. Cant. 250. small folio. paper. xvi. cent.
‡ MS. Stowe, ii. xlviii. vell. xvi. cent.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 5. 10. paper.
MS. Lansdowne, 234.
§ MS. C.C.C. Cant. 100. 4. folio, paper. xvi. cent.
MS. Coll. Magd. Oxon. 53.
MS. Cott. Nero. D. ii.
MS. Harl. 655.
MS. Bodl. 712.
MS. Bodl. Jones, 5.
‖ MS. Bodl. Digby, 168. ff. 147–181. (1769.)
¶ MS. Bodl. Tanner, 308. f. 122. paper, fol. xvii. cent.

464. Excerpta alia nonnulla (ex annalibus Saxonicis aliis, qui cum Waltero Gisburnensi in hac Bibliotheca compacti habentur, ut adnotavit Reverendiss. ille primas) h. e. e codice qui inscribitur Tiberius E. IV. ab a° 1043 ad an. 1079: per eundem ut videtur Laur. Nowellum.

MS. Cott. Domit. xviii. f. 49.

* A transcript of MS. Coll. Arm. xiii. It formerly belonged to Stillingfleet.

† It originally had the title of "Cronica Walteri de Gyseburn;" "Hemingford canonici" has been written over it. It comes down to 1312.

‡ This MS. wants the first leaf, and ends abruptly in the year 1312. It belonged to Sir Henry Spelman, and was written by the hand of John Dalysey in the year 1533.

§ A late transcript; it extends from the death of Edward I. to the year 1312.

‖ This MS. is imperfect at the beginning and end.

It commences, "est, adjiciens quod homines quos gravare" at the beginning of the account of the battle of Lewes, and ends abruptly in the year 1297.

It seems to agree with MS. Bodley 712 (as far as that MS. reaches), and the Abingdon Chronicle (MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Dd. 2. 5), with additions relating to Osney Abbey.

¶ This extract relates only to the time of Edw. I.

A.D. 1298.

A.D. 1298.

465. Confœderatio inter Edwardum Regem Angliæ et Adolphum Regem Allemanniæ.

MS. Lambeth, 419. 6. f. 107b.

There are preserved in the Public Record Office, among the collection of Royal letters, several letters from Adolf of Nassau to King Edward I. Four of these, ranging from 1294 to 1297, have been printed by Mr. Luard, in the Appendix to his edition of Bartholomew Cotton, pp. 434–436.

---

466. Liber de Gestis Regum Britonum a Bruto ad 1298.

MS. Cott. Cleop. A. i. ff. 3-207. vell. 4to. min. dble. cols. xiii.–xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Hystoriam gentis nostræ, id est Anglorum, vene-
" rabilis presbiter et monachus Beda conscripsit."

Expl.—" Eodem anno auxilium conceditur domino regi, ad
" guerram suam et terram Anglæ defendendam, quintam par-
" tem, per duos annos contra Scotos et impetum eorum ab
" archiepiscopo Eboraci et ab omni clero ejusdem provinciæ."

The prologue of this book is taken from William of Newburgh, down to " fabulator ille cum suis fabulis incunctanter ab " omnibus respuatur," adding a small portion of that of Alfred of Beverley, " tum quia . . . . . legentem delectarent." The basis of the compilation to A.D. 1129 is from Alfred of Beverley, sometimes abridged, and often enlarged by extracts from Beda, Nennius, Henry of Huntingdon, and Geoffrey of Monmouth. Afterwards, the compiler inserts some notices from Henry of Huntingdon, and then he takes up William of Newburgh (lib. i. c. 4.), and abridges him to the end by omitting such chapters as do not relate immediately to public affairs. From 1199 to 1201 he seems to abridge Roger Hoveden ; afterwards, he has various notices of Winchester, Stanley in Wilts, York, Furness, and Irish affairs. The MS. leaps from 1277 to 1293. The work was apparently compiled by a monk of Furness. Extracts from the latter part of

this compilation are printed in Hearne's "Spicilegium ad A.D. 1298.
"G. Newburg."

This MS. formerly belonged to archbishop Usher.

Cf. Chron. de Stanley, Bodl. Digby 11.

467. Annales breviores, ut videtur, Ecclesiæ Landavensis ad annum 1298.

MS. Domesday Excheq. 5.
MS. Harl. 838. 22. paper.

Incip.—"Anno ab Incarnatione Domini sexcentesimo beatus "Gregorius episcopus misit."

Expl.—"Eodem anno desponsata fuit Dompna Alina filia "Dompni Willelmi de Brewes Johanni de Moubrey in villa "de Sweynese ; ætas pueri circiter viii. annorum."

These Annals are brief notices, for the greater part relating to Wales, or to that part of the country. They notice Llandaff, Worcester, Margan, Tewkesbury, &c.

To A.D. 1231 they seem to be chiefly abridged from a source common to the compiler and to the author of the Annals of Margan.

A transcript of this, on paper, is in MS. Harl. 838. 22.

Cf. MS. Cott. Faust. B. i. 15. and Cleop. A. vii. 2.

Edited by the Rev. Longeville Jones, among the "Pro- "ceedings of the Cambrian Archæological Society."

468. Chronicon breve de Rebus Anglicis, ab an. 1147 ad an. 1298, ex libro (ait scriptor) vocatus Domesday.

MS. Cott. Claud. C. iv. 16. f. 258.

Only brief extracts from MS. Domesday, Exchequer 5, omitting the beginning.

A transcript of this is in MS. Mostyn, 40.

A.D. 1298. 469. Bartholmæi de Cotton, Monachi Norwicensis, Historia Anglicana.

MS. Cott. Nero C. v. f. 160–251. vell. fol. xiii. or xiv. cent.
* MS. Lambeth.
† MS. Eccl. Cathedr. Norwich. vell. fol. xiii. cent.
‡ MS. Bodl. Laud. B. xvi. No. 675.

" Incipit Historia Anglicana, scilicet liber secundus de " Regibus Anglis, Dacis, et Normannis."

Incip.—" Attestantibus antiquorum chronographorum tes- " timoniis."

Expl.—" Sed rex eandem patriam non intravit."

Edited by the Rev. H. R. Luard, among the " Chronicles " and Memorials of Great Britain," published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, 1859. Wharton had prevously printed in the " Anglia Sacra," i. 403, from this piece everything relating to the see of Norwich.

In the title to this work, it is called " Liber secundus de " Regibus Anglis, Dacis et Normannis," which of course implies that there was a book the first. This first book had been supposed to be lost until within the last few years, when it was discovered by Mr. Stuart A. Moore, while examining some MSS. of Geoffrey of Monmouth, among the Royal MSS. in the British Museum (Bibl. Reg. 14 C. I).

---

* Wharton, in his preface to the " Anglia Sacra," p. xxxiv. mentions this MS., but it is not now to be found. Mr. Luard made a very careful search for it in 1859, but without success.

† Mr. Luard found this MS. among the registers in the treasury of the cathedral of Norwich. It is a thin folio, containing in all 53 leaves, excepting fly-leaves, written for the most part in a hand of the latter portion of the 13th century, though a different hand is traceable towards the end. There are also after the year 1290, where the MS. may be said to end, two eaves inserted, in a later hand, giving the events of the years 1291 and 1292, which differ entirely from the Cottonian MS. Mr. Luard, however, is of opinion that this is an autograph of the original compiler of the MS., and that Bartholomew Cotton has no claim to that portion of the work which is contained in the Norwich MS. (printed from p. 47 to 182 of Mr. Luard's volume). Mr. Luard's reasons for arriving at this conclusion are given in his preface, pp. xx–xxv.

‡ This contains only extracts, though very considerable ones, from Bartholomew Cotton's work. Other MSS. containing extracts are in the Bodleian, the Public Library of Trinity College, Dublin, and in the British Museum. *Vide* 1278.

The second book (now under consideration) is divided into A.D. 1298.
two parts, "the first (I take Mr. Luard's description),
"carrying on the history to the Conquest. After the mention
"of that event, the remainder of the leaf is left blank, and
"the author, instead of going on from the point where he left
"off, begins entirely afresh, giving a brief chronicle of a view
"of events picked out apparently at random, from the birth
"of our Lord to the Conquest, which is mentioned again in
"quite different language, and then proceeds in a manner
"entirely different from before, his style, authorities, and
"method of abridgment being at once entirely changed. The
"history is pursued in the usual manner of the chroniclers,
"giving the events under each year, and getting gradually
"fuller as the author approaches his own time." This portion of the work—that containing the interpolated history from the birth of Christ to the Conquest—Mr. Luard thinks is not the work of Bartholomew Cotton, but of the compiler of the Norwich MS., mentioned in note † on the preceding page.

The first part, which Mr. Luard admits to be the work of our author, to the year 1066, is nearly all taken from Henry of Huntingdon. From 1066 to 1258 he abridges Roger Wendover and Matthew Paris, adding, however, much matter relating to Winchester and Norwich. From 1258 to 1263 he seems to abbreviate Taxter, as he appears in the Cottonian MS. Julius A. i. 2. From 1264 he seems to be original, that is, not following any previous author in particular, After the year 1272 he becomes fuller; from 1279 to 1284 he agrees with the chronicle assigned to Everisden; and from 1290 he writes at considerable length, and inserts many letters and manifestoes, &c. relating to the affairs of Scotland, France, the Pope, and the Archbishop of Canterbury. He has a long account of the punishment of the judges; of the marriage of the Duke of Brabant with the Princess Margaret; and of Turberville's conspiracy and punishment.

The reader who desires to learn more details respecting this work is referred to Mr. Luard's able analysis of it in his preface.

A.D. 1298. 470. Bartholomæi Cotton Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ.

"Incipit Tractatus de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ "Liber Tertius."

Incip. Prol.—"Successiones Anglorum Pontificum et gesta "quædam eorundem scripturus."

Incip. Tractatus.—"Anno gratiæ DLXXXII. Mauricio im- "perante."

"Explicit Tractatus de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ, "compilatus a fratre Bartholomæo de Cotton, monacho Nor- "wycensi, anno gratiæ 1292, cum ii. præcedentibus libris, "scilicet primo de regibus Britonum, et secundo de regibus "Anglis, Dacis, et Normannis; cujus animæ propicietur Deus. "Amen. Pater noster. Ave Maria."

Wharton, in the first volume of his "Anglia Sacra," pp. 395–413, has excerpted so much of this tract as relates to Norwich, but Mr. Luard has given the whole of it in his edition, pp. 345–418.

The "Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ" forms the third book of the historical work of Bartholomew Cotton. It is for the greater part nothing but an abridgment of William of Malmesbury's "Gesta Pontificum." He has, however, prefixed an introduction, derived from Beda, Geoffrey of Monmouth, William of Malmesbury's "Gesta Regum," Florence of Worcester, and Henry of Huntingdon. In the introduction he states that he intends to begin his list of English bishops from St. Augustine; he then gives a sketch of the early history of Christianity in Britain; of the archbishops and bishops appointed by King Lucius; of the destruction of Christianity in England; the arrival of the Saxons; the Saxon kingdoms; the division of England into shires, and their names; the number of bishoprics in England and Wales.

In the tract, after William of Malmesbury fails him, he gives little beyond the names of the several bishops, which he brings down to the year 1220. In the dioceses of Canterbury and Norwich, however, he carries the names down to his own time. These have been brought a little lower down by a later hand, as far as John Salmon, bishop of Norwich in 1299.

Of the personal history of Bartholomew Cotton nothing is known, except that he was a monk of Norwich, and did not

live after the year 1298, when he ended the compilation now under consideration. A.D. 1298.

Another work has been ascribed to him, entitled "Optimæ "compilationes de libro Britonis secundum ordinem Alpha-"beti;" but it is nothing more than a collection of words alphabetically arranged.

A.D. 1299. A.D. 1299.

471. A Chronicle of England.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ll. 2. 14.

It begins with the landing of Constantine, and concludes with the coming of Henry of Lancaster to England.

A.D. 1299? A.D. 1299?

472. Carmen rythmicum de Balliolo Rege et rebus Scoticis: cui præfigitur rudis pictura naviculæ cum 7 navigantibus, quorum alter coronam gestit.

MS. Cott. Jul. A. v. 1. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Ecce dies veniunt Scoti sine principe fiunt;
"Regnum Balliolus perdit, transit mare solus."

See also MS. All Souls, xxxix. 3., being a "History of "the Conquests of Edward I. in Scotland and France," in French verse.

"Ky voet oyr de rays coment chescon vesquist
"E lylle ke Brutus bretayne apeler fist."

A.D. 1299. A.D. 1299.

473. Chronicon Wigorniense, ab anno primo Incarnationis Dominicæ ad annum 1308, in quo quamplurima inseruntur de Episcopis, Antiquitatibus, et statu Ecclesiæ Wigorniensis.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. x. 3. xiv. cent.

A.D. 1299. This is the same chronicle as the "Annals of Winchester," in Vespasian E. iv. f. 153, but interpolated with the affairs of the see of Worcester, and sometimes with the public events of that neighbourhood to A.D. 1285; and continued to A.D. 1308 (? 1299). Wharton ("Anglia Sacra," i. 469,) has printed whatever related to Worcester, or to ecclesiastical matters generally, and sometimes general history. See No. 391, p. 223.

The MS. is written in one hand throughout, and has much in common with the Annals of Tewkesbury (Cleopat. A. vii.)

"Præfatio in opusculum subscriptum.

"Non solum audiendis scripturæ sacræ verbis aurem."

Incip.—"Britannia oceani insula."

A.D. 1300.

A.D. 1300.

474. Generatio Regum Scotiæ.

MS. Hengwrt. 239. vell. 8vo. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Hæc est generatio Regum Scotiæ post tempus "Pixtorum."

Expl.—"In cujus rei testimonium sigilla nostra tam pro "nobis quam pro communitate prædicta regni Angliæ pre- "sentibus sunt appensa. Data et acta apud Lincoln., anno "Domini millesimo trescentesimo."

It gives the descent of Princess Margaret of Norway, granddaughter of Alexander, from Kynath, son of Alpin, the first king of the Scots. On the death of the Princess Margaret, A.D. 1291, King Edward I. seized the kingdom of Scotland. The Scots resist; King Edward, indignant, proceeds to Norham, and summons the magnates of Scotland. Form of the letter to the earls and barons of Scotland, commencing, "A touz yceaux qi ceste lettre verront ou orront, Florence "counte de Hoyland, Robert de Bruys seignur du Val Davant, "Johan Bailloif seignur de Galway," &c., and ending, "En "tesmoignaunce de ceste chose, nous avoms mys noz seals a "cest escrit. Fait et done a Norham le Mardy prochein "apres Lascension lan de Grace mil. cc. nonaunt primereyn." Then comes another letter, "A touz iceaux qi ceste presente "lettre verront ou orront," and ending, "Fait et done a "Norham le Mekerdy apres lascension lan de grace mil.

" cc. nonaunt primereyn." Then comes " Compositio, " A.D. 1300.
commencing, " Facta compositione deliberatum est inter
" prædictos potentes," and ending, " Et sic tunc discesserunt
" ab invicem in summa pace et amicitia." Then follows,
" Litera Bonefacii papæ missa clarissimo regi Anglorum Ed-
" wardo.—Bonifacius episcopus servus servorum Dei," and
ending, " Data Avag. v. kal. Julii, pontificatus nostri anno
" quinto." Then comes " Litera Regis Edwardi missa Bone-
" facio papæ.—Altissimus inspector nostræ scrinio memoriæ,"
and ending, " si placet pronis affectibus commendata." Then
comes, " Litera magnatum Angliæ missa papæ pro terra
" Scotiæ ex consensu Regis.—Sancta Romana mater ecclesia,
" per cujus ministerium," and ending, " Data et acta apud
" Lincoln. anno Domini millesimo trescentesimo."

---

475. Radulphus de Dunstaplia.

Nothing more is known of this writer than that he was the author of the " Lives and Passions of St. Alban and St. " Amphibialus ; " an account of which will be found in vol. i. pp. 12, 13, of this work. He is supposed to be the same person as is mentioned at f. 15 of the Register of John d'Alderby, bishop of Lincoln, who held that see from 1300 to 1320.

---

476. Des faits de quelques Chevaliers ; pris des Chroniques de Grand-moutiers, &c.

* MS. Cott. Calig. A. xviii. 4. ff. 21–28. vell. xiv. cent.
† MS. Coll. Arm. lxii. 1. paper, 4to. xvi. cent.

---

* This MS., though evidently not the author's autograph, is sufficiently near to be called a contemporary manuscript. Mr. Wright's text is taken from it.

† This MS. was written by Glover, the Somerset herald, in black letter, in imitation of the original roll from which he copied it; the banners and shields of the knights are illuminated on the margins ; on the following leaves is added a list of the names of the persons whose arms are painted in the margins. In this copy the first two lines are omitted ; it commences,—

" El millime tresenteisime an
" De grace, au jour de Saint Johan."

The original from which Glover copied is not now known, but from his description it would seem to have been a very early copy.

A.D. 1300.

* MS. Ulster, Dublin. xvi. cent.

† MS. Coll. S. Joh. Oxon. 174. 4to. vell. xvi. cent.

Incip.—" En cronicles de grans moustiers
" Treuf len ke rois Edewars li ters
" En milem treicentime an
" De grace, au jour de Seint Johan."

Expl.—" E puis a li rois ordenez,
" Cum cils ki de guere est mut sages,
" Touz ses chemins e ses passages
" Comment ira parmi Gawee,
" Cele fort tere loee."

Coloph.—" Ci finist le siege de Karlaverok."

This very curious poem was first printed in Grose's " Antiquarian Repertory " 1809, vol. iv. pp. 469–498, with an English translation, from MS. Cott. Calig. A. xviii. A new edition, with a translation, was next published by Mr., afterwards Sir, Harris Nicolas, in 1828, from a transcript made in 1587, by Glover, Somerset herald, and now deposited in the College of Arms, in London. It has been since printed from the Cottonian MS. (Caligula A. xviii.), in a very elaborate form, by Mr. Thomas Wright (4to., London, 1864), with the coat-armours emblazoned in gold and colours.

The piece itself is the Roll of Arms of the princes, barons, and knights who attended King Edward I., to the siege

---

* The MS. in the office of Ulster king of arms, at Dublin, was also transcribed by Glover.

† " Cy commence les noms et les armes des seigneurs et nobles hommes " qui estoient ouesque le roy Edward le premier a l'assige de Karlaverock " en Escoce: l'an de grace M.CCC."

In fine " Ici finist le assault de Karlaverock." Insignia cujusque gentilitia optime sunt in margine delineata et colorata. Præmittitur notitia sequens. " Exemplar verissimum vetusti cujusdam reverendæ " antiquitatis monimenti, religiose admodum transcripti, renovati et ab " injuria temporis vindicati. Idem fideliter cum prototypo sive origi- " nali in omnibus concordare testatur R. Gloverus, Somerset fecialis " regius, armorum regi, cui Norroy nomen inditum, mariscallus designa- " tus. Qui veritati testimonium perhibere pulchrum ducens, tam hic " in fronte quam etiam in calce, manu propria nomen suum subscripsit " testis nonas Februarii, anno Christi servatoris, M.D.LXXXVIJ., regni, vero " serenissimæ reginæ Elizabethæ tricesimo. R. Glover, Somersett, " mareschal au Norroy roy d'armes."

of the Castle of Caerlaverock,* in July 1300. It was in A.D. 1300.
all probability drawn up by a herald, who accompanied the King. The writer not only describes the arms of most of the leading barons and knights who were present, but he also portrays their persons and gives traits of their personal character.

The name of the author has not reached us. Sir Harris Nicolas was of opinion that it was written by a monk, named Walter of Exeter, who was the author of the Anglo-Norman romance of Guy of Warwick; but Mr. Wright has clearly proved that there is no reason whatever for ascribing the piece to Walter of Exeter; it must therefore be considered as an entirely anonymous production.

---

477. Part of an old poem, in French, describing the most eminent personages in the army which King Edward I. took with him into Scotland.

MS. Harl. 776. 4. f. 49-end. 8vo. paper. xvii. cent.

Incip.—" El millem treicentime an
" De grace, au jour de Seint Johan,
" Tint a Carduel Edward grant court,
" E comanda qe a terme court
" Tout si homme se appareillassent,
" E ensemble avec li allassent."

Expl.—" Nicholas de Segrave o li
" Ke nature avoit embeli
" De cors et enrichi de cuer.
" Vaillant pere ot ki gitta puer.
" Les Garbes."

Apparently similar to the preceding.

---

* The castle of Caerlaverock was situated on the northern shore of the Solway Frith, at the confluence of the rivers Neth and Locher, about nine miles south of Dumfries. The date of its siege is fixed to within a few days by the evidence of contemporary records. By writs dated 29 December 1299, those who owed military service to the crown were summoned to attend at Carlisle on the feast of the Nativity of St. John the Baptist next ensuing (24 June), and the English army quitted Carlisle about the 1st July. There can be but little doubt that the siege began on the 10th or 11th of that month.

A.D. 1300. 478. Liber de fundatione cœnobii S. Jacobi Apostoli de Waldena, et aliis multis ad idem cœnobium pertinentibus.

* MS. Arund. 29. paper, folio.

Mingled with local matter, there is a considerable amount of general history; such *e.g.* as the following: book 1, ch. xi. "De concordia inter regem Stephanum et ducem Henricum." "De rege Henrico et comite Galfrido juniore," ch. xii. "De "obitu regis Henrici et filio ejus Ricardo in regem mutato," book 2, ch. xvii. "De morte regis Ricardi et de fratre ejus "Joanne in regem mutato," book 4, ch. xxii.

Cf. MS. Harl. 294.

---

479. Annales Hiberniæ ab 1200 ad 1300, ex Hibernico Idiomate in Lat. conversi.

MS. Sloane, 4784. ff. 57–82. folio, paper. xvii. cent.

Incip.—"Anno 1200 Rogerus filius Doyndgleni, Rex "Ultoniæ, qui fuit quasi incomparabilis strenuitatis inter "omnes Hiberinos sui temporis, occisus est per Gallios, id- "que factum esse miraculis divorum Pauli, Petri, et Sancti "Patricii dicitur, quorum privilegia ipse sæpius ante violavit."

Expl.—"Ab hoc anno usque ad annum Domini 1420 nihil "reperitur in hoc libro, quia pars libri aliquo fortuito casu ex "ipso libro ablata fuit; ergo nunc historia cessare oportet, "quousque illa pars ablata, vel ex aliquo alio consimili libro "contenta, reperiri poterint, &c."

---

* The Arundel MS. is a comparatively modern one, apparently written by Lord William Howard, in 1595; the original from which it has been transcribed is not known. At the end these words, occur: "Huc usque ex "antiquo libro manuscripto in manibus R. Somerset; quæ sequuntur ex alio "manuscripto in custodia Domini Thomæ Howard transcripta sunt, W. H. "1595." Of the first book, five and a portion of the sixth chapters are wanting, and were so in the original whence copied. Another copy, precisely similar in this defect at the beginning, is in the Cottonian Collection, Vespas. E. vi. f. 25. It is somewhat the older copy of the two. A few extracts from it occur in the Bodley MS., James xxvii., f. 83. Dugdale ("Monast." iv. 141) has made copious extracts from this MS.

480. Tabulæ chronologicæ a Christo nato ad annum 1300. A.D. 1300.

MS. Cott. Jul. D. ii. ff. 3–21. vell., small 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptista."

Expl.—" MCCC."

A very meagre compilation. The dominical years are continued down to 1300, but the latest event recorded is under the year 1235.

---

481. Tabula brevis chronologica a creatione mundi ad an. 1300.

MS. Douce, 137. 51. f. 111 b.

---

482. De controversia habita super electione Regis Scotiæ; quomodo rex Angliæ constituit Johannem de Bailliol regem Scotiæ, et de expeditione Regis Edwardi in Scotia.

MS. Cott. Claud. D. vi. 6. fol. vell. xiii. cent.
MS. Bibl. Reg. 14 C. 1. ff. 1–4. fol. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Mox idem Johannes, insignitus diademate."

Expl.—" In cœlis anima requiescat pace superna."

The context of MS. Claud. D. vi., which breaks off abruptly at fol. 174 b, is continued in fol. 1 a of MS. Bibl. Reg. 14. C. i., and ends with some Leonine verses in fol. 4 a. It is then followed, without a break, but in a different hand, by the " Gesta " Edwardi Primi " of William Rishanger, 1297–1307; which will be noticed under the latter year. The piece " De contro- " versia " has been printed by Mr. H. T. Riley, under the title " Annales Angliæ et Scotiæ," in the same volume with Rishanger's " Chronicle" (1865), among the " Chronica Mon. " S. Albani," published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls (pp. 371–408).

---

483. Historia rerum Anglicarum, incipiens a bello quod Angli gesserunt in Scotia, 23 Edwardi I., ad annum 1300.

MS. Cott. Vespas. A. ix. ff. 156–187. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

A.D. 1300. *Incip.*—" Quidam Scottorum dederunt."

Expl.—" Set etiam suscitationi mortuorum, Amen."

At the commencement a more modern hand has written " Continuatio Walteri monachi Gisburnensis, et deest in altero " libro."

---

484. Annales Regis Edwardi Primi. (Fragmentum II).

MS. Cott. Claud. D. vi. f. 186. vell. fol. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Eodem anno petiit et obtinuit."

Expl.—" Inordinata et illicita committuntur."

A fragment of probably a larger work, and evidently the composition of a St. Alban's compiler. It has been printed by Mr. H. T. Riley in the same volume with Rishanger's " Chronicle " (1865), among the " Chronica Mon. S. Albani " previously mentioned (pp. 473–478).

A.D. 1301.

A.D. 1301.

485. Chronicon auctore Gelasio.

" Gelasius (al. Gillisa) Mac Firbissy historicus et non infimi " subsellii poeta, scripsit Chronicon sui temporis, et poemata " quædam. Mortem obiit anno Dom. MCCCI." (Waræus, " de " Scriptoribus Hiberniæ," p. 63.)

I have not been able to discover any trace of this chronicle. The late Mr. Eugene O'Curry had been equally unsuccessful. He writes, " Of those annals of *Gilla Isa* (or Gillisa), Mac " Firbis of Lecan, who died in 1301, we have no trace now ; " it is probable that they were the annals of Lecan mentioned " by the Four Masters as having come to their hands when " their compilation from other sources was finished, and from " which they added considerably to their text."

---

486. Excerpta ex historicis, Mariano Scoto, Rogero de Hoveden, et Willelmo de Malmesbiri, quorum compilationes et scripta inveniuntur in plerisque locis, de rebus Scoticis.

MS. Bodl. Laud. 720. olim 1062. ff. 245–250.

Incip.—"Anno Domini nongentesimo primo Edwardus "monarcha, cognomento senior." A.D. 1301.

This document was compiled by command of King Edward I. to establish his supremacy in Scotland. See the new edition of Rymer's "Fœdera," vol. i. p. 769.

---

487. Annales Regis Edwardi Primi (Fragmentum I).

MS. Cott. Claud. D. vi. ff. 175–182. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Rubr.—"De tempore Regis Edwardi."

Incip.—"Diebus sub eisdem."

Expl.—"Eis tempore opportuno."

A fragment probably of a larger work, and compiled at St. Alban's. It contains such portions, apparently of King Edward's claim, as could be supported by matter to be found in the chronicles of St. Alban's. It stops short in the middle of the constitutions of Pope Boniface, A.D. 1300; but contains matter belonging to A.D. 1301. It has been printed in the volume of Rishanger, previously mentioned, in the "Chronica "Mon. S. Albani," pp. 437–469.

---

488. Chronica de regibus Angliæ successive regnantibus, a tempore Bruti, usque ad A.D. 1301, auctore Petro de Icham, monacho Cantuar.

MS. Cott. Domit. III. ff. 1–38. vell. 4to.
*MS. Bodl. Laud. 730 (1401).
†MS. Lambeth, 22. 3.
‡MS. C.C.C. Cant. 194. 6. vell. 4to.
§MS. C.C.C. Cant. 339. 3. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
‖MS. C.C.C. Cant. 427. 2. 4to. xv. cent.
¶MS. Regin. Oxon. 41.

---

*Ends at 1272.

†Ends at 1465. It seems to be the copy from which Wharton transcribed MS. Harl. 4323.

‡Ends at 1265, continuation to 1283; imperfect at end.

§Ends at 1327. It seems to agree with Domit. III. to 1278. The continuation to 1307, short. The reign of Edward II. is more at length.

‖Ends at 1429.

¶Ends at 1377.

A.D. 1301.

* MS. Coll. Arm. 5.
† MS. Harl. 4323.
‡ MS. Bodl. Digby, 172 or 82.
§ MS. Sancroft.
‖ MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. C. vi. 2. vell. xiv. cent.
? MS. Bodl. Digby, 168.
¶ MS. Bodl. Laud. I. 61.

Incip.—"Non solum audiendis Scripturæ Sacræ verbis." (*same as preface to Chronicon Wigorn.*)

The only ground that I know of for ascribing this chronicle to Peter de Icham** is, that Dr. Caius states that Icham wrote a chronicle commencing with the words given above. There is nothing in the compilation which would lead to the conclusion that it is the work of a monk of Canterbury; on the contrary, it would seem to have been composed either at Salisbury, on account of the frequent mention of the affairs of that diocese, or at Worcester.††

It is very meagre and sometimes confused. Near the beginning, the author states his authorities thus: "Compilavi "vero opusculum ex quodam libro quem vocant Brutum de "gestis Britonum, et ex libro venerabilis Bedæ, presbyteri "de gente Anglorum, et ex chronicis magistri Petri Picta-"viensis, cancellarii Parisiensis, et ex chronicis fratris Martini, "domini Papæ penetentiarii et capellani, et ex chronicis "Johannis de Porta: nonnulla etiam interserui quæ diebus "in his novissimis acciderunt, sicut ex relatu virorum fide-"dignorum accepi, necnon et oculis propriis contemplatus "fui."

---

* Ends at 1471.

† This is Wharton's copy, extending from Brute to 1464.

‡ Ends imperfectly.

§ Ends at 1384.

‖ It ends as MS. Cott. Caligula A. 10. (Chron. Wigorn.)

¶ It ends with noticing the coronation of Edward I.

** I have been able to find scarcely anything connected with the personal history of Peter de Icham or Ycham. He is said to have been born in Kent, and educated at Paris. His name occurs in the register of the priory of Canterbury in 1294, MS. Norwic. More, fol. 64.

†† Besides adopting for the most part the preface to the "Chronicon "Wigornense," there is another notice at fol. 36 b., "A.D. 1296. Hic "sepultus est, me præsente, coram magno altare fratrum Minorum "Wigorniæ."

He follows Geoffrey of Monmouth, Beda, and William of Malmesbury, whom he regularly quotes, book and chapter, down to Edmund, son of Edward the Elder; and then Peter of Poitiers as far as Henry II. After William the Conqueror, he begins to give a summary of each king's life, and afterwards the principal events in each reign, in chronological order. A.D. 1301.

Up to the year 1264 it seems to agree with MS. Harl. 4323 (*Wharton's transcript*).

---

489. Walter of Exeter.

He was a monk of the order of Preachers, and at the instance of one Baldwin, a citizen of Exeter, he wrote the Life of Guy Earl of Warwick.* He flourished during the reign of Edward I., about the year 1301.

A.D. 1302. A.D. 1302.

490. Annales Angliæ ab Hengisto ad annum 1302. Videtur esse "Chronicon Abendonense.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 17. 7. olim 525. xiv. cent.

These Annals are imperfect at the commencement, and begin at an. 473, and are also imperfect at the conclusion.

To A.D. 1066 they are chiefly derived from Florence of Worcester, William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, &c.

The entries are short and attend particularly to the affairs of Abingdon. There are some notices of early times, not to be found in the original authorities mentioned above; but which may perhaps be questioned.

The MS. contains illuminations of the kings of England, from William I. to Edward I.; among them, Richard I. at Chaluz, and John being poisoned at Swyneshed. It is extremely well written, and of unusual height, being 3 feet long.

---

* "Hic apud Sanctum Carocum in Cornubia diu commoratus, anno "domini 1301 rogatu Baldwini cujusdam civis Excestrensis scripsit vitam "Guidonis comitis Warwicensis." Pitz, 387.

Creation to A.D. 1303.

Creation to A.D. 1303.

491. Chronicon ab orbe condito ad annum 1303, ubi quamplurima de rebus Anglicis habentur.

MS. Cott. Vesp. A. ii. 7. ff. 41–74. 4to. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Adam vixit annos DCCCXXX."

Expl.—" Et nos promittimus quod cum omni auxilio et " consilio juvabimus Regem Romanorum ad tollendam super- " biam Gallicanam; et ipsum Albertum approbamus, et ex " nunc confirmamus in Regem Romanorum et in Imperatorem " promovendum secundum tamen gradus suos."

It seems to be nothing more than an abbreviation of the " Chronicon Wigorniæ " (Calig. A. x.), with some slight insertions.

A.D. 1303.

A.D. 1303.

492. Annales Ultonienses ab an. 1156 ad an. 1303.

* MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 489.

See *sub anno* 1131, vol. ii. p. 183 of this Catalogue.

A.D. 1294–1303.

A.D. 1294–1303.

493. Epistolæ quatuor super negotiis Scotiæ.

MS. Bodl., Tanner, 2. ff. 143–150. vell. 4to. xvi. cent.

(1.) " Epistola Roberti [Winchelsey], archiepiscopi Cantu- " ariensis ad Bonifaciam VIII. Papam super re Scotica."

(2.) " Alia epistola Bonifacii ad Edwardum regem Angliæ, " super eadem re."

(3.) " Epistola regis Edwardi I. ad Bonifacium, super eadem " re."

(4.) " Epistola baronum Angliæ ad Bonifacium."

These are printed in the " Concilia."

In this MS. there is also a catalogue of the burial-places of the British kings, from Brute to Henry III., under this title. " Loca sepulturæ regum et principum Britanniæ Majoris, sive " Angliæ."

---

* Copied in the Stowe Irish MS. 46, and collated with Addit. MSS. 4787 and 4795. See O'Connor's Stowe Catalogue, i. 176.

A.D. 1304. A.D. 1304.

494. Annales R. Edwardi Primi, ut videtur.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 14 C. i. f. 11 b. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"De obitu Alfundi filii Regis."

Edited by Mr. H. T. Riley among the "Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland," in vol. iii. pp. 481–492 of "Chronica Mon. S. Albani."

This and the piece immediately preceding it in the MS. are supposed by Casley, p. 230, to have been written by William Rishanger, on account of the following memorandum which occurred on the first page :—

"Memorandum quod ego frater Willelmus de Rishanger "chronographus, die Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis, anno gratiæ "1312, qui est annus Regis Edwardi filii Regis Edwardi "quintus, habui in ordine 41 annos, et in ætate 62 annos. Hic "est liber Sancti Albani."

The memorandum, however, is supposed to have been removed from the MS. (Cott. Claud. D. vi.) to which it originally belonged, and pasted upon the first folio of the Royal MS. 14 C. i., now under consideration. Sir F. Madden has consequently transferred the memorandum to Claud. D. vi. Whether this was wisely done seems at least questionable, inasmuch as a portion of Claud. D. vi. and the first 19 folios of Reg. 14 C. i. originally formed part, if not the whole, of one and the same volume. Be this as it may, there is no proof or probability that Rishanger had anything to do with the Annals now in question.

The Annals commence at the death of Prince Alfonso, son of King Edward I., in 1285, and properly end at 1304; after which, however, there are some extracts relative to the proceedings of Philip the Fourth, king of France, against the Knights Templars in 1307. In this MS. there is a short life of St. Louis (the Ninth, of France), together with the form of the service appointed for his Commemoration.

A.D. 1305.

A.D. 1305.

495. Compilatio sive Chronicon de regno et gestis Britonum et Anglorum ad annum 1305.

MS. Cott. Cleopat. B. xiii. ff. 91–157. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Non solum audiendis scripturæ sacræ."

Expl.—"Qui quidem inquisitores et malefactores a quodam "speciali inter ceteros articulo Treylebastun vulgariter appel- "labantur."

The author purposes compiling from a book called Brut, the writings of the venerable Beda, William of Malmesbury, Peter of Poitiers (Pictaviensis), Martin Polonus, and John de Porta; he also intends inserting what he has either seen himself or heard from credible testimony.

To the end of the reign of Stephen the author abridges Geoffrey of Monmouth, Beda, William of Malmesbury, A Rievaulx, and Henry of Huntingdon, and he gives many unusual relations in common with Trivet's French Chronicle. "Petrus Pictaviensis" is first quoted under Edmund, son of Edward the Elder, and as far as may be discovered here, his chief authority was Malmesbury, adding something from Henry of Huntingdon and Ailred of Rievaulx. Then follow brief annals to the death of Richard I., with notices of the death of remarkable persons: afterwards short annals to 1247. He then returns to 1222, and continues, but with occasional deviations from chronological order, to 1301. He returns again to 1287, and collects such matters as have been omitted by him, and continues to 1305.

The compilation seems to be founded on a chronicle which was common, as far as the year 1235, to this writer and the author called by Parker "Peter Ickham."* The latter part of the chronicle appears to have been composed by a Franciscan of Worcester, and has some interesting notices. The chronology is sometimes disturbed by the writer's practice of inserting whatever relates to certain persons at the first mention of their names. The original hand ends with An. 1299 on f. 135 b. It is followed by a short continuation, in another hand, to the deposition of Henry the Sixth, which is chiefly

* A note on f. 91, in the handwriting of Gale, ascribes the compilation to P. de Ycham.

abridged from Higden, and the continuation of the "Brut" to the latter part of the reign of Richard II. A.D. 1305.

Cf. Peter de Ickham, sub ann. 1301.

---

496. Chronicon Angliæ ab Ethelredo ad annum 1305.

MS. Bodl. Digby, 168. ff. 181–198 b. vell. small fol. xiv. cent.

Incip. imperf.—" . . . . Saxonum Edelwaldo qui in bap-
" tismo susciperetur gratia fidem dedit."

Expl.—" Treylebastun vulgariter appellabantur."

This begins abruptly with the reign of Ethelred of Mercia, A.D. 704, and ends A.D. 1305.

In the catalogue it is entered as " Quædam antiqua ad his-
" toriam Angliæ pertinentia."

---

497. Annales Angliæ ab Incarnatione Domini, ad annum 1305.

MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 177. f. 192. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

These Annals seem to be connected with the priory of St. Mary, Southwark. They are based upon the " Flores Histo-
" riarum " attributed to Matthew of Westminster. They end in the year 1305 with the words, " Anglici vero custodes regie
" pacis pre timore exterriti fugerunt ad municipium Berewici,
" Regi suo super hiis omnibus plenarie nunciantes. Hoc
" anno obiit Willelmus Waleys, prior hujus loci. Cui successit
" Petrus de Cheham."

Cf. MS. Cott. Faust. A. viii.

---

498. Fragmentum Chronici ab anno Christi 1212 ad ann. 1305.

MS. Bibl. du Roi 4862. 5, olim Colbert. vell. xiii. cent.

See Appendix.

A.D. 1302–1305.

A.D. 1302–1305.

499. Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First, being those for the 30th, 31st, 32nd, and 33rd years of his Reign.

MS. Lincoln's Inn. vell. small folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Lincoln's Inn. vell. small folio. xiv. cent.
MS. Addit. 5925. Brit. Mus. vell. small folio. xiv. cent.

Edited by Alfred J. Horwood, in two volumes, under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, among the "Chronicles "and Memorials of Great Britain," 1863–64.

The Year Books contain reports in Norman French of cases argued and decided in Courts of Law, and may, to a great extent, be considered as our primary evidence of the "lex non "scripta" of England. They have been held in the highest veneration by our ancient sages of the law, and were received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great legal luminaries of past ages.

The civil cases reported in the Year Books supply not only interesting information on obsolete and existing law, but many curious historical facts and notices of public and private persons not to be obtained elsewhere. They also throw much light on ancient manners and customs.

A.D. 1305.

A.D. 1305.

500. Annales Ultonienses, ab an. 431 ad ann. 1305, ex sermone Hibernico Anglice redditi.

MS. Sloane, 4795.

Vol. xlix. of the Clarendon MSS.
See Vol. II., No. 243, p. 183.

A.D. 1306.

A.D. 1306.

501. Annales Anon. cujusdam Angli, ab 1272–1306.

MS. Sloane, 4797, 25.

See Appendix.

502. Prophetia de Rebus Anglicis, versibus circiter duobus et quadraginta resonantibus, anno 1306. A.D. 1306.

MS. Douce, 128, 27. f. 253 b.

Incip.—" An. Do. mi. ter C. sex fuerant ista reperta,
" Classes diverse tendunt in prælia certa."

A.D. 1306 ? A.D. 1306 ?

503. Prioris Alnwicensis de bello Scotico, apud Dunbar, tempore regis Edwardi I., dictamen, sive rithmus Latinus, quo de Willielmo Wallace, Scotico illo Robin Whood, plura sed invidiose canit.

MS. Sloane, 4934, pars II.* ff. 103–106. 4to. paper. xviii. cent.
MS. Cott. Claud. D. vi. f. 182 b.
MS. Cott. Tit. A. xx. f. 64 b.
MS. Clare Hall. Cant.
MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 214, f. 216.

Incip.—" Ludere volentibus ludens paro liram,
" De mundi malicia rem demonstro miram," &c.
Expl.—" Cadit, Waleys, tua laus, ut quid arma geris
" Ex quo tuos gladio tutor non tueris ?
" Tuo jam dominio est ut priveris ;
†" Ast mihi, qui quondam, semper asellus eris."

This poem consists of 60 stanzas, each containing four verses. It is printed by Wright, p. 160, 1839.

504. " A long Ballad against the Scotts, many of whom " are here mentioned by name, as also many of the " English, besides the King and Prince. But parti- " cularly of William Walleys, taken at the Battle of " Dunbar, A.D. 1305, of Simon Frisell, taken at the " Battle of Kyrkenclyf, A.D. 1306, both whom were

* " Collectanea de Cœnobiis ordinis Præmonstratensis, ordine alphabetico " digesta."

† This is line 220 in Wright, but his edition contains 268 lines.

A.D. 1306? " punished as Traitors to our King Edward the First,
" and their heads sett (among others of their country-
" men) upon London Bridge: and of the Coronation
" of Robert de Brus and his lurking afterward."

MS. Harl. 2253. ff. 59 b.–61 b. fol. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Lystneþ, Lordynges, a newe song
" ichulle bigynne,
" Of þe traytours of Scotlond, þ^t
" take beþ wyþ gynne. } Ich under-
" Mon þat loueþ falsnesse & nule } stonde.
" neuer blynne,
" Sore may him drede þe lyf þ^t
" he is ynne.
" Selde wes he glad þ^t neuer nes a-sad of nyþe
" ant of onde."

Printed by Wright, p. 212, 1839.

A.D. 1306.

A.D. 1306.

505. " A sort of Libel upon the Commission of Traile-
" baston issued by our King Edward I. near the end
" of his reign; that is, about A.D. 1306."

MS. Harl. 2253. f. 113 b. fol. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—
" Talent me prent de rymer, e de geste fere,
" D'une purveaunce qe purveu est en la terre,
" Mieux valsit vncore que la chose fust afere,
" Si Dieu ne prenge garde, ie quy qe sourdra guere."

The author says, that he served his lord the King both in peace and war in Flanders, Scotland, and Gascoign; but wanted to return into his own country. He names some of the Commissioners or Judges (who are not so particularly mentioned in every chronicle) in the following verses or rhymes:—

" Ly Martyn & ly Knouille sunt gent de piete,
" E prent pur les poures, qu'il eyent sauuete.
" Spigurnel e Belflour sunt gent de cruelte."

The last stanza shows the privacy wherein it was written ; in these words :— A.D. 1306.

"Cest Rym fust fet al bois, desouz vn lorer;
"La chaunte merle, russinole, e eyre l'esperuer.
"Escrit estoit en perchemyn per mout remenbrer,
"E gitte en haut chemyn qe vm le dust trouer."

Printed by Wright, p. 23, 1839.

---

506. Registrum S. Augustini Cantuariæ

MS. Eccl. Christ. Cantuar. E. 19.

It contains "Munimenta manerii de Menstre transcripta "an. 1306.

Charters of Cnut, Athelstan, Edward the Confessor, &c.

"Itinera justitiariorum."

See also Nos. 192 and 193 of this volume.

---

507. Tractatus de Bruto abbreviat., id est Chronicon Johannis Beveri, monachi Westmonasteriensis, ab Enea ad annum 1306.

* MS. Harl. 641. 4.

Incip.—"Eneas cum Ascanio filio fugiens."

Expl.—"quam acceperat olim Ottobonus, cardinalis et le-"gatus in Angliam, scilicet, dimidium postulati."

In a hand somewhat later than the MS. is prefixed this : "Cronica de edicione domini Johannis dicti Bevere, monachi "Westmonasterii, de librario monasterii S. Augustini, Can-"tuar. ; distinctione T. Abbatis." At the end, in a later hand "Edmund Cok ligavit librum istum." "Cronica de edicione "domini Johannis dicti Bevere, monachi Westmonasterii, de "librario S. Augustini extra muros civitatis Cantuariæ."

---

* This MS., the only complete copy that has occurred, consists of 108 leaves ; a transcript of it by Hearne, prepared for publication, is in the Bodleian Library (Rawl. B. 185). His notes and various readings are very numerous, but the sources whence they were derived are not indicated. They are, however, marked *al*, which clearly shows that they are from some manuscript authority, and not suggested emendations.

A.D. 1306. Book I. extends from Brutus to Cadwallader, and is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth. ("*Incipiunt Capitula "Bruti abbreviata.*")

Book II. from Ina to the Norman Conquest is chiefly abridged from Malmesbury; from the Conquest to the end is apparently an abridgment of Matthew of Westminster. ("*Incipit liber "2dus de regibus post obitum Cadwalladri.*")

Little or nothing is known of the personal history of John Bevere, otherwise called John of London, as is proved by the document printed in the note at the foot of the page.* He was a monk of Westminster, and did not belong to St. Alban's, as it is stated in the Royal MS. cited below, nor was he a monk of Canterbury, as is commonly supposed.—

In MS. Bibl. Reg. 2 F. vii. occurs, "Johannes quidam dic- "tus Beavir monachus fuit Sancti Albani, vixitque sub abbate "Johanne Frumentario."

508. Chronicon Johannis Castoris, qui et Fiber vel Bever dicitur, monachi Westmonasterii.

MS. Cott. Vitell. E. xvii. 4. fol. 189, originally 191.
MS. Coll. Arm. xxiv.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. ccclxix. 3.

The commencement of the Cottonian MS. is too mutilated to be legible.

---

* "Venerandæ discretionis viro domino archidiacono Westmonasteriensi, "S. de Wandresford, venerabilis viri domini archidiaconi Londoniensis "Commissarius generalis in causis seu negotiis jurisdictionem archi- "diaconalem tangentibus, salutem in salutis Auctore. Quia nos fratrem "Johannem de London, dictum Le Bevere, legitime coram nobis evocatum "ratione delicti infra jurisdictionem archidiaconatus Londoniensis ut "dicebatur commissi prout nobis extitit summarie facta fides, propter ipsius "contumaciam coram nobis ad instantiam Thomæ de Wenlok clerici "contractam, excommunicavimus, justitia exigente, vos mutuæ vicissi- "tudinis optentu in juris subsidium requirimus et rogamus quatinus "eundem Johannem sicut præmittitur excommunicatum esse publice et "solempniter denuncietis, seu denunciari faciatis. Nos si placet certi- "ficantes quid feceritis in præmissis, cum ex parte ejusdem Thomæ congrue "fueritis requisiti per litteras vestras patentes harum seriem continentes. "Datum London., quinto kal. Ap., A.D. 1310." (Seal appended.)— Westminster Abbey, Miscellaneous. Bundle vi.

Expl.—" MCCXVI. successit Henricus primogenitus ejus hæres " ætatis ix. et coronatus [amodo ?] apud Glocestriam." A.D. 1306.

An abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth to Cadwallader. An account of the Dukes of Normandy from Guillaume Longespé to Guillaume Le Bastard, apparently taken from Wace. Short notices of events from Edward the Confessor to the coronation of Henry III., chiefly abridged from Ralph de Diceto. The reign of John does not occupy two pages.

It apparently agrees with MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 150. 4. to Henry III.

It does not appear that there is any authority for ascribing this production to John Bever, except the title, which is written on the manuscript in a late hand. The volume has been much injured by fire, but has been recently inlaid.

509. Anonymi cujusdam Anglici Chronicon rerum in Anglia evenientium a Bruto usque ad Edwardi I. coronationem.

MS. Coll. Trin. Oxon. x. vell. 4to. xv. cent.

This seemingly agrees with Vitellius E. xvii.

It ends, however, thus : " Eodem anno Lewelinus princeps " Walliæ occiditur ; obiit Matildis de Longespeie in Vigilia " Sancti Thomæ apostoli."

" Wallensem, Scotum, rex Edwardus superavit,
" Ense petens totum sic quod Brutus populavit."

A.D. 1306–7. A.D. 1306–1307.

510. Lettres du Prince Edwarde, prince des Gales, fitz aisne du Roy Edward I.

* Roll in Pub. Rec. Off.

This roll, consisting of 19 membranes, contains copies or abstracts of about 700 letters written by Prince Edward,

* Among the Records now in the Public Record Office, but lately removed from Wales, was a fragment endorsed " Rotulus Literarum Domini " Principis Walliæ de anno tricesimo tertio," which originally belonged to this roll. The frag ment in question has been added to the roll.

A.D. 1306–1307. afterwards King Edward the Second. The earliest is dated 20th November, 33 Edw. I., A. 1304. One or more membranes, containing the letters written between 27th November 1304 and 17th of May 1305, are wanting. The letters are in French, with the exception of such as are addressed to the Pope, Cardinals, and foreign ecclesiastics, which are in Latin.

Several of these letters have been translated and published by Dr. Doran in his volume entitled "The Book of the Princes "of Wales" (1860).

Mr. Frederic Devon drew up a brief catalogue of the letters, which was printed in the Deputy Keeper's Ninth Report, p. 246. Speaking of this roll, he observes, "From what must "have been the extent of this roll, five centuries and a half "since, and in its perfect state, it would be reasonable to "infer the existence of a complete system of registration or "enrolment of the private letters of the Prince; but I am not "aware of the existence of any preceding or subsequent roll "of a similar nature to this, either as regards the Prince or "any other royal or distinguished personage; for the enrol-"ment book of the proceedings of the Council to Edward the "Black Prince, first Duke of Cornwall, is a very different "thing, being more in the nature of public and private acts "appertaining to the Duchy of Cornwall alone.

"Whether this document was the first and the last of its "kind, and owed its origin to any peculiar circumstances "affecting the administration of the Prince's affairs, is a "matter of speculation on which I need not enter. I would, "however, direct attention to a letter of the 4th of October "directed to the Earl of Lincoln, which (as well as others) "show how completely such administration was in the hands "of the King.

"The importance of any more such records of this descrip-"tion, if such ever existed, would indeed be valuable and "great—preserving, as they would, in a substantial shape, "the matter and terms of epistles not couched in dry technical "language, but highly illustrative of the personal peculiarities "and affairs of the writers, and of the customs and habits of "the period."

A.D. 1306. A.D. 1306.

511. Chron. Guil. Rishanger, a 1259 ad 1306, per alium continuat. a 1360 ad 1399.

* MS. Faust. B. ix. 2. ff. 75–144.
† MS. Claud. E. iii. 8. ff. 306–331.

Incip.—"Anno gratiæ millesimo ducentesimo quinqua-" gesimo nono."

Expl. abrupte.—"Sed in crastino, dimicaret. Igitur, sub-" trahente . . . . . ."

Edited by Mr. H. T. Riley, among the "Chronicles and "Memorials of Great Britain," in vol. iii., pp. 1–230, of the "Chronica Monasterii S. Albani."

The text is the same as Rishanger‡ apud Wats, Matt. Paris, from 1259 to 1272, except an account of tempestuous seasons (an. 1259), and annalis conclusio 1260. After 1272 it is nearly the same as Walsingham, only some few passages are here found which are wanting *there*, and Walsingham has some few passages which are wanting *here*. A.D. 1274, it refers to Trivet. It anticipates Walsingham's chronology by one year. Compared with Trivet it wants a few passages which are there found (in common with Matthew of Westminster), and has others which Trivet wants. It is mutilated sub A.D. 1306. It seems to have been written by a monk of St. Alban's, from a passage in 1299 (cf. Claud. D. vi.); and to a great extent it is evidently based upon the "Opus Chronicorum," A.D. 1259–1296, printed in vol. iv. pp. 3–59 of the "Chronica "Monasterii S. Albani," and described on pp. 247, 248, ante. MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 E. ix. has borrowed largely from this Chronicle, A.D. 1272-1306; its matter being again adopted in the Hist. Angl. attributed to Thomas Walsingham.

* This MS. ends abruptly, with the words mentioned above; a portion having been torn away.

† Claud. E. iii. agrees with Faust. B. ix. 2. as far as it goes, an. 1297, in the account of the defeat of the English by the Count of Artois; but it has been left unfinished, though it is apparently more correctly written. In all probability it is a continuation of the Chronicle in MS. Bibl. Reg. 14 C. vii., ff. 219–231, which ends in 1272. On this subject see the article Matthew Paris, p. 191, No. 311, of this volume.

‡ The work, though ascribed to Rishanger, is in all probability the compilation of some other writer, whose name has yet to be discovered.

A.D. 1306. For the continuation in MS. Faust. B. ix. to 1399, after a lacuna between 1306 and 1360, see *post.* under the year 1399.

A.D. 1272–1307.

A.D. 1272–1307.

512. Guillelmus de Rishanger de jurè Regis Anglorum ad Scotiam; necnon Guillelmi de Rishanger Annales pauci Regis Edwardi primi.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 14 C. i. fol. 4. folio vell. xiv. cent.*

Edward I.'s letter † to the Pope, in support of his claim to the throne of Scotland. It commences,—

"Sanctissimo in Christo patri."

"De ista materia cronographus metrice scribens sic ait

"Edwardus rex Anglorum Scotos expugnavit." (12 lines.)

"Quædam recapitulatio brevis de gestis domini Edwardi "regis, cum quibusdam aliis accidentibus in tempore suo."

"Quoniam sacra scriptura dicit Lauda post mortem, prædica "securum post obitum domini Edwardi illustris regis Angliæ, "recapitulando in genere et compendiose concludendo. Frater "W. de Rissanger, cronicator, de multis pauca tangendo, ad "Dei honorem, et animæ regiæ recommendationem, redigit in "scripturam."

Then follow very brief notices of Edward's reign to 1297. Then the King's passage to Flanders. Commotion at Ghent. Welsh troops plunder country. The King hastens back to England. Marriage with Margaret of France; his issue by both marriages. Allowance to the Cardinal (P. Hispanus). Imprisonment of the Earl of Flanders. Edward, after his

* Continued from MS. Cotton. Claud. D. vi. fol. 174 b. See Chron. Mon. S. Albani, vol. iii. pp. 408, 411.

† This letter to the Pope, from being here in close juxtaposition with a work written by Rishanger, has been consequently attributed to his pen, but apparently on no other authority. From these pages it was borrowed by the compiler of the so-called Rishanger's Chronicle; from thence by the compiler of MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 E. ix.; and from thence it has been copied into the pages of the Hist. Angl. ascribed to Thomas Walsingham. See Chronica Monasterii S. Albani, vol. i. pp. 87–95.

coronation, made many laws, "quæ inseruntur in alio libro de "*littera curiali.*" Jews expelled England (1287–92). Base coin (1299). Many persons harassed for tenths and redemption of military service. Punishment of the Judges. Edward takes a great sum of money from Adam Stratton (1299). Robbery of the Royal Treasury at Westminster. Suspension of the Archbishop of Canterbury in 1306. The context is then continued in MS. Claud. D. vi. fol. 189, in the same hand; the award of Scotland to Baliol being reverted to; his rebellion against Edward; murder of John Cumin; Edward Prince of Wales receives knighthood; death of Edward the First; his funeral; succession of Edward the Second; where the context breaks off, and some brief Annals of the Kings of England follow, ending at 1326. The whole of these Gesta Edwardi Primi, by Rishanger, are printed by Mr. Riley in the 3rd volume of the "Chron. Monast. S. Al-"bani," pp. 411–433, the brief Annals ending at 1326 included. This work of Rishanger is very confused in point of order, and the whole is carelessly written. A.D. 1272–1307.

A.D. 1307.

A.D. 1307.

513. Chronicon vetustissimum ex Cœnobio Abbendoniæ confectum, et sequitur multum G. Gisburnensem; sed fusius et per annos distinctius.

* MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Dd. ii. 5. ff. 1–256. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Anno a plenitudine temporis quo misit Deus "filium suum in mundum MºCCºXVIº., sublato de medio rege "Johanne, Willelmus comes marescallus, vir magnæ auctori-"tatis . . ."

* This MS. is thus described in the Catalogue of MSS. in the Public Library at Cambridge, vol. i. p. 39:—"The original portion of this fine "folio consists of 252 leaves of parchment, written in a large bold hand "of the 14th century, each page containing 24 lines 4½ inches wide, with "a margin of the same width. The continuation on ff. 253, 254 has been "supplied in a later hand; then follow two leaves making up 256, men-"tioned by Archbp. Parker, in the catalogue of whose donation is the "title 'CHRONICON ABINDON, PER R. GISBURNUM.'"

A.D. 1307. *Expl.*—"Appositusque est ad patres suos Rex fortissimus, "prudentissimus et sapientissimus, anno ætatis suæ sexagesimo "octavo et regni sui tricesimo quinto. Finis."

This Chronicle may be said to be that of Hemingford,* interpolated by a monk of Abingdon. Hemingford's narrative is sometimes compressed and sometimes transposed, and several of the public papers are abbreviated. The additions relate to the affairs of Abingdon and Oxford, as well as to general transactions. These additions, which are more ample during the confused and scanty portion of Hemingford's chronicle than afterwards, amount on the whole to about a sixth part of the MS.

There is no preface or introduction, but it begins the reign of Henry the Third with a very large initial, as it also does that of Edward the First.

Appended is a note (? by the scribe employed by Archbishop Parker), "Prosequitur historiam Edwardi Secundi ab anno "1307 ad annum 1313 inclusive hic author Gualterus He- "myngeforde canonicus Gisburnensis, quem hic scriptor "Abendonensis in hac historia Henr. tertii et Edwardi primi "sequitur maxime, pluribus tamen ab eo adjectis, et ad annos "aliquanto accuratius dispositis. Scribit etiam prædictus "G. historiam Edwardi III^{i}. ad annum ejusdem regis 21, hoc "est a^{o} D. 1346, quo anno obiit Gualterus."

The last two leaves have been supplied by a late hand, apparently of Archbishop Parker's time, who gave this MS.† to the Public Library at Cambridge, with various other volumes, of which a list is inserted on a fly-leaf at the beginning of the volume. Four other fly-leaves contain quotations from other sources, with reference to the MS. Four of the five fly-leaves at the beginning are, in the opinion of author of the Cambridge Catalogue, plainly palimpsest, as well as ff. 253–6.

It has several marginal remarks, apparently by Parker, which have been printed by Hearne with his Hemingford.

---

* The editor of the Cambridge Catalogue states that "the chronicle, "which is nearly identical with Liber iii. of Chronicon Gualt. Hemingford, "extends over a period of 91 years (1216–1307, Hen. III. and Edw. I.); "see Hamilton's edition of the latter, published by the Eng. Hist. Society, "vol. i. p. 257—vol. ii. p. 268."

† The initials M. P. are on the covers.

Some of the marginal notes have been erased. The MS. is an uncommonly fine book, in very large folio, with unusually broad margins. There are illuminated capitals on ff. 1, 6, 15, and 83. A.D. 1307.

Cf. MS. Bodley, 712.
MS. Bodley Digby, 168.
MS. Bodley Digby, 170.
MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 17. 7.

---

514. Annales Ecclesiæ Roffensis, ex Historia ecclesiastica Edmundi de Hadenham, monachi Roffensis.

Incip.—"Anno DCIV. Augustinus Archiepiscopus Cant."
Expl.—"et sua charta confirmavit."

Printed in Wharton's Anglia Sacra, i. pp. 341–355, being excerpts, A.D. 604–1397, under the title of "Edmundi de "Hadenham Annales Ecclesiæ Roffensis a prima Sedis funda- "tione (A.D. 604) ad annum 1307," from MS. Cott. Nero D. ii.

---

515. Chronicon ab orbe condito ad obitum regis Edwardi I., h. e. ad annum 1307, a monacho quodam Roffensi conscriptum: cum figuris nonnullis, rudiori manu depictis, in margine.

MS. Cott. Nero D. ii., ff. 1–199. vell. folio.

This is a copy of the Chronicle * attributed to Matthew of Westminster, interpolated by a monk of Rochester, Edmund

---

* In his preface, Wharton (p. xxxi) thus mentions this chronicle: "An- "nales ecclesiæ Roffensis accepti sunt ex Historia amplissima, quæ in "codice Cottoniano Nero D. II. elegantissime exarato reperitur. Ei "manus recentior titulum apposuit; Historia Ecclesiastica Monachi Rof- "fensis. Ab orbe condito ad annum Christi 1307 manu perpetua de- "ducitur. Dein alia manu subjungitur continuatio ab anno 1307 ad "annum 1377, multo succinctior. Prima pars eadem plane est cum "historia quæ Matthæo Westmonasteriensi inscripta prodiit; si ea demas "quæ ad ecclesiam Roffensem spectantia nos excepimus, et nunc primum "publici juris fecimus. Pars secunda de rebus ecclesiæ Roffensis nil "omnino habet. Chronicon istud, saltem additamenta Roffensia, Edmundo "Hadenham ad annum 1307 deducto proferuntur, quæ cum nostris ver- "batim conveniunt."

A .D. 1307. of Hadenham, or Badenham as it is sometimes written. Beyond his connexion with this MS. nothing is known of him. His interpolations are connected with the church of Rochester. Instead of the preface, as in the printed edition, the MS. has a description of the world. At an. 1303, fol. 192 b., it has a long account of the punishment of the monks of Westminster, for participation in the robbery of the Exchequer, quite different in the printed text of Matthew of Westminster. It is illustrated by two drawings.

See the article Flores Historiarum, *post*.

---

516. Effigies Regum Angl. a S^{o} Edwardo rege et confessore ad Edwardum I., cum breviculis narrationibus, characteribus tum aureis tum cœruleis scriptis, de eisdem, Gallice. In tabula regis Johannis pictura monachi, illi calicem veneno mixtum offerentis, aliis monachis adstandibus, exhibetur.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xiii. f. 2. vell. 4to.

Edward the Confessor is seated at a table and Earl Godwin is choked by the bread which he attempts to swallow on making the false oath. William the Conqueror is slaying Harold with a spear in battle. Single figures afterwards to Richard I., who is seen in prison and also wounded at Chaluz. John is being poisoned by a monk at Swyneshead, other monks looking on from the next apartment. Henry the Third is being crowned by two bishops. Edward I. seated, seemingly taking an oath, his hand on his breast.* The Archbishop of Canterbury, a bishop, and clerks, sitting, apparently writing. Each, except the last, has a short description, in French, of the principal event.

---

517. Chronicon Angliæ a rege Willielmo 1mo ad Edwardum 2^{m} metrice.

MS. Bodl. Rawlinson Miscel. 329. 1.

Illuminations representing the several kings, with a few verses on each, and genealogical tables.

---

* Strutt assumes him to be receiving the Pope's letter and answering it.

518. Chronicon ab Adam ad 1307. A.D. 1307.

MS. Phillipps (Heber). 8079. 118.

Notices of where the several kings of England were crowned and buried, and, from Henry II., the principal events of each reign. The MS. in which this is contained formerly belonged to the monastery of St. Mary, Dublin, and afterwards to Twysden, and contains 15 articles. It sold for 78*l.* 15*s.* at Heber's sale.

519. Chronicon de Wigmore ab A.D. 1066 ad A.D. 1307.

MS. Phillipps, 8139.* (olim Towneley.) xiv. cent.

In addition to the general events, it has a list of the abbots of Wigmore, and descents of the family of Mortimer, and sometimes of their connexions, inserted chronologically, with various notices of events connected with the Marches of Wales, &c. From an. 1157 to 1200 it is fundamentally the same as the *Annal. Waverley*, but each, in specific instances, is considerably fuller than the other. From 1303 to the end, it is almost the same as *Annales Wigornenses.* The first page is nearly obliterated, but may be in a great measure supplied from MS. Cott. Cleop. D. ix. 7, which is radically the same to 1283, but scantier, and wanting the Wigmore notices.

Cf. MS. C.C.C. Cant. 433. 2.

520. Annales de gestis Britonum, Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum. Desinunt in anno 1216.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. lix. 14.

From Brut to 1216, and continued to A.D. 1307.

To A.D. 1216 it appears to be the same as MS. Cott. Faust. A. viii. 15 ; † afterwards, in a later hand, it has a short continuation to the death of Edw. I., A.D. 1307, but seemingly of little or no importance.

* It was formerly in the Heber Collection, 499. 1.

† "Annales de gestis Britonum, Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum, "a Bruto ad Regem Johannem." (*See sub anno* 1216, p. 46).

A.D. 1307. 521. Cronica de adquisicione Regni Angliæ per Willelmum ducem Normanniæ.

MS. Coll. Arm. xx. 3. small folio. vell. xv. cent.

This chronicle comes down to the death of Edward I., and is seemingly nothing but an abridgment to 1307 of the work attributed to Matthew of Westminster. See *post*, sub anno 1325. Cf. MS. Harl. 641.

---

522. Chronicon monasterii de Hagnebie in Com. Lincolniæ; a R. Haraldo, Godwini comitis filio, ad mortem R. Edwardi I. (1307).

MS. Cott. Vespas. B. xi. f. 1. vell. large 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.— "In honore verbi Dei."

Expl.—"Et multum dampnum factum erat per maritimam "maris in diversis locis."

It begins with a false and confused enumeration of the kings before Harold; afterwards, to the year 1252, it is an abridgment of the Annals of Waverley, with insertions concerning Lincoln, Hagenby, &c.; from 1252 to 1279 it contains but little of a general nature, but after that to the end it becomes pretty full, and is apparently original.

---

523. Chronica Gulielmi Thorne, a 1228 ad 1307.

MS. Phillipps 8138. 498. Ex Bibl. Sebright, Twysden, et Heber. fol. vell. xv. cent.

---

524. Chronicon breve ab initio mundi usque ad coronationem Roberti de Bruce.

MS. Bodl. Laud. Lat. 18 (olim 674), ff. 10-47. vell. small 4to. xiii. or xiv. cent.

Incip.—"De principio mundi. In principio erat Verbum, "etc. Sex diebus Deus omnem rerum."

---

525. Anonymi Chronicon de rebus Angliæ a Bruto usque ad Edwardum. A.D. 1307.

Lambeth MS. 527, ff. 1–44. vell. 8vo.

See Appendix.

---

526. Breve Chronicon ab initio mundi ad annum 1307. Ad finem, indiculus terrarum ad regem Scotiæ pertinentium, et episcopatuum in Scotia, habetur.

MS. Cott. Jul. A. i. ff. 44–50. vell. 4to. double cols. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" In principio creavit Deus cœlum et terram, etc."

Expl.—" Non præcipit scriptura nisi caritatem nec . . . ." (*partly defaced*).

A very slight abridgment of the chronicle attributed to Matthew of Westminster, to the execution of Simon Frisel, &c., in the year 1307. The only entry of 1317 is a mistake for 1217, being the death of Eustace [Le Moine], commander of the French fleet.* Then follows an account of the possessions of the kings of Scotland. It may possibly contain some slight matters not in Matthew of Westminster. The margins of the MS. have been mutilated by fire.

Cf. Nero D. ii. and Bibl. Reg. 13. C. i. 13.

---

527. Breve Chronicon de regibus Britonum et Anglorum, ad tempora R. Edwardi I., ubi agitur de homagio regis Scotiæ, eidem regi præstito.

MS. Cott. Domit. A. ii. ff. 130–143. vell. 8vo. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Isti fuerunt Reges Britonum."

Expl.—" Qui se exaltat humiliabitur."

Chiefly in Latin; only four pages in French. The notices are very brief, but the writer is very particular in giving dates to all the occurrences mentioned.

---

* See Francisque Michel's edition of " Roman d'Eustache le Moine, " pirate fameux du xiii. siècle, publié d'après un manuscrit de la Biblio- " thèque Royale." Paris, Silvestre, 1834. 8vo.

A.D. 1264–1307.

A.D. 1264—1307.

528. Chronicon de rebus Anglicis ab A.D. 1264 ad A.D. 1307.

MS. Bodl. Digby, 170.(*)

It resembles MS. Digby 168. 14, as far as that reaches ; but this is continued to the accession of Edward II., as in Hemingford (Ap. Hearne, i. 241).

See sub anno 1297 (Walter de Gisburn).

A.D. 1307.

A.D. 1307.

529. Chronicon Thomæ Wikes, aliter Chronicon Salisburiensis Monasterii, ab adventu Conquæstoris ad annum 1307.

*MS. Cott. Titus A. xiv. f. 1. vell. 4to.
† MS. Cott. Tiber A. ix. f. 52. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

This piece was edited by Gale in 1687 ; he used both the above-mentioned MSS., the Cottonian, Titus A. xiv., which ends in 1289, and Tiberius A. ix. They differ very much in the earlier portion, but they seem to agree after the year 1278, until Titus A. xiv. ends.

The two MSS. are now in the course of being printed in the Government Series, under the editorship of the Rev. H. R. Luard.

From the year 1066 to 1136 this Chronicle is chiefly derived from Florence of Worcester and the continuation of that work,‡ but the chronology is disturbed. From 1156 to 1179, and from 1188 to 1193, it is mostly taken from William of Newburgh, as also parts of 1123, 1147, and 1152. Thus far the notices are brief, as they continue to be to 1208. From 1208 to 1263 they become by degrees fuller, and from 1263 to

* This MS. embraces the period between 1066 and 1289, and is commonly called " Chronicon Thomæ Wykes."

† This MS. extends from 1016 to 1343, and is known as " Annales " Monasterii de Osneia."

‡ Ralph de Diceto, Robert de Monte, and William of Malmesbury are also occasionally used.

1294 they are at considerable length. The remainder, to the death of King Edward I. in 1307 (misread by Gale 1304), is taken from Higden. The style becomes more inflated after the year 1262, and is seemingly the work of a different person. There is nothing in the work to show why the author of this Chronicle should be called Thomas Wikes.* The ascription to him seems to rest on the authority of Bale. The name of Robert de Wykes occurs under the year 1246, Edith de Wyke in 1269, Thomas de Wyke canonicus de Oseney in 1282, and John de Wyke in 1283; but there is nothing indicative of the authorship. A.D. 1307.

Both the MSS. mentioned above were doubtless written in the monastery of Osney, and do not appear to have any especial relation to Salisbury, although MS. Titus certainly has many notices of Salisbury.

See sub anno 1289, p. 228, No. 402. There is a Continuation to 1343 in Tiber. A. ix.

---

530. Nicolai Triveti, Dominicani. Annales sex Regum Angliæ, qui a comitibus Andegavensibus originem traxerunt.

† MS. Coll. Regin. Oxon. 304. ff. 67–151. vell. folio. xv. cent.
‡ MS. Coll. Merton, Oxon. 256. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
§ MS. Arundel, 220. ff. 52–91. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

---

* According to Tanner, Thomas Wikes was born at Wickham, and became a canon of the Augustinian order at Oseney, in which house he died and was buried.

† MS. Coll. Regin. Oxon. 304. This is the text of Hall's edition, and also of Hog's, published for the English Historical Society. It has the continuation to 1318.

‡ MS. Coll. Merton, 256. Ab initio regni Stephani usque ad mortem regis Edwardi tertii, cum prologo. In calce, "Expliciunt gesta regis "Edwardi Angliæ."

§ MS. Arundel, 220. It only contains the reign of Edward I., and is entitled "Gesta temporum Edwardi Quarti, Regis Angliæ, filii Henrici "Tertii, qui fuit quintus eorum regum qui a comitibus Andegavensibus duxerunt originem, secundum lineam masculinam."

A.D. 1307.

* MS. Coll. Arm. ix. f. 59. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
† MS. Harl. 4322. paper. xvii. cent.
‡ MS. Harl. 3899.
§ MS. Bodl. Douce, 119. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
‖ MS. Bodl. Rawlin. B. 178. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
¶ MS. Arundel 46. f. 127
** MS. C.C.C. Cant. 152. 2
MS. Bibl. Vatican. 5770. 229.
†† MS. Theyeri, 6498.
MS. Bibl. Imp. 4198.
‡‡ MS. Bibl. Imp. 5229.
§§ MS. Harl. 29.
MS. Bodl. Jones 7. (7011), paper folio.
‖‖‖ MS. Coll. Magdal. Oxon. 45. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Incip. Prol.—" Atheniensium Romanorumque res gestas."
Expl. Prol.—" juxta morem Romani calendarii, a principio " Januarii exordimur."
Incip. Annal.—" Ut autem juxta nostram intentionem."

---

* M,S Coll. Arm. ix. f. 59. A good and contemporary copy. It was not used by Anthony Hall in his edition, 1719. Lord Howard has prefixed a pedigree of eight descents from William the Conqueror, and at f. 123 b is a series of the Anglo-Saxon kings under the Heptarchy in an ancient hand. In the College of Arms Collection, No. xviii., is a continuation of Trivet's Annals to 1320, which Hall published as such in 1722.

† MS. Harl. 4322. This is Wharton's transcript of the MS., extending from 1136 to 1307.

‡ MS. Harl. 3899. " Galfridi Arthurii Monumetensis Chronicon, cum Continuatione Nicolai Trivet."

§ M. Bodl. Douce, 119. This copy, which is the French Chronicle, ends imperfectly at the commencement of the reign of Richard I.

‖ MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 178. This is Trivet's French Chronicle, written for the use of the Princess Mary, daughter of Edward I.

MS. Arundel, 46. Imperfect at the end.

** MS. C.C.C. Cant. 152. 2. " Desinunt in anno 1216. In libro " Glastoniensi continuatur historia Nic. Trivett usque ad annum 1307 ; et " deinceps ad A.D. 1336 : sed refertur ad Adam Murimouth." (Nasmith, p. 222.)

†† MS. Theyeri, 6498. See Montfaucon, i. 685. See also vol. i. p. 2 of this Catalogue.

‡‡ MS. Bibl. Imp. 5229. See Montfaucon, ii. 756.

§§ MS. Harl. 29. Very carelessly written.

‖‖‖ MS. Coll. Magd. Oxon. 45. This is Trivet's French Chronicle. It ends, " Lowis en Lombardie attret moutz de cites et villez a la subjeccioun " Lowis." (? 13 Edw. II.)

Expl. Annal.—" complevitque ætatis suæ annos sexaginta A.D. 1307.
" octo, et dies viginti. Expliciunt Chronica Nicolai Trivet."

These Annals were first published by Hall in 1719 ; by Dachery (Spicel. iii. 143.) in 1723, and by Thomas Hog for the English Historical Society in 1845.

The work extends from the year 1136 to 1307.

The author was induced, while studying at Paris, to collect from French chroniclers whatever related to England, because historians had neglected English affairs from the time of King John (that is to say, for more than 120 years) ; adding thereto whatever he had himself seen, or heard from credible witnesses.

Trivet's Annals have scarcely anything worthy of attention before the year 1200, which is not derived from well-known sources ; after that year it is not easy to assign his materials to their original authors, especially towards the end of his work, as there are several contemporaneous writers whose priority it is difficult to settle. In the early part of his work he follows William of Newburgh and Robert de Monte ; afterwards Ralph de Diceto and John of Peterborough. There are also apparent traces of Walter Hemingford's work. Trivet also relates many curious anecdotes which seem exclusively his own, and he attends particularly to the history of the Dominicans. His chronology appears to have been well considered. His chronicle is alluded to as a source of information in the continuation of Matthew Paris, attributed to Rishanger. See p. 285 *ante*, and the Chron. Monast. S. Albani, vol. iii. p. 82.

Nicholas Trivet was, as he himself states, the son of Thomas Treveth, one of the justices in Eyre in the year 1272; but the exact time of his birth is not known. He received his earliest education at London, probably at the Dominican school then lately established there. He afterwards studied at Oxford, and subsequently at the University of Paris, where he seems to have collected the materials for his Annals. On his return to England he is said to have entered the Dominican order, and eventually died prior of his house in the 70th year of his age. The time of his death is not known, but it must have been after the year 1330, as in his French Chronicle he mentions the execution of Edmund earl of Kent.

A.D. 1307. Besides the work now under consideration, Trivet wrote "Historia ab origine mundi ad Christum natum," mentioned in vol. i. pp. 1 and 2 of this Catalogue;—and "Les Cronicles "escrit a ma dame Marie la fillie mon seigneur le Roi d'Engle- "terre le filtz Henri," extending from the Creation to the year 1316 (?). See *post.* in this volume. He is said to have translated this into Latin, and dedicated it to Hugh archdeacon of Canterbury; but there may be some confusion in this allegation, as Trivet dedicated his Chronicle, extending from the Creation to the Birth of Christ, to Hugh archdeacon of Canterbury. His other works are not of an historical nature.

531. Chronique de Pierre de Langtoft en vers Alexandrins Francois.

* MS. Cott. Julius A. v. f. 3. vell. fol. xiv. cent.
† MS. Reg. 20 A. xi. f. 1. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
‡ MS. Reg. 20 A. ii. 2.

* MS. Cott. Julius A. v. f. 3. The compiler of the Cottonian Catalogue divides Langtoft's Chronicle into separate books. The first extending from Brut to Cadwalader. The second from Cadwalader to Edward I. Down to the end of the reign of Henry III. there does not appear to be any great difference between this MS. and the others noticed below, except in the various readings (of no great moment) and the occasional omission of a line. The "geste" of Edward I. seems to agree with the MS. in the College of Arms (xiv. 4). It is preceded by nearly the same introduction, and it has the invocation of the Saints to aid the King as in that MS., although here misplaced. The latter part, however, is different from the College of Arms MS. There is no address to Bruce. It ends, as Robert of Brunne does, at the death of Edward I. The prophecies of Merlin, in French, occur in this MS. at f. 172, after the Lamentation of the Virgin.

† MS. Reg. 20 A. xi. It ends abruptly at A.D. 1300. Several single lines are omitted by mistake, and in one place no less than 70 consecutive lines are left out, evidently in error.

‡ MS. Reg. 20 A. ii. This MS. ends abruptly at the execution of Athol in 1306. It wants the introduction in the College of Arms MS. xiv. 4; but it contains the invocation as in Julius A. v. On the first two leaves is a genealogical history of the Kings of England from the Norman Conquest to the time of Edward I.

* MS. Coll. Arm. lxi. vell. 4to. xiv. cent. A.D. 1307.
† MS. Coll. Arm. xiv. f. 133.

* MS. Coll. Arm. Norf. lxi. This MS. is properly No. 204 of the Vincent Collection, which was bequeathed to the College by "Ralphe "Sheldon of Beoly." Garter Anstis, in 1725, sent it with two of his own MSS. to Hearne, who was then printing Robert of Brunne's translation of the second part of this Chronicle. The following verses form an introduction to the second part of the Chronicle.

"Incipiunt gesta quæ sunt Anglis manifesta.
"Beda pater, præsta Petro quod dicat honesta.
"Lector, narrabit id quod scriptura parabit.
"Petrus dictabit, quod sibi Beda dabit."—f. 44.

The text then begins—"En les livers Bede des antiquitez," and corresponds with that which Robert translated, differing throughout the reign of Edward I. from the Cottonian MS. Julius A. v., wherein it appears to form a third part, very nearly the same with the poem in No. xiv., described below. Hearne has printed the concluding passage of the present MS., and the following curious lines added by the scribe :—

"Cy finist Peres son liver en honour,
"Et Jon qe lescrit parfet ad son labour.
"Al terme de sa vie Dieu luy face socour,
"Et mette salme en repose, ove seintz en docour.
"Jon qe lescrit ordre porte de prestre ;
"Le vikere de Atlyngflet' sir' Jon, qe fu son mestre,
"Le pria del escriver, par sa mayne destre ;
"Dieus i mene lour almes, en la ioye celestre
"F" . . . . . (f. 152b).

The first two leaves are mere fragments, written by another hand, containing,—

1. Names of the Kings of England from the Conquest to Henry VI. ; written in the year 1443.
2. Three technical verses, Wil. Con. Wil. Rufus.
3. Names and blazon of the armorial bearings of four knights of "Bokingham schire tempore R. E. primi."

† MS. Coll. Arm. Norf. xiv. 4. f. 133. Title, "En icest livre troverez "vous escrit trestut la proces de tote la controversie que mi sire "Edward Roy de Engletere ad suffert pur son realme de puis le "primer jour de son coronement desques al jor quil se laissa morir : "si contient xlviij. chapitles." Except the introduction, it is nearly as the Gestes de roi Edward I., by Piers de Langtoft, and like Robert of Brunne to the murder of Comyn by Bruce, though generally scantier ; but that event is described very minutely ; and thence to the execution of the earl of Athol, A.D. 1306, where it concludes with an apostrophe to Bruce, and another to the king, it is different from and much fuller than any other copy that has occurred.

The whole of the reign of Edward the First is similar to the College of Arms MS. lxi., except that it is fuller.

A.D. 1307. * MS. Bibl. Imp. Paris, 262. fol. vell. dble cols. xiv. cent.
MS. Eccl. Cath. Lincoln. xviii.
† MS. Bodl. Fairfax, 24.
‡ MS. Cott. Vitell. A. x. f. 138.
§ MS. Harl. 202.
‖ MS. Harl. 114.
¶ MS. Bodl. Laud. 637 (1592) f. 76. vell. xiv. cent.

That the *Perot* mentioned in the Introduction is Langtoft, is evident, besides other proofs, by this Introduction (slightly altered) being prefixed to the Cottonian MS. Julius A. v., where the whole of his Chronicle is also to be found. He appears to have composed it shortly before the death of Edward the First. He afterwards continued it with considerable alterations, retrenchments, and additions to the death of the king (Julius A. v.). It seems probable that the portion preceding the accession of Edward I. was an after compilation, so that we have the Life of Edward in three different forms; the present copy (Norf. xiv. 4), the Cottonian MS. (Julius A. v.), and the College of Arms MS. (Norf. lxi.), where it is incorporated with the entire Chronicle, but omitting the Invocation.

A similar copy to this (Norf. xiv. 4) is in the Bodleian Library, Fairfax 24, but it is imperfect.

This MS. also contains "Le Brut de Mestre Robert Wace;" The Continuation of the Brut by Geoffrei Gaimar; Lai de Haveloc; La Lignee des Bretons et des Engleis, consisting of tables of British, Anglo Saxon, and Anglo Norman kings,—Edward III. and Richard II. are added by another hand; The Romance of Percival le Galois, by Chrestien de Troyes; A treatise on husbandry by Walter de Henleye; and a French poem, written in a later hand, and beginning, "Bien est raisoun et droi-
" ture" and ending, "Que morust pur nostre amour. Amen."

* A portion of this MS. was collated by M. Francisque Michel, in the "Extrait de la Chronique de Pierre de Langtoft," which he published in his "Chroniques Anglo-Normandes" (Rouen, 1836).

† This is incomplete, but so far as it goes it resembles MS. Coll. Arm. xiv. 4.

‡ "Partie des chroniques de Pierre de Langtoft; depuis le testament
" du roy Henry II. jusqu'au commencement du regne d'Edward I."

§ "Chronica Petri de Langetoft, versibus Gallicis conscripta." Imperfect.

‖ "Chronica Petri de Langtoft, a Bruto usque ad Edwardum II.
" regem Anglorum, Gallico metro conscripta."

¶ "Chronicon a Bruto usque ad Edwardi I. " mortem." It begins,—

" Dieu lui tout puissant, qi ciel et terre crea;"

and ends,—

" Guyer et governer les terres et les feez
" Que par ly vielx Edward pur lui sont purchacez,
" Ne qe folx conscil, ne haunte de pecchez,
" Defacent les honours qui ne lui sont prophetez."

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Mm. iv. 44. A.D. 1307.
MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Dd. x. 32.

Incip.—" Deus le tot pussaunt, ke ceel e terre crea."

Expl.—" Culpa datur Petro deficiente metro."

This work is in the course of publication, and the first volume of it has already appeared under the editorship of Mr. Thomas Wright, among the " Chronicles and Memorials" now printing under the direction of the Master of the Rolls.

The Chronicle consists of three parts or books. In the first the author gives a history of the British Kings, from Brut to the Anglo-Saxon dynasties, and it was probably written after the second and third parts. This first portion is an abridgment, in French verse, of Geoffrey of Monmouth's " Historia Britonum," with a few additions from other sources. The author would seem to wish his readers to infer that he had taken only such portions as were true,* and had derived none of his facts from any other source than Latin. In making this statement, perhaps Langtoft was apprehensive that he might otherwise be accused of plagiarism from Wace, who had written the like history under the title of the " Brut."

It is mutilated from John to 1265 ; but it adds a few verses on the right of succession of Edward II. to Wales through Cadwalader, according to prophecy, and a wish that he may preserve what his father had acquired.

* " . . . . e mys en cel escryt.
" Les trofles ad lesse, à veritez se prist.
" Nul autre trovera homme ke le list,
" Si noun li latymers en sun Latyn mentist."

The writer of the Cottonian MS. (Julius A. v.) has added some lines, in which, says Mr. Wright, p. xvi., he protests against this statement. He says that Master Wace relates the story more perfectly, and tells the whole text, which Pierre too often skips ; that Pierre leaves out much ; that Wace gave all the text of the British history which he found, whether " trufles " or truth ; and comparing one book with the other, he considered Wace to be the best :—

" Le livere Mestre Wace counte plus parfit,
" E dit tut la lettre qe Peres trop salit.
" Peres par tut lessa meint bone respit
" Qe bon fust à lire e aver la delit.
" Mestre Wace dit tut la lettre qil trova,
" Trufles e verité tretut complia.
" L'un livere e l'autre, qi bien regardera,
" Jeo di qe Mestre Wace plus overtement parla."

A.D. 1307. The second part of Pierre Langtoft's Chronicle embraces the history of the Anglo-Saxon and Anglo-Norman Kings down to the death of Henry the Third. This portion is no longer an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth, but a compilation from different authors, among whom are Henry of Huntingdon, William of Malmesbury, and Florence of Worcester.* These are his authorities down to the reign of Stephen, after which his sources are not so easily traced. Several of his statements differ from the recognised narratives of English history, and their deviations in many instances are obviously wrong.

The third part, which is devoted to the reign of Edward the First, may be considered as contemporary history, and as such it is highly valuable. It especially relates to the Scottish wars ; but the author's bias, in favour of the right of Edward the First to the sovereignty of Scotland, is not attempted to be disguised.

The Chronicle, or at any rate the portion relating to the reign of Edward the First, was written at the request of a friend of the author named Scaffeld, but who Scaffeld was there is no evidence to determine.

That Pierre de Langtoft's Chronicle was favourably received among the higher circles there can be no doubt, and the fact of it having been translated into English, soon after it had appeared,† proves that there was a general desire, on the part of those who were not conversant with the language of the Court, to read it in the vernacular idiom. Robert of Brunne, a canon of the abbey of Brunne, therefore, translated it into English verse ; at least that portion of it which begins with the history of the Anglo-Saxons. The earlier part of Robert of Brunne's translation, however, is taken from Wace's Brut, on the ground that Wace's work was more complete than that of Langtoft, who occasionally makes omissions. On this point Robert of Brunne writes,—

" Thes Inglis dedes ȝe may here
" As Pers telles alle the manere.

---

* He quotes Henry of Huntingdon, p. 286.

† Unless the passages quoted at p. 305 be an interpolation, the translation was made in, or shortly after, the year 1338.

" One Mayster Wace the Frankes telles A.D. 1307.
" The Brute alle that the Latyn spelles,
" Fro Eneas tille Cadwaladre,
" This Mayster Wace ther leves he ;
" And, ryght as Mayster Wace says,
" I telle myn Inglis the same ways.
" For Mayster Wace the Latyn alle rymes,
" That Pers overhippis many times.
" Mayster Wace the Brute all redes,
" And Pers tellis alle the Inglis dedes ;
" Ther Mayster Wace of the Brute left,
" Ryght begynnes Pers eft,
" And tellis forth the Inglis story
" And as he says, than say I."

Robert of Brunne's translation of Pierre de Langtoft's Chronicle was edited by Hearne in 1725. A new edition of the work is in preparation by Mr. Furnivall for the Government Series now progressing under the direction of the Master of the Rolls.

Of the personal history of Pierre de Langtoft little or nothing is known. That he was a canon of Bridlington in Yorkshire there can be no doubt, for not only does his translator, Robert of Brunne, so state,* but there is an entry in the Register of Archbishop John Le Romayne, f. 44 b.,† which

* " Pers of Langtoft a chanon
" Of the hous of Bridlyngton,
" On Frankis stile thie storie wrote
" Of Inglis kynges."

† " J. primas, etc., dilecto in Christo filio priori de Bride-
" lington, salutem, gratiam, et benedictionem. Sicut veritatis amatores
" digni sunt commendationibus persequendi, ita suntauctores et fautores
" mendacii, qui vituperio se maculant, eventu contrario reprobandi. Cum
" itaque frater Petrus de Langetoft, vester con-canonicus, nuper finxerit
" mendaciter quod versus partes australes de nostra licentia, super qua
" nec requisiti fuimus nec etiam de ea cogitavimus, sese transfert, vobis
" mandamus quatenus ipsum ad claustrum cum celeritate omnimoda
" revocetis, injungentes eidem pro hujusmodi culpa mendacii, quæ respectu
" superioris et majoris, quam inferioris et minoris, debet gravior non im-
" merito judicari, juxta regularem traditionem pœnitentiam salutarem ita
" vestrum in hac parte exercentes officium, quod vestra ingruente negli-
" gentia manus non habeamus extendere ad præmissa. Data apud Cawood,
" iiij. Idus Julii, pontificatus nostri anno octavo."—Reg. Romanus, 44 b.

A.D. 1307. proves the fact, and that he was alive in the year 1294, and somewhat in disgrace. He was perhaps born at Langtoft, a few miles from Bridlington, and received his education in the Priory at that place; though, by a somewhat curious coincidence, there is a Langtoft adjacent to Brunne, or Bourne in Lincolnshire, from which place John of Brunne, his translator, takes his name. The date of his death has not been ascertained, but it must have been after the year 1307.

Other works are attributed to Langtoft by the Abbé De la Rue, but without sufficient authority: viz., (I.) a life of Thomas Becket, translated into French verse; of which I have already stated, vol. II, p. 355, note (†), and p. 372, that that is the work of Benoit de Saint Maur, and not of Langtoft. (II.) A metrical history of the British Kings, from Brutus to Cadwalader, translated from the Historia Britonum of Geoffrey of Monmouth. (III.) A metrical history of the Anglo-Saxon Kings, continued down to the end of the reign of Henry III. (IV.) A Life of King Edward I., in French verse. These three last named are in reality the three parts of Langtoft's Chronicle. (V.) A *lai* in the style of the Breton *lais*, which according to Mr. Wright is not a *lai*, but an allegorical story. (VI.) An Invocation to the Holy Virgin. This title Mr. Wright also condemns, and describes it as the Lamentation of the Virgin over her child. These two pieces occur in the Cottonian MS. Julius A. v., immediately following Pierre Langtoft's Chronicle.

---

532. Pierre de Langtoft's Chronicle, translated by Robert of Brunne.

MS. Int. Templ., London.
Cf. MS. Lambeth, 131.

Hearne printed this under the title of "Peter Langtoft's "Chronicle, improved and translated by Robert of Brunne," in 1725, 2 vols. 8vo.; reprinted in 1810.

The *first part* of Robert of Brunne, as already stated, is translated from Wace's French metrical version of Geoffrey of Monmouth, which Langtoft merely abridged. The *second*

part, from Ina to the death of Edward the First, Hearne has printed; and that is from Langtoft, with occasional insertions. A.D. 1307.

He quotes Gildas, Beda, Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, and Peter of Langtoft. To the time of King Stephen his chief authority is William of Malmesbury, but who is frequently misunderstood and confused; he also uses Simeon of Durham. The reign of Stephen is from Henry of Huntingdon and Ailred of Rievaulx. The reign of Henry the Second is from Benedictus Abbas, the Life of Becket, and Gervase of Canterbury. The reign of Richard I. is from Benedictus Abbas and the romance of "King Richard," which is repeatedly referred to. The reigns of John and Henry III. are from the same original as Hemingford. The reign of Edward I. is from Langtoft, MS. Coll. Arm. xiv. 4, and from Trivet, sometimes abridged, and the order changed by making additions.

In the early part he seems to make use of several romances. Occasionally he gives his composition a sort of dramatic form, especially when relating the transactions of Richard I.

At the end he gives, which is not in the French, an account of the execution of William Wallace, and a revelation to the Pope of King Edward's death.

This work appears to have little of any consequence but what may be found elsewhere.

The translation in general seems close, and has many words which are purely French; it was probably translated after 1338. That this work has been interpolated, or that it is of a somewhat later date than is generally supposed, appears by the following passage, which distinctly refers to the year 1337 :—

" Hir dede was mykelle ment, for scho was fulle curteys,
" Among þe ladies gent, þe los of hir so seys.
" Þe sevent day of Juny, Whitson even þat tyme
" Died þat lady, bituex undron ⁊ prime.
" Þe date of Criste pundred, þus many ȝeres even
" A þousand ⁊ þre hundred þritty ȝere ⁊ seven."

The text, as it stands in Hearne's edition, does not enable us to decide which of the alternatives above alluded to is the more probable.

Robert of Brunne frequently apologizes for not being more particular, by saying "*Pers*" has said no more. There is often a degree of quaintness in the verse, which is amusing.

A.D. 1307. 533. La lignee des Bretons et des Engleis, queus ils furent et de queus noms, &c.

MS. Coll. Arm. xiv. 5.

Succession from Brut to Ethelwold,* then to Edward II.; for the greater part, bare names only, with the length of their reigns.

---

534. De Rege Edward II.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. 100, ff. 237–247. fol. paper. xvii. cent.

Incip.—"Mortuo serenissimo Rege Edwardo."
Expl.—"et quievit."
A transcript of some existing history.

---

535. "Ces sunt les noms de Roys Bretouns ki princes furent en Bretaine le Grande, ki ore est apele Engleterre."

MS. Bodl. Tanner, 195, ff. 129–138. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Devant la nativite nostre seygnour Jhu Crist "M.CC. anz Brut le fiz."
Expl. (in regno Edw. I.)—"si regna xxxiii. anz e demi e "vii. semayns, e gist a Weymoster."
Mutilated at the end.

---

536. Notæ de Mensuris Angliæ factis per Edw. I.

MS. Bodl. Digby, 104.

---

537. Cest la lignee des Ducs de Normandie deca William le Conquereur, que fut trouve escript de ung veile livre Fraunceys de ung tresauncien escripture, et icie escript le moys de Novembre lan de Grace 1451.

MS. Coll. Arm. xlviii. 57.

---

* Ethelwold was the father of Goldesburg, who married Haveloc. Alfred, he brother of Ethelwold, drove Haveloc beyond the Humber.

This is a pedigree from "Roolle le premier duc" to Edward the First, and occurs in Botoner's Historical Collections, compiled in the reign of Henry VI. and Edward IV. A.D. 1307.

538. Del engendrure de les fillez de roy Edward fitiz de le roy Henry tierce.

MS. Harl. 2386. ff. 33–35. paper. 8vo. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Alianore sa prime fille."

Expl.—"Redemptus et liberatus est."

At the end the writer mentions several events in 1318 and 1319.

A.D. 1084—circa 1307.

A.D. 1084–circa 1307.

5 39. Cartæ Abbatiæ de Salop.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Dd. ix. 62. (paper.)
MS. Phillipps.

Copies of 21 deeds from the Registry of the Abbey of Shrewsbury. One only is printed in the last edition of the Monasticon. An account of them occurs in the Catalogue of MSS. in the Public Library, Cambridge, vol. i. pp. 407–8.

A.D. 1307.

A.D. 1307

540. Gesta temporum Edwardi quarti (sc. primi) regis Anglorum, filii Henrici tertii, qui fuit quintus eorum regum qui a comitibus Andegavensibus duxerunt originem per lineam masculinam (ex Thoma Walsingham aliisque collecta).

MS. Coll. Trinit. Oxon. x. 2. ff. 182 b.—206. 4to. vell. xv. cent.

Incip.—"Edwardus regis Anglorum Henrici tertii ex "Alianora filia comitis Provinciæ."

It is continued to the time of Henry VI., and ends with the words "postmodum domino papæ, ut dicitur, differebat." Cf. Chronic. Ric. Reade, Angli, in MS. Rawlinson C. 398.

A.D. 1307. 541. De gestis Edwardi I., regis Angliæ, et de bello de Dunbar in Scotia; auctore Priore de Blithe.

MS. in Aula Clarensi, Cantab.

Apparently the same as the metrical piece mentioned at pp. 279, 280.

---

542. Quibus terminis regna a regnis olim in Anglia distinguebantur.

MS. Coll. Arm. xxx. 43.

The succession is brought down to Edward I.

---

543. Galfridi Monumetensis Historia Britonum, cum continuatione ad mortem Edwardi Primi, Gallice.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Dd. x. 32.

---

544. Historia Ecclesiæ Glastoniensis ad annum 1307.

MS. Addit. 22,934. vell. fol. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Prologus W. de Malmesbury de antiquitate Glas-" toniensis ecclesiæ."

Expl. (*abrupte*).—"dimidia acra jacet."

Apparently William of Malmesbury, with a continuation to 1307.

---

545. De regibus Angliæ, quot annis regnaverunt; et de nominibus eorum à Chinethildo, qui à S. Birino erat baptisatus, ad R. Edwardum I.

MS. Cott. Faust. A. viii. f. 40 b. vell. 4to. xiii. cent.

Incip.—"Chinethildus rex regnavit xxix. annis, et a sancto " Byrino baptizatus est."

Expl.—"Johannes rex Angliæ regnavit* xvii. annis " mensibus v., diebus v."

---

* The original hand ends at *regnavit*.

Another hand carries on the list to Edward the First, and ends "regnavit xxxiiii. annis et xxxiii. septimanis Edwardus "filius ejus." A.D. 1307.

It is of no historical value.

A.D. 1307? A.D. 1307?

546. Commendatio lamentabilis in transitum magni Regis Edwardi quarti [I.], secundum Johannem de London. "Et factum est verbum Domini ad me "dicens, Fili hominis, sume tibi librum grandem, et "scribe in eo lamentationes, et carmen, et væ: et "reliqua."

MS. Bodl. Laud. 572. ff. 217–220. vell. fol. xiv. cent.
MS. Coll. Arm. xx. 3. small 4to. xv. cent.
MS. Cott. Nero D. ii. ff. 199–203.
MS. Hatton 53.

Incip.—"Dominum autem Edwardum regem non rubeum."

Expl.—"et Zabulo frustra cogitante de supplicio, benigne "disponit de premio pius Deus."

This very curious but verbose tract on the death of Edward I. is inscribed to Queen Margaret, and was written at her request. It contains these heads, "Descriptio corporalis "Regis Edwardi; Commendatio lamentabilis domini Papæ; "Commendatio lamentabilis regum; Commendatio lamenta-"bilis Margaretæ Reginæ; Commendatio lamentabilis Pon-"tificum; Commendatio lamentabilis comitum et baronum; "Commendatio lamentabilis militum; Commendatio lamenta-"bilis clericorum; Commendatio lamentabilis laicorum." The College of Arms MS. ends thus, "Non nobis, Domine, non "nobis, set nomini tuo da gloriam, et Johanni de London "peccatorum veniam."

This piece proves the connexion of John of London with the Chronicle of John Bevere. See sub anno 1306.

A.D. 1307.

A.D. 1307.

547. De morte Regis Edwardi I. planctus omnium, ordinum, scriptus ad abbatem S. Augustini. Incipit "Prohibemur, O abba venerabilis Augustini." Cap. i. corpus Regis accurate describit.

MS. Lambeth 419. 3, fol. 99.

---

548. An Elegy upon the Death of King Edward I.

MS. Harl. 2253. ff. 73, 73 b. vell. fol. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Alle þat beoþ of huerte trewe
"A-stounde herkneþ to my song,
"Of duel, þat deþ haþ diht vs newe,
"Þat makeþ me syke ant sorewe among,
"Of a knyht þt wes so strong,
"Of wham God haþ don ys wille;
"Me þuncheþ þat deþ haþ don vs wrong
"Þat he so sone shal ligge stille."

---

549. Roll of Genealogy of the Kings of England from Brichtricht to Edward II.

MS. Coll. Trin. Cant. O. i. 78.

---

550. Principium Angliæ.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ff. v. 20.
MS. Bibl. Reg. 12. C. xii. 8.

A metrical chronicle of England from Brut to Edward II., substantially agreeing, as far as it goes, with the piece in the same library, *Dd. xiv. 3, f. 277a, which begins—

"Herkeneþ hederward Lordynges,
"Ye þat wollen her of Kynges
"And I wol telle ȝow a noon
"How Yngelond furst by gon."

---

* Mentioning this MS., the Cambridge Catalogue says that the versifier in the earlier part drew his materials from Geoffrey of Monmouth, or possibly from Lazamon's Brut.

The early portion is derived from Geoffrey of Monmouth and William of Malmesbury. The continuation to the death of Gaveston is very brief. The Royal MS. in the British Museum extends to about 1,000 lines, and appears to have been written in the fourteenth century, but it contains nothing remarkable. A.D. 1307.

---

551. A prose chronicle of England (Le cronyke du Brute), reaching from Brut to the death of Edward I. (1307), in 281 chapters.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Ee. 1. 20. ff. 78 b–142 a.

Incip.—"Coment Bruit vint primes en Engletere et le "conquist. . ."

Expl.—". . . pur ceo qil murrust avant son aler en la "Terre Seinte, sicon il out en pensee."

An extract, printed by Sir F. Madden in the preface to his edition of "Havelok the Dane," pp. xxix. and xxx. (Roxburghe Club, 1828), connects the present chronicle with that nown in English as "The Brut," of which indeed it is an early copy.

At the end is the name "Thomas Knyvett."

Apparently the same as MS. Cott. Cleopat. D. iii.

---

552. "Le Brute dEngletere abrege;" in prose.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Gg. i. 1. 50. f. 484 b.

Incip.—"Escotez, beau seignurs, vous qe volez oir des "reis e ieo vous cunterai coment Engletere primez comenca." This meagre abstract, says the Cambridge Catalogue, vol. iii p. 7, ends at the death of Edward I., whose merits it celebrates in verse (fol. 489). Two stanzas are added, one in French, the other in English, reflecting, as it seems, upon the maladministration of Edward II.

A.D. 1307. 553. Compotus Nicholai de Tikhull, pro operationibus Palatii et Mutarum Regis juxta Westminster et Turris London, a vii. die Aug. 1. Ed. II. ad 23 Feb. prox. sequen t. (123 leaves).

MS. Phillipps 4099–1008. vell. fol. xiv. cent.

---

554. Notitiæ de Regibus Angliæ usque ad consecrationem Edwardi II.

MS. Bodl. Laud. Lat. 18 (olim 674), ff. 1–5. vell. sm. 4to. xiii. and xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Circa annos Domini quingentesimos erat Anglia " in septem."

---

555. Chronicon ab Augusto Cæsare ad annum 1307.

MS. Dunstab.

The early part of this chronicle chiefly concerns the French Sovereigns. To the middle of the tenth century there are very few notices referring to England, and those very much confused. Afterwards by degrees it relates almost wholly to England. The first part was apparently compiled by a monk of Montacute, and afterwards transcribed and enlarged by a monk of Lewes. Frequent mention is made of Northampton, Worcester, York, and Daventre.

---

556. Petri de Yckham, Cantuariensis, liber de gestis Britonum a Bruto rege usque ad Edwardum I., cum præfatione.

MS. Bodl. Laud. 730. vell. fol. xv. cent.

Tit.—" Præfacio in opusculum scriptum scilicet de gestis " Anglorum."

Incip. præf.—" Non solum audiendo scripturæ sacræ verbis " autem sedulus auditor."

Incip. lib.—" Britannia occeani insula, cui quondam Albion " nomen fuit."

Expl.—" qui xxxv. anno regni sui moriens apud West- A.D. 1307.
" monasterium sepelitur." . . . . . .

It is much shorter in the latter part than either of the other two works ascribed to Peter Ickham ; though the few notices it has seem nearly the same as some of those in MS. Conybeare, &c., but less confused. On the margins* are the genealogies of the kings.

See sub anno 1265, 1283, 1301, 1327, 1377, and 1429.

---

557. Matthæi Westmonasteriensis Flores Historiarum ab exordio Mundi ad annum Domini 1307.

† MS. Coll. Eton. 58.
‡ MS. Bodl. Laud. 572.
§ MS. Cott. Claud. E. viii.

---

* In the margin these words occur :—" Hic multa desunt ab hoc anno " 1272 usque ad annum 1327, et hoc totum habetur in veteri libro ligato " cum Richardo Divisiensi."

The MS. formerly belonged to Sir Richard St. George, Norroy King of Arms.

† This MS. appears to have been written at Merton Abbey, and was the text of Archbishop Parker's first edition of 1567.

‡ This MS. originally ended at A.D. 1293, and has been continued in another hand to A.D. 1296, in which year it ends abruptly in the middle of a sentence, " Scoti itaque potentes remanserunt cæteris ad v. milia terga " vertendo. Hoc viso petierunt " . . . ; and is followed by the " Com- " mendatio Lamentabilis " in a third or later hand. Tanner (p. 518) describes this MS. thus, " . . . . exemplar, ut putatur, autoris proto- " typon." It seemingly agrees with the Chetham MS. In the margin, after A.D. 1066, it has the Dominical letter for the year, the Paschal cycle, and Easter day. It wants the recapitulation of events under the year 1265, and several other passages in the printed text. It is full of glosses and corrections throughout. It was used by Parker in his second edition of 1570.

§ This MS. was written for the use of Henry Spencer, bishop of Norwich, who died in the year 1406, and whose arms are in the initial letter of folio 24^{b} and in about twelve other places in the volume. As far as fol. 80, most of the pages are surrounded with a border of gold ; a list of the priors of Norwich at fol. 22 b, written in the same hand as the body of the volume, concludes thus:—" Willus de Claxton p̃. ō. [Prior obiit] xvii. Kal. Septembr. " anno regni sui xviii. Incipit tabula super cronicis Westmonasterii, quæ " quidem cronica dividuntur in duas partes ; prima pars continet tempus

A.D 1307.

* MS. Cott. Nero D. ii.
† MS. Phillipps (? 3897), olim Tenison.
MS. Chetham 6712.
‡ MS. Bodl. Fairfax 20.
§ MS. Lambeth 188.

" ante Incarnationem, quæ dividitur in quinque ætates. Secunda pars con-
" tinet a carnatione Domini usque ad annum 13[03] " (these last two numerals are written by a modern hand on an erasure). It contains the name of Matthew of Westminster as the author of the Chronicle: " Incipit " prologus in librum qui Flores Historiarum intitulatur, secundum Mat-
" thæum, monachum Westmonasteriensem." It omits the " Ordinatio " regni Scotiæ " at pp. 378-381 of the printed text of the edition of 1570, as well as the recapitulation from 1253 to 1265, and abridges the year 1294 into the third part of a column. It was used by Archbishop Parker for his second edition, and in all probability belonged at one time to John Stow, the historian.

* This MS. in all probability was used in the second edition of 1570; at least Parker alludes to such a copy in his preface, and his writing occurs on the margins of the pages. Much matter relating to Rochester is interwoven into the text. It was apparently written about the reign of Edward the First. Speaking of the monks of Westminster being imprisoned (p. 443, line 25, printed text of 1570), after " derelinquam," it adds :—" In sudore " igitur vultus mei hoc onus arripui, et quam brevius potui, veritate servata " rei, seriem de innumerabilibus hujus soli naufragiis paucula quæ innotoria " fuerant compilavi. Sed æstimo te magis tepidum ad scribendum vel " saltem ad audiendum quam me de nemorosa materia inter sentes et vepres " herbarum antidota ad hujus morbi cathaplasmata collegisse. In illo " tempore in isto anno—" [sc. de electione Benedicti papæ decimi] " sequitur passio monachorum Westm' secundum Johannem, cujus copiam " non habentes quærant et invenient, postulantesque accipient." So ends the chapter. I am inclined to believe that this is Johannes de Londonia, the author of the " Commendatio lamentabilis in transitu magni regis " Edwardi quarti secundum Johannem." See page 309.

† A MS. of the xiv. cent., merely the third book?

‡ This MS., written about the same period as Claud. E. viii., and perhaps in the scriptorium at Norwich, also attributes the Chronicle to Matthew of Westminster.

§ The title in the Lambeth Catalogue is " Matthæi Westmonasteriensis " Flores Historiarum abbreviati, ita quidem ut retineantur Matthæi verba, " resecentur inutilia. Procedit etiam Historia ultra Matthæi Flores, scilicet, " usque in medium Edwardi 2^{i} regnum." This is an abridgment of M. Westminster extending to the year 1306, and continued to the year 1308. The continuation has some interesting particulars of the beginning of the reign of Edward the Second, and was probably written by a monk of Westminster. It agrees with MS. Lambeth 1106, except in some slight variations. It has Edward the First's circular addressed to the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's.

A.D. 1307.

* MS. Lambeth 1106.
† MS. Dec. et Cap. Westm. vell. sm. fol. dble. col. xiv. cent.
MS. C.C.C. Cant. 342.
‡ MS. Reg. 14. C. vi. 6.
§ MS. Arundel 96.
|| MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 177.
¶ MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. R. 4 (292).

---

* "Flores Historiarum, cum notis et collationibus fol. 1. Explicit uti "Matthæi Westmonast. codex editus ad annum 1307" in fol. 93. It was probably written at or for St. Paul's, London, and agrees with MS. Lambeth 188. The volume also contains an anonymous chronicle ending in the year 1341, and the "Annales Eliæ de Trickingham." The MS. was formerly in the library of Henry Earl of Clarendon; afterwards in that of the Duke of Chandos, at whose auction it was sold to the Rev. Richard Widmore, librarian to the Dean and Chapter of Westminster, of whom it was purchased by Archbishop Secker, 17 January 1763.

† This MS. ends with the arrival of Peter Hispanus, the Cardinal, in 1307, to celebrate the betrothal of the King's son Edward with Isabella, daughter of the French King.

‡ Folio vell. early in the 15th cent. It appears to be M. Westminster in some measure abbreviated, and to have had some connexion with Norfolk, perhaps S. Bennet Holme; vide sub an. 1286, 1289. It has also occasional insertions after 1303, relating to Tintern and Chepstow. It is continued to 1323, and ends "Die Sabbati proxima post Nativitatem "Beatæ Mariæ, Dominus Hugo Despenser junior per permutationem ter- "rarum quam diu desideravit, obtinuit seysinam totius honoris Striguil et "castri cum pertinentiis." At fol. 159 are the verses against Losinga, printed at p. 17 of the second part of the edition of 1570.

§ This is an early and a good copy; it comes down only to the year 1296. "Incipit prologus in librum qui Flores Hystoriarum intitulatur, "quia de pluribus tractat hystoriis."

|| Quoted apparently by Sir F. Madden in his Preface to the Hist. Minor of Matthew Paris as MS. Rawl. B. 377. This MS. formerly belonged to Sir Henry Spelman, and at one time to John de Lecchelade, canon of St. Mary's, Southwark. This MS. is in two portions: the first consists of extracts from M. Westminster down to the year 464 (p. 161, line 20 of the printed text), interpolated with notes on the early history of Rome and the lives of the Popes as far as Honorius IV. The latter portion is a chronicle of Southwark, which is ingrafted on the other. It ends thus: "Hoc anno obiit Willelmus Waleys, prior hujus loci; cui successit Petrus "de Chetham." (See Dugd. Monast. vi. 169.)

¶ This is Matthew of Westminster, with a short continuation to the reign of Edward II. from Higden.

A.D. 1307.

* MS. Coll. Omn. Animar. Oxon. 37.
† MS. Bodl. Mus. 149.
‡ MS. Tenison. vell. fol. dble. col. xiv. cent.
§ MS. Bibl. du Roi 6045, 8, olim Colbert.
|| MS. Bodl. Rawl. 186.
¶ MS. Bodl. Hatton 53. fol. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Temporum summam lineamque descenden-
" tem."

Expl. Prol.—"et per facundiam proferre studiosus valeat
" indagator."

Incip. Hist.—"Sex diebus Deus rerum creaturam for-
" mavit."

Expl. Hist.—"De quo scripsit quidam versificator sic—

" Dum viguit rex, et valuit tua magna potestas,
" Fraus latuit, pax magna fuit, regnavit honestas,
" Scotos Eadwardus, dum vixit, suppeditavit,
" Tenuit, afflixit, depressit, dilaniavit."

---

* This copy of the "Flores Historiarum" has been attributed to Sir John Rochefort, who flourished about 1406. It extends from the Creation of the World to the year 1307, but the first leaf is wanting. It ends thus: "Contra hanc exactionem appellatum est a clero Anglicano, et ordinatum " est per concilium Regis istum Cardinalem non plus debere habere, quam " acceperat olim Ottobonus Cardinalis et legatus in Angliam, scilicet dimi-" dium postulati." (p. 464. an. 24, ed. 1570). Then follows, at f. 157, "Tabula super Flores Storiarum facta per Johannem Rochefort militem, " distincta per folia." This, which is only an index to the work, is probably all the share Sir John Rochefort had in the book.

† This MS., which formerly belonged to John Aubrey, appears to have been written in 1303, but brought down to 1307.

‡ This MS. contains the text of Matthew of Westminster from 1058 to 1307, and the continuation by Adam de Murimuth from 1307 to 1326. The volume formerly belonged to Sir James Ware and Dudley Loftus, and was afterwards in the Clarendon Collection.

§ Ends at 1306.

|| This MS. seems to correspond with the printed edition as far as the end of the last chapter but one, "regis Anglorum," f. 456, line 9 of the printed volume. The last chapter, though on the same subject, is differently expressed throughout. The pages are unnumbered, but they amount to 274. Two or three folios in the middle are evidently insertions.

¶ It varies much towards the end, A.D. 1306; affixed is the "com-" mendatio lamentabilis" of John of London.

This work was first printed by Archbishop Parker in 1567, A.D. 1307.
from a very beautiful and contemporary manuscript* belonging to Eton College, the first named in the preceding list. He issued a new edition in 1570, seemingly based upon the Eton College MS., the Bodleian MS. Laud 572, and the Cottonian MS. Claud. E. viii. It was reprinted at Frankfort in 1601 with Florence of Worcester's Chronicle.

Twenty years have elapsed since I published† all the information I possessed relating to the chronicle entitled "Flores "Historiarum," attributed to Matthew of Westminster. I now put together such additional facts as I have been able to collect since then, and draw such a conclusion from them as they may seem to warrant. These remarks may serve to dissipate many errors respecting the work which have prevailed, and some of which I have myself laboured under and promulgated in the preface to the "Monumenta Historica "Britannica" and elsewhere.

The "Flores Historiarum," as it is now known by Archbishop Parker's two editions of it, extends from the Creation of the World to the year 1307 inclusive.‡

It is divided into two books. The first extends from the creation of the world to the end of the year 1066. The second from the coronation of William the Conqueror to the year 1307.

It has been commonly supposed to be an abridgment of Roger Wendover's work bearing the title of "Flores Histo-"riarum," ending 1235; and of the "Historia Major" by Matthew Paris, so far as the latter work extends.

Sir Frederic Madden, however, is much more definite in his description of it. He asserts (Preface to the Hist. Minor of Matthew Paris, p. xxii.) that it is an abridgment, for the most part, of the "Historia Major," and was written at St. Alban's under the eye and by the direction of Matthew Paris

---

* As the difference between Parker's two editions is very considerable, and as the first edition is comparatively scarce, I give in the Appendix a list of the principal variations between them.

† In the Introduction to the "Monumenta Historica Britannica," p. 7. Lond. folio, 1848.

‡ Some manuscripts bring the compilation down to later periods, but those continuations being generally ascribed to different persons, will be noticed under the years at which they severally terminate.

A.D. 1307. himself; and he further states that the text of the manuscript belonging to Chetham's Library at Manchester, from the close of the year 1241 to about two-thirds of 1249, is in Matthew Paris's own handwriting.

This conclusion would appear to rest solely on the resemblance between the handwritings in the Chetham manuscript and those in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and in the British Museum, which are supposed to contain the veritable autography of Matthew Paris; but as I intend, in my Preface, to enter fully into the subject of the handwriting of Matthew Paris, I shall content myself here with merely taking exception to Sir Frederic Madden's assertion. I cannot persuade myself as to the identity of the handwriting of the Chetham manuscript with those at Cambridge and in the British Museum; nor do I perceive any more resemblance between them than might reasonably be expected in the writing of scholars or penmen taught by the same master and at the same school,—for most of the manuscripts, about which, in this discussion, there is any question, were apparently written at St. Alban's, though I cannot admit by the same person, as Sir Frederic Madden supposes, and that person Matthew Paris himself. Nor can I persuade myself that a man, with such numerous duties and occupations as were assigned to Matthew Paris, could have found time to make copies of other men's manuscripts, even if he had leisure to fair-copy his own works. Against the opinion that the Chetham manuscript was an abridgment of the "Historia Major," made under the eye and by the direction of Matthew Paris himself, who fair-copied a large portion of it with his own hand, I would further urge the improbability that Matthew Paris, having composed the "Historia Major" and the "Historia Minor," would have made an abridgment of those works (printed by Sir Frederic Madden under the title of "Abbreviatio Chronicorum "Angliæ"), and then would have compiled another work such as the "Flores Historiarum," which in fact cannot be deemed an abridgment of the "Historia Major," seeing that it is almost as extensive as the history by Roger Wendover and the "Historia Major" put together. Nor will I here do more than refer to the other abridgment of the larger work in Vitell. A. xx., which Sir Frederic states was made by the direction of Matthew Paris, who wrote the commence-

ment of it himself for the use of the cell at Tynemouth, A.D. 1307.
and entitled "Cronica excerpta e Magnis Cronicis Sancti "Albani," as I shall have to comment on that manuscript in the preface. But I would call attention to the improbability of the same man writing two distinct histories of England, and then making three distinct abridgments of one of them, besides writing two other historical works connected with the history of his own monastery.

It may naturally be asked, if the "Flores Historiarum" be not an abridgment of the "Historia Major," as it has been commonly regarded, what then is it, and who was its author? Many questions are much more easily asked than answered, and the truth more readily surmised than proved. There will, however, be no great difficulty in showing that the "Flores His- "toriarum" is an original compilation, and not an abridgment either of Roger of Wendover or of Matthew Paris, though there will be some difficulty in proving it to be the work of Matthew of Westminster, or indeed of determining, with any degree of certainty, the name of its author. I now proceed to consider what the work in question really is.

After a long and patient consideration of the subject, and a thorough collation of the texts of the "Flores Historiarum" with those of Roger of Wendover and Matthew Paris, I have arrived at the following conclusions: that—

The "Flores Historiarum" in its original form was compiled in the Monastery of St. Alban's. The especial mention of, and allusions to, the abbey, town, and neighbourhood of St. Alban's, if it does not prove the fact, shows that the compiler had some interest in or connexion with that locality.

Moreover, it is only natural to suppose that a wealthy and powerful abbey like St. Alban's would desire to place itself, as regards historical literature, on a par with those of Worcester, Malmesbury, and Durham, and consequently would do all in its power to foster and encourage that study. What would be more effectual in that respect than issuing a History of England from the "Scriptorium" of St. Alban's, which had been founded by Abbot Paul the Norman, who ruled there from 1077 to 1093, and who, in addition to the twenty-eight notable books he presented to the abbey, caused many noble volumes to be transcribed by choice scribes for the use of the establishment. His successor Simon, the nineteenth abbot, kept

A.D. 1307. in his chamber two or three most skilful writers constantly employed in copying the best and most valuable books. He also established perpetually one chief scribe in the "Scriptorium." This officer was undoubtedly the "Historiographer." During the abbacy of John de Cella, the 21st abbot, who died in 1214, the library of St. Alban's was enriched by the zeal and industry of Raymond the prior, who caused many useful volumes to be transcribed: among which was Peter Comestor's "Historia Scholastica cum Allegoriis." I am particular in calling attention to this fact, as the words in which this little event is recorded seem to determine the period when that work was first introduced into the library of St. Alban's, "for," as Mr. Coxe justly observes, "it is mentioned in such a man-" ner as would lead us to suppose that no other copy had " existed there before." The inference I draw from this circumstance I will presently show.

These exertions of the abbots of St. Alban's to collect copies of such literary compositions as came within their reach, would naturally lead to the commencement of a compilation of history peculiar to St. Alban's, and it may be fairly assumed that the compilation began during the abbacy of Simon, between 1166 and 1183, he having established the office of the chief scribe or historiographer. The name of this scribe has not reached us, but we have some evidence that at that period lived one Walter, who was precentor and librarian of the abbey. This Walter, according to Pits, wrote "quædam Anglicarum rerum " chronica." Pits, unfortunately, does not give the authority for his statement, but it is not possible to suppose that he invented it; at any rate, until it can be proved to be a fabrication, we have every right to accept it as a fact. The compilation in question, as I shall presently show, only came down to the death of King Stephen in 1154, the year in which the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, Henry of Huntingdon's History, and Ailred of Rievaulx's Genealogia severally terminate. William of Malmesbury, Florence of Worcester, Alfred of Beverley, Simeon of Durham, and Geoffrey of Monmouth, had already published their works, the whole of which seem to have been used in the compilation of the "Flores Historiarum," and sometimes in the "ipsissima verba" of those writers.

It was these gleanings of Walter of St. Alban's that Roger of Wendover found ready prepared to his hand when he

became Historiographer of St. Alban's, at the commencement of A.D. 1307.
the 13th century.

Whether or not the compilation was then called "Flores "Historiarum" I am not able to determine, but it is clear that Wendover adopted the short preface to the compilation, making a few unimportant verbal alterations, and adding a long paragraph at the end explanatory of his work, with an allusion to its title of "Flores Historiarum." And here I may remark that had Wendover's preface been the original one, and the "Flores" only an abridgment of Wendover, it is very improbable that the writer of the preface to the "Flores" would have omitted the paragraph in question, which so pointedly alluded to the cause of its being called "Flores Historiarum."

But in order that I may not commit an act of injustice to Wendover, by letting it be supposed that, because he adopted the preface of his predecessor, therefore he also adopted the other part of that work, it is right that I should at once state that Wendover entirely re-wrote the early portion of the work, which he was enabled to do by possessing materials which were not within the reach of his predecessor: this will be seen by a comparison of the two texts. I have already stated that Prior Raymond caused a copy of Peter Comestor's work to be translated and placed in the library. That work was unknown at St. Alban's before his time, and Wendover evidently availed himself of it when re-writing the Scripture portion of Walter's work, and used it constantly. This is clear from his frequent employment of Comestor's words, which are very peculiar, and not to be found in the "Flores His- "toriarum." I have made a careful comparison of the two texts, and I give the result in the sequel, by which it will be seen how completely Roger made the work his own by omissions from, alterations in, and additions to, the text of the "Flores." He did not, as Matthew Paris did, adopt his predecessor's labours bodily, making only occasional verbal alterations and occasional additions, though he took it as the basis of his own, or rather as his guide. This is observable throughout the whole of the portion from the commencement of the work down to about the year 232. From that year, however, down to about 1014 Wendover uses Walter's text mainly, making only a few verbal alterations, occasional insertions, and several omissions.

A.D. 1307. From the year 1014 down to the death of King Stephen there is a great change in Wendover's style, as though he were dissatisfied with his predecessor's work; the verbal alterations and omissions are more numerous, and more legendary matter is introduced. From the accession of Henry II. to 1235, where he ends, Wendover may be said to have been an original compiler. All before the accession of Henry II. he found ready to his hand, but which, as I have said, he, to a great extent, made his own by alterations, additions, and omissions. No one can look at the two texts of Wendover and the "Flores" without seeing at once that the "Flores" is not an abridgment of Wendover. I may here remark that the fact of there being a considerable quantity of matter in the "Flores" which is not in Wendover, seems to prove that the "Flores" is not an abridgment of Wendover. I shall presently show that it is not an abridgment of Matthew Paris, for it contains matter not to be found in Matthew Paris.

I have attempted to prove that the "Flores Historiarum" was originally compiled at St. Alban's, and probably by Walter the librarian of that abbey, who brought the history down to the year 1154. I will now proceed to point out the sources whence it was derived.

From the Creation of the World down to the Nativity of our Lord, it is taken from the Old Testament, with occasional extracts from Beda's Chronicle, Methodius, Orosius, Geoffrey of Monmouth, St. Augustine de Civitate Dei, Lactantius, &c. From the birth of Jesus Christ down to 1066 (the end of Book I.) it is taken from the New Testament, Geoffrey of Monmouth, Beda's Ecclesiastical History, William of St. Alban's, Henry of Huntingdon, Gildas, Nennius, Florence of Worcester, Sigebert of Gemblours, William of Malmesbury, Felix's Life of Guthlac, Symeon of Durham, Abbo, and Ailred of Rievaulx. At times he abridges, at others he transcribes his authors, making slight additions to their narratives, which occasionally alter the sense. The chronology of the work, being derived from many sources, is necessarily liable to great uncertainty. He sometimes commences the year on the 25th of December, sometimes on the 25th March, according to the author he is following; and when copying Florence of Worcester he frequently differs from him a whole year, at other times several years, probably having

been misled by Florence's two-fold chronology—that according to the usually received calculation, and that according to the Dionysian era, which is nearly twenty two years later than the true date. As he writes in the form of Annals, he assigns determinate dates to the fables of Geoffrey of Monmouth, and to the wonderful stories in Malmesbury, which that writer's better judgment had left undated. In more than one instance he states the same event in successive years, and even twice in the same year; which would not have been the case if he were abridging one author only. A.D. 1307.

From 1067 to 1154 the "Flores" is taken from William of Poitiers, Ordericus Vitalis, Symeon of Durham, Florence of Worcester, William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, John of Hexham, William of Tyre, Ailred of Rievaulx, and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. The same remarks, as to dealing with his authorities, chronology, &c., are also applicable to this portion of his work.

This portion of the work Roger Wendover found at St. Alban's, prepared to his hand, and he dealt with it in his own fashion, as I have already stated. Copies of it, however, had found their way into divers monasteries, and can be traced to those of Westminster, Reading, Merton, Norwich, Southwark, Tintern, Striguil, Rochester, and Northampton. Each monastery in all probability adopted it as its own, and made such additions to it as immediately concerned its own community. Some of these copies will be noticed presently.

The copy which was left at St. Alban's soon became superseded by Roger of Wendover's more celebrated work. He took up the compilation, re-wrote all the early portion of it, and adopted such parts as suited his purpose, sometimes using the very words of the first compiler, and then brought it down to the year 1235, when he died, leaving it unfinished. This new work soon became world-famous and was widely circulated. Those abbeys which had obtained copies of Walter's compilation added its recompilation and continuation of it to their libraries.

The publication of Matthew Paris's "Historia Major" threw into the shade Wendover's work. Those abbeys which possessed the original compilation, as re-edited by Wendover, undoubtedly availed themselves of Paris's work, and made such additions to their own manuscript, either in the way

A.D. 1307. of abridgment or using his very words, as they considered desirable, interlarding it with notices referring to their own abbey and its neighbourhood. Hence the variations we observe relating to particular places, such as Merton, Rochester, Norwich, Reading, Southwark, &c.

It remains now to inquire who was Matthew of Westminster, and when did he flourish.

No satisfactory answer can be given to these questions; at least, no evidence, that I am aware of, exists to determine them absolutely. The earliest notice of such a person as Matthew of Westminster, in connexion with the work ascribed to him, occurs in a manuscript in the Bodleian Library (Fairfax, No, 20), which was written some time before the year 1344, about 37 years after the time Matthew of Westminster is supposed to have died, or rather after the year in which the "Flores "Historiarum" ends. I may here remark that 37 years is too short a period to forget the name of an author who had produced a work of so much celebrity as the "Flores His- "toriarum," especially when authors and works of such a nature were not an every day occurrence. The notice to which I allude is as follows: "Incipit prologus in librum qui Flores "Historiarum intitulatur, *secundum Matthæum monachum* "*Westmonasterii*." The words in italics seem to have been added by another hand perhaps a few years later.*

The next notice of the "Flores Historiarum," in connexion with the name of Matthew of Westminster, is to be found in the Cottonian MS. (Claud. E. viii.), which contains a similar inscription. The manuscript was written for Henry Spencer, who held the see of Norwich from 1370 to 1406; and here I would again remark that the scribe of the Cottonian MS. would not have ascribed a book to a phantom who never existed; and had not Bishop Spencer known Matthew of Westminster by name at least, he would hardly have permitted a history to be copied for his own use and ascribed to a man who had no claim to it.† Sir F. Madden attempts to surmount

---

* Sir F. Madden (Hist. Minor, Preface, p. xxi, note 1), states that he himself discovered this MS.; but he must have overlooked Tanner's reference to it, p. 518 of his Bibliotheca.

† Simon, Bozon, who succeeded William Claxton in 1344, as prior of Norwich, possessed a copy of the "Cronica Westmonasteriensis."

this difficulty by supposing that the Claudius MS. was copied A.D. 1307.
from the Fairfax MS., because they both contain a list of the priors of Norwich brought down to the year 1344. I cannot admit the validity of this inference, as I find variations between the two manuscripts which convince me that the one was not copied from the other.

After reviewing what I have previously written, and duly weighing what others have advanced on the subject, I can come to no other conclusion than that a copy of the compilation, ending with the death of King Stephen, originally made by Walter the librarian of St. Alban's, had found its way to Westminster,* and that a continuation of Walter's work was made by Matthew, a monk of Westminster, in which Roger Wendover's Chronicle and Matthew Paris's history down to the year 1250 were freely used. After that time, the Westminster compilation was in all probability continued by John of London down to the year 1307, and afterwards by Robert de Reding down to 1325.†

Against my conclusions it may be urged that no positive proof can be given that a copy of Walter of St. Albans's compilation had found its way to Westminster, or that there ever was a Matthew a monk of Westminster. I freely admit both objections; but it does not follow, as a necessary consequence, because I cannot produce mathematical proof of an occurrence, that therefore no such occurrence ever took place; and it is certainly illogical to assert that a man never existed because you cannot prove that he lived. Although I am unable to demonstrate that at the beginning of the 14th century there was a monk named Matthew in the abbey of Westminster who compiled the "Flores Historiarum," yet I can demonstrate that in the middle of the 14th century there was a work so entitled ascribed to Matthew a monk of Westminster. It is not because Boston of Bury in the 15th and Leland in the 16th cen-

* Alquin, who was Prior of Westminster at a date later than 1152, had been previously Prior of St. Alban's; and Laurence Abbot of Westminster, who died in 1176, had been a monk of that place (Gesta Abbat. Mon. S. Albani, vol. i. pp. 108, 112, 133). With exceptional bickerings as to rights of property, there seems to have been a close intimacy between the two houses from early times; and good offices in the way of literature were no doubt freely exchanged between them.

† The names of John of London and Robert de Redyng occur together on the Patent Roll, 31 Edw. I. m. 12, dorso.

A.D. 1307. tury did not mention Roger of Wendover that therefore he never lived nor wrote; but there certainly is just as much proof that Matthew of Westminster compiled the "Flores His- "toriarum" as that Roger of Wendover compiled a work under the same title. The only MS. of Wendover is not older than that in which the "Flores Historiarum" is ascribed to Matthew of Westminster. It is but very lately that we have been able to prove the identity of John of London with John Bevere the monk of Westminster, who hitherto has been treated as two distinct persons. May we not therefore hope that some conclusive evidence may yet be found to *prove* that there was a Matthew a monk of Westminster living at the end of the 13th or beginning of the 14th century.

---

558. Rotuli feodorum quæ tenentur de Rege in capite et de aliis diversis in singulis comitatibus Angliæ, secundum Inquisitiones inde factas coram Johanne de Kirkby, tunc* Thesaurario domini Regis, et sociis suis ad hoc assignatis per ipsum Regem.

The writ or commission, under which these valuable inquisitions were made, has not been found; nor is it enrolled on the Chancery Rolls. It must have been issued between the 6th of January, in 12 Edward I., A.D. 1284, when John de Kirkby was made the King's Treasurer, and the 26th of July 1286, when he was elected bishop of Ely; for had he been bishop of Ely when he was appointed as a Commissioner for the purpose in question, he would have been so designated.

Not only is the commission itself wanting, but so also are the various inquisitions made under it by the Commissioners. The only evidence of the fact now to be found exists in copies of various portions of the inquisitions preserved in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and at York; the earliest in the 16th century. The inquisitions are commonly known as "Kirkby's Quest."

In the Public Record Office is a MS. of the 16th century, which is seemingly an abridgment of the original survey. It

---

* The word "*tunc*" shows that the Rolls must have been made up after John de Kirkby had ceased to be the King's Treasurer

relates to the counties of Bedford, Buckingham, Cambridge, Huntingdon, Devon, York, Gloucester, Kent, Lincoln, Northampton, Nottingham, Derby, Oxford, Salop, Stafford, Somerset, Dorset, Surrey, Sussex, and Leicester. The volume formerly belonged to the Queen's Remembrancer's Department of the Exchequer, and contains many other documents of the like kind, besides the Inquisitions now under consideration, relative to the reigns of Edward I. and Edward II. A.D. 1307.

Also in the Public Record Office there is a MS. formerly kept in the Chapter House, Westminster, B. i. 11, containing the portion of "Kirkby's Quest" for the county of York. Immediately following the words given at the head of this article is as follows: "et etiam de redditibus assignatis Regi debitis "secundum inquisitionem eandem, viz., anno xxiiij. Edwardi "primi." The volume also contains the "Nomina villarum" in Yorkshire of 9 Edward II. (see *post.*) Among the Chapter House documents now in the Public Record Office, B. iv. 24, is another MS. containing the "Kirkby Quest" and other similar instruments.

In the Bodleian Library Oxford (Rawlinson, B. 450), is an abridged copy of a portion of Kirkby's Quest for Yorkshire; and in the British Museum (MS. Addit., 26729), there is a portion of the Yorkshire "Kirkby's Quest."

There is also another copy of "Kirkby's Quest" for Yorkshire in the Registry of the Dean and Chapter of York. This MS., collated with the others above mentioned, has been printed by the Surtees Society, under the able and careful editorship of Mr. Robert H. Skaife.

Kirkby's Quest, or Inquest, is a survey of several of the counties of England made in the reign of Edward I., by John de Kirkby,* the king's Treasurer, and his fellows, under a royal

* John de Kirkby was the eldest son of Sir William Kirkby, of Melton Mowbray. He became dean of Wimborne Minster on the 12th of April 1265, and archdeacon of Coventry in 1272. From 1272 to 1278 he held an office in the Court of Chancery, which gave him the temporary custody of the Great Seal during the absence of the Chancellor from Court. He was rector of St. Burian's, in Cornwall, in 1278, and had a prebend in the church of York in 1279. In 1281 he is described as "dominus J. de "Kirkeby, regis clericus familiaris." In 1283, being archdeacon of Coventry, he was elected bishop of Rochester, but he renounced his right on the 17th May 1283. He was made Lord Treasurer in 1284, and conse-

A.D. 1307. commission. The inquiry was instituted to ascertain what fees were held either immediately of the king, or of others, who held of the king in capite.

Various dates, ranging from 5 to 35 Edward I., have been assigned to this survey. There is, however, some evidence that Langbargh wapentake was surveyed in the 13th year of the reign of Edward I.; Richmondshire in the 15th year of the same reign.

As there is an uncertainty in the date of this survey, I have thought it right to place it at the end of the reign of Edward I., among the miscellanea of that reign.

---

559. La Progenie des Rois d'Angleterre de la Conquest jusques a Edouart I.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 20 A. ii. 1. vell. xiv. cent.

It extends from the Creation to Edward II., and contains very curious drawings executed during the early part of the fourteenth century. The figures in general have names written under them in French. The principal subjects are,—The Creation, the Battle of Troy, Brutus and Imogen, Kamber, Leofar, Albamerl, Rey Constans murdered; in curious groups of four, and groups of five; Athelstan and Guy of Warwick as a pilgrim; S. Edward; kings of England from William the Conqueror to Edward II., the names of the issue of each beneath them, except Rufus and Richard I., who left no children. The page is filled with the principal actions of each in verse.

---

560. Genealogia Regum Angliæ ad Edwardum primum.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cant., R. 4. 26.

A genealogy of the Kings of England in French verse

---

crated bishop of Ely on the 22d Sept. 1286. He died at Ely on Palm Sunday 1290. For a full memoir of John de Kirkby, the reader is referred to Mr. Skaife's interesting account of him in the volume he has edited for the Surtees Society. The matter in this note has been chiefly derived from Mr. Skaife's labours.

561. Account of the Wardrobe of Edward Prince of Wales, 35 Edw. I. A.D. 1307.

MS. Harl. 5001, ff. 63. paper, folio. xvi. cent.

Incip.—"Præstita facta per Garder' Domini Principis " anno xxxv^to^. Domino Johanni de Drokenefford, custodi " Garderobæ Regis, de præstito per manus Domini Hugonis " Daudele."

Expl.—" Tabardis et aliis residuis multociens emptis pro " Principe ad diversa garinamenta inde facienda retondendis, " pro compoto ejusdem Willielmi inde in Garderoba reddito. " Summa, 2,248*l.* 12*s.* 9½*d.*"

This is a very incorrect copy, made temp. Eliz. It gives a minute account of all the expenses of the Prince of Wales (afterwards Edward II.) during the last year of the reign of Edward I.

The following is a list of such of the Public Records as may be considered available for historical purposes during the reign of Edward I.

Aid and Subsidy Rolls, contain the supplies to the king from tenants in capite.

Almain Rolls, extending from the 22nd to the 31st year of his reign. They relate to negotiations and alliances between Edward I. and Adolph king of the Romans, John duke of Brabant, Guy count of Flanders, John count of Holland, &c.

Ambassadors.—Instructions to and credentials of ambassadors, together with notices of their rights, salaries, duties, &c., will be found upon the Patent, Close, Treaty, and Issue Rolls.

Assize Rolls.—"Rotuli de Juratis et Assisis." These records are valuable for legal, topographical, and genealogical purposes.

The Barons' Letter to the Pope, Boniface VIII.—This very important document, addressed to the Pope by the barons of England, in the 29th year of the reign of Edward I., on behalf of themselves and the whole community of England,

A.D. 1307. is well known from its connexion with the dignity of the peerage, as also from its historical import. It exists in duplicate (though both copies have been much injured by time and damp), and is authenticated by the seals of the several barons who were parties to it; nevertheless its genuineness has been doubted by highly competent authorities. (*See* Cruise on "Dignities," and the First and Second Reports of the Lords' Committee on the "Dignity of a Peer of the Realm.") Sir Harris Nicolas has, however, laboured hard, and apparently with success, to prove that it is a genuine production. (*See* "A Synopsis of the Peerage of England," Vol. I., p. 27, and Vol. II., pp. 761–809.) The fact of the document being found in England, and not in the Vatican Archives, proves nothing against its genuineness, for it was the common practice to have important instruments made in triplicate; one might have been sent to Rome, and the other two preserved in England.

Black Book of the Exchequer, or Liber Niger Scaccarii.—There are two books called *Liber Niger;* one appertaining to the receipt of the Exchequer, and forming part of the Chapter House collection. The first part of this book contains a table or perpetual calendar for finding the Dominical letters; memoranda for lunar calculations; memoranda of remarkable occurrences, printed among the proceedings of the Chronological Institute of London, edited by W. H. Black, in 1852; the "Dialogus de Scaccario," printed by Madox at the end of his History of the Exchequer; various constitutions and ordinances of the Exchequer, &c. The second part of this "Liber Niger" is a modern volume, containing entries of appointments of the officers of the Court, &c., of little or no historical value.

The other "Liber Niger," appertaining to the King's Remembrancer of the Exchequer, sometimes called "Liber Niger "Parvus," contains among other things the "Constitutio "Domus Regis," or an account of the royal household in the reign of Henry II.; the last will of Henry II.; two conventions between Henry I. and Robert count of Flanders; conventions between Henry II. and Philip count of Flanders; another between Stephen and Henry, son of the Empress Maud; bulls of Pope Alexander III.; charters of several tenants

in capite, certifying the knights' fees held by them, or holden of them, in relation to the aid on the marriage of the daughter of King Henry the Second; and various other charters. This volume was printed by Hearne in 1728. A.D. 1307.

A third manuscript, also appertaining to the King's Remembrancer, is called "Liber Niger Feodorum."

"Liber Niger" seems to have been a favourite title for compilations; there are manuscripts so called at Dublin, at the Admiralty, Doctors' Commons, at Peterborough, at Canterbury, and elsewhere, both at home and abroad. One of the early "Letter Books" of the city of London, *temp.* Edward I., was so called.

Cartæ Antiquæ consist of transcripts made during the 12th and 13th centuries of charters granted by various sovereigns, from Ethelbert, king of Kent, to the reign of Edward I., inclusive. A Calendar of these Rolls was published by Sir Joseph Aytoffe in 1772 and 1774.

Charter Rolls. *See* Vol. II., p. 535.

Close Rolls.—These Rolls commence in the 6th year of the reign of John, A.D. 1204, and come down to the present day. On them are recorded mandates, letters, and writs of a private nature. They illustrate the policy and history of this country, as well as of foreign nations, in the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries, and contain the commands of the sovereign upon all matters, whether of a domestic or public nature: treaties and other diplomatic correspondence between England, France, Germany, and other states, are also found on these rolls. The Rolls of the reign of John and the first 11 years of the reign of Henry III. have been printed verbatim et litteratim by the late Record Commission. Those of the reigns of Edward I. and Edward II. are not so miscellaneous in their character as in the two preceding reigns; and their nature gradually changes, until they become little more than records of private transactions between party and party.

Copyhold Court Rolls are of great utility to the genealogist. They contain the names, residences, and descriptions of the tenants of manors, the lands they held, how they ac-

A.D. 1307. quired them, whether on the death of relations as heirs, or by devise, or by purchase; also, the dates of the tenants' deaths, their wills (if any), their marriages, the deaths or survivorship of their wives, and their heirs, if they died intestate. They commence in the Public Record Office during the reign of Edward I., though some of an earlier date are extant. These relate to such manors as were formerly in the possession of the Crown, by attainder, escheat, forfeiture, purchase, or for other causes. The Court Rolls from Henry VIII. to the present are preserved in the Land Revenue Office; but there are several in the British Museum and other public libraries.

Coroners' Rolls.—These documents illustrate private more than public history; though they incidentally shed much light upon domestic manners and customs.

Creations, or Charters and Letters Patent creating Peers, are entered on the Charter and Patent Rolls. Copies of all of them have been printed by order of the House of Lords, as an appendix to the Report on the "Dignity of a Peer of the "Realm."

Escheat Rolls contain the escheators' accounts of lands and property escheated to the Crown from various causes, and the profits of the same. They commence in the reign of Edward I. Though these rolls bear a name often given to inquisitions *post mortem*, they are of a different nature and have different contents.

Extract Rolls contain abstracts from the Charter and Patent Rolls of grants by the Crown down to the time of Richard II. There are also "Extract Rolls," which belong to the Common Pleas, and contain the proceedings of that Court.

Feet of Fines or Final Concords—Pedes Finium. *See* Vol. II., p. 507.

Fine Rolls contain the accounts of fines paid to the king for licences to alienate lands, for freedom from knight's service, for licences to agree, &c. They also contain entries of writs of "diem clausit extremum," patents to escheators, customers, comptrollers, searchers, and several other officers connected with fiscal affairs. The genealogical matters contained on

these rolls for the reign of Henry III. were published by the late Record Commission, under the careful editorship of Mr. Charles Roberts, Secretary to the Public Record Office. A.D. 1307.

French Rolls relate to transactions between England and France while part of that kingdom was under the rule of our sovereigns. Their contents are analogous to those relating to Normandy and Gascony. A catalogue of the "French Rolls," by no means perfect, was published by Thomas Carte in the year 1743.

Gascon Rolls.—The regular series of these rolls commences in the 3rd year of the reign of Edward I., though there are a few rolls of the time of Henry III. They contain copies of treaties, truces, orders, summonses, grants of safe-conduct, letters of protection, &c., more especially relating to the affairs of Gascony, while under the dominion of the kings of England. Other matters relating to England are mixed up with them. Thomas Carte published a catalogue of the Gascon Rolls in the year 1743.

Homage Roll of Scotland. *See ante.*

Hundred Rolls.—The records generally known by the title of the Hundred Rolls were the result of a Commission which was issued in the 2nd year of the reign of Edward I., to inquire in each hundred of the several counties into the state of the demesnes, rights, and revenues of the Crown, and concerning the conduct of the sheriffs and other officers and ministers who had defrauded the king and oppressed the people. They are exceedingly valuable for historical and topographical purposes.

Inquisitiones Post Mortem.—These documents are of the highest importance in topographical and genealogical history. Four volumes, in folio, of Indexes to these Inquisitions were published by the late Record Commission.

Letters.—Royal and other Letters relating to England, Wales, Scotland, Ireland, France, Flanders, Brabant, Lothier, Hainault, Holland, Zealand, Norway, Germany, Jerusalem, Cyprus, Armenia, Spain, Portugal, Savoy, the Roman See. Calendars of these Letters down to the reign of Edward I. were printed in the Deputy Keeper's 4th, 5th, 6th, and 7th

A.D. 1307. Reports, and two volumes of the Letters themselves were edited by the late Rev. Dr. Shirley, in the years 1862–1866, for the Master of the Rolls' Series.

Liberate Rolls contain precepts to the treasurer and other officers of the Exchequer, for payment of salaries, pensions, stipends, and other expenses of the state and the royal household. After the reign of Edward I. they become less interesting, though to the genealogist perhaps they are equally useful throughout.

The Marshal's Rolls contain an account of the military services due to the king from tenants in capite, on the king assembling his army preparatory to a war. The earliest, indeed the only, roll of this description during the reign of Edward I., belongs to the 10th year of his reign.*

Memoranda Rolls of the Exchequer. The earliest commence in the reign of Henry III., and contain a vast variety of subjects relating to secular and religious matters. They are of the first importance in reference to claims to franchises and liberties within cities, boroughs, and manors. The topographical and genealogical information to be found in these records is not exceeded by that in any of our public muniments.

A very imperfect calendar of the "Memoranda Rolls" was published by Edward Jones in 1795. Adam Martin compiled an index of places to these Rolls, but exceedingly imperfect, an immense number of localities being entirely unnoticed.

Miscellaneous Rolls.—A very large collection of documents illustrating the general history and manners and customs of England. They may be classed under the following heads: The royal household. Revenue and expenditure of the Crown and the Government. The foreign possessions of the Crown. Military, naval, and admiralty affairs. Proceedings in the admiralty and military courts. Instruments relating

* There is in the Chapter House collection in the Public Record Office, the "Rotulus Marescalciæ" of the 19th of Edward I., containing the daily expenses of the King's stud and stables in hay, oats, &c., which is of quite a different character from that mentioned above in the text, and there is another on the receipt side of the Exchequer for the 21st of Edward I.

to treaties, truces, and infractions of the peace between England and France. Mercantile affairs. Letters of protection, pardons, and petitions. Expenses in building the king's castles, houses, churches, &c. A schedule of them will be found in the Appendix. A.D. 1307.

NORMAN ROLLS. *See* Vol. II., p. 536.

ORIGINALIA ROLLS.—These records contain the enrolments of all instruments which in any way concern fiscal matters. Therefore all Letters Patent, Charters, and Letters Close, in which any rent is made payable to the Crown, or by which the Crown parts with any revenue, are entered on the Originalia Rolls, in order that the officers of the Exchequer may know every matter connected with the casual revenues of the Crown. Two volumes, in folio, of abstracts from these Rolls, for the reigns of Henry III., Edward I., Edward II., and Edward III., were published by the late Record Commission; and Edward Jones printed in 1795 an imperfect calendar of them, from the reign of Henry VIII. to that of Anne, both inclusive.

PAPAL BULLS AND BRIEFS.—The great historical value of these documents for the elucidation of ecclesiastical history scarcely needs to be mentioned. They also illustrate matters connected with the contraction and dissolution of marriages. A calendar, very imperfect, of these documents was published by Sir Joseph Ayloffe in 1772. Many instruments emanating from, and connected with, the Holy See will be found on the Patent, Roman, and Close Rolls, and also in the Black and Red Books of the Exchequer. Rymer has printed the most important of them in the "Fœdera."

THE PARDON ROLLS commence in the reign of Edward I., and are very useful in tracing descents of families and other genealogical matters. They throw much light on the baronial feuds and rebellions during the several reigns, for there is scarcely a family of any celebrity that has not been implicated more or less in a rising at one time or another.

THE PARLIAMENT ROLLS commence in the reign of Edward I., and contain the petitions to, pleas in, and proceedings of Parliament. They are printed in six volumes, folio, by order

A.D. 1307. of the House of Peers, in 1770. An elaborate index was printed by the same authority in the year 1832. The writs for electing members to serve in Parliament, with the returns thereto, commence in the reign of Edward I. : for that and the next reign they have been printed in the "Parliamentary "Writs," edited by the late Sir Francis Palgrave. The writs and summonses to Parliament, beginning with the earliest extant and coming down to the end of the reign of Edward IV., were printed by the House of Peers in the years 1824 and 1829, as an Appendix to the Report on the "Dignity of a Peer of the Realm."

The Patent Rolls commence with the third year of the reign of John, and are continued to the present day. They contain grants of offices, crown lands, liberties, restitution of temporalities to bishops, abbots, and other ecclesiastical persons, confirmations of previous grants, patents of inventions, grants to corporate bodies, as well ecclesiastical as civil, denizations, grants in fee farm, grants of wardships, patents of creations of peers or of honour, licences, pardons, matters relating to the prerogative of the Crown, the revenue and the different branches of judicature, appointments and powers of ambassadors, ratification of treaties, truces, letters of protection and safe-conduct, proclamations, commissions of justices of the peace, &c. In fact the documents enrolled on the Patent Rolls are too numerous and too various to be here detailed. The Patent Rolls of the reign of John have been printed verbatim et literatim, under the editorship of T. Duffus Hardy, and a very imperfect calendar of them down to the end of the reign of Edward IV. was printed by the late Record Commission in the year 1802. A full calendar of the rolls of the reigns of Edward V. and Richard III. will be found in the Deputy Keeper's 9th Report.

Perambulation Rolls for the 7th, 28th, and 29th years of the reign of Edward I. They contain perambulations of all the royal forests, and set forth particularly their metes and bounds. *See* Placita de Forestis.

Pipe Rolls.—These rolls are of great historical value, the earlier ones, in especial. They relate chiefly to the revenues of the crown. Consequently payments of every description,

whether for the purposes of war or domestic wants, are registered on them. Madox's "History of the Exchequer" will afford the student a just notion of their importance and nature. A.D. 1307.

PLACITA.—The pleadings in our several courts, and the judgments thereon, are entered on rolls commonly called "Placita Rolls," and afford most important information upon almost every subject. Although the nature of the suits or actions in our respective courts is essentially different, yet, as far as the topographer, genealogist, and biographer are concerned, the records of all contribute alike to their information. It would perhaps be difficult to name a family possessing hereditary property, which has passed a century without requiring the assistance of the records of one or other of the courts of law and equity.

PLACITA AULÆ REGIS.—The rolls contain the proceedings in the Marshalsea Court, in which the lord steward and the earl marshal presided, of suits within the verge of the court. They begin in the reign of Edward I.

PLACITA CANCELLARIÆ.—These proceedings, being connected with the ordinary jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery, consist of pleas on matters of record by "Scire facias," for the repeal of the king's letters patent, &c.; when the Lord Chancellor proceeds "secundum legem et consuetudinem Angliæ." They are very valuable for topographical and genealogical purposes.

PLACITA CORONÆ commence in the reign of Henry III., and come down to the end of Edward III. They relate to all manner of proceedings tried before the justices itinerant to which the Crown was a party, whether of a civil or criminal nature. Since the reign of Edward III. pleadings and judgments upon franchises and liberties were limited to the Courts of King's Bench and Exchequer, and are respectively entered on the rolls of those courts.

PLACITA DE BANCO commence in the reign of Henry III., when common pleas were ordered to be held in some certain place, and suitors were exempted from following the King's court, which itself moved from place to place with the Sovereign.

A.D. 1307. PLACITA DE CURIA REGIS.—See Vol. II., p. 507. The Placita Rolls of the Curia Regis are regularly preserved in the Public Record Office, from 1 Edward I. to the present reign.

PLACITA DE FORESTIS.—Under this head may be reckoned the perambulations of forests, presentments, and proceedings relative to the Royal Forests. Three distinct Perambulation Rolls for the reign of Edward I. are still extant, but the forest pleas commence in the reign of John. *See* PERAMBULATION ROLLS.

PLACITA DE JURATIS ET ASSISIS.—The Assize Rolls contain the pleas before the justices appointed to go on Iter through the realm, to hear pleas or causes within the several counties. They determined pleas of the Crown and common pleas, in like manner as did the justices of the Curia Regis. The justices also assessed tallages and aids, and admitted men to make conventions, fines, &c.

PLACITA DE QUO WARRANTO commence in the reign of Edward I., and are of great value to the genealogist and topographer, as well as to the lawyer and antiquary. They furnish evidence, upon the oath of juries selected from all hundreds and towns throughout England, of matters concerning Crown lands, tenants in capite, wardships, marriages, escheats, suits and services, &c. They are of great utility to genealogists and biographers, and throw great light upon topographical history. A folio volume, selected from these documents, during the reigns of Edward I., Edward II., and Edward III., has been published by the late Record Commission.

PLACITA EXERCITUS REGIS, OR THE COURT OF CHIVALRY.—The proceedings in this court, which commence in the reign of Edward I., were under the authority of the High Constable and Marshal of England. The roll of 24 Edward I. contains the pleadings which began at Werke in Northumberland, and is continued as the army proceeded through Scotland by Roxburgh to Edinburgh, thence to Aberdeen, and back to Berwick, where it ends.

PLACITA IN CURIA SCACCARII REGIS.—These muniments, which extend from the reign of Edward I., refer to pleadings

relating to the revenues and estates of the nobility and gentry, A.D. 1307.
with the judgments of the court thereon.

PLACITA PARLIAMENTARIA. — The rolls containing these pleadings are among the Chapter House Collection now in the Public Record Office, and are also entered in a contemporary MS., entitled the "Vetus Codex," which was printed by Ryley in the year 1661.

PRIVY SEAL BILLS.—These documents commence in the reign of Edward I., and frequently contain historical information which cannot be found elsewhere; for instance, letters from foreign potentates to the king are frequently found attached to the privy seal bills. They seem to have been sent to the chancellor when acting as secretary of state for foreign affairs, to enable him to write the proper official diploma in reply.

PROTECTION ROLLS contain letters of protection granted to persons going abroad, either on the military and civil service of the realm or on their own private affairs; they exist during the reign of Edward I. Letters of protection are generally recorded on the Patent and Close Rolls of the various reigns.

RED BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER, called also LIBER RUBEUS or LIBER RUBER.—This manuscript was chiefly written in the reign of King Henry III., but much matter equally important with its earlier portion has been added during the reigns of Edward I., Edward II., Edward III., and Richard II. The early portion contains, among other things, King Henry I.'s charter confirming the laws of Edward the Confessor, printed by Wilkins in his "Leges Anglo-Saxonicæ" from the Textus Roffensis, and collated with this MS.; the "Constitutio Domus Regis," or an account of the royal household of the time of Henry II., also entered in the "Black Book of the "Exchequer," and printed by Hearne; the "Dialogus de "Scaccario," written by Richard bishop of London, who died 1198, and printed by Madox in his "History of the Exche- "quer;" a large collection, made by Alexander de Swereford, Archdeacon of Salop, and an officer of the Court of Exchequer, out of the Great Rolls of the Pipe, of scutages levied between the second year of the reign of Henry II. and the thirteenth of that of John; another collection by

A.D. 1307. Alexander de Swereford, entitled "Certificationes factæ de "feodis militum tempore Regis Henrici Secundi per prælatos "et barones, prætextu mandati Regis ejusdem, &c." These Certificates also occur in the "Black Book," and are printed by Hearne in his edition of that manuscript. A collection of Serjeanties in the various counties. — "Inquisitiones factæ "tempore Regis Johannis per totam Angliam, anno scilicet "regni sui xii°. et xiii°., in quolibet comitatu; de servitiis "militum et aliorum qui de eo tenent in capite, secundum "rotulos liberatos Thesaurario per manus Vicecomitum "Angliæ." "Inquisitiones de honoribus exchaetis aliquo "tempore factæ xiii°. Johannis." "Infeudationes militum "qui debent servicia militaria Duci Normanniæ." Printed by Duchesne in his "Scriptores Rerum Normannicarum," p. 1045, and by Ducarel in his "Anglo-Norman Antiquities."

The additional matters of a later date relate to memoranda on the constitution and privileges of the Court of Exchequer, charters of the kings of England from the Conqueror to Henry III., statutes, documents relating to the foreign relations of the country, and evidences of the king's title to various possessions.

There is also the "Irish Red Book of the Exchequer" preserved at Dublin, the entries in which consist chiefly of notices of the appointments and deaths of higher Irish officials and judges, together with some chronological memoranda relating to the birth and death of several kings of England, celebrated battles, and other remarkable events.

In the English Red Book are several historical memoranda, similar to those in the Black Book already noticed, which have been printed, but not published, in a volume entitled "Agenda" of the late Record Commission (1833, pp. 442–4). The "memoranda" are there preceded by some observations on the subject written by myself.

Redisseisin Rolls begin with the 14th of the reign of Edward I., and contain writs to, and proceedings of, sheriffs concerning the restitution of possessions to persons who had been unlawfully dispossessed.

The Roman Rolls commence in the 34th of the reign of Edward I., and chiefly contain the enrolment of letters to the pope and cardinals touching the ecclesiastical affairs of this

kingdom, and applications to the pope for marriage dispensations. A.D. 1307.

The Scotch Homage Rolls, of the 25th and 26th of Edward I.

The Scotch Rolls begin with the 19th year of the reign of Edward I., and relate chiefly to Scottish affairs. It must not be supposed, however, that these rolls were compiled in Scotland. They contain letters of protection, grants of lands, offices, honours, privileges, pardons, custody of castles, &c. These rolls were printed verbatim, and published by order of the Commissioners on the Public Records, in one volume in 1814 and another in 1819.

The Scutage Rolls contain directions to the several sheriffs to give acquittances of escuage to such tenants in capite as are especially named. Escuage or scutage was a pecuniary satisfaction levied by assessment at so much for every knight's fee, in lieu of personal attendance. The earliest roll now extant is for the 5th of Edward I.

The Statute Rolls begin with the Statutes of Gloucester in the 6th year of the reign of Edward I. They have been printed by the Record Commission, in 1810.

The Subsidy Rolls.—These rolls contain an account of tenths, fifteenths, twentieths, and thirtieths, &c. granted to King Edward I. by Parliament. They formerly belonged to the receipt side of the Exchequer.

Taxatio Ecclesiastica Angliæ et Walliæ, auctoritate P. Nicholai IV.—In the year 1288 pope Nicholas IV. granted the tenths of all ecclesiastical benefices to king Edward I., for six years, towards paying the expenses of an expedition to the Holy Land; and that they might be collected to the full extent, a taxation by the king's precept was begun in that year and finished, as to the province of Canterbury, in 1291, and as to that of York in the following year.

Testa de Nevill,* or "Liber Feodorum," contains an account of knights' fees holden either immediately of the King

* The origin of the title of this record is a matter of doubt. Dugdale suggests that it was named after Jollan de Nevill, one of the itinerant justices at that time; but, in all probability, it was called after Ralph de

A.D. 1307. or of others *in capite*, of fees holden in frankalmoigne, of serjeanties holden of the King, of widows and heiresses of tenants *in capite*, &c. It was printed by the late Record Commission in 1807. By this "Testa de Nevill" may be ascertained who were the principal landholders throughout the kingdom during the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I.*

Treaties and Truces.—For the reign of Edward I. there are rolls for his 14th and 18th years, and they contain copies of treaties, truces, and conventions; referring chiefly to the mediation of king Edward between the kings of France and Arragon. This class of documents is generally recorded on the Patent and Close Rolls.

Vetus Codex. *See* "Placita Parliamentaria."

Wardrobe and Household Rolls.—A very large collection of these valuable documents is extant in the Public Record Office and the British Museum; a full notice of each will be found in the Appendix.

Welch Rolls.—These rolls begin with the 5th, and end with the 23rd, year of Edward I., and relate to the affairs of Wales during that period. On them will be found grants of castles, lands, and other possessions; letters of protection and safe-conduct; appointments of justices, constables, and governors of castles: but the subjects to which these rolls refer are much too numerous to be detailed here.

Nevill, a collector of aids in the reign of Henry III. It has been also suggested, though with more conceit than probability, that "Testa de Nevill "was a jocular appellation equivalent to 'Nevill's headpiece,'—Testa meaning the skull, and being the origin of the French *teste* or *tête*,—and was "bestowed on the document, as supplying information possessed by some "experienced officer of the Exchequer, who may have written it as a "remembrance to serve his successors in office; or it may have been compiled after the death of such a person, to serve the place of his *skull*, "which in his lifetime had contained the knowledge of the documents "from which it had been made up."

* The compilation was apparently made as a guide to the Exchequer officers, rather than as a record. "Memorandum quod iste liber compositus "fuit et compilatus de diversis inquisitionibus ex officio captis tempore "Regis Edwardi filii Regis Henrici, et sic contenta in eodem libro pro "evidentiis habeantur hic in Scaccario, et non pro recordo."

A.D. 1308. A.D. 1308.

562. Chronica de eventibus ab adventu Normannorum in Angliam anno ab incarnatione Domini mlxv°.

MS. Cott. Tiber. A. ix. ff. 52 b.–98 b. vell. folio. xiii. and xiv. cent.

Incip.—" *Obiit Edwardus rex Angliæ."

Expl.—" hæreticæ pravitatis."

This incorporates the chronicle in MS. Cott. Vitell. E. xv. f. 1. See vol. ii., p. 416 *sub anno* 1179. Also "Annales de " gestis Britonum, Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum, a " Bruto ad regem Johannem," MS. Cott. Faust. A. viii., under the year 1199, vol. ii., p. 529.

563. Annales brevissimi seu Notæ chronologicæ a nato Christo usque ad annum 1308.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. ccccv. pp. 245–248. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Of no historical value.

564. Chronicon Wigorniense, ab anno primo incarnationis Dominicæ ad annum 1308, in quo quamplurima inseruntur de episcopis, antiquitatibus, et statu ecclesiæ Wigorniensis.

MS. Cott. Caligula A. x. ff. 60–187. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Considerantes pro multis causis in religione croni- " cas esse necessarias."

Expl.—" Intravit ordinem fratrum prædicatorum in festo " Sancti Andreæ Apostoli."

At the end there is a brief table of events down to the year 1377, which is followed by two distinct lists of the bishops of Worcester.

See p. 263, No. 473, of this volume.

* This is not the correct beginning of the MS., as the leaves have been misplaced. It really begins at f. 42.

A.D. 1294–1308.

A.D. 1294–1308.

565. De Roberto Winchelse, archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, excerpta quædam ex Chronico Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariensis MS.

Incip.—"Anno MCCXCIV. Confirmatio Electi Cantuariensis, Roberti de Winchelse, in curia Romana a Papa Cœlestino V."

Expl.—"Nichil nocebit adversitas ubi nulla dominatur iniquitas."

Printed in the Anglia Sacra, i. pp. 50, 51.

Excerpts from the Chronicle of Christ Church, Canterbury, relating to Robert Winchelsey, archbishop of Canterbury.

A.D. 1308.

? A.D. 1308.

566. Inquisitio de gubernatione Militum Templi in Anglia.

MS. Cott. Julius B. xii. ff. 70–85. vell. small folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Sexto kalendas Novembris frater Radulfus de Barth'o, custos capellæ Novi Templi London., præsentatus dominis inquisitoribus supradictis."

Then follow the examinations of about 65 other brothers of the order.

Expl.—"Datum apud Stebenheth, ix. kalend. Julij, anno Domini supradicto."

This being the date of a letter from Ralph, Bishop of London, to the Bishop of Exeter.

This Inquisition is imperfect, both at the beginning and the end. The last three leaves are disarranged.

A.D. 1309.

A.D. 1309.

567. Chronicon ab Incarnatione Domini ad annum Domini 1309.

MS. Coll. Arm. x. ff. 39–114 b. vell. small folio. xiii. and xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Inter scripturæ sacræ cronographos prima causa dissentionum translationum est varietas."

This is a chronicle from the birth of Jesus Christ to the beginning of the reign of Henry III., and continued by other hands to A.D. 1309. A.D. 1309.

To 1154 it is derived from Florence of Worcester, William of Malmesbury, and Henry of Huntingdon. Thence to 1170 it resembles MS. xxxvi. in the library of Magdalen College, Oxford. From 1170 to 1201 it is probably abridged from Hoveden or Benedict Abbas. From 1201 to 1226 it seems either to be taken from the Magdalen MS., with slight additions, or from Walter of Coventry. It then leaps from 1232 to 1260, and is very brief to 1309, where it ends.

John of Peterborough seemingly used this MS., or derived his materials from the same sources. He is, however, occasionally fuller. The preface contains some valuable chronological notices; and there are various short notes in the margins of ff. 68, 81, and 83, relating to Barnwell Priory, which lead to the inference that the compilation was made by a monk of that house, or of some monastery in that neighbourhood.

---

568. Nomina electorum ad providendum de statu et ordinatione Regis Edwardi II., pro uno anno et dimidio, 1309.

* MS. Lansd. 229. f. 7 b. paper, folio. xvi. cent.

Incip.—"1309, anno 3 Ed. II., certi domini spirituales "et temporales fuerunt electi et per regem Edouardum auto- "risati," &c.

Twenty-one names are then given, the names of the bishops being omitted. Then follow the names of ten other barons who bound themselves to the King to reform any disorder which might arise in his household.

A.D. 1310. A.D. 1310.

569. John Hormynger.

He was born in Suffolk of a good family, and was a diligent scholar; but he devoted his especial attention to history ac-

---

* Miscellanea ex variis scriptoribus collecta. These collections were made by, and are in the handwriting of, Camden.

A.D. 1310. cording to Bale, in "Anglico Sermone," and wrote a work entitled "Angliæ Commendationes." The time of his death is not known, but both Bale and Pits state that he flourished in 1310.

A.D. 1311.

A.D. 1311.

570. La commissione de le rey Edward fiz le rey Edward graunta a sun barnarge de Engleterre pour apesce le descord qe fust entre eus par Perres de Gavastone, e les ordenances fetes par meymes le barnarge e confermez par le rey: lan de sun coronement quynt.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Cant. Dd. vii. 14. f. 12. vell. fol. xv. cent.

This manuscript contains a large mass of Law Tracts and Reports. Among them are Reports of Cases in the Middlesex Iter of 22 Edw. I., the Hereford Iter of 20 Edw. I., and Reports in the Common Pleas for Easter and Trinity Terms in 21 Edw. I.

571. Ralph de Hengham.

Ralph de Hengham, one of the comparatively few judges who have contributed to legal literature, was descended from a goodly family which had been for a long time established at Hengham in Norfolk. He appears to have commenced his career in the Church. One of his earliest preferments was to the prebend of Cadington Major in the cathedral of St. Paul's. He afterwards held the chancellorship of Exeter. His name first occurs in connexion with the Law in the year 1269, when he was appointed to take the assize of novel disseisin, between Joan, widow of Walter de Beaumes, and the Master of the Knights Templars in England and Robert de Bonynton (Pat. 53 Hen. III. m. 1, dors.), most probably in the capacity of a justice of the King's Bench, for in the following year he received his annual salary of 40*l.* for discharging the duties of that office.* How long he continued a judge of the King's Bench does not appear, but

* Rot. Liberat. 55 Hen. III., m. 3.

he apparently acted as a puisne judge in the Court of Common Pleas in the years 1272* and 1274. The date of his appointment as Chief Justice of the King's Bench does not appear, but he certainly held that office in 1274 and 1278.† Ralph de Hengham, for some cause not now exactly known, was removed from the chief justiceship in 1290,‡ but was restored to office, as Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, in the year 1301,§ in which place he was succeeded by William de Bereford in 1309.‖ His name belongs to literature on account of his legal works. He is said to have composed a register of writs and two other volumes, "De Essoniis pro defaltis et "formulis placitandi," known as "Hengham Magna" and "Hengham Parva," both of which were edited by Selden in 1616. He died, according to Stow, in 1308; according to Selden, in 1309; but, according to Wharton, on the 18th of May 1311, and was buried in St. Paul's Cathedral on the 27th of the same month. A.D. 1311.

572. Laurentius de Loudoris.

According to Dempster, this individual was abbot of Scone and professor of law. He wrote "De electione et electi "potestate lib. ii.;" "Examen hæreticorum Lolardorum "lib. i.;" and "Processus Petri Krek, hæresiarchæ Angli." Tanner states that he flourished in 1311.

If, however, this Laurence was the author of the second and last-mentioned treatise, he must have lived at a much later date than that assigned to him by Tanner, for Peter Krek was convicted of heretical pravity and burnt at St. Andrew's chiefly by the instrumentality of Laurence de Loudoris A.D. 1432. See Fordun, ii. 495, ed. 1759.

* Close Roll, 1. Edw. I. m. 7, dors. in ced., and Pat. 57 Hen. III., m. 2.

† "Placita coram domino rege et Radulpho de Hengham et sociis suis "justiciariis ad placita domini audienda et terminanda in octabis Sancti "Michaelis, anno regni regis Edwardi secundo incipiente anno tertio." (Rot. coram Rege, 3 Edw. I.)

‡ Gilbert de Thornton was Chief Justice of the King's Bench in 1290. (Rot. Liberat. 18 Edw. I. m. 1.)

§ Pat. 29 Edw. I. m. 7.

‖ Pat. 2 Edw. II. p. 1, m. 9.

A.D. 1311. 573. Ordinances of King Edward II., passed under the Great Seal on the 5th of October, in the fifth year of his reign.

MS. Cott. Claud. D. ii. ff. 268–277. vell. folio. xiv. cent.
* MS. Coll. Arm. xlviii. 40. f. 141.

Incip.—"Del graunt qe le Roi fist as prelatz, countes, et "barouns de ordiner."

Expl.—"Nous avoms mis nos seals a cestes lettres overtes. "Don., etc."

MS. Claudius D. ii. is most beautifully illuminated in gold and colours.

On f. 276, the "forma electionis ordinatorum et juramenti "eorum," is given in an Elizabethan hand.

Printed in the first volume of the Rolls, pp. 281–6, and in the authentic edition of "Statutes of the Realm," vol. I., p. 157. They were revoked in the Parliament held at York in the 15th year of the same reign.

A.D. 1313.

A.D. 1313.

574. Ralph Baldock.

Ralph Baldock was educated at Merton College, Oxford, and was presented to the church of Little Wolfiston, in the archdeaconry of Bucks, by the prior and convent of Combwell, in 1265. In 1273 he was archdeacon of London, and, as dean of St. Paul's, was elected bishop of London, and consecrated, at Lyons on the 30th of January 1306. He attained to the office of Lord Chancellor in 1307; died at Stepney on the 24th of July 1313, and was buried in St. Mary's chapel, in the cathedral church of St. Paul's. He compiled "Annales de "rebus Anglicis." Leland, mentioning this work, writes: "In "tabulis sive chronicis Rad. de Baldok est abbreviatio His- "toriæ Galfridi Monumetensis; tum præterea epitome his- "toriæ regum Saxonicorum, postremo etiam a tempore Guli- "elmi Conquæstoris ad sua tempora." While he was Dean of

---

* This MS. is the Collectanea of William Botoner, *alias* Wyrcestre.

St. Paul's he compiled "Registrum statutorum et consuetu- A.D. 1313.
"dinum ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli London., quæ sunt extracta ex
"pluribus antiquis libris et munimentis in archivis ipsius
"ecclesiæ existentibus."

---

575. Nicolai Trevet Chronica, quæ scripsit ad Mariam filiam Edwardi I., sive Liber de gestis Imperatorum, Regum, et Apostolorum a creatione mundi usque ad annum regni Edwardi II. tertium decimum; *Gallice.*

MS. Magd. Coll. Oxon. xlv. vell. fol. xiv. cent.
* MS. Trin. Coll. Cant. Gale O. 4. 32.
† MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 178. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.
‡ MS. Bodl. Douce, 119. vell. 4to. xv. cent.
§ MS. Bodl. James 19.
‖ MS. Arundel. 56. 1.

Tit.—"Ci comence les cronycles ke frere Nichole Tryvetis "escrit a dame Marie, la file moun seygnar le roy Edward le "fiz Henry."

Incip.—"Genesis. Pur ceo ke nous sumez avyses de ceaus "ke sount persons en estudye."

Expl.—"Lowis en Lombardie attret moutz de cites et "villez a la subjeccioun Lowis."

This chronicle, sometimes called "Les gestes des apostoiles, "empereurs, e rois," was written in French for the use of Mary, daughter of Edward I. It is very deficient in incident, and scanty in all that relates to English history. It was also written in Latin, and dedicated to Hugh archdeacon of Canterbury.¶

---

* Similar to Magd. xlv., but goes down to 1327.

† This MS. at one time belonged to the family of Kebell, afterwards to Sir Henry Spelman. It was also once the property of Edward Umfreville. Several leaves have been transposed.

‡ This MS. is imperfect, ending at the commencement of the reign of Richard I.

§ Extracts only.

‖ Similar to Magd. xlv., but a later copy: it goes down to 1327.

¶ In the time of Echard and Quetif (i. 564) a copy of the Latin version existed in the Sorbonne at Paris.

A.D. 1313. In the prologue the author states that, for the convenience of those persons who have neither books nor time to study long works, he purposes relating briefly the succession of patriarchs, judges, kings, prophets, and high priests, to the birth of Christ, and afterwards of popes, emperors, and kings.

The first part, from the Creation to the birth of Christ, is a brief historical abridgment of the Old Testament and Apocrypha, inserting short notices of profane history, among which are extracts from Geoffrey of Monmouth concerning Britain.

The second portion, after relating the chief actions of our Saviour and the apostles, carries on the succession of the popes and emperors, with short notices of kings of England and France. The notices of English affairs are from Geoffrey of Monmouth, William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, Florence of Worcester, or Symeon of Durham, and Ailred of Rievaulx.

For an account of the author see p. 295.

---

576. * Polistorie del Eglise de Christ de Caunterbyre; contenant l'histoire de la Bretagne sous les Brettons Saxon-Anglois, et Normants, depuis Brutus jusques al an de nostre Seignur 1313, et l'an 7 du regne du roy Ed. 2; dans laquelle on trouvera beaucous des choses tres rares et dignes de memoire, depuis la venue d'Augustine le premier archevesque de Canterbyr.

MS. Harl. 636. vell. small folio double col.
† MS. Bruxel. 9903.

Incip.—"Ky veut savoyr coment Engleterre jadis estoyt "enhabitee des geauns."

Expl.—"Le roy ausi avauntdist Eduuard present hy fust, "cuntes et baruns oveske luy plusurs."

From Brut to 1200 the matter is generally from Beda, Geoffrey of Monmouth, Malmesbury's Gesta Reg. and Pontif.,

---

* It also bears the title of "Brut en Fraunceys."

† The title of this MS. is "Polychronicon monachi S. Augustini Cant.," and commences "In historia namque texenda."

Ralph de Diceto, Marianus Scotus, *i.e.*, Florence of Worcester, Eadmer, Herebert of Bosham, and latterly more especially Gervase. The capture of Arthur, loss of Normandy, Pandulf, &c. ; insurrection of the barons ; death of John ; battle of Lincoln ; story of Eustace the Monk, and foundation of St. Bartholomew's Hospital at Sandwich ; translation of Becket ; short annals to 1238 ; dispute between archbishop Edmund and the convent of Canterbury (at great length) ; marriage of prince Edward in Spain ; Provisions of Oxford (1258), and subsequent events at considerable length to 1268 ; brief notices of public events (often relating to Kent) ; bulls, &c. on the exemption of St. Augustine's Monastery ; account of Gavestone and of his family. It ends with the funeral of archbishop Winchelsey, of which a particular account is given, A.D. 1313. A.D. 1313.

The bulk of the volume is taken up with ecclesiastical matters relating to Canterbury, &c., and apparently has little peculiar to itself, either civil or ecclesiastical, to 1200 ; afterwards it seems to have many details, especially of a local nature, which perhaps do not occur elsewhere, although the writer in his prologue professes to compile and translate from the Latin.

Harpsfield attributes this Chronicle to John, a monk of Canterbury.

Cf. MS. C.C.C. Cant. 428. MS. Cott. Julius D. v. MS. Cott. Nero D. ii.

---

577. De Pace inter Thomam comitem Lancastriæ et Edwardum II., ex libro Sancti Augustini Cantuar.

MS. Harl. 247. ff. 130–144. paper. xvi. cent. mutilated.

This is a volume of fragmentary papers on historical matters, compiled temp. Eliz. They are almost entirely written in English.

1294–1313. A.D. 1294–1313.

578. Registrum Winchelsey Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis.

MS. Lambeth, p. 266.

A.D. 1314.

A.D. 1314.

579. Breve Chronicon per annos digestum, a R. Gulielmo I. ad ann. 1314.

MS. Cott. Cleopat. D. ix. f. 77. 4to. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Anno ab Incarnatione millesimo sexagesimo sexto."

Expl.—"In die nat[ivitatis] ejusdem Johannis" [Baptistæ].

To an. 1279 it resembles the Chronicle of Wigmore, but is scantier, and wants the notices of the Mortimers and Wigmore. Afterwards it is different, and appears to have ended originally at 1304; but it is continued, in an apparently different hand, to 1314. A notice of the truce between the kings of England and France in 1341 is added, in a still later hand. Its local notices relate to Gloucester or the neighbourhood of Wales.

---

580. Chronicon Monasterii de Hales; continens gesta Britannorum et Saxonum, a Bruto ad annum 1314.

MS. Cott. Cleopat. D. iii. 1. 4to. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Sicut dicit Orosius ad Beatum Augustinum."

The last leaf is mutilated.

The early portions are compiled from Henry of Huntingdon, Geoffrey of Monmouth, William of Malmesbury, Florence of Worcester, &c.

From 1100 to 1232 it seems to be taken from the same source as the Cottonian MS. Faust. B. 1. 15, but not so full. To 1264 it is short; thence to 1273 it is at greater length, then short to 1296; thence to 1308 it is at much greater length; it is continued briefly to 1314.

The latter portion has much relating to the western part of the kingdom, and has frequent mention of Worcester.

---

581. Chronica de Hayles et Aberconwey.

MS. Harl. 3725. vell. 8vo. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Scribens Orosius ad beatum Augustinum."

Expl.—"Et intra eosdem terminos araturas, ædificia, mo-
"lendina, culturas, et alios quoscumque faciant."

This chronicle is worthless. It is followed by an English poem of about 700 verses, written by the same hand, and commencing thus :— A.D. 1314.

" The furst day of the mone Adam,
Owre forefader, to the world came.
That day ye may wyth wynne,
Al gode thingys to be gynne."

The object of the poem is to show what fortune attaches to every day of the month, and what may or may not be done on each. It is of no historical value.

---

582. Chronica duo succincta Angliæ ad 1314.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 C. 1. ff. 153–170. folio paper. xiv. cent.

Incip.—(I.) " Anno 41 Octaviani Augusti." (II.) " In " principio creavit Deus."

Expl.—" Philippus de Moubray reddidit castrum de " Stryvelyn præfato R. de Bruys."

A few very slight notices from the birth of Christ to 1189, followed by apparently a copy of Julius A. I. 3, with two notices of A.D. 1314 in another hand.

---

583. Verses on the battle of Bannockburn.*

MS. Cott. Galba E. ix. f. 49 b. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Skottes out of Berwik and of Aburdene."

Expl.—" Skottes broght him ye kayes bot get for yaire " gile."

Thirty-six lines.

---

584. Chronicon Hiberniæ, Latine, ab an. 1261 ad an. 1314 (nonnulla desunt), tum ab an. 316, ad an. 340.

Olim MS. Clarendon, 74. 8vo.

---

* Bernard, abbot of Arbroath, wrote a poem upon the battle of Bannockburn, extracts of which are inserted by Fordun in his Scottichronicon. xii. 21; and in book xiii. ch. v. occur some lines which show that the narrative was continued at least as far as A.D. 1323.

A.D. 1314. 585. Fragmentum Annalium cujusdam Conatiensis ab an. 1238 ad an. 1314.

Olim MS. Clarendon, 3.

---

586. The Story of the Brus, writ by Master Johne Barbour, archdeacon of Aberden.

MS. Advocates' Library, Edinburgh.

Rubr.—"Incipit liber compositus per magistrum Johannem "Barber, archidiaconum Abyrdonensem, de gestis, bellis, et "virtutibus domini Roberti de Brewyss, regis Scociæ illus- "trissimi, et de conquestu regni Scociæ per eundem, et de "domino Jacobo de Douglas."

Incip.—"Storys to red ar delitabill."

Expl.—"Quhar alwais lest and liking is !"

Colophon.—"Finitur codicellus de virtutibus et actibus "bellicosis, viz., domini Roberti Broyss quondam Scottorum "regis illustrissimi, raptim scriptus per me Johannem Ramsay, "ex jussu venerabilis et circumspecti viri, viz., magistri Sy- "monis Lochmalony de Ouchtremunsye vicarii bene digni, "anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo octuagesimo nono. "Anima domini Roberti Bruyss, et animæ omnium fidelium "defunctorum per Dei manum requiescant in pace, Amen. "Amen. Amen."

"Desine grande loqui, frangit Deus omne superbum ;
"Magna cadunt, inflata crepant, tumefacta premuntur ;
"Scandunt celsa humiles, trahuntur ad yma feroces ;
"Vincit opus verbum ; minuit jactantia famam."

"Per ea viscera Mariæ virginis quæ portaverunt Æterni "Patris Filium. Amen."

The first known edition of Barbour's Bruce is believed to have been printed at Edinburgh in 1571 ; only one copy, and that imperfect, is known to exist. It was printed at the expense of Henrie Charteris, Edinburgh. Another edition was printed at Edinburgh by Andro Hart, 1616, who brought out another impression in 1620. Several other editions appeared in 1648, 1665, 1670, 1672, 1715, 1737, 1790, 1820, and by Cosmo Innes in 1856, for the Spalding Club. Mr. Cosmo Innes's edition is intentionally popularized.

John Barbour,* the author of this work, was archdeacon of Aberdeen, clerk of the audit of the king's household, and one of the auditors of the Exchequer of Scotland. He had letters of safe conduct to come to England to study at Oxford, and also to go through England for the like purpose. He commenced his poem in 1375, and probably completed it in 1377, as he received a present of 10*l.* in that year from the king, and in the following year he had a grant of 20*s.* a year out of the ferms of Aberdeen for ever, with power to assign. This power of assignment he immediately exercised in favour of the chapter of his cathedral. In the allowance of the payment to them in some of the subsequent accounts of the Exchequer, it is stated as for the anniversary of Master John Barbere, archdeacon of Aberdeen, "qui compilavit librum de gestis illus- "trissimi principis quondam domini regis Roberti Bruys," and again, "pro compilatione libri de gestis quondam Regis Roberti "de Brus." (Exchequer Rolls, Nos. 177, 178.) In 1388, king Robert II., granted to him 10*l.* yearly for his life, payable out of the great customs of Aberdeen. He received this pension for seven years, and probably died on 13 March 1394–5. Barbour is supposed to have been the author of another national poem called "the Brute," having for its subject the illustrious house of Stuart. A.D. 1314.

The Stewartis orygenale
The archdekyne has tretyd hal
In metyr fayre. (Wyntown Cronykil, VIII. vii. 143.)

In all probability Barbour also wrote a poem of the Lives of Saints, containing about 40,000 lines. The Rev. W. W. Skeat has brought to my notice the discovery by Mr. Henry Bradshaw (librarian of the University of Cambridge) of a fragment of a translation by Lydgate of Guido de Colonna's Troy Book, in which these lines by Barbour are inserted apparently to fill up a blank in the Lydgate. The fragment is in Barbour's favourite metre of eight syllables, and before the fragment is written, "her endis the monk and beginnys "barbour," and at the end of it, "her endis barbour and "beginnys the monk."

* These incidents of the life of John Barbour are derived from Mr. Cosmo Innes' interesting preface to his edition of "The Brus," printed for the Spalding Club.

A.D. 1314. 587. The History of Robert Bruce, king of Scotland, in metre.

* MS. S. Joh. Cant. G. 23. f. 26. Paper, 8vo. xv. cent.

Incip.—"It wes gret pite for to heir."

Expl.—"Quhar all wayis lestand liking is. Amen."

Colophon.—"Explicit liber excellentissimi et nobilissimi "principis Roberti de Broys, Scottorum regis illustrissimi. "Qui quidem liber scriptus fuit et finitus in vigilia Sancti "Johannis Baptistæ, viz. decollatio[nis] ejusdem, per manum "J. de R.,† capellani, anno Domini millesimo quadringen- "tesimo octogesimo septimo.

"Epitaphium regis Roberti Broys.

"Hic jacet invictus Robertus Rex benedictus ;
"Qui sua gesta legit, reperit quot bella peregit.
"Ad libertatem deduxit per probitatem
"Regnum Scottorum ; nunc vivit in arce polorum."

The Cambridge MS. begins with the last two lines of cap. xxviii. of Mr. Cosmo Innes' edition.

A.D. 1315.

A.D. 1315.

588. Simon Gandavensis.

Simon of Ghent was born in London, and educated at Ghent, whence he derived his surname. Leland speaks in high terms of his learning and eloquence. In 1284 he was archdeacon of Oxford (*Regist. Peckham*). He became chancellor of the university of Oxford in 1291 ; and archbishop Winchelsey in 1295 presented him to a prebend in the church of Salisbury.

---

* The Rev. W. W. Skeat, who has given his especial attention to Barbour, has favoured me with the following description of this MS.: "It now "has 148 leaves; it must once have had 173, for 25 leaves, *i.e.*, two "quires of twelve, and one leaf over, are lost at the beginning. The size "of each leaf is 8¼ inches by 5⅓ inches. The last five leaves contain two "short poems:—1. 'How the good wife taught her daughter'; 2, a piece "beginning 'For heil of thy body kep wele fra cald thi hede."

† Supposed to be John Ramsay, chaplain, who made the transcript for Master Symon Lochmalony, vicar of Ouchtremunsye.

On the death of Nicholas Longespee in 1297, he was elected bishop of Salisbury, and consecrated at Canterbury on the 20th of October in that year. Simon of Ghent published a work in seven books "De Vita Solitaria, sive Regula Anachori-" tarum," copies of which are among the Cottonian MSS. and in the Library of Magdalen College, Oxford. He also wrote, in one book, an address "ad suos sacerdotes," and "Statuta "Ecclesiastica," which for a long time were the governing ordinances of the church of Salisbury. Bishop Tanner states that among the Lumley MSS. there is a tract entitled "Medi-" tatio de Statu Prælati," composed by bishop Simon, and at Baliol College there is a collection of his letters to pope Boniface. He died on the 31st March 1315. A.D. 1315.

A.D. 1315?

A.D. 1315?

589. Poema in honorem Adomari de Valentia, comitis Pembrochiæ, auctore Jacobo Nicholai de Dacia.

MS. Cott. Claud. A. xiv. ff. 1–37. 4to. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Incipit liber de distinctione metrorum."

Expl.—"Prout in metris superius positis continetur. In "nomine Domini. Amen."

The poem itself commences with these words—"Surge, "piger, quare dormis? mortis memor esto;" and ends thus—"Sis benedictus, Amen, Rex regnans sede superna." It is divided into two parts, and is most beautifully illuminated in gold and colours.

A.D. 1315.

A.D. 1315.

590. Liber Omnium Privilegiorum Pontificum Romanorum Monasterii de Westderham Norwic. diœcesis concessorum; necnon Cartarum Feofatorum dicti Monasterii quorumque, etc.; compositus anno Domini 1315.

MS. Heber, 493 (sale catalogue) fol. vell. in fine preservation.

This MS. sold for 194*l.* 5*s.* at Heber's sale.

?A.D.1315.

A.D. 1315 ?

591. Ordinatio belli R. Edwardi contra Scotos a° nono regni sui (Gallice).

MS. Cott. Dom. xviii. 6. ff. 32–35. 8vo. paper. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Ceux sont les ordonnaunces de les troiz batailles " et les deux eles (ailes) du bataill du Roy a son p'm'r " voyaige en Escoce l'an de son regne ix^me^."

Expl.—" Et sen departi en alant vers Engleterre le " dymence apres la Sainte Croz."

592. Ordinationes regis Edwardi de pretio Victualium.

MS. Cott. Claud. D. ii. ff. 133 b., 134, 134 b. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Three letters patent of King Edward II. to the mayor and sheriffs of London, fixing the prices at which oxen, cows, sheep, poultry, and eggs might be sold in the city of London and its suburbs, and ordering the apprehension of forestallers. They are dated at Westminster, 14 and 20 March and 17 April, in the 8th year of his reign. That of the 14th of March is printed in the "Fœdera," vol. II., part i., p. 263 (ed. Rec. Comm.), the other two in the "Liber Custumarum," pp. 678, 679 (printed among the "Munimenta Gildhallæ Londoniensis" in the Government Series). It may be well to add that (except fol. 136–265, which is a more modern MS. containing the Statutes of the Realm from Henry III. to 21 Edw. III.) MS. Cott. Claud. D. ii. consists of a part of the "Liber " Legum Regum Antiquorum" and a part of "Liber Custu- " marum," both belonging formerly to the city of London. As to the circumstances under which the City lost possession of these portions, the reader may consult Mr. Riley's Introduction to the "Liber Custumarum," pp. ix.–xxiii.

593. Articles mandez al roi Edward III. par les contes de Lancaster et de Warwick.

MS. Cott. Claud. D. ii. f. 266 a. vell. folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Ceo sunt les Articles, etc. Soit monstre a nostre " Seignour."

These are articles submitted by the Earls of Lancaster and

Warwick to Edward II., in reference to the dismissal of certain individuals, with the kindred of Piers Gaveston, and the observance of the new Ordinances; but there is nothing to show the exact date of the document. A.D. 1315.

The latter portion, beginning at the foot of fol. 266 a with the words—"Del Eveske de Cestre. Sire, Prelatz, Countes, "e Baronus," seems to be of somewhat later date, and bearing reference to the dissensions caused by the Despensers. The context ends abruptly with the words "E mettre autres" (fol. 266b), and is probably imperfect. From a Note at the conclusion of page 167 of Vol. I. of the Statutes of the Realm (1810), it would appear that no other copy of these "Articles" is known to exist.

For a description of MS. Cott. Claudius, D. ii., the reader is referred to the preceding article. The contents of the folio under notice are printed in the "Liber Custumarum" (pp. 682–690), also before referred to. The New Ordinances" themselves are printed in the Statutes of the Realm, Vol. I., pp. 157–167; and for further documents on the subject the reader may consult the "Liber Custumarum," pp. 198–203, 515, 516, 682, 690.

A.D. 1316. A.D. 1316.

594. Nomina villarum.

MSS. Harl., 2195, 4219, 6281.
MS. Pub. Rec. Off.

This is a return of the names of the lords of townships, &c., for the purpose of effecting the military levies ordained in the Parliament held at Lincoln in the 9th year of the reign of Edward II., when it was directed that one man-at-arms should be raised from every township.

The returns were entered on several rolls, one or more for each county, and were deposited in the king's Exchequer. Being constantly consulted, they became much damaged: in consequence, as the record says, of the very frequent searches made upon them being in daily use, and had become so blurred and frayed that they could be scarcely read or understood; by which it was apprehended that great detriment would ensue to the

A.D. 1316. king and the crown. Accordingly, upon inspection by the barons, it was ordered that the same should be transcribed in quires and made up and engrossed in a book, to remain for ever in the Exchequer.

For this purpose John Snede, writer, was appointed and admitted by the Barons of the Exchequer, and he was to receive 3*s.* 4*d.* per quire for his labour. When completed, the book contained twenty quires and one half, for which he was paid at the before-mentioned rate. The binding, covering, and other matters needed for completing the volume cost 8*s.* 10*d.*, which was paid to one John Burell, the stationer. These particulars appear in the discharge of the Remembrancer enrolled in Hilary Term, 1 Hen. VII.

The volume thus made up was deposited with the Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer, but it has long since disappeared. The loss, however, is in some measure supplied by other copies still existing as above mentioned. MS. Harl. 6281, apparently, is a transcript made in the reign of Elizabeth. MS. Harl. 2195 is a partial copy only, made in the 17th century.

---

595. Chronicon Gervasii, a Bruto ad regem Johannem, cum continuatione ad an. 1316.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. ccccxxxviii. 4. small 4to. xiv. cent. ineunte.

In the same hand to 1257; various hands from that time to the end.

To 1066 it is like the Trinity College MS. 5. 41, which seems to have been taken from this copy. Afterwards it is different.

The period of William the Conqueror is abridged from Malmesbury, adding the right of the archbishops of Canterbury to crown the kings of England, confirmation of lands to Canterbury, &c.

William Rufus is from Malmesbury.

Henry I. is from Malmesbury, adding something about William son of Henry and the empress Maude; she is married unwillingly to the count of Anjou; gift of St. Martin's, Dover; Rochester castle; Henry's vision.

Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I. are abridged from Gervase's larger history in Twysden.

These selections consist chiefly of the personal history of A.D. 1316.
the several kings, adding Henry's residence at Bermondsey, because the palace at Westminster had been burnt. At p. 191, he apologises for his brevity "*cum omnia hæc plenius alibi* "*scripta videantur.*" He gives a fuller account of Richard's transactions in the Holy Land, &c. The account of John is rather full to 1208 ; afterwards it is brief to his death. He notices the suspicion that John had killed Arthur with his own hand (p. 201). John had been reproachfully called "*mollis* "*gladius,*" but his cruelty afterwards exceeded that of any of his predecessors. The remainder is very full from the death of archbishop Langton to 1308, particularly on the quarrel between archbishop Edmund and the monks of Christ Church ; from 1308 it is very scanty. Gervase refers to a larger chronicle here, and to this in the preface to Acta Pontificum.*

---

596. Annales ecclesiæ Augustini Cantuariæ ad an. 1316.

† MS. C.C.C. Cant. ccci. 1. 4to. xiv. cent.

This should be divided into two articles.

The first beginning with Brut,‡ and ending at the accession of Henry III. The second from the Incarnation to 1316.

The former is compiled from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Beda, Malmesbury, Florence of Worcester, Henry of Huntingdon,

---

* "Gervasium prioris hujus chronicæ partis autorem fuisse ex prologo satis constat, in quo totius operis rationem explicat his verbis: 'Principale 'sane propositum scribentis est, ut excursis breviter nominibus et gestis 'cum ipsorum regum numero usque ad Anglorum et Saxonum adventum, 'et deinde gradatim ad nostrum regem, si Deus dederit, perveniam Joan-'nem.' Hinc videtur Gervasius chronicam suam ad mortem regis Ricardi I. clausisse. Alii ejusdem cenobii monachi ulterius, scilicet ad annum 1316, perduxerunt, nam in parte posteriore diversis plane manibus exaratur. . . . Perpauca admodum tradit Gervasius de regibus Britannicis ; et si unquam in manus Cl. Nicolson pervenisset hoc opus, deprehenderit illud numeris suis non ita absolutum ac ipse ex nomine autoris expectaverat. Multa hic de ecclesia Cantuariensi et de controversiis inter archiepiscopos et conventum." (Catalogus Jacob. Nasmith, p. 403.)

† Inscribed, "Liber fratris Stephani de Hakynton, de libraria S. Augus-"tini Cantuariæ."

‡ "Ante Incarnationem Domini M°CC° venit Brutus in Angliam et "regnavit xxiiij^{or} ann."

A.D. 1316. Gaimar or the French Chronicle, Hoveden, and from some other source in the later portion.

Many years are left blank, but such as are noticed have a line to each down to 1286, except 1186, 1226, 1227–9, 1234, which are fuller. From 1256 to the end it is nearly in the same hand, and at considerable length.

In the lower margins omissions are supplied from various sources apparently by the same hand.

The second article begins at p. 44 : "Incipunt cronica pau-" corum, scilicet ab Incarnatione Domini nostri Jhesu " Christi."

It has for its basis a foreign chronicle, in which notices of English affairs have been inserted. A few facts relating to St. Augustine's have been added, previous to the Conquest. Afterwards the abbots of that monastery are added in a different hand. It seems, however, to have been compiled first, and to have then had the other compilation prefixed.

This MS. is written in several hands.

It ends with the king's letter to the pope in 1316, "Data " sub privato sigillo nostro apud Calesiam die Septembris." Then follows in a different hand the letter, in French, from the earls and barons to the pope, but ending abruptly.

---

597. Chronicon Johannis Londoniensis, seu liber chronicarum ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ.

MS. Coll. Arm. xx. vell. small 4to.

This MS. contains six different articles.

1. An astronomical calendar, followed by tables and canons of "Magister Peter de Dacia, dictus Philomena."

2. Remarkable events from the Creation to A.D. 1316. It begins, "In principio creavit," and ends, "Anno gratiæ MCCCXVI., " die Assumpcionis beatæ Mariæ, videlicet xviii. kalend. Au-" gusti, apud Eltham, nativitas Johannis filii regis nostri " Edwardi quinti, filii regis Edwardi quarti."

3. "Incipiunt chronica de adquisitione regni Angliæ per Willielmum ducem Normanniæ." An abridgment of Matthew Westminster to 1307. See sub an. 1307.

4. " Commendatio lamentabilis in transitum magni regis Edwardi quarti [quem *primum* vulgo vocamus] secundum

Johannem de London. Et factum est verbum Domini ad me dicens, fili hominis, sume tibi librum grandem, et scribe in eo lamentationes et carmen et væ : Et reliqua. Præfacio in præsenti opusculo." See sub anno 1307. A.D. 1316.

5. Then follow brief notices of events in the years 1312–13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 21, and 22, apparently written by a Canterbury man, and from the same source as the same period in MS. Trin. Cant. R. 5. 41., *i.e.*, they are incorporated with some variation in MS. Trin. Coll. The "*Commendatio lamentabilis*" is probably the only part of the compilation to be attributed to John Bevere or John of London, a monk of Westminster, who has been erroneously supposed to have been a monk of Canterbury, and by some a monk of St. Alban's. The time of his birth or of his death is not known.

6. The proceedings and judgment against Thomas earl of Lancaster in 1321. See sub an. 1321.

The volume belonged to Christ Church, Canterbury : "Liber "cronicarum ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ pertinet Dompno "Johanni Sudburye, ejusdem ecclesiæ commonacho."

598. Chronicon Manniæ et Insularum continuatum ab an. 1266 ad an. 1316.

Gale MS. O. x. 22.

Printed by Johnstone, Antiq. Celto-Normannicæ, 4to. Copenh. 1786.

A.D. 1317. A.D. 1317.

599. Breve Chronicon ab initio mundi ad annum 1317.

MS. Cott. Jul. A. i. 3.

This chronicle ends at 1307, with the execution of Simon Frisel, at Berwick, in that year. The year 1317, mentioned in the title of the Cottonian Catalogue, is a mistake of the compiler of the chronicle for 1217. See sub ann. 1307, p. 293, No. 526.

A.D. 1317. 600. Annales qui incipiunt ab an. 1195, continuati ad an. 1307: deinde ab alia manu alii annales ad an. x. R. Ed. 2^{i}, in quibus res gestæ illius regni accurate tractantur; ad an. vero 1311, h. e. in 4^{o} Ed. 2^{i}, inseruntur processus sive attestationes de flagitiis Templariorum, et inquisitiones in concilio provinciali tractandæ, et multa quoque de rebus Londoniensium, et circa id temporis multæ ordinationes factæ.

* MS. Addit. 5444. Mus. Brit.

An abridgment of Matthew Westminster to 1307, but latterly making insertions relating to London; its mayors, sheriffs, S. Paul's, &c. The reign of Edward II., to 1317, is chiefly composed of letters, proclamations, statutes, &c. relating to Gaveston, ecclesiastical grievances, the process against the Templars, ordinances of barons, &c. At the accession of Edward II. it refers to Merlin's prophecy. The Breve domini Regis de exilio P. de Gaveston (Rymer), is preceded by "Homage et service de ligeance est pluis par la reson de la "corone que par la reson du persone du roi," &c., &c.

---

601. Chronica ab anno 1307, ad annum 1317.

MS. Coll. Arm. xx. 5. small folio. vell. xv. cent.

It is apparently the compilation of a Canterbury man, and is fully described sub an. 1316, No. .

---

602. Fragmentum Historiæ Hiberniæ, ab an. 1308 ad an. 1317.

MS. Sloane 4792, ff. 227–229. vell. small folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Ante illud tempus construi fecit quendam pontem "ultra Aunlyphiam, juxta prioratum Sancti Wlstani, capellam "Sanctæ Mariæ Fratrum Minorum, Dublin."

---

* Transcript of MS. Cott. Otho B. iii. f. 111.

Expl.—"Et die dominica ante Ascensione Domini venerunt A.D. 1317.
" iterum magnates (?)" . . .
The writing is somewhat faded.

A.D. 1318.

A.D. 1318.

603. Nicolai Trivet seu Trivethi Annales ab anno 1136 ad annum 1307, cum continuatione ad annum 1318.

MS. Coll. Regin. Oxon. cccix. 4. f. 67. vell. folio. xv. cent.

This continuation of Trivet's Annals extends from 1307 to 1318,* and is very valuable; it contains several particulars not to be found elsewhere, except in MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. E. ix., and Walsingham's "Hist. Angl.," who made use of it. The writer seems to have been a resident in the diocese of Salisbury or Wells, as there is frequent mention of transactions in those parts of the kingdom. See sub an. 1307, No. 530 and sub anno 1320.

This continuation of Trivet was published by Dr. Ant. Hall in 1722 from the MS. in Queen's College, Oxford; but the beginning of the Heralds' College MS., No. xviii., differs from it.

The MS., which contains eight distinct pieces, is said to have belonged to John Merylynch, a monk of Glastonbury;† but this chronicle does not appear to have been composed by any one of that society, as there is no notice of its affairs.

---

* For an account of the earlier part of Trivet's Annals see sub anno 1007, No. 530. There is a further continuation to 1320 in the Herald's College, No. xviii., and in addition to that in the Harleian Collection, and in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, said to be by the monk of Bridlington.

† "Chronica Angliæ intitulata et descripta ut sequitur, Chronica, "Annales et alia historica monumenta diversa ad res Cambro-Britannicas, "Anglo-Saxonicas illustrandas, et nobiliorum in Anglia familiarum stem-"mata asserenda et expolienda apdrime conducentia, quæ olim in abbatia "Glastoniensi reposita fuisse videntur, vel ad Johannem Merylynch mona-"chum ibidem spectasse." (Catalogus Cod. MSS. in Coll. Oxon. by H. O. Coxe.)

A.D. 1318. 604. De rebus gestis in Hibernia ab a° 1314 ad an. 1318.

MS. Phillipps, 8079. 118.

From the landing of Bruce till his death.

The MS. in which this is contained formerly belonged to the monastery of St. Mary, Dublin, and afterwards to Twysden, and contains 15 articles. It sold for 78*l.* 15*s.* at Heber's sale.

---

605. A brief Chronology from Adam to 1318.

MS. Coll. Jesu, Oxon. cxi. 10. col. 516. vell. folio. xv. cent.

Of no historical worth.

---

606. Robert Baston.

He was born in Yorkshire, and became a Carmelite monk at Scarborough, and eventually prior of that house. His powers as a poet were well known to king Edward I., who took him into Scotland, in order that he might celebrate in verse his triumph in that country. Robert Baston, however, was taken prisoner by the Scotch, and Robert Bruce compelled him to compose his poem to record the defeat of his countrymen. He therefore wrote "contradicente conscientia," "De "Strivelinensi obsidione," commencing "*De planctu ludo* "*metrum cum carmine nudo;*" another, "De altero Scotorum "bello," commencing "*Me cordis angustia cogit mira fari*" (? MS. Cott. Titus A. xx. f. 68); also, "De Scotiæ guerris "variis," beginning "*Ludere volentibus, ludo paro lyram*" (ibid. and MS. Cott. Claud. D. vi. f. 182); "De variis mundi "statibus, contra papam, cardinales, &c.," commencing "*Totum regnat sæculum papæ potestas*" (MS. Cott. Titus A. xx. f. 38); "De sacerdotum luxuriis," which begins "*Scribere* "*decrevi, qui ludum fingere;*" "Contra artistas," and several other poems, among which it is said were some tragedies and comedies no longer known to exist.* He also published several letters. Tanner, on the authority of Bale, states that he also wrote a tract, "De Anglorum strage ac Gloverniæ

---

* "Poemata et rhythmos, lib. i. Tragœdias [et comœdias, add. Bal. MS. Trin.] vulgares, lib. i." (Tanner, p. 79.)

" comitis occisione," and " Exhortatio ad Anglos " (MS. Cott. Titus A. xx. f. 29). He died at Nottingham some time after the year 1318, for he was in that year admitted to hear confessions within the diocese of Lincoln (Reg. Dalderby, f. 375). A.D. 1318.

A.D. 1319.

A.D. 1319.

607. Annales cœnobii Innisfallensis, in agro Kerriano; in quibus auctor leviter attingit historiam universalem ab orbe condito usque ad an. 430, vel circiter. Inde vero res Hibernicas usque ad 1215, quo vixit, satis accurate describit. Hos Annales continuarunt alii usque ad an. 1319.

Olim. MS. Clarendon. 26. vell. 4to.

A.D. 1320.

A.D. 1320.

608. Household Book of Thomas Earl of Lancaster, from Michas. 12 Edw. II. to Michas. 13. Edw. II.

MS. Phillipps, 3853. 4to. xviii. cent.

16 pages are printed, and 44 in MS.

609. Chronicon ab Edwardo I. defuncto usque ad annum 1320.

MS. Coll. Arm. xviii. 1.

Incip.—" Anno gratiæ millesimo ccc^mo^. vii^o^. Non. Julii, " obiit illustris miles, Rex invincibilis, flosque tocius miliciæ, " Edwardus, rex Angliæ, apud Burgh-upe-Sondes.

This is the first of six pieces bound together in one folio volume, and marked 18. 19. 36. 38. 39. 42.

It consists of 32 pages written on parchment, anterior to the middle of the 14th century.

This piece resembles MS. ccciv. 4. at Queen's College, Oxford, but comes down to a later date, and at the beginning differs from it.

See ante sub annis 1307 and 1318, and sub an. 1377.

A.D. 1320.

610. Stephen Eyton.

Leland calls him "Eitonus sive Aquædunus." He was a canon of the monastery of Warter, not far distant from Craig castle in Yorkshire. He wrote "Acta regis Edwardi secundi," according to Leland, "indocto et barbaro stylo." He flourished in the year 1320.

---

611. A Poem on the times of Edward II.

MS. Coll. S. Petr. Cant. 109.

Incip.—"Why werre ⁊ wrake in londe ⁊ manslaughter ys
"y-come,
"Why honger ⁊ derthe on erthe þe poure hath ouer-
"nome,
"Wy bestes beþ i-storue ⁊ why corne is so dere
"ȝe þat wyl a-byde lystyn ⁊ ȝe mow here
"With skyl,
"Certes with-out lesyng herken hit ho-so wyl."

Expl.—"Whan god almyȝty seth þe world is ouer þwart
"He sende his sond into erþe ⁊ makeþe us to
"smart;
"Whan bestes beþ i-storue ⁊ corne waxeþ dere
"⁊ hongre ⁊ pestilence in ech lond as ȝe mow ofte
"here
"Over-al;
"But if we amende us it wil wel wers be-fal.
"Explicit."

Edited by the Rev. C. Hardwick, for the Percy Society, in 1851, vol. 28.

Mr. Hardwick, from a careful examination of the political and religious allusions in the poem, assigns it to between the years 1312 and 1320, a period of much misrule, both civil and ecclesiastical, and characterized by a grievous visitation of dearth, famine, and a consequent mortality. The author is unsparing in his condemnation of the vices of the upper classes, but especially those of the clergy.

It was also edited by Mr. Thomas Wright for the Camden Society from another and imperfect manuscript.

The reader will perceive a slight variation between Mr.

Hardwick's version and the specimen here given. I am indebted to the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, of Cambridge, for my text. A.D. 1320.

---

612. Thomas Castelford.

Little is known beyond the fact that Thomas Castelford was born in the county of York, and became a Benedictine monk at Pontefract. Tanner, following Bale and Pits, states that he wrote a History of Pontefract, and "Gesta sui Cœnobii," and that he flourished in 1320.

---

613. William Chetel.

According to Leland, the name of Chetel is a corruption of Aschetel, and this William was educated in the monastery of Beverley (*Fibrolegæ*), where he became a clerk. He devoted much of his time to the study of history, and wrote a work on the Life and Miracles of John of Beverley, archbishop of York; also a volume, "De rebus Beverlacensis ecclesiæ." He flourished, according to Bale and Pits, in 1320.

---

614. Quintinus.

Dempster (No. 1037), mentioning this individual, states that he was driven from Scotland when Edward I. devastated that kingdom, and afterwards resided at Paris. He wrote in verse, "Querela de patria misera," which was printed at Paris in 1511, at the press of Stephen Balland.

---

615. Thomas Langford or Langueford.

He was born near Maldon in Essex, and having finished his academical studies at Cambridge, he became a Dominican monk in the monastery at Chelmsford, where he devoted himself to historical studies. Besides his other works, of a theological character, he compiled a Universal Chronicle, from the Creation to his own times. He flourished in 1320.

Creation to A.D. 1320.

Creation to A.D. 1320.

616. Ranulphi Higdeni Polychronicon, in septem libros distinctum, cum prologo præfationibusque.

MS. Coll. Magd. Oxon. 29.

Ends abruptly in book vii., under the 14th Edw. II., A.D. 1320, with these words, " sed ipse comes apud proprium " castrum de Pontefracto."

For an account of Higden and the various MSS. of his work, see *post.*

---

617. Modus et Ordo novus Placitorum Coronæ apud Turrim Londoniarum, anno regni Regis Edwardi, filii Regis Edwardi, xiiii°.

Liber Custum., Guildhall, London, ff. 224–263. fol. vell. xiv. cent.

This is an account of such of the Pleas of *Quo Warranto,* holden before the King's Justiciars, Hervey de Stanstone and others, in the early part of 1321, as bear reference exclusively to the City of London. It is evidently taken by a private hand,—under the direction probably of Andrew Horn, formerly City Chamberlain,—and contains many curious particulars, as to the conduct of the judges and the treatment of the citizens, that are not to be found in the official report of this Iter.

The latter, which in its turn contains many passages, as to Middlesex, omitted in the "Liber Custumarum," has been published in the "Placita de Quo Warranto," while the City version is printed in the "Liber Custum." (Munim. Gildh. London.) pp. 285–432. As to the "Liber Custumarum," see further in page 358 *ante.*

A.D. 1321.

A.D. 1321.

618. Cronica a tempore W. Bastardi, et deinceps, viz., ad A.D. 1321. Videtur desiisse in A.D. 1306, et fuisse ab alio quodam producta ad A.D. 1321.

MS. Lambeth 419. ff. 3. 4to. vell. xiv. cent.

Rubr.—" Incipiunt chronica a tempore Willelmi Bastardi et " deinceps."

Incip.—" Anno Domini mlxvj°, Willelmus dux Norman- " orum applicuit in Angliam."

Expl. abrupte, fol. 98, under the year 1321.—"et delibera- A.D. 1321.
" tione finali statusque."

From A.D. 1066 to an. 1306, it is Matthew of Westminster abridged apparently ; the continuation to 1321 is at considerable length, and has frequent notices of Kentish affairs.

It was probably compiled by a monk of St. Augustine's, as it is followed by—" De morte regis Edwardi planctus omnium " ordinum, scriptus ad Abbatem S. Augustini," which is the matter of John of London altered and addressed to the abbot instead of Queen Margaret. It has also " planctus " papæ et cardinalium " instead of " comitum et baronum," and it should seem rightly, and omits all mention of *Johannes*.

---

619. Walteri de Whytleseye cœnobii Burgensis historia.

MS. FitzWilliam.

This history extends from the election of abbot W. Hotot, to the death of abbot Godfrey de Croyland. To the time of abbot Sutton, A.D. 1264, it is entirely occupied with the affairs of Peterborough. Afterwards it has some very curious particulars of fines, presents, &c., made by the abbot to the king and the barons during the civil war, and of the means taken to reimburse the abbot, &c. The most interesting portions of the remainder contain the annual expenditure of abbot Godfrey ; presents to Edward I. and Edward II., Gaveston, &c., and several benefactions of books, &c.

It is followed, in separate columns, by an extent of the manors belonging to Peterborough at the death of abbot Godfrey, in the 15th year of the reign of king Edward II., and an account of the mesne profits received by the escheators of the crown from the death of abbot Godfrey to the election of abbot Botheby in the same year.

Walter Whytleseye, a monk of Peterborough, is supposed by Sparke to have lived to the beginning of the reign of Edward III., but nothing is known of his personal history. He also appears to have compiled a brief chronicle from Brut to Henry III.

A.D. 1321. 620. Cronica Angliæ (scilicet de temporibus Edwardi 2^di^), ab anno 1307 adusque 1321.

MS. Bodl. 101. f. 18 b.

**Incip. Prol.*—"Autoritatis et industriæ magnæ fuit."

Expl.—"Et in isto carmine rector."

Incip. Chron.—"Incipiunt gesta Edwardi regis Angliæ "dicti de Carnervan, filii Edwardi boni regis.

"Quamvis in hac vita nihil certum sit reperimus nisi "mortem."

Expl.—"Contra duos Dispensatores proponebant comites "domino regi articulos subsequentes, &c., &c."

This piece extends from A.D. 1307 to A.D. 1321, and is at considerable length, referring several times to a larger work. It was probably written by some contemporary living in the province of York, as the transactions in that part of the kingdom are chiefly attended to. It seems to have been carelessly written.

---

621. Versus de Bridelyngton facti, A.D. 1321.

MS. Harl. 3908. ff. 101–117. vell. 8vo. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Et cum demonibus ing[ent]i certamine fligo,
"Meque juva, per eum cujus nescitur origo,
"Angele, cujus id est deitatis nosse profundum,
"Qui potes in puncto totum percurrere mundum."

Expl.—"Per summum juro te non michi credere curo;
"Judicium faciet gestorum quisque suorum;
"Mercedem capiet propriorum quisque suorum;
"Ad mortem tendo, morti mea crimina pendo.

"Explicunt versus de Bridelyngton facti anno Domini "1321."

Imperfect at the commencement; one leaf seems to be wanting. These verses are made up of moral and philosophical aphorisms and the like. They have no direct bearing upon the public affairs of the period, but they may serve indirectly to illustrate its manners and customs.

---

* A sort of rhyming verse runs through part of this prologue.

A.D. 1321? A.D. 1321?

622. Additamenta ad Historiam veterem Lichfeldensem, ex historia Lichfeldensi recentioris cujusdam scripta circa annum 1575.

Printed in Wharton's "Anglia Sacra," i. p. 444.

Additions to the old History of Lichfield, by William Whitelocke, canon of Lichfield.

A.D. 1321. A.D. 1321.

623. Deux Chroniques, dont le premier commence a l'origine du monde, finissant a l'année 1213, le second commence à Amazias roi de Judée, et finisse à l'année 1321; écriture du xv. siècle; vél. (decoré de lettres initiales et d'autres ornemens en or et couleurs).

MS. Phillipps, 1932. 887.

---

624. Thomas Hasilwode.

He was a canon regular in the monastery of Ledes, in Kent, where he taught in a school which he had established. He is mentioned by William Botoner, as being a man well skilled in historical knowledge, and as having written "Chronicon "compendiarium Cantuariense." Both Bale and Pits say that he flourished in 1321, but Tanner, p. 383, that he lived "circa "vel post tempora Edwardi tertii."

A.D. 1322. A.D. 1322.

625. The Proceedings and Judgment against Thomas earl of Lancaster, in 1322, contained in Letters Patent of "Inspeximus," 5 May, 15 Edw. 2.

MS. Coll. Arm. xx. 5. vell. small 4to. xv. cent.

A.D. 1322. 626. Nomina Occisorum ex parte Thomæ comitis Lancastriæ ad pontem de Borebryg, anno 1322.

MS. Lansd. 229. f. 8. paper fol. xvii. cent.

Incip.—"Anno 15 r. r. Ed. secundi."

Expl.—"Adjudicati ad esse tractand' et suspendend'."

Thirty-two names are given.

627. Rotulus de Bello de Boroughbridege.

MS. C. W. W. Wynne.

The Roll of the Battle of Boroughbridge was printed in the Parliamentary Writs, Vol. I. part ii. pp. 194–201, by Sir Francis Palgrave, by permission of its owner the Right Hon. Charles W. W. Wynne. It is an historical document of singular value, unquestionably coeval, and of great authenticity.

A.D. 1308–1322.

1308–1322.

628. De transitu Edwardi Secundi in Scotiam. De invasione Scottorum in Angliæ. De discumfitura de Byland-Banke, et fuga Edwardi regis, etc.

* MS. Lansd. 207. C. f. 297–313. paper folio. xviii. cent.

Incip.—"Post hæc congregavit Rex exercitum copiosum."

Expl.—"ut perpetuo carceri manciperentur."

Besides the events mentioned in the above title, this compilation also narrates the civil war on account of the Despensers, the prosecution of the Earls of Lancaster and Hereford and other barons, and the imprisonment of the two Roger Mortimers.

A.D. 1322.

A.D. 1322.

629. John Paris sive Parisius.

Of this writer little is known. Tanner, p. 572, styles him "Historicus Anglus,"† and states that he wrote an uni-

* This is volume III. of Mr. Holles's collection.

† Tanner, however, questions his own statement: "Quære tamen an "fuerit Anglus."

versal history, "Historia universalis vel memoriale histori- A.D. 1322.
"arum," extending from the Creation to the year 1322, a copy of which work, written in the 15th century, is in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, No. 60. Lelong (16986) gives some account of the writer, and mentions several other MSS. of his work.*

630. Simon Fitz Semeon.

He was an Irishman by birth, and belonged to the order of Friars Minors. He wrote the itinerary commenced by himself and Hugh Limner, a brother friar, from Ireland to the Holy Land; a copy of which is in Corpus Christi College, No. 407, under this title: "Itinerarium fratrum Symonis Semeonis et "Hugonis Illuminatoris, ordini Fratrum Minorum profes- "sorum, ad Terram Sanctam, A.D. 1322."

The following is a translation of Nasmith's description of this manuscript, (Catal. p. 384) :—

"Having set out from Ireland, and visited England, Gaul, "and Italy, they made a long stay at the city of Cairo (*Del "Kayr*), soliciting permission from the Soldan to pass on to "Jerusalem. Here Hugh was carried off by disease, but "Symon prosecuted his journey, and at last, it would seem, "after returning to this country, composed this narrative of "his travels; in which he has described places in the various "regions through which he passed, and has not unskilfully "depicted the manners as well of the Greeks as of the "Saracens. But in reference to England, you will find "nothing here but the most trifling descriptions of churches "and monasteries, indeed, hardly anything beyond the bare "names of the places, and it is without warrant (*temere*) that "the most illustrious Tanner says that our Symon gives much "valuable information as to various cities and places in "England. It would seem that much is wanting at the end; "for the Itinerary stops short at Jerusalem, and as to "the return of the writer to this country not a word is "added."

* When my friend Mr. Stevenson was in Paris in August 1857, he made application for the MSS. to which Lelong refers, but without success, the references to them having been altered since Lelong wrote.

A.D. 1322. 631. Suppletio Historiæ Regum Angliæ, quantum ad reges Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum, extracta per Johannem Pik, usque ad annum 1322.

MS. Cott. Julius D. vi. ff. 1–72. vell. small 4to. xiv. cent.
* MS. Arundel, 220.
† MS. Harl. 685. f. 46.
MS. Imp. Paris, 6234. Lat. olim Baluze, 740–3.

Incip.—" Ante gesta regum et pontificum provinciæ Angliæ " præmitti debent dispositio et mirabilia ipsius."

Expl.—" in crastino Beati Benedicti abbatis, hoc est, xj° " kln. April. Explicit liber."

It ends with the execution of Thomas earl of Lancaster in 1322. With the exception of perhaps a very few slight notices, the whole is of no historical value. In the rubric of the MS. Baluze it is said to be extracted " de compendio Breom." Of John Pike, and the chronicle, I have already given a notice in Vol. II. p. 124, and p. 12 of this volume. I have only to add that the MS. in the Royal Collection in the British Museum (13 C. xi.) has this entry, " Liber quondam Johannis " Pyke, magistri scholarum Sancti Martini Magni Londonia- " rum."

Mr. Glover, at p. xii. of his preface to " Le Livere de Reis " de Brittanie e Le Livere des Reis de Engleterre," states that there is a singular correspondence between Le Livere de Reis, &c. and that of John Pike, who seems to have adopted that work, and translated it out of the French into Latin, except where he could trace the Latin source of the text, where he has simply transcribed the original. Mr. Glover also believes " that John Pike claims for his work to be a " sort of edition of Radulfus de Diceto."

A.D. 1322?

A.D. 1322?

632. Rogeri Monachi Cestrensis Cosmographia. Pauxillum differt a Ranulphi Higdeni libro primo Poly-

---

* The same as MS. Cott. Julius D. vi., as far as it extends, followed by a list of prelates to the end of the 13th century.

† This MS. stops short at the death of king John in 1216, " et baroni- " bus multis et quampurimis aliis ; regnavit autem septem decem annos.

chronici, nisi quod Rogerus prologum præmiserit. A.D. 1322.
Capita priora v. omiserit, stylum sæpius (plerumque in pejus) immutaverit, et autores (quos semper citat Radulphus) sæpius tacuerit.

MS. Lambeth, 99. 4. fol. 187.

See post.

Creation to A.D. 1322.

Creation to A.D. 1322.

633. Rogeri Monachi Cestrensis Policratica seu Policronicæ.

MS. Harl. 1751. ff. 216. 4to. vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Cott. Julius. E. viii. ff. 181. 4to. vell. double cols. xiv. cent.

Incip. Prol.—"Intrabo in agros priscorum, subsequens metentes."

Incip.—"Julius Cæsar, divinis humanisque rebus singulariter instructus."

Expl.—"Ejus insecutores parvo post tempore superstites fera morte interierunt."

It seems to be similar to the Cottonian MS. Nero D. viii., but ending in 1322.

The beginning of the prologue, "Intrabo in agros," is peculiar to Higden, and appears to have been added.

For an account of Roger of Chester, and of the different MSS. relating to the "Polycratica," see post.

MS. Cott. Julius E. viii. was originally divided into eight books, but the first three books and a portion of the fourth are now wanting. This MS. is moreover continued to the year 1339.

A.D. 1322.

A.D. 1322.

634. Chronicæ fragmentum auctore forsan Nic. Trivet, ab. an. 1287 ad annum usque 1322.

MS. Cott. Nero, D. x. ff. 107–114. vell. large folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Anno Domini MCCLXXXVII. obiit Honorius papa "quartus. Rex Hungariæ in tantam cordis cecidit cæcitatem

A.D. 1322. " ut fide Christianorum relicta se ad errorem Sarracenorum " transferret."

Expl.—" Hoc anno (1322) Robertus Aquarius apud Wyn- " toniam incarceratus exspiravit."

This chronicle is entitled, in a modern hand, " Cronica " Nicholai Trevit, ordinis Prædicatorum, ab anno Christi " MCCLXXXVII. ad annum MCCCXXIII. ; continuatio per Adamum " de Murimouth ad annum MCCCXLVII." But by another modern hand the following note has been made in the margin :—" Differt iste omnino ab annalibus Nicholai Trevit."

There is also a note in pencil by Sir Frederick Madden, as follows : — " The annals which follow are imperfect at the " beginning, and the concluding lines of 1286 have been " erased by Sir Robert Cotton, who supplied the title."

About three lines at the commencement have evidently been erased. At the foot of the first page is Sir Robert Cotton's signature.

This short chronicle is continued by the same hand to f. 138. The continuation is entitled, " Tractatus Magistri " Adæ de Merymouth." Then follows a memorandum, " quod " ab hoc loco assumitur transcriptum de tractatu Magistri " Adæ de Merymouth, quem idem ipse composuit de gestis " Anglorum et aliis content[is], post cessationem fratris " Nicholai Trivett, theologi de ordine Prædicatorum, et " præcedentis tractatus auctoris," &c.

A.D. 1323.

A.D. 1323.

635. Matthæi Westmonasteriensis Flores Historiarum, præcipue de rebus Britannicis, continuati ad A.D. 1323.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 14 C. vi. vell. xiv. cent.
MS. Lansd. 791. 2. ff. 111–119. paper 4to. xviii. cent.

Incip. Prolog.—" In librum qui Flores Historiarum intitu- " latur."

Expl.—" A.D. MCCCXXIII. . . . . Dom. Hugo Dispensarius junior per permutationem terrarum quam diu desiderabit, optinuit seysinam totius honoris Strugull et castri cum pertinentiis."

It appears to be Matthew of Westminster, sometimes abbre-

viated, but with occasional additions, relating to Tintern and Striguil, &c., with a brief continuation to an. 1323. It seems to have been written in early part of the 14th century, and perhaps belonged to the Benedictine Abbey of Bennet's Holme, in Norfolk. A.D. 1323.

It has the account of the battle of Evesham, an. 1265, but different from the printed text; 1291 omits the letters; 1303 has mention of the robbery of the Exchequer of Westminster.

636. Johannis de Trokelowe Annales Edwardi secundi.

MS. Cott. Claud. D. vi. f. 192.

Tit.—"Incipiunt annales regis Edwardi, filii Edwardi "filii Henrici tertii."

Incip.—"Anno Domini 1307."

Expl.—"vitam suam miserabiliter consummavit."

Colophon.—"Huc usque scripsit frater Johannes de Troke-"lowe."

The annals extend from an. 1307 to an. 1323.

The author was originally a monk of Tynemouth, but, in consequence of his disobedience to the abbot, was removed in chains to St. Alban's (circa 1295), as we learn from the "Gesta Abbatum Mon. S. Albani," Vol. II., pp. 21–23; of which house he no doubt afterwards became an inmate,* and there wrote these annals, having been an eye-witness of many of the transactions he narrates. They are no doubt the annals referred to by Walsingham ("Hist. Angl.," Vol. I. p. 165), under the name of Rishanger. The writer of MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. E. ix., Walsingham's basis, has made considerable use of them, but seems to have been misled by observing at the head of the manuscript, No. 4,† in the same

* In Wallingford's obituary of the monks of St. Alban's during his own time, this entry occurs under the year 1349: "Id. Feb. Johannes Trokelow" (MS. Cott. Julius D. vii. f. 112.), but this must have been a different person from the writer of these Annals, as they extend from an. 1307 to an. 1323.

† Casley says that the early part of this MS. (Cott. Claud. D. vi.) is in the handwriting of Matthew Paris, and no. 4, by a note in Dr. Gale's hand, is said to be by a monk of St. Alban's. Hearne is of opinion that this is the copy to which Walsingham refers.

A.D. 1323. volume with these annals (MS. Cott. Claud. D. vi. 9) these words, "Incip. Cron. fratris W. de Rishanger;" and the succeeding articles down to Blaneforde, having no titles at the beginning, he supposed that the whole was written by Rishanger, overlooking Trokelowe's name at the end of No. 9.; a mistake copied when compiling the "Hist. Angl." from that basis.

These annals, together with the "Chronica" of Henry de Blaneforde, were printed by Hearne in 1729; and they are both included in Vol. IV. of the "Chronica Mon. S. Albani," in the Government series, pp. 63–152; to the fac-simile in which, and the introduction, pp. xv.–xviii., the reader is referred.

A.D. 1324.

A.D. 1324.

637. Ranulphi Hidgeni Polychronicon.

* MS. Bibl. Pub. Camb. Ee. 11. 22. vell. fol. xv. cent.

After the rubric, "Prologus primus in historiam policroni-" cam."

Incip.—"Post præclaros artium scriptores."

At ch. xxxii, p. 36, begins that portion of the MS. which corresponds to the text printed by T. Gale, "Scriptores, xv." (fol. Oxon. 1691) pp. 179–287, all parts not relating to Great Britain or Ireland being omitted by the editor, as he says in his preface.

The first book is divided into 60 chapters, and ends as the edition. The commencement of the 2nd book is indicated by the initial letter, whose branches border the page. It begins, "Ordo narrationis historie h' expostulat"; and breaks off, in ca. 28, at the sentence "Codrus mori . . . pro lege erat quis-" que," the catch words being, "Salon in signis" at the foot of p. 52, after which follow four blank leaves of vellum; the first words on the next leaf (p. 61), being in Lib. iii. ca. 22, "Et Dionisius apud Siracusam interficitur . . ." There is

---

* The account of the MS. is taken from the catalogue of MSS. in the Public Library of the University of Cambridge.

another break in Lib. iii. 42, "et joculatoria carmina et ejus A.D. 1324.
"vituperium divulgata;" "patienter sustinuit" being the catch words at the foot of p. 82, the first words on the next page being "Secularis adepta sollicitudinis et subjectionis" in c. 26 of Lib. iv.

At the end of ca. 33, Lib. v., on p. 130, are "Explicit liber "quintus," and "Incipit liber sextus," filling up the column, and on the page are impressions of the florid initial letter which adorned the leaf which formerly followed. After four blank leaves of vellum, the first words of the next leaf are in c. 24 of Lib. vi., "proceres aput Glouerniam potissime Leo-"fricus comes."

At p. 190, at "translatus est rex antiquus de," in ca. 44 of Lib. vii., the MS. in the old handwriting ends, and is continued by a later hand, on three leaves of vellum, the 3rd almost obliterated, followed by five blank leaves.

The margin of p. 1 has been mutilated in two places, probably by the removal of figures, that of the Virgin and Child in the initial P. having been partially defaced.

After the first book the dates are given in the margin: thus the last in this MS. is "Anno gr̃e 1324, Edw. 18."

For an account of Higden and of the several MSS. of his work, see post.

---

638. The Account of Roger de Waltham, keeper of the Great Wardrobe, between 1st May, 15 Edw. II., and 19 October, 17 Edw. II.

MS. Stowe, ii. lxxii. fol. vell.

The written pages of the MS. are 300 in number.

A memorandum in Mr. Aske's hand states that it was purchased by Joseph Edmondson, Esq., Mowbray Herald, at the sale of the MSS. of the late Sir Edw. Simpson, LL.D.

---

639. Recepta in Garderoba 17 Edw. II.

MS. Phillipps, 4098–1007. vell. xiv. cent.

Receipts of the wardrobe, consisting of 17 leaves only.

A.D. 1324. 640. A contemporary Narrative of the Proceedings against Dame Alice Kyteler, prosecuted for sorcery, in 1324, by Richard de Lederede, bishop of Ossory.

MS. Harl. 641. ff. 186 b.–206. folio vell. xiv. cent.
? MS. Bodl. Rawl. B. 185.

Incip.—" Tempore hujus Papæ contigerunt in Hibernia."

Expl.—" Qui mortem in causa fidei quam affectavit et satis " diligenter quæsivit nondum invenit."

Edited by Mr. Thomas Wright, from the Harleian MS., for the Camden Society, in 1843. Mr. Wright's introduction contains much curious matter in illustration of ancient superstitions with respect to sorcery.

This is a portion of the additions to Martin Polanus.

---

641. De guerra Baronum tempore Edwardi Secundi.

MS. Coll. S. Trin. Cant. O. ii. 53.

---

642. Table chronologique faite le 17 anne du regne Edouard II.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. cccv. pp. 12–16. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Of no historical value.

A.D. 1325.

A.D. 1325.

643. Annales ab incarnato Christo ad an. 1325, per monachum quendam monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis.

MS. Cott. Vitell. A. X. ff. 1–17. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Memorandum quod ab origine mundi usque ad " Noe."

Expl.—" ad resistendum Regi Franciæ."

Down to Edward I. these annals contain the successions of popes, emperors, kings of the Heptarchy, of England and

France, dukes of Normandy, abbots of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, &c., and short notices of public events. The portion relating to the latter end of the reign of Edward II. is fuller, but, apparently, there is very little that is new. A.D. 1325.

The MS. probably belonged to the abbey of St. Augustine's, Canterbury.

It resembles MS. Cott. Vespas. A. xxii., especially towards its close.

---

644. Chronica ab anno Incarnationis Christi usque ad annum 1325, cum continuatione ad annum 1331.

MS. Liber S. Augustini Cantuar. in Pub. Rec. Office. 8vo. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Memorandum quod ab origine mundi usque ad "Noe fluxerunt."

Expl.—"et quatuor milibus peditum electorum ad resis- "tendum regi Franciæ."

The continuation to 1331 is in a different and somewhat later hand. After the words "regi Franciæ," it continues "pro qua resistencia et contumacia per judicium curiæ "Franciæ forisfactæ sunt omnes terræ illius; qua de causa "rex Franciæ Karolus eas seisivit et totam provinciam de "Agenas occupavit."

The continuation ends under the above year, thus: "Eodem "anno, in crastino Sanctæ Katerinæ virginis et martyris, "sententiatum est contra archiepiscopum Simonem pro "libertate ecclesiæ Sancti Augustini et exemptione; et con- "demnatus est idem archiepiscopus in damnis et expensis "abbatis et conventus per judicem a summo pontifice "Johanne XXII. specialiter ad hoc deputatum."

The entries are very brief, and from the constant mention of the affairs of the abbey of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, show that the chronicle was compiled in that monastery. The election and death of each prior is recorded.

Under the year 1201 the following entry occurs:—"Appli- "cuit Eustachius abbas de Flemato Alimanniæ cum magno "navigio in Angliam; et captus est et interfectus per por- "tuenenses apud Sandwicum die Sancti Bartholomæi; et "celebris est illa dies apud illos pro tanta victoria."

A.D. 1325. 645. Annales rerum Anglicanarum ab anno 1299 ad annum 1325, auctore Roberto de Reding, monacho S. Petri Westmonast.

MS. Cott. Cleopat. A. xvi. ff. 67–193. vell. small 4to. xiv. cent.
* MS. Harl. 685. ff. 173–351. paper folio. xviii. cent.

Incip.—"Anno MCCXCIX. celebravit rex."

Expl.—"Per terram ac per aquas multa perdidit ut dice-
" batur."

From 1299 to end of 1306 it is nearly the same as Matthew of Westminster, but much of Matthew is omitted, and sometimes transposed. At the end of An. 1303 (f. 73) is added, "et " Benedictus Undecimus est vocatus subsequentur passio mona-
" chorum Westm. secundum Johannem, cujus copiam non " habentes quærant et invenient, et postulantes accipient."

Then it seems original to 1325, and to have been written by a decided partizan of Thomas earl of Lancaster. The style is verbose, and the author bitter against the friars, and very severe upon the pope and the king.

At An. 1325, after the sentence "Captus juxta manerium " suum de Kirkeby in ultionem sanguinis justi quem ipse " profuderat, in capitis sui abscissione condigna suis ini-
" quitatibus merito recepit pro labore mercedem. Sicque " frater Robertus de Reding, quondam monachus ecclesiæ " beati Petri apostoli Westmonast., cronicarum vitæ quoque " suæ finem conclusit; et in præmissis Magister Adam My-
" rymuth, olim canonicus ecclesiæ S. Pauli, London., qui " vixit ab anno regni regis Edwardi 2^{di} post conquæstum 6^{o} " usque ad annum regni regis Edwardi 3^{i} filii ejusdem 20, " luculentius procedit." In the margin is written: "Finis " cronicarum R. Reding monachi Westm., et inchoacio Adæ " Merimouthe S. Pauli."

Here the work of Robert of Reding ends; the remainder is that of some other compiler, who has in the earlier part taken Adam de Murimuth as the basis of his continuation. From 1325 to 1337 the substance is from Adam de Murimuth: and though much is omitted, some transferred, and there are a few additions, the chronology is seemingly that of Murimuth to 1343.

At fol. 152 b is this note, "Ab anno igitur gratiæ MCCCXXV. " huc usque M. Adam Merimouth, quondam legis peritus ac

* This MS. is a modern copy of MS. Cott. Cleop. A. xvi.

" ecclesiæ S. Pauli London. canonicus, præmissa cronicavit. A.D. 1325.
" Sequentia vero futuris noscere ac memorari quidam frater
" Johannes de R., monachus Westmonasterii, nomine tantum
" non conversatione perfecta littera vacuus et ingenio plus
" relatione vulgari quam propria consideratione seu litteris
" magnatum instructus ob prolixitatem actuum priorum an-
" tiqua scripta nusquam allegans, gravi labore ac rudi modo
" contexuit."

Little or nothing is known of Robert de Reding, except that he was a monk of Westminster, and succeeded John of London as the chronicler of Westminster, taking up the compilation where John ended it, and continuing it to 1325, in which year he probably died, for the continuation to 1367, as it occurs in this MS. (Cleopat. A. xvi.), being by another compiler. His name occurs in the years 1294, 1298, and 1303. In the Harleian MS., fol. 187 b, there is a very confused and questionable notice of Reding, entitled " Adnotatio de fratre " *Ricardo* (*sic*) Reding, monacho Westmonasterii, qui in-
" cidit librum qui dicitur ' Flores Historiarum,' quem postea
" absolvit Matthæus Westmonasteriensis.

" Frater Ricardus Reding monachus Westmonasterii collegit
" librum qui dicitur Flores Historiarum, sicut vidi in libro
" primo hujus Historiæ, quantum [quem ?] adhuc habent
" in monasterio prædicto de manu Ricardi prædicti scriptum,
" sed hunc complevit Matthæus canonicus S. Pauli London.,
" dictus ' Parisiensis,' sicut in 2^do^ libro habetur anno D. 1250,
" et continuator usque ad annum gratiæ 1313. Primus
" enim liber hujus historiæ incipit ab initio mundi et transit
" usque ad annum Willielmi Conquæstoris, secundus a con-
" quæstu usque ad A.D. 1313. Memorandum quod primus
" sic incipit, ' Temporum summam lineamque descendentem
" ' ex exordio mundi;' et finitur, ' Libri nostri continua-
" ' tionem in secundam partem reservantes.' Secundus vero
" liber sic incipit. ' Anno Dñi 1067 dux Normannorum
" ' Willelmus urbem London. adiens in magna exultatione a
" ' clero et populo susceptus,' et finitur sic, capite incipiente
" ' A.D. 1313, Willelmus de Boys apud Bullerden, ubi se-
" ' pulturam sibi elegerat, crebris claruit miraculis, operante
" ' gratia Spiritus Sancti.' "

Cf. MS. Lansdowne, 826. John de Reding.

A.D. 1325.

A.D. 1325.

646. Historia Regum Angliæ a Bruto ad an. 18 Edw. II., carmine vetusto Anglicano scripta.

Said by Wharton to have been in the library of Dr. Nicholas Johnston, of Pontefract.

A.D. 1323–1326.

A.D. 1323–1326.

647. Henrici de Blaneforde Chronica.

MS. Cott. Claud. D. vi. f. 210.

Tit.—"Incipiunt Cronica fratris Henrici de Blaneford."

Incip.—"Summa Dei providentia."

Expl.—"suo perpetuo renunciaret" . . . . . .

This Chronicle extends from A.D. 1323 to 1326, a single fact being given belonging to that year, the death of the elder Mortimer at Bristol, in prison.

It was printed by Hearne, with the Annales of John de Trokelowe, Oxon., 1729; and is included in Vol. IV. of the "Chronica Mon. S. Albani" in the Government series, pp. 131–152: see the Introduction, pp. xviii. xix., to that volume, and the fac-simile facing the title page; from the latter of which it will be seen that this chronicle follows Trokelowe's Annals without any interval, thus, "Hucusque scripsit frater "Johannes de Trokelowe. Incipiunt chronica fratris Henrici "de Blandeforde." The rubrics are in the same hand to the end.

This writer speaks as a contemporary, and evidently intended his work as a continuation of Trokelowe. It is used as such by the compiler of MS. Bibl. Reg. 13. E. ix., the basis of Walsingham's "Hist. Angl.," where (Vol. II. p. 170), the work is referred to as the "Chronica Fratris Henrici Blankfront," by some of the old writers.

A.D.1326?

A.D. 1326?

648. Chronicon breve, scilicet Matthæi Westmonasteriensis chronicorum epitome, a creatione usque ad Edwardi II. depositionem, an. 1326.

MS. Douce, 207. 3. f. 231. folio. vell. xv. cent.

A.D. 1326. A.D. 1326.

649. Annales a Bruto ad annum 1326, quibus multa inseruntur de electione et morte episcoporum Angliæ, et præsertim de controversiis priorum et episcoporum ecclesiæ Dunelmensis.

MS. Cott. Julius D. iv. ff. 2–124. vell. sm. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Britannia insula a Britone filio Ihoconis (?), filii " Alani, de genere Japhedi, dicta est, vel a quodam Bruto, " consule Romano."

Expl. (with the return of Queen Isabella to England in 1326 with her son Edward, and 1,000 persons, 500 of whom were armed).—" quæ causam adventus hujuscemodi infra pauca " tempora mirabiliter ostenderunt."

On the dorse of f. 124 is a record of the death of Robert de Bruys, King of Scots, on 7 id. Jun. 1329.

This is a compilation from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Henry of Huntingdon, and Roger Hoveden, to the year 1200, adding a few notices relating to Durham, chiefly in the margin. From 1204 to 1292 it is almost wholly occupied with the affairs of the see of Durham (printed for the greater part in the "Anglia " Sacra," part ii.). At A.D. 1292 a fresh hand begins a short continuation to A.D. 1308, and on the following leaf are very scanty chronological notices from A.D. 1272 to 1327.

It seems to have been written during the reign of Edward II., f. 38 b. There is a list of the duration of the reigns of the kings of England, leaving the reign of Edward II. blank.

The form of annals is adopted at A.D. 1066, f. 48.

650. Res ecclesiam Dunelmensem tangentes.

MS. Lansd. 397. ff. 263–278. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Edward, etc. Sachez qe come l'onurable père en " Dieu R. (?) Evesqe de Duresme . . . nous eit grauntez . . . " son chastel de Norham."

Expl.—" La facent livrer au dit Mons. Nichol [de la Beche] " à marier, saunz desparagement, en la fourme avauntdite." " Don' etc."

Contemporary copies of letters from King Edward [II.] to

A.D. 1326. the bishop of Durham, respecting the affairs of the bishopric. They are all in French, the dates being omitted in every instance.

---

651. Registrum Archiepiscopi Reynolds.

MS. Lambeth, 266.

---

652. Additiones ad Chronica Martini Poloni, in quibus pars historiæ regni R. Edwardi I., et integra pæne regni R. Edwardi II. chronica continentur.

MS. Harl. 641. ff. 169*b*.–206. folio. vell. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Anno Domini MCCLXXXI., in festo cathedræ Sancti " Petri, Martinas IV., natione Gallicus, eligitur in Papam."

Expl.—" Qui mortem in causa fidei quam affectavit et satis " diligenter quæsivit nondum invenit."

The Chronicle of Martinus Polonus continued to Pope John XXII. (an. 1326), with brief insertions of English affairs from the latter part of the reign of Edward I., and a long account of heretics (or witches) at Kilkenny. See sub an. 1324, the prosecution of Dame Alice Kyteler.

It formerly belonged to John Merylynch, a monk of Glastonbury ; and from his name being written at the end, " Liber " fratri Joh. Merylynch de perquisito ejus," the continuation has been assigned to him, but seemingly without foundation.

---

653. Chronicon Angliæ.

MS. Lincoln's Inn. vell. small folio. dble. cols. xiv. cent.

It is divided into chapters, of which the first is thus entitled : " Coment Bruit pⁱmes feust engend', et coment il occist " sa mere et puis son piere, et coment il vient pⁱmes en " Engletre et la conquist des geauntz." *En la noble cite de gᵃnt Troye y ont*, &c. The same hand continues to chapter C.XXX.III. : " Coment Estephen filz del soer le Roi Henry fust " fait roy Dengleterre," when five leaves in a more recent hand

occ ur, to supply, as it seems, the loss of five leaves of the original. After these it proceeds in the original hand to the end, which is chapter C.IIII^{xx}IIII., in which are related transactions of the king and the Spensers, with the beheading of the bishop of Exeter in the street of Chepe in London. This was in 1326. A.D. 1326.

---

654. A Chronicle of England, extending from Brutus to the latter part of the reign of Edward II., in French prose, imperfect at the end.

MS. Bibl. Pub. Lib. Cant. G g. 1. 15. 2. f. 7 a.

Incip.—"(E)n la noble cite de graunt Troye il y auoit vn "fort chiualer e pussant e de graunt poer qe auoit a noun "Eneas" . . . .

It ends with an account of the pillage of the bishop of Exeter's house in 1326, and is probably in general similar to the preceding article.

---

655. Vita et mors Edwardi Secundi regis Angliæ, conscripta a Thoma de la Moor, equite aurato et ejusdem regis famulo.

* MS. Harl. 310. 21. paper.
† MS. Harl. 6270. paper.
‡ MS. Cott. Vitell. E. v. ff. 261–270.

Incip.—"Anno Domini 1307, Edwardo de Winchester rege "Angliæ mortuo, successit filius Edwardus de Carnarvan."

---

* A transcript from a copy in Bower's possession, by Sir S. Dewes.

† This is a translation, made temp. Eliz. On the fly-leaf is the following title:—"Thomas de la More, knight, a French author, of the Life and "Death of Edward the Second, translated out of French into Latin by "Walterus de Swynbroke."

‡ This is Laurence Noel's transcript of the Latin version, but it has been injured by fire. Noel's transcript was taken "ex vetustissimo exem-"plari quod penes Gulielmum Bowerum, et Laurentius Noelus tran-"scripserat."

A.D. 1326. *Expl.*—"Alter vero Maltravers partibus Teutonicorum "agens pœnitentiam, diu latuit."

This work extends from A.D. 1307 to A.D. 1326.*

The general history is taken from Adam de Murimuth, abridged in the early part, with additions from other sources, especially relating to the personal history, deposition, and death of King Edward II. It does not, however, appear that the writer himself had any knowledge of King Edward, and the statements relative to his alleged persecutions have very much the air of exaggeration. The work is written with an occasional affectation of learning. The author quotes Alexander de Necham, Galen, and Hippocrates. In some instances the text varies from Adam de Murimuth in names and dates, and it seems to be either an abridgment, or only a small portion of a larger work, for it is quoted by Stowe in his Chronicle under the year 1303, and it is frequently referred to down to the year 1350. According to Selden it was originally written in French, and this is not improbable, for the Chronicle of Geoffrey Baker of Swynbroke (MS. Bodley 761), which extends to the year 1356, corresponds exactly in matter, and very nearly in language, with this fragment as far as it goes, and Geoffrey Baker states that his work was compiled at the request of Thomas de la More, from whose French original he had translated it, and to whom he dedicated his task.

Perhaps, however, Thomas de la More only wrote in French an account of the interview between the bishops and the king, or at most some part of the personal history of the unfortunate monarch, which Geoffrey Baker at his request turned into Latin, adding the annals from Adam de Murimuth.

There are excerpta from this work in MS. C.C.C. Cant. cclxxxi. 3.

This piece is printed in Camden's "Anglica, Normannica, "Hibernica, Cambrica," p. 593.

---

* It was probably written, or the translation into Latin made, with additions, after 1337, as King Philip is called "primus intrusor," which term would not be applied until Edward III. had laid claim to the crown of France. Perhaps also it was written after the death of the bishop of Lincoln in 1340, or of the bishop of Hereford in 1345, for the author speaks of them with a degree of bitterness which he would not have ventured to do had they been alive when this piece was published.

Dr. Giles has printed from a transcript by Mr. Petrie's the "Chronicle of Geoffrey Baker of Swynbroke." *Vide* 1347 and 1350. A.D. 1326.

---

656. A short Chronology from An. 1285 to An. 1326.

MS. Cott. Claud. D. vi. f. 101. vell. fol. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXV. Rex nova statuta "condit, sit ut Anglia tuta."

Expl.—"Atque coronatus pater ejectus reprobatur."

This occurs between "Fragmenta duo de Historia Angliæ "temporibus Edwardorum 2^{i} et 3^{ii}" and the "Annales "Trokelow." It was evidently intended as a continuation of the fragment on ff. 189 and 190.

---

657. Lamentatio gloriosi regis Edwardi de Karnarvan, quam edidit tempore suæ incarcerationis.

MS. Coll. Arm. xlviii. 41. f. 153.

Printed by Hearne in the second volume of his "Liber "Niger Scaccarii," pp. 425–9.

It is found in the "Collectanea" of William Botoner (*alias* Wyrcester). See Walpole's "Royal and Noble Authors," by Park, vol. i. pp. 16–18.

---

658. Liber Garderobæ Edw. II.

MS. Phillipps, 3785. 545. vell. fol. xiv. cent.

Consisting of 63 leaves.

---

659. Polychronica per Radulphum Higden Cestrensem.

MS. St. Joh. Cant. 12 A. vell. fol. dble. cols. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"In historico namque contextu chronographorum."

Expl.—"concordiam ecclesiæ libertatem."

Colophon.—"Et hic finis."

"Qui scripsit librum (A.D. 1386) Jon Lutton
est sibi nomen."

"Qui scripsit scriptum
"Sit benedictus in ævum."

A.D. 1326. This is followed by the table of contents, &c., &c., extending over 25 pages, to the year 1326. The book formerly belonged to John Dee, in 1573; afterwards to Crashaw, in 1609; and to Thomas earl of Southampton, who presented it to the College.

For an account of Higden and the various MSS. of his work, see post.

---

660. Higden's Polychronicon.

MS. Lib. Advocat. Edinburg. 33. 4. 12. fol. vell. ff. 221.

Incip.—"In historico namque contextu."

After the prologue and index comes a map of the world. Then the rubric, "De orb. divisione in Cosmographia."

The passage "Post præclaros" does not occur.

It extends to An. 1326, ending "Scotia concordiam ecclesiæ "libertatem. Explicit; Deo gratias."

Written by a coarse hand in the xvth century.

It was once the property of George Salteren.

For an account of Higden's Polichronicon and the various MSS. of it, see post.

---

661. Polycratica temporum continuata ad an. 1326.

MS. Lambeth, 112.

It apparently agrees with MS. Nero D. viii. to 1326; but with the passage "Post præclaros," &c. prefixed.

A.D. 1326–1327.

A.D. 1326–7.

662. Epistola Walteri archiepiscopi Cantuariensis ad Johannem XXII. papam de canonizando Roberto Winchelse archiepiscopo Cantuariensi.

Letter from Walter Reynolds, archbishop of Canterbury, and his suffragans, to Pope John XXII., relative to the canonization of Robert Winchelsey, archbishop of Canterbury.

Printed in Wharton's Anglia Sacra, i. p. 173.

A.D. 1327. A.D. 1327.

663. Literæ super canonizatione Willelmi de Marchia episcopi Bathon. et Wellen.

MS. Reg. Wellen. 1. f. 172.

Incip.—"Reverendæ discretionis viro confratri et amico "suo."

Expl.—"Datum apud Blakeford, iiii."

Printed by Hearne in the same volume with the Annals of Trokelowe, the Chronicle of Henry de Blaneforde, &c., in 1729.

---

664. Monachi Malmesburiensis vita Edwardi II.*

Incip.—"Edwardus post conquæstum primus."

Expl.—"super arenam fundata, decidat et labescat."

This piece extends from the year 1307 to 1327; but there is a brief continuation to 1348. It commences, "In parlia-"mento apud Wyntoniam decollatus est Edmundus de Wode-"stoke;" and ends, "ut vix media pars hominum remaneret."

It is printed by Hearne in the same volume with Annals of Trokelowe and the Chronicle of Henry de Blaneforde.

---

665. Chroniques d'Histoire d'Angleterre jusque à la mort d'Edward II.

MS. Phillipps 8141. 501. fol. vell. xiv. cent.

181 pages: ex Bibl. Sebright, olim Heber.

---

666. Les Croniques d'Angleterre jusques á le temps du roy Ed. II.

MS. Bibl. Reg. 20 A. xviii. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

---

* Bale states that Stephen Eyton or Edon wrote a life of Edward II., which begins, "Post mortem toti mundi deflendam." In Bodl. Rawl. B. 152, is a MS. beginning, "Post mortem hujus Edwardi toti mundi," as in Camden, p. 95.

A.D. 1327.

A.D. 1327.

667. Petri de Ickham compilatio de gestis Britonum ac Anglorum ad annum 1327.

MS. C.C.C. Cant. cccxxxix. 3. vell. fol. xiv. cent.

To A.D. 1278 it seems the same as MS. Cott. Domit. iii. 1., thence a slight continuation to 1307, and more at length, to the death of Edward II., 1327.

A.D. 1327. "Die Lunæ vero in festo S. Matth. apostoli et "evangelistæ, obiit Edwardus filius Edwardi, regis nobilis, in "castro de Berkeley, et sepultus est in monasterio S. Petri "Gloucestriæ in festo S. Thomæ apostoli proxime sequenti, "cum exultatione multorum et dolore paucorum; nec mirum: "nam toto tempore quo regnaverat clerus vel populus Angliæ "nullatenus solito potuit respirare, quin diversis bonorum "suorum exactionibus, multimodorumque tallagiorum impo- "sitionibus, guerrarum subitarum terroribus, et catallorum "suorum deprædationibus frequentissime vexarentur."

See this Catalogue sub annis 1265, 1283, 1301, 1307, 1377, and 1429.

---

668. Brevis Historia Regum Britonum et Anglorum, h. e. a Bruto ad depositionem R. Edwardi II.; partim Gallice, partim Latine.

MS. Cott. Domit. A. ii. ff. 141–143. vell. 4to. xiv. cent.

Incip.—"Brutus entra la terre que ore est apelé Engelterre."

Expl.—"qui se exaltat humiliabitur."

---

669. Chroniques de l'Histoire d'Angleterre jusquà la mort de Edward II.

MS. Heber 501. (sale Catal.) vell. xiv. cent.

A very fine MS., containing 181 pages, from the Sebright Collection.

It is the chronicle of the Brut down to this date.

Incip.—"En la cite de Graunt Troie il y aveit un fort "chivaler y de graunt poer."

670. Cronica Angliæ ab A.D. 1066 ad A.D. 1327. A.D. 1327.

MS. Bodl. 101 (4), (1948.)

Very slight notices from William the Conqueror to the death of Edward II.

In the Bodleian catalogue is it not distinguished from the next article in the same volume.

Brut—A.D. 1327. Brut-1327.

671. Liber Regum Angliæ.

Auchinleck MS.

A chronicle of the kings of England from Brutus downward complete in 13 folios and a half.

The rubric runs thus :—

" Here may men rede, who so can,
" How Inglonde first began,
" Then mow it finde Englische
" As the Brout it telleth I wis."

The poem begins :—

" Herkeneth hiderward lordinges,
" Ye that wil here of kinges,
" Ichil you tellen as I can,
" How Inglond first bigan."

The author dwells upon the remote and fabulous parts of English history, but passes rapidly over the latter reigns. He appears to have ended his history during the minority of Edward, concluding thus :—

" Now Jesu Crist and Seyn Richard,
" Save the yong King Edward,
" And gif him grace his lend to yeene,
" That it be Jesu Crist to Queene."

A.D. 1327. A.D. 1327.

672. Fragmenta et Litteræ de Bello Civili regnante Edwardo IIº.

MS. Cott. Cleopat. D. ix. ff. 81–86. vell. small folio. xiv. cent.

Incip.—" Edwardus Dei gratia . . . Johanni Engayne, " salutem."

A.D. 1327. *Expl.*—"pur les roberies è homicides pendu."

A few letters and other documents throwing light on the history of the quarrel between Edward II. and his barons respecting Piers Gavaston. In French and Latin.

---

673. Registrum Litterarum et Epistolarum quarundam de variis Monasteriorum negotiis in Anglia, temp. Edw. II.

MS. Bodl. Digby 20. vell. 8vo. xiv. cent.

---

674. Gesta Regis Edwardi II. per Monachum quendam de Bridlington.

MS. Harl. 688. f. 252.

"Incipit prologus in librum Gestorum Edwardi Regis Anglię dicti de Caernarvon."

"Auctoritatis et industriæ magnæ fuit qui primo instituit antiquorum opera juxta temporum varietates in scriptis redigere."

Incip. Gesta Edwardi.—"Quamvis in hac vita."

At f. 311–362 comes, "Continuatio Nicolai Trivetti per quendam monachum de Bridlington."

"Incipiunt gesta regis Edwardi tertii post conquæstum."

Full to end of 1338, then short notices to 1377.

The continuation ends with the accession of Richard the Second.

Its Bridlington origin is obvious from the following: A.D. 1322, the king is attacked by the Scots and escapes from Byland :—"Die Veneris proximo ante festum S. Lucæ Evangelistæ cum germano suo comite Cantiæ . . . . . usque Bridlington mane venit ibique pernoctavit."

A panic seizing the neighbourhood, all the people flocked to Bridlington, which is there called "monasterium nostrum."

The scribe has left a few blanks, where he has been unable to decypher his exemplar.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX I.

COMPARISON of Parker's First Edition of Matthew of Westminster in 1567 with his Second Edition in 1570. The Francfort Edition of 1601 is a reprint of the 1570 Edition.

MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER.	MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER.
Parker's Edition of 1567.	*Parker's Edition of* 1570.[1]
A quarto volume, in two parts or books; the first extending to 339 pages, in double columns; the second, to 227 pages, also in double columns.	A quarto volume, in two parts or books; the first extending to 440 pages, the second to 466 pages, exclusive of the index, neither in double columns.
The title-page runs thus :—	*The title-page runs thus :—*
"Elegans, illustris, et facilis rerum, præsertim Britannicarum, et aliarum obiter, notatu dignarum, a mundi exordio ad annum Domini 1307, narratio, quam Matthæus Westmonasteriensis monachus, ejus author, vir in utraque literatura eruditus, *Flores Historiarum* scripsit. Anno Domini 1567, vicesimo die Octobris."	"Flores Historiarum, per Matthæum Westmonasteriensem collecti, præcipuè de rebus Britannicis ab exordio mundi usque ad annum Domini 1307. Londini, ex officina Thomæ Marshii. Anno Domini 1570."
	At the top of the page are four lines taken from Marcel. Paling., commencing, "Historiæ placeant cele- "bres, mihi credite vitam."
	At the foot of the page a citation from Cicero de Oratore, commencing, "Historia testis temporum."
	"Præfatio ad lectorem," 6¼ pages.
No preface by the editor. Commences with the "Prologus."	In the "Prologus" are several verbal variations from the first edition.
The paragraph mentioned in the opposite column is omitted.	p. 4. paragraph commencing "Or- "bis sive mundus," ending "alibi "dicetur," is omitted in the C.C.C.C. No. xxvi. and in MS. Nero D. v. and MS. Eton; but it is in the Chetham MS.

[1] A second title-page in the same words was issued in 1572.

Matthew of Westminster.	Matthew of Westminster.
Parker's Edition of 1567.	*Parker's Edition of* 1570.
f. 17, col. 2. "David rex et pro-"pheta" to "pergitur Ebron."	p. 22. "David rex et propheta" to "pergitur Ebron." Not in the Chetham MS.; but it is in the Eton MS.
f. 18, col. 2. "Salomon filius Da-"vid" to "est in civitate patris sui "Bethlehem."	p. 23. "Salomon filius David" to "est in civitate patris sui Beth-"lehem." Not in the Chetham MS.; but it is in MS. Eton.
f. 19, col. 2. "Et sepultus in "Samaria" omitted; also omitted in the Eton MS.	p. 25, l. 20, the paragraph occurs.
f. 22, col. 1. After "Romuli fuit," the words in brackets in the opposite column are wanting. They are not in the Eton MS.	p. 27. "Romuli fuit [illo etiam "tempore translatum est ad Medos "regnum Assyriorum per Arbastum "prædictum]."
f. 33, col. 2. After the paragraph commencing "Sacerdotes in hac "mundi," and ending "a conditione "sua," comes the rubric "Hic "terminatur quarta ætas . . . . "qui vixit post hanc eversionem "annis xxv."	pp. 42–49. Four chapters, filling eight pages, occur, which are not in the first edition; viz.: "De Sibilla "Priamidis filia nobili prophetissa." "Revelatio somniorum centum Ro-"manorum, quam Sibilla Regina "manifestavit spiritu Prophetiæ." "De Antichristo." "Acrostichis." These chapters do not occur in the Chetham and Eton MSS.
f. 41, col. 2. After "transferri cu-"ravit," the words in brackets in the opposite col. do not occur. They are not in the Eton MS.	p. 60. "transferri curavit. [Hoc "tempore Argenteus nummus primo "in urbe est figuratus]."
f. 69, col. 2, l. 39, after "Claudius "in Britannia remansit," the paragraph in brackets in the opposite col. is omitted; not in the Eton MS.	p. 95. After "Claudius in Britan-"nia remansit" a paragraph occurs, commencing ["Cœpit deinde senatum "Arviragus"], and ending, p. 96, ["excidet Arviragus"].
f. 70, col. 1. "Anno gratiæ lvi. ". . . . . excidet Arviragus." The matter is similar to that occurring in the edition of 1570 under the year 52. The rubric here is entitled "De fama et probitate Arviragi." The Eton MS. agrees with 1567 edition, but is quite different in the Chetham MS.	p. 96, l. 17. "Anno gratiæ lvi. "Longius quondam Pilati . . . . "vitam finivit." The matter differs entirely from the edition of 1567.

Matthew of Westminster.	Matthew of Westminster.
Parker's Edition of 1567.	*Parker's Edition of* 1570.
f. 97, col. 1. "Nicholaus, vir "sanctitate et virtutibus insignis, "Mirrheæ metropolis episcopus, mi- "gravit ad Christum." This paragraph is different in the Eton MS., which nearly agrees with text of the 1570 edition.	p. 130. "Nicolaus, vir sanctitate "et virtutibus insignis Mirrhæ me- "tropolis episcopus consecratur."
f. 98, col. 1. After "permansit "illibata," "Octavius rex, Romanis "interfectis, Britanniæ diadema sus- "cepit. This occurs in the Eton "MS."	p. 131. The paragraph from "Octavius" to "suscepit" in opposite col. does not occur in the 1570 edition, nor in the Chetham MS.
f. 109, col. 1. The words in the opposite col. after "ad missam dari" are wanting in 1567, and also in the Eton MS. The folio on which the paragraph occurs is misplaced in the MS.	p. 145, l. 28. After "ad missam "dari" the following words occur :— "et oleum infirmorum ab episcopis "consecrari."
f. 122, col. 1. "Sed voca . . . . "verbum Merlini." This paragraph of 28 words is quite different in the edition of 1570. The Eton MS. agrees with the 1567 edition.	p. 162, l. 2. The paragraph contains 80 words, and is quite different in the edition of 1567.
fol. 149, col. 1. The words in the opposite col. are omitted in 1567, but are in the Eton MS. with a little variation. This therefore shows that Parker must also have used some other manuscript.	p. 196, l. 33. "non in Hispanorum "sed in Francorum pascha repleti "sunt."
fol. 208, col. 1. After "annis v. et "diebus xxviii.," the paragraph in the opposite col. is not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS., nor in the Corpus MS., nor in Wendover.	p. 273, l. 24. "Hic ultimo anno "pontificatus sui Romanorum impe- "rium a Græcis transtulit in Ger- "manos in personam magni regis "Caroli filii Pipini regis Franciæ, "in juvenili ætate constituti."
fol. 211 (193), col. 1. After "pris- "tinam dignitatem" the paragraph in the opposite col. does not occur in 1567, nor in the Eton MS.	p. 277, l. 8. "Constantinus papa "sedit anno uno, mense uno, qui à "laico subito factus est presbyter, & "tyrannicus papatus invasor, sed zelo "fidelium ab ecclesia, turbatis oculis "privatur." This paragraph is not in Wendover, nor in MS. Chetham, nor MS. Corpus.

MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER.

Parker's Edition of 1567.

fol. 211 (193), col. 2. After "tri-" umpho recessit," the paragraph in the opposite col., containing about 104 words, does not occur, nor in the Eton MS.

f. 212, col. 2. The verses after "valete," which occur in the edition of 1570, are not here, nor in the Eton MS. They are not in Wendover, nor in MS. Chetham, but they are inserted in the margin of the Corpus MS. xxvi.

fol. 212, col. 2. Verses (9 lines) commencing,

"Offa restauratus, regali stirpe "creatus,"

and ending

"Ergo coronatur: extunc rex "jure vocatur."

f. 213, col. 1. After "gubernavit" a paragraph of 34 words, noticed on the opposite col., are not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS.

f. 220, col. 2. After "regendum "suscepit." See opposite col.

f. 223 (222), col. 1. After "hostibus "supradictis." See opposite col.

MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER.

Parker's Edition of 1570.

p. 278, l. 8. "triumpho recessit. "Eodem anno Adrianus papa . . . "rebelles anathematizavit, & nisi re-"cipiscerent bona eorum publicati." The paragraph, containing about 104 words, does not occur in Wendover, nor in MS. Chetham, but it has been added in the Corpus MS. xxvi. in the margin with the rubric "De cronicis "Sigiberti."

p. 279. The verses (six lines) after "valete," commencing,

"A Carolo dona data sunt Offæ, "mucro, zona."

p. 280. Verses (nine lines) commencing,

"Offa restauratus, regali stirpe "creatus,"

are not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS., nor in the MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, but they are inserted in the margin of MS. Corpus xxvi.

p. 280, l. 18. The paragraph commencing "Eodem anno Constantino-"poli . . . iterum me videbis," not in Wendover, nor MS. Chetham; but inserted in the margin of MS. Corpus xxvi.

p. 290, l. 10. After "regendum "suscepit" is a paragraph of 61 words, then Charlemagne's letter to Offa (about 254 words). Not in the edition of 1567, nor in the Eton MS., nor in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover; but it is inserted in the margin of MS. Corpus xxvi.

p. 293, l. 1. The account of Pope Leo commencing "Leoni adhuc," and ending "matris suæ," l. 32, is not in the edition of 1567, nor in the Eton

MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER. *Parker's Edition of* 1567.	MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER. *Parker's Edition of* 1570.
f. 225, col. 1, l. 4. After "profecti "sunt," the paragraph mentioned in the opposite col. does not occur in 1567, nor in the Eton MS., nor MS. Chetham, nor MS. Corpus, nor in Wendover, nor in Nero D. v.	MS., nor in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover; but inserted in the margin of Corpus xxvi. p. 297, l. 13, A long paragraph commencing "Post exiguum," and ending, l. 32, "Turpinus archiepis- "copus Remensis."
f. 225, col. 1. After "statuuntur" the paragraph relating to Winchelcombe in the opposite col. is not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS., nor in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover; but it is inserted in the margin of MS. Corpus xxvi.	p. 298. After "statuuntur." "Ke- "nulphus pater Kenelmi fundavit "abbatiam de Winchelcomba suffi- "cienter ad cc. sustentandos mona- "chos."
f. 226, col. 2. After "sub tributo" the paragraph in the opposite col. is not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS.; nor in Wendover, nor in MS. Chetham; but inserted in the margin of MS. Corpus xxvi., with the rubric "Hæc "ex chronicis Eusebii."	p. 300. "sub tributo. Hoc anno, "qui est annus ab initio mundi "quadrimillesimus septingintesimus "octogesimus octavus, finitur nonus "annus magnus ab initio mundi, "qui est annorum quingentorum "triginta duorum."
f. 229, col. 1. After "peremerunt" the paragraph [80 words] mentioned in the opposite col. is not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS., nor in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, nor in MS. Corpus xxvi.	p. 303, "peremerunt. Theodulphus "Aurelianum episcopus . . . . . "in ingressu ecclesiæ."
f. 267, col. 2, "genuit Edmundum "et Eadredum." The paragraph in the opposite col. not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS., nor in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Corpus xxvi.	p. 352, "genuit Eadmundum et "Eadredum. Fundatum est cœnobium "Cluniacum à Guilihelmo pio duce "Aquitaniæ."
f. 277, col. 1. "Anno gratiæ 935. "Leo papa sedit annis tribus, mensi- "bus sex, diebus decem." This entry occurs in both editions of 1567 and 1570, but it is not in the Eton MS., nor in the Chetham MS., nor in Wendover.	The paragraph in the opposite col. is in the MS. Corpus xxvi.
f. 286, col. 2, "eruditus successit," the paragraph in the opposite col. is	p. 374, "eruditus successit. Eodem "anno fundatum est nobili cœnobium

Matthew of Westminster. *Parker's Edition of* 1567.	Matthew of Westminster. *Parker's Edition of* 1570.
not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS., nor in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover.	" Ramesiæ a comite Aethelwino, quod " in posterum in spiritualibus et " temporalibus fœlix suscepit incre- " mentum."
f. 287, col. 1, " diem clauserunt " supremum," the paragraph in opposite col. is not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS., nor MS. Chetham, nor Wendover, nor in the Corpus MS.	p. 374, l. 21. " diem clausere su- " premum. Benedictus papa sedit " in cathedra Romana anno uno et " mensibus sex."
f. 291, col. 2, line 7. After " no- " vem imperavit," the matter noticed in the opposite col., amounting to 86 words, is not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS., nor in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, nor in the Corpus MS., nor in MS. Nero, D. v.	p. 380. " novem imperavit. Et " licet isti tres Othones . . . . . " pincernam agit. Unde versus, " Moguntinensis, Treverensis, Co- " lonensis . . . . . " Hi statuunt dominum cunctis per " secula summum. " Hec in Chron. Martini, tempore Othon. Imperator."
f. 296, col. 2. " Octavo kalen. Maii," the paragraph in opposite col. not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS.	p. 386. " Octavo kalen. Maii. " Cujus inventionem cum non reve- " renter acceptasset abbas Rames. " graviter punitus est." Not in Wendover, nor in MS. Chetham; but inserted in the margin of MS. Corpus.
f. 296, col. 2, line 33. " infra dice- " tur." The paragraph in opposite col. not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS.	p. 386. " infra dicetur. Hoc etiam " anno Wilfricus, vir magnæ sancti- " tatis et authoritatis, sibi providens " futura perpendendo, nobile cœno- " bium de Burtuna super Fluvium " de Trent fundasse perhibetur, et " multis possessionibus ampliasse." Not in Wendover, nor MS. Chetham; but inserted in the margin in MS. Corpus xxvi. See Abbrev. Chron. M. Par. p. 159, Ed. Madden.
f. 301, col. 1. " venire mandavit." The paragraph relating to St. Aelphege (about 125 words), noticed in the opposite col., is not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS., nor in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover; but it is inserted in the Corpus MS.	p. 392. " venire mandavit. Ipsis " quoque temporibus . . . . . " impenditur ministerium." It occurs in MS. Nero, D. v.

Matthew of Westminster.	Matthew of Westminster.
Parker's Edition of 1567.	*Parker's Edition of* 1570.
f. 312, col. 2. After "vel a regno "expelli," the paragraph (about 36 words) is not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS., nor in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover.	p. 406, line 11. "vel a regno ex- "pelli. Aethelredus habuit in uxo- "rem filiam Ricardi primi ducis "Normannorum, et hæc filia, vide- "licet Emma, de Richardo primo, "et Robertus primus, pater Guli- "helmi de Richardo secundo, duce "Normannorum. Aethelredus de "uxore Emma habuit Aelfredum et "Eadwardum tertium."
f. 313, col. 1. After "in Orcadum "insula est occisus," the paragraph (about 50 words) noticed in the opposite col. is not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS.	p. 406. "in Orcadum insula est "occisus. Eodem anno Sanctus Ola- "uus rex . . . . . statuendo "evacuaret." Not in Wendover, nor in Chetham; but inserted in the margin in Corpus.
f. 314, col. 1, line 18. After "Bri- "thegus sedem episcopalem sus- "cepit. Eodem anno, Cnuto rex "potentissimus a Roma rediens, "contra Scotos rebellantes hostilem "expeditionem duxit, et Malcolinum "regem, cum ducibus aliis, levi "negotio superavit," the paragraph (about 200 words) noticed in the opposite col. is not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS.; but the paragraph from "Eodem anno" to "negotio supera- "vit," is in 1570.	p. 408. After "Brithegus sedem "episcopalem suscepit." "Item Be- "nedictus, sicut dicit Martinus . . ". . . Hæc Martinus." The long paragraph is omitted in MS. Chetham and MS. Corpus, and is not in Wendover, nor in MS. Eton.
f. 314, col. 1, line 24. After "ne- "gotio superavit," the paragraph (about 66 words) noticed on the opposite col. is not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS.	p. 408, l. 37. "negotio superavit. "Idem quoque rex Cnuto . . . . "liberaliter erogari," l. 7, p. 409.
f. 315, col. 1. After "habuit potes- "tatem," the paragraph in the opposite col. is not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS. It is not in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, nor in MS. Corpus.	p. 410. "habuit potestatem. Dicit "Gulihelmus Malmesber. istum Ha- "raldum filium cujusdam sutoris "fuisse, et Aelfginam reginam illum, "rege nesciente, in filium sibi adop- "tasse, et quasi regis filium fecisse "nutriri."

Matthew of Westminster.	Matthew of Westminster.
Parker's Edition of 1567.	*Parker's Edition of* 1570.
f. 319, col. 2. "quiete demorari." The paragraph in opposite col. not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS.	p. 415. "quiete demorari. Et "nota quod alter Eadwardus, frater "Aethelredi, scilicet Eadwardus "martyr, patruus fuit istius Ead- "wardi." In MS. Chetham, but not in Wendover.
f. 320, col. 1, line 37. After "Hujus "papæ temporibus," the paragraph (about 156 words) noticed in the col. opposite is not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS.	p. 416, l. 8. "Hujus papæ tem- "poribus misit rex Eadwardus . . . "ampliavit. Eodem anno." In MS. Chetham, not in Wendover, nor in MS. Corpus xxvi.
f. 321, col. 1. After "a filiis suis "horreri fecit," the paragraph (about 151 words) noticed in col. opposite is not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS.	p. 417, l. 21. "a filiis suis horreri "fecit. Sicut dicit Augustinus . . . "et aliud videatur." Omitted in MS. Chetham; not in Wendover, nor in Corpus xxvi, nor in Nero D. v.
Part II., f. 2, col. 1. After "sus- "pensus erat. Vacabat autem tunc "temporis sedes Londoniensis." The Eton MS. agrees with the edition of 1567.	Part II., p. 2. After "suspensus "erat," the words "Vacabat autem "tunc temporis sedes Londoniensis" are omitted, and a paragraph of 73 words, commencing "Eo tempore "excitat," and ending "inde ab- "duxit," occur instead. Not in Wendover, nor in MS. Chetham.
f. 3, col. 1, l. 15. After "degradatus "est ignominiose," the words "et Ail- "marus frater ejus episcopus East- "angliæ," are omitted in 1567; not in the Eton MS., nor in MS. Chetham.	p. 3, l. 35. "degradatus est igno- "miniose, et Ailmarus frater ejus "episcopus East Anglia," see the opposite col.
f. 3, col. 1, line 30. The words "fidem roborando catholicam," end the paragraph in 1567, as well as in the Eton MS.	p. 4, l. 7. After "fidem roborando "catholicam," comes "Ailmaro suc- "cessit Arfastus regis capellanus: "hic transtulit sedem ad Theofor- "diam." Not in MS. Chetham, but a blank occurs.
f. 3, col. 2, line 32. Entry ends with "ad propria remeavit." The paragraph of 110 words, noticed in the opposite col., does not occur in 1567, nor in the Eton MS., nor in MS. Chetham.	p. 4, l. 35. After "ad propria re- "meavit," is a paragraph of 110 words, beginning "Eodem anno "gratiæ M.L. xxii.," and ending "irruptiones "Scotorum," l. 10, p. 5.

Matthew of Westminster.	Matthew of Westminster.
Parker's Edition of 1567.	*Parker's Edition of* 1570.
f. 5, col. 1. The entry ends with "Beamundus" in 1567, and likewise in the Eton MS.	p. 7, l. 9. After "Beamundus," comes "Hoc etiam anno mota est "guerra navalis precipuè funesta "nimis inter Venetos & Barenses, pro "corpore Sancti Nicholai. Eodem "anno Gulihelmus comes Warenniæ, "qui venit in Angliam cum Guli- "helmo Bastardo, fundavit prioratum "Sancti Pancratii de Lewes." The Chetham MS. ends with "pro cor- "pore Sancti Nicholai."
f. 5, col. 2, line 17. The entry in 1567 ends with "sine exturbatione:" as do also the Eton MS., MS. Chetham, and Wendover.	p. 7, l. 23. After "sine exturba- "tione," is a paragraph of 75 words, beginning "Eodem anno rex Sco- "torum," and ending "apud Gate- "shevede," l. 32.
f. 5, col. 2, line 32. Entry ends with "principibus interfecit" in 1567, and also in the Eton MS., MS. Chetham, and Wendover.	p. 8. After "principibus inter- "fecit," is "Eodem anno novum cas- "trum Atiethine a Gulihelmo rege "conditur."
f. 6, col. 2. The entry in 1567 ends at "extorsit truculenter," and so does the Eton MS. and MS. Chetham.	p. 8, l. 38. "extorsit trucu- "lenter" comes "Eodem anno Mau- "ricius episcopus London. templum "maximum, quod nec dum perfectum "est, incepit. Hoc anno concessæ "sunt libertates ecclesiæ Dunel- "mensis a Thoma archiepiscopo "Eborac."
f. 7, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Eton MS. ends at "linea re- "gum Angliæ." A paragraph of 32 words is added in the edition of 1570.	p. 10. After "linea regum An- "gliæ," is "Gulihelmus conquæstor ". . . . postea rex." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover.
f. 9, col. 2. The entry ends in 1567, and in the Eton MS., with "quod Deum non latuit."	p. 13, l. 2. After "quod Deum non "latuit," comes "Victor papa sedit "annum i. menses iiii. et dies." These words are not in the edition of 1567, nor in the Eton MS., nor in MS. Chetham.
f. 10, col. 1. The entry in 1567 and in the Eton MS. ends at "venc-	p. 13, l. 38. After "venerunt in An- "gliam," comes "Iste Remigius erat

MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER.

Parker's Edition of 1567.

" runt in Angliam." See the opposite column.

f. 10, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Eton and Chetham MSS. ends at " aliqua forma reconcilia- " tum."

f. 11, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Eton and Chetham MSS. ends at " loco dicetur."

f. 12, col. 2, line 38. After " cadere " videbantur," the nine verses noticed in the opposite col. are not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS. or Chetham MS.

f. 13, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Eton and Chetham MSS. ends at " cum insidiis nocumenta."

f. 14, col. 1. The entry in 1567 and the Eton MS. ends at " Abbas " Sancti Albani."

f. 14, col. 2, line 29. After " quad- " raginta millia," the paragraph from " obtulerunt " to " Tunc " in the opposite col. does not occur in 1567 nor in the Eton MS.

f. 14, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Eton MS. ends, " de Calabria " patriarcham."

f. 15, col. 2. The entry ends, " fu- " giens regis persecutionem." The paragraph on opposite col. (66 words) does not occur in 1567 or in the Eton MS.

MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER.

Parker's Edition of 1570.

" monachus Fiscami, qui etiam fecit " ex novo cenobium monachorum " apud Sanctam Mariam de Stoke, " alterum apud Harden.

p. 14. " aliaqua forma reconcilia- " tum;" then " Eodem anno, fun- " data est ecclesia beatæ Mariæ de " Castilacra a Gulihelmo comite " Warenniæ."

p. 15, l. 26. " loco dicetur. Eodem " anno dominus Herebertus abbas de " Ramissia suscepit episcopatum " Theofordensem."

p. 17. After " cadere videbantur " are nine verses, commencing—

" Surgit in ecclesia monstrum geni- " tore Losinga,"

and ending—

" Res nimis injusta, nummis fit præ- " sul et abba."

p. 19, l. 12. " cum insidiis nocu- " menta. Hoc anno fundata est " ecclesia Sancti Johannis Baptistæ " Colcestriæ, ab Eudone Dapifero."

p. 20, l. 5. " Abbas Sancti Albani. " Hoc anno fundata est ecclesia " Sanctæ Trinitatis Norwicencis."

p. 20, l. 36. " quadraginta millia. " Obtulerunt igitur Christiani Ro- " berto, duci Normannorum, regnum " Hierusalem, quod quia repudiavit " offensus est in eum Deus, nec " prosperum deinceps quid ei conti- " git. Tunc."

p. 21, l. 3. " de Calabria patriar- " cham. Eodem tempore, rex Gu- " lihelmus tenuit curiam suam in " nova aula apud Westmonasterium " quam ipse construxit."

p. 21, l. 30. " fugiens regis perse- " cutionem.

" Habebat autem rex . . . . . " antecessoris præcessit," l. 1, p. 22.

Matthew of Westminster.	Matthew of Westminster.
Parker's Edition of 1567.	*Parker's Edition of* 1570.
f. 19, col. 1. The entry in 1567 and in the Eton MS. ends, "Sancti Marci "Evangelistæ."	p. 26, l, 31. "Sancti Marci Evan- "gelistæ. Obiit Hugo Cluniacensis, "et successit Poncius."
f. 21, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Eton and Chetham MSS. ends, "in puncto "terminasse."	p. 30, l. 5. "in puncto terminasse. "Hoc anno incipit ordo Præmon- "stratensis."
f. 23, col. 1. The entry in 1567 and in the Eton and Chetham MSS. ends, "ad propria remeavit."	p. 31, l. 21. "ad propria remeavit. "Eodem anno rex fecit omnes milites "Angliæ comas abscidere ad morem "Francorum, qui ante longas ut mu- "lieres habebant."
f. 23, col. 2. Entry ends, "ejectus "est" in 1567 and in the Eton and Chetham MSS.	p. 32. "ejectus est. Eodem anno "rex Henricus fecit omnes milites "Angliæ crines suos ad justum mo- "dum abscindere, qui prius longitu- "dine capillorum cum fœminis cer- "tabant."
f. 24, col. 1. The entry in 1567 and in the Eton MS. ends, "cervicibus "expiravit."	p. 33, l. 5. "cervicibus expiravit. "Ecce quanta celsitudo, quam cito et "quam leviter adnihilata est. Sol "in tenebras et dies versus est in "noctem per horam fere dimidiam, "et stellæ apparuerunt."
f. 27, col. 2, line 17. Entry ends in 1567 and in the Eton MS., "iiii. no- "narum Februarii."	p. 37, l. 19. "iiij. nonas Februarii "per Gulihelmum de Kahaynes apud "Lincoln et destructa Winton. xviiij. "kal. Octobris."
f. 30, col. 1. The entry in 1567 and in the Eton MS. ends at "celebratur."	p. 40, l. 16. "celebratur. Eodem "anno Gilebertus episcopus efficitur "Herefordensis."
f. 30, col. 1, line 22, in 1567 and in the Eton MS., omit the paragraph on the opposite page, "Dux Galfridus ". . . . . in duos."	p. 40, line 23. "et imperator Ale- "manniæ. Dux Galfridus castellum "Vinstabel obsedit, & fecit ibi tria "castella lapidia; et duravit illa ob- "sidio per tres annos. Ebrardus "episcopus Norwic. obiit. Iste Eb- "rardus episcopus divisit archidia- "conatum Suffolke in duos."
f. 30, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Eton and Chetham MSS. ends, "apud Radingum, xiii. kalend. Fe- "bruarii."	p. 41, l. 10. "apud Radingum xiii. "kalend. Februarii. Eodem anno "Gulihelmus Turbus consecratus est "in episcopum Norwic."

MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER.	MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER.
Parker's Edition of 1567.	*Parker's Edition of* 1570.
f. 30, col. 2. "Anno gratiæ MCLI. " obiit Galfridus comes Andegaven- " sium, dux Normanniæ Henricus, " filius imperatricis, et ejus, suc- " cessit."	p. 41. The words in the opposite col. from "Galfridus" to "successit" are not in the edition of 1570.
f. 30, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Eton and Chetham MSS. ends, " transtulit in latinum,"	p. 41. " transtulit in latinum. Eo- " dem anno Gratianus monachus de " Guisa civitate Thusciæ natus, de- " creta composuit secundum Hu. ij. " q., vi. C. forma."
f. 31, col. 1. The entry ends " Eustachius filius regis Stephani" in 1567 and in the Eton and Chetham MSS.	p. 41, l. 35. " Eustachius filius regis " Stephani. Et facta est pax inter " regem Stephanum et Henricum " ducem Normanniæ. Eodem anno " Barnardus abbas Clarevallensis, " migravit ad Dominum."
f. 31, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Chetham and Eton MSS. ends, " in loco securissimo reservata."	p. 42, l. 16. " in loco securissimo " reservata. Hoc anno floruit Petrus " Longobardus, qui sententiarum " librum composuit. Obiit Eugenius " papa; successit Anastasius senex."
f. 32, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Chetham and Eton MSS. ends, " ad archidiaconatum Cantuar."	p. 43, l. 30. " ad archidiaconatum " Cantuar. Hoc anno floruit Petrus " dictus Comestor in Francia, qui " utriusque testamenti historiam, " quæ dicitur scolastica, composuit."
f. 35, col. 1. Entry in 1567 and in the Chetham and Eton MSS. ends, " mutavit conversationem."	p. 46, l. 37. " mutavit conversa- " tionem. Joachim abbas floruit."
f. 36, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Chetham and Eton MSS. ends, " archiepiscopatum custodiebat."	p. 48, l. 37. " archiepiscopatum cus- " todiebat. Eodem anno Simon prior " ecclesiæ Sancti Albani in abbatem " ejusdem ecclesiæ electus, die As- " censionis a London. episcopo solen- " niter est consecratus. Obiit comes " Patricius in Aquitania. Obiit " Robertus se cundus prior Winto- " niensis."
f. 37, col. 1. The entry in 1567 and the Eton MS. ends, " rex Lodo- " wycus."	p. 49, l. 15. " rex Lodovicus. " Eodem anno obiit Richardus prior " Norwic."

MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER.

Parker's Edition of 1567.

f. 37, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Chetham and Eton MSS. ends, "avide raperent."

f. 38, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Chetham and Eton MSS. ends, "est restitutus."

f. 39, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Chetham and Eton MSS. ends, "in favorem regis."

f. 40, col. 1. The entry in 1567 and in the Chetham and Eton MSS. ends, "completum est negotium."

f. 44, col. 1. The entry in 1567 and in the Chetham and Eton MSS. ends at "committitur nutriendus."

f. 46, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Chetham and Eton MSS. ends at "discordes, recesserunt."

f. 47, col. 2. The entry in 1567 ends, "mensibus vii. et diebus v." But the Eton MS. continues, "Cui succ-
"cessit in regno Ricardus comes Pic-
"taviæ, filius ejus, et coronatus est
"apud Westmonasterium eodem anno
"a Baldewyno Cantuar. archiepi-
"scopo, iii°. nonas Septembris, præ-
"sentibus W. de Constanciis Rotho-

MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER.

Parker's Edition of 1570.

p. 50, l. 8. "avide raperent. Eodem
"anno ossa Gigantis in Anglia de-
"tecta sunt, cujus corporis longitudo
"l. pedum erat."

p. 50, l. 30. "est restitutus. Eodem
"anno combusta est ecclesia Nor-
"wic."

p. 52, l. 26. "in favorem regis.
"Eodem anno Gulihel. Turbes epis-
"copus Norwic. obiit."

p. 53, l. 10. "completum est ne-
"gotium. Obiit tertius prior de
"Merton."

p. 58. "committitur nutriendus.
"Eodem anno rex Henricus, quod
"olim mente conceperat, totum Hi-
"bernorum dominium in Johannem,
"minorem filium suum, effectum
"transferre procurat, qui cuncta
"terræ quoque illius homagia patris
"assensu dudum susceperat. Jo-
"hannem Dublinensem archiepisco-
"pum circa kalend. Augusti, tan-
"quam adventum filii, præcursorem
"in Hiberniam transmisit."

p. 61. "discordes, recesserunt.
"Iste Henricus genuit filios & filias,
"scilicet Gulihelmum qui puer obiit,
"Henricum juniorem regem, Richar-
"dum regem, Matilda, Galfridum,
"Alienoram Johannam, Johannem
"regem."

p. 62. "mensibus vii. diebus v.
"Has terras habuit iste rex Henri-
"cus in manu propria, scilicet, Ande-
"gaviæ et Cinomanniæ comitatus ex
"successione patris, ex successione-
"que matris Angliam, Hiberniam et
"Normanniæ ducatum. Ex parte
"vero uxoris Aquitanniæ ducatum.
"Et notandum est quod senescallus

Matthew of Westminster.	Matthew of Westminster.
Parker's Edition of 1567.	*Parker's Edition of* 1570.
" magensi, Johanne Comin Dubli- " nensi, et Treverensibus archiepis- " copis."	" Franciæ, ad Andegavensem comita- " tum pertinet. Hæc Trevetus. " In magna mentis amaritudine " mortuo, piissimo Henrico Anglo- " rum rege." Not in Chetham, nor the Eton MS.
f. 47, col. 2, l. 24. In 1567 and in the Eton MS., " et Wilhelmus de " Longocampo in Eliensem, et con- " secratur apud Westmonasterium a " Baldewyno Cantuar. archiepis- " copo."	p. 63. The words from " et " to " archiepiscopo " in opposite col. are omitted in the edition of 1570.
f. 47, col. 2, l. 40. " cor reversus." The paragraph in the opposite col. (containing 102 words) does not occur in 1567 or in the Eton MS.	p. 63, line 9. " cor reversus. Eo- " dem anno, kal. Novembr. . . . . " presbytero tantum."
f. 48. After " ab archiepiscopo Bal- " dewino," the charter of Richard I., mentioned in opposite col., is not in 1567 nor in the Chetham and Eton MSS.	p. 64, l. 37. Richard the First's charter granting Rokesburgh and Berewick to William, king of Scotland.
f. 58, l. 29, col. 1. " mortalibus in- " cusserunt." See the opposite column.	p. 77, line 34. " mortalibus incus- " serunt. Eodem anno, Sirardus " prior Norwic. obiit." These words are not in 1567, nor in MS. Eton, nor in MS. Chetham.
f. 58, col. 1. The entry ends in 1567 and MS. Eton, " qui tunc invalue- " runt."	p. 77, line 37. " qui tunc invalue- " runt. Eodem anno obiit Hugo de " Nevilla qui leonem vicit et inter- " fecit." This paragraph is not in MS. Chetham.
f. 59, l. 4, col. 2. In the edition of 1567 and in the Eton MS. the paragraph ends, " proditionis appellavit, " et post ea manifeste accusatum in- " famavit;" but the words in oppo- site col. from " super quo " to " exhæredatus est " are not in the Eton MS., nor in the edition of 1567, nor in MS. Chetham.	p. 79, line 19. " proditionis appel- " lavit super quo a baronibus apud " regem Franciæ, cujus vasallus " erat, quum comparere nollet post " multas citationes, per judicium pa- " rium exhæredatus est."

Matthew of Westminster.	Matthew of Westminster.
Parker's Edition of 1567.	*Parker's Edition of* 1570.
f. 59, l. 5, col. 2. The entry ends, "accusatum infamavit" in 1567, and in MS. Eton.	p. 79, line 22. "accusatum infama- "vit. Eodem anno obiit Gulihel- "mus de Stutevil & Gulielmus de "Oxon prior de Suthwerk. Cui suc- "cessit Richardus de Sancta Aethel- "dreda" [? Mildritha]. The last paragraph is in MS. Chetham.
f. 62, col. 1. The entry in 1567 and in the Chetham and Eton MSS. ends "penitus extirpata."	p. 83, l. 5. "penitus extirpata. Hoc "anno confirmatus est ordo prædica- "torum."
f. 69, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and the Eton MS. ends "nec mise- "rabilis capiebat."	p. 92, l. 34. "nec miserabilis ca- "piebat. Eodem anno obiit Henricus "filius Alwini major Londoniarum."
f. 79, col. 1. The entry ends "la- "mentatione deplorari." The para- graph of 71 words noticed in opposite col. not in 1567, nor in the Eton MS.	p. 1003 (103), line 24. "lamenta- "tione deplorari. Istæ sunt terræ " . . . . Johannem."
f. 82, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Chetham and Eton MSS. ends "fecit fabricari."	p. 1008 (108), l. 16. "fecit fabricari. "Eodem anno Ranulphus prior "Norwicensis factus est episcopus "Cicestrensis."
f. 83, col. 2, l. 42. After "damna "incurrit impreciabilia" the para- graph in the opposite column is omitted in 1567, in MS. Eton, and in MS. Chetham.	p. 110, line 10. "impreciabilia. Hoc "etiam anno itineratio justiciariorum "domini regis per totam Angliam."
f. 84, col. 1. The entry ends "frequenter irrogarunt" in 1567, in MS. Eton, and in MS. Chetham, omitting 44 words noticed in the other col.	p. 110, line 18. "frequenter irro- "garunt. Hoc anno Fredericus Se- "cundus coronatus est Imperator "Romæ, in basilica Sancti Petri ab "Hugolino episcopo cardinali Os- "stiense, & Veliterno legato apo- "stolicæ sedis et Honorii III. papæ "decimo Kal. Decemb. Et depositus "est anno Imperii sui quadragesimo "primo, per papam Innocentium "IIII. in consilio Lugdinensi."
f. 84, col. 1, "a legato Pandulpho "confirmatur." The paragraph no- ticed in the opposite col. (containing	p. 110. "a legato Pandulpho apud "Norwicum confirmatur. Et domi- "nica qua cantatur Misericordia

Matthew of Westminster.	Matthew of Westminster.
Parker's Edition of 1567.	*Parker's Edition of* 1570.
276 words) does not occur in 1567, nor in MS. Eton.	"Domini . . . . cruce signatus "est." l. 28, p. 110. This paragraph of 276 words is also in MS. Chetham.
f. 84, col. 2. The entry in 1567 and in the Eton MS. ends "montem "Gomericum nominavit."	p. 112. "montem Gomericum no- "minavit. Hoc anno ordo fratrum "prædicatorum confirmatur." Not in MS. Chetham.
f. 85, l. 17, col. 1, "ecclesiæ Sancti "Pauli in perpetuum." The paragraph (96 words) noticed in opposite col. is not in 1567, nor in MS. Eton.	p. 112, l. 17. "ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli "in perpetuum. Et ecclesia Sanctæ "Margaretæ . . . . . imper- "petuum recipiant." It is in MS. Chetham.
f. 85, col. 1. The words in opposite col. are not in 1567, nor in MS. Eton.	p. 112, line 31. "et Robertus Man- "duyt domini regis camerari circa "festum S. Barnabæ."
f. 85, col. 1. The words in opposite col. are not in 1567, uor MS. Eton, nor in MS. Chetham.	p. 113, line 2. "Eodem anno Pan- "dulphus consecratus est in epi- "scopum Norwic."
f. 108, col. 1. The words after "decretales Gregorianæ" in the opposite col. are not in 1567, nor MS. Eton, nor MS. Chetham.	p. 141, line 25. "decretales Gre- "gorianæ. Hucusque Rogerus de "Windleshore chronica sua diges- "cit."
f. 115, col. 1. "Oleum resudante." Then a paragraph of 74 words, not in 1567, nor in MS. Eton.	p. 150, line 22. "oleum resudante. "Eodem anno consecratus est electus "Roffen . . . . apud Roffam." It is in MS. Chetham.
f. 142, col. 2, line 18. "gladio et "submersus." From this to nearly end of the year 1244, containing about 1220 words, it is quite different in the edition of 1567 and MS. Eton.	p. 185. From "gladio et submer- sus" to nearly end of 1244 quite different in 1567 edition.
	p. 189. The whole of this portion of the work (extending from the year 1244 to 1265, and occupying 158 pages, is quite different in the edition of 1567 and the Eton MS. The matter contained in 1567 edition extends only to 16 pages, while that of 1570 fills 158 pages.

APPENDIX II.

A Comparison between Parker's printed text of 1570 and Coxe's Edition of Roger of Wendover.

Matthew of Westminster.	Roger of Wendover.
Prologue	Same in substance, but with many verbal differences, as far as "*studio-*" "*sus valeat indagator;*" then a long addition.
Cap. I. (*First Period.*)	Same in substance, but the expressions entirely different.
Cap. II.	Same in substance, but the expressions entirely different.
Cap. III.	Same in substance, but the expressions entirely different.
Cap. IV.	Same in substance, but with several verbal alterations.
Cap. V.	Same, with verbal differences, as far as "*introduxit;*" then a long addition.
Cap. VI.	Entirely different.
Cap. I. (*Second Period.*) Cap. II. Cap. III. "Orbis sive mundus . . . . . "alibi dicetur," Cap. IV., not in Wend., nor in Corpus, nor in Nero, D. v. Cap. V. Cap. VI. Cap. VII.	Entirely different, and very much fuller.
Cap. I. (*Third Period.*)	Only a few lines retained, and those altered.
Cap. II. Cap. III. Cap. IV.	Entirely different, and much fuller.
Cap. V.	Same, with verbal differences.
Cap. VI.	ditto.

Matthew of Westminster.	Roger of Wendover.
Cap. VII. Cap. VIII. Cap. IX.	Entirely different, and fuller.
Cap. X.	Same, with verbal differences and additions.
Cap. XI. Cap. XII. Cap. XIII.	Entirely different.
Cap. XIV.	Same in substance, but with many verbal differences.
Cap. XV.	Almost entirely different; only a few lines at the end preserved.
Cap. XVI.	Entirely different at the beginning, and the rest altered.
Cap. XVII.	Entirely different, with very long additions.
Cap. XVIII.	Only a few lines the same in substance.
Cap. XIX.	Entirely different.
Cap. XX.	Same in substance, but with many verbal alterations.
Cap. XXI.	Same in substance, but with many verbal alterations.
Cap. XXII.	Same at the beginning in substance, but the latter portion is abridged.
Cap. XXIII.	Same in substance, but with many alterations.
Cap. XXIV.	Same in substance, but with many alterations.
Cap. XXV.	Omitted.
Cap. XXVI.	Entirely different.
Cap. XXVII.	Same at the beginning, the rest re-written.
Cap. XXVIII.	Omitted.
Cap. XXIX.	Same in substance. (Then follows an additional chapter.)
Cap. I. (*Fourth Period.*)	Entirely different, and much fuller.
Cap. II.	Same in substance, but with verbal differences, and an addition at the end.
Cap. III.	A few lines the same in substance, the rest different.

Matthew of Westminster.	Roger of Wendover.
Cap. IV.	
Cap. V.	Omitted.
Cap. VI.	
Cap. VII.	Same in substance, but altered.
Cap. VIII.	Omitted.
	(Here occur several additional chapters.)
Cap. IX.	Great part omitted, the rest is the same in substance.
Cap. X.	
Cap. XI.	
Cap. XII.	
Cap. XIII.	Entirely different.
Cap. XIV.	
Cap. XV.	
Cap. XVI.	
Cap. I, (*Fifth Period.*)	
Cap. II.	Entirely different.
Cap. III.	
Cap. IV.	Different at the beginning and end; a few lines in the middle are the same in substance.
Cap. V.	The first half is substantially the same.
Cap. VI.	Entirely different.
Cap. VII.	ditto.
Cap. VIII.	
Cap. IX.	
Cap. X.	
Cap. XI.	Entirely different.
Cap. XII.	
Cap. XIII.	
Cap. XIV.	
Cap. XV.	Same in substance, but with verbal differences.
Cap. XVI.	
Cap. XVII.	
Cap. XVIII.	Entirely different.
Cap. XIX.	
Cap. XX.	Same in substance.
Cap. XXI.	Entirely different.
Cap. XXII.	
Cap. XXIII.	Same in substance.
Cap. XXIV.	
Cap. XXV.	Entirely different.

Matthew of Westminster.	Roger of Wendover.
Cap. XXVI. Cap. XXVII. Cap. XXVIII.	Same in substance.
Cap. XXIX. Cap. XXX.	Entirely different.
Cap. XXXI. Cap. XXXII. Cap. XXXIII. Cap. XXXIV. Cap, XXXV. Cap. XXXVI.	Same in substance, but with considerable alterations.
	(Several additional chapters.)
A.D. 1.	From *Anno igitur* to *corde suo*, the same in substance, but with many verbal differences. From *licet Christus* to *redemptionem Israel*, entirely different. From *confundantur* to *cognoverunt*, the same in substance. Several additions.
,, 2.	From *Anno* to *pronunciantur*, entirely different.
,, 3.	From *Anno* to *voluisset*, same in substance; the rest different.
,, 4.	Same in substance.
,, 5.	ditto.
,, 6.	ditto.
,, 7.	Same in substance.
,, 8, 9.	Entirely different.
,, 10.	Same in substance.
,, 11.	Entirely different.
,, 12.	Same in substance.
,, 13.	Entirely different.
,, 14.	Same in substance.
,, 15–17.	Entirely different.
,, 18–20.	Same in substance.
,, 21.	Entirely different.
,, 22, 23.	Same in substance.
,, 24–29.	Entirely different.
,, 30.	Same in substance.
,, 31, 32.	Entirely different.
,, 33.	Only the letter of Pontius Pilate is the same in substance.

Matthew of Westminster.	Roger of Wendover.
A.D. 34–43.	Entirely different.
,, 44.	From *anno* to *coegit*, same in substance; the rest different.
,, 45–68.	Entirely different.
,, 69.	(67.) Same in substance.
,, 70.	Entirely different.
,, 71–76.	Same in substance.
,, 77–79.	Entirely different.
,, 80–82.	Same substance.
,, 83–93.	Entirely different.
,, 94.	Same, with an addition.
,, 95–97.	Entirely different.
,, 98.	Same as far as *præcepit;* the remainder different.
,, 99–105.	Entirely different.
,, 106.	Same in substance.
,, 107–124.	Entirely different.
,, 125.	Same in substance.
,, 126–164.	Entirely different.
,, 165–170.	Same in substance.
,, 170–173.	Entirely different.
,, 174, 175.	Same in substance.
,, 176–184.	Entirely different.
,, 185–187.	Same in substance.
,, 188–204.	Entirely different.
,, 205, 206.	Same in substance.
,, 207–218.	Entirely different.
,, 219.	Same in substance.
,, 220–230.	Entirely different.
,, 231–1066.	Same in substance, but with numerous verbal alterations.

At the end of the year 620 there is a long addition in Wendover.

In the following years portions of Matthew Westminster do not occur in Wendover, some of them being of great length, viz.:—Ann. 1016, 1030, 1031, 1033, 1049.

Only a few unimportant additions are in Wendover between the years 231 and 1066.

Matthew of Westminster.	Roger of Wendover.
p. 222, l. 24, to p. 224, l. 37. His Gulihelmus auditis . . . sensere cometæ.	Nearly the same, but slightly abridged, superfluous words and sentences being omitted. And this remark will apply wherever the two works seem to agree.
p. 224, l. 38, to p. 225, l. 19. Est nutem illa . . . resecamus.	Instead of this long passage, Wendover has only the following short one :—"Actum est autem hoc bellum "apud Hastingum in die sancti "Calixti papæ, pridie idus Octobris." (Mr. Coxe's first vol. ends with these words.)
p. 226. Two chapters entitled, "Quare Gulihelmus rex non fuit "coronatus a Cantuariæ archiepi- "scopo," and "Abbatia de Bello "construitur."	Omitted, and the three following chapters inserted: (1.) "Quod Anglia "peccatis exigentibus fuerit subju- "gata;" (2.) "Qualiter rex Willel- "mus Exoniam obsedit et cepit;" (3.) "De contentione inter duos de "papatu."
p. 226, l. 26. Matildis. . . . . Hoc etiam anno.	Omitted.
p. 226, l. 30. Subjugaverat.	After this word comes a short insertion.
,, l. 32. An. gr. 1069.	An insertion relating to the imprisonment of the Bishop of Durham.
,, l. 41. interfecit.	An addition is made here.
,, l. 42. An. gr. 1070. . . . Theofordiam.	Much different. An addition relating to Edgar Etheling.
p. 227, l. 2. Consecration of Lanfranc in 1071.	This is abridged by Wendover and placed in 1070.
p. 227, l. 8. Hoc quoque . . . remeare.	Much longer.
p. 227, l. 14. An. gr. 1072. . . . remeavit.	Abridged.
p. 227, l. 19. Eodem anno . . . irruptiones Scotorum.	Omitted. In place of this there is only a short notice of the death of the Bishop of Durham. Then follows, "De duobus clericis confœderatis "narratio importuna;" then, "De "ventilatione causæ inter ecclesias "Cant. et Ebor."

Matthew of Westminster.	Roger of Wendover.
p. 227, l. 30. An. gr. 1073 . . . reversus.	Quite different.
p. 227, l. 41. An. gr. 1074 . . . concremari.	Quite different, and much fuller.
p. 227, l. 49. Eodem anno . . Gulielmi.	Omitted. Then follows an additional chapter, "De conspiratione "magnatum contra regem Willel- "mum."
p. 227, l. 54, to p. 228, l. 45. (A.D. 1075 to 1079.)	Entirely different, and generally much fuller.
p. 228, l. 50. Eodem . . . conditur.	Omitted.
p. 229, l. 3. An. gr. 1082 . . . suspensos.	Somewhat different.
p. 229, l. 9. An. gr. 1083 . . . Eborac.	Much different.
p. 229, l. 25. An. gr. 1084 . . . Eodem quoque anno.	Omitted.
p. 229, l. 36. Jam igitur . . . suspiria.	Omitted.
p. 229, l. 41, to p. 236, l. 26. A.D. 1087–1101.	Entirely different, and very much fuller, especially the history of the Crusades.
p. 236, l. 28, 29. Anno . . . retinentis.	Same in Wendover.
p. 236, l. 30, to p. 237, l. 53. A.D. 1102–1107.	Entirely different, and fuller.
p. 237, l. 53. Eodemque . . . frater ejus.	Same in substance, with a few verbal differences.
p. 238, l. 6, Anno . . . episcopum ordinari.	Quite different.
p. 238, l. 15. Eodem . . . consecratus est.	Same in substance. After this comes a long addition, relatating to the expedition of Bohemond.
p. 238, l. 20. Et hoc anno . . . custodiam posuit.	Entirely different, and fuller.
p. 238, l. 33. Rex Anglorum . . . exercuit.	Same in substance. Then follows the Legend of St. Frideswide.
p. 238, l. 38. An. gr. 1112 . . . resignaret.	Same in substance, but with verbal differences.
p. 238, l. 52. An. gr. 1113 . . . reddiderunt.	Same in substance, but the order of the events is inverted, and at the end the account of affairs in Syria is much fuller.

Matthew of Westminster.	Roger of Wendover.
p. 239, l. 8. An. gr. 1114 . . . eclipsim.	Same in substance.
p. 239, l. 10. Quarto . . . . Maii.	Omitted.
,, l. 15. An. gr. 1115.	Same in substance, but two brief sentences are omitted, and a long addition is made at the end.
,, l. 20. An. gr. 1116.	Same in substance, but fuller towards the end.
,, l. 31. An. gr. 1117.	Same in substance.
,, l. 37. An. gr. 1118.	Much different. Gives a long account of the origin of the order of Knights Templars.
,, l. 41. An. gr. 1119.	Much fuller: several additions.
,, l. 53. A.D. 1120–1122.	Same in substance.
p. 240, l. 21. An. gr. 1123.	Same in substance, but a long addition at the end.
,, l. 38. An. gr. 1124.	Same in substance, but many verbal differences, as usual.
,, l. 51. An. gr. 1125.	Same in substance, but a long addition at the end.
p. 241, l. 4. An. gr. 1126.	Same in substance.
,, l. 12. An. gr. 1127.	Same in substance, but fuller.
,, l. 22. An. gr. 1128, 1129.	Much different.
,, l. 38. An. gr. 1130 . . . . . Algarus.	Omitted. The rest of the year is the same in substance.
,, l. 46. An. gr. 1131.	Same in substance, but fuller. Wendover has removed the account of Bohemond's death to the year preceding.
,, l. 53. An. gr. 1132.	Same in substance, but fuller.
p. 242, l. 2. An. gr. 1133.	Quite different, but the same occurrences are assigned to 1134 by Wendover.
,, l. 11. An. gr. 1134.	Quite different.
,, l. 21. An. gr. 1135.	Much different; three long additions, one or two of which seem to belong to 1136.
,, l. 43. An. gr. 1136.	Some of these occurrences are placed by mistake in 1135, Wendover having omitted altogether the words "A.D. 1136."
,, l. 50. An. gr. 1137.	Entirely different.
p. 243, l. 2. An. gr. 1138.	Same in substance; long additions at the end.

Matthew of Westminster.	Roger of Wendover.
p. 243, l. 15. An. gr. 1139.	Quite different, except a few words, and fuller.
,, l. 30. An. gr. 1140 to 1142.	Much different, and fuller.
,, l. 21. An. gr. 1143.	Same in substance, with a short addition.
p. 244, l. 34. An. gr. 1144 . . suscepit.	Same in substance; the remainder omitted.
p. 244, l. 43. An. gr. 1145 . . Lincoln.	Same in substance; the remainder omitted.
p. 244, l. 49. An. gr. 1146.	Same in substance, but with several additions relating to Eastern affairs.
p. 245, l. 2. An. gr. 1147.	Same in substance, but very much fuller.
,, l. 11. An. gr. 1148.	Same in substance.
,, l. 23. An. gr. 1149 . . ducem.	Same in substance; the rest omitted.
,, l. 33. An. gr. 1150.	Same in substance, with a long addition relating to "the Assassins."
,, l. 49. An. gr. 1151.	Same in substance, but with many long additions.
p. 246, l. 2. An. gr. 1152.	Same in substance, but fuller.
,, l. 11. An. gr. 1153.	Same in substance; but there is a very long addition at the end, consisting of the Legend of St. Patrick's Purgatory.
,, l. 25. An. gr. 1154.	Same in substance; but at the end is inserted the Life of St. Wilfric.
,, l. 45. An. gr. 1155.	Same in substance, with the addition of a papal breve addressed to Henry II.
p. 247, l. 7. An. gr. 1156.	Same in substance, but with a long legend added at the end.
,, l. 18. An. gr. 1157.	Same in substance.
,, l. 32. An. gr. 1158–1160.	Same in substance, but fuller.
p. 248, l. 6. An. gr. 1161.	Quite different.
,, l. 22. An. gr. 1162.	Same in substance, but with two long additions.
,, l. 35. An. gr. 1163.	Same in substance, but much fuller.
,, l. 48. An. gr. 1164.	Wendover here gives a much fuller account of the proceedings against Becket and the "Constitutions of "Clarendon."
,, l. 57. An. gr. 1165.	Same in substance, but with an addition at the beginning.

Matthew of Westminster.	Roger of Wendover.
p. 249, l. 13. An. gr. 1166–1171.	Entirely different, and very much more ample in the account given of Becket's proceedings and death. In the year 1170 a long Life of St. Godric is inserted.
p. 250, l. 35. An. gr. 1172.	Much fuller.
,, l. 42. An. gr. 1173.	Much different. Gives a full account of Becket's canonization, of affairs in Normandy and Britanny, and of the siege of Leicester.
p. 251, l. 2. An. gr. 1174–1181.	Much different, and fuller. Here and there a few sentences are substantially the same. The Legend of St. Amphibalus is inserted under the year 1178.
p. 253, l. 35. An. gr. 1182.	Almost word for word the same; but a short sentence at the beginning is omitted.
,, l. 48. An. gr. 1183.	Much fuller.
,, l. 55. An. gr. 1184.	Similar at the beginning, but gives a longer account of the invasion of Spain by the Saracens, and of the events in Syria.
p. 254, l. 27. An. gr. 1185.	Similar at the beginning, but fuller at the end.
,, l. 47. An. gr. 1186.	Ditto.
p. 255, l. 2. An. gr. 1187.	Much fuller account of Eastern affairs in this and the three years preceding. Letter quoted from Pope Urban to Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury.
,, l. 37. An. gr. 1188.	Same in substance, but fuller, and with the insertion of a letter from Emperor Frederick to Saladin, and the latter's reply.
p. 256, l. 13. An. gr. 1189.	Quite different, and much fuller as far as the death of Henry II., where Wendover (and Trivet?) end. After this Matthew Westminster becomes more ample.

All the more important subjects and events are treated at much greater length in Wendover, while the minor ones are either described in similar words or omitted altogether.

APPENDIX III.

MEMORANDA on the printed text of Matthew of Westminster, edition 1570, with reference to the Chetham manuscript, and also to the Eton manuscript, which last represents the text of the edition of 1567.

The prologue contains several verbal variations.*

PART I.

p. 4, line 25, cap. 4. "Orbis sive mundus noster habitabilis " . . . . De Asia autem et Affrica alibi dicetur." The whole of this chapter is in the Chetham MS., and also in the Eton MS., but omitted in Corpus xxvi., Nero, D. v., and Wendover.

p. 22, line 6. "David rex et propheta . . . . quo pergitur " Ebron." This paragraph is omitted in MS. Chetham; but it occurs in MS. Eton.

p. 23, line 10. "Salomon filius David . . . . patris sui " Bethlehem." This paragraph is omitted in MS. Chetham; but it occurs in MS. Eton.

p. 24, line 23. "Helias Thesbites . . . . in gloria sempi- " terna," l. 3. This paragraph is very much abridged in MS. Chetham.

p. 25, line 21. "Helisæus Heliæ discipulus . . . . non abjecerunt idola," l. 20, p. 26. Differs in MS. Chetham.

p. 26, line 22. "Qui contemporanei fuere . . . . per Arbas- " tum predictum," l. 26, p. 27. Differs in MS. Chetham.

p. 42, line 8. "Fuit etiam Sibilla Priamidis regis filia . . . . adorans venerata est." The whole of the matter, embracing nearly eight pages, is omitted from MS. Chetham and MS. Eton.

p. 122, line 37. An. 289. After "et maximo labore superavit," the Eton MS. and 1567 edition have "Diocletianus, Maxi- " mianum consortem imperi fecit." The words are not in MS. Chetham, nor in the edition of 1570.

* This table does not profess to point out *verbal* variations; it is limited to the insertion and omission of paragraphs.

p. 130, line 20. An. 308. "Mirrhæ metropolis Episcopus con-
" secratur." MS. Chetham and edition 1567 read,
" migravit ad Christum," instead of "consecratur."

p. 131, line 34. An. 313. "Permansit illibata." MS. Eton after
" illibata" has "Octavius rex, Romanis interfectis,
" Britanniæ diadema suscepit." These words are not in
MS. Chetham nor in the edition of 1570.

p. 135, line 20. "Anno Gratiæ cccxxxiiij Romæ ordinantur
" Episcopi Marcus et Julius. Romani Gothos, in Sar-
" matarum regione, vicerunt. Edicto Constantini gen-
" tilium templa subversa sunt." Omitted in MS.
Chetham; occurs in MS. Eton.

p. 145, line 28. "Et oleum infirmorum ab episcopis consecrari."
Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 172, line 11. An. 476. "Ad cujus consecrationem . . . .
" reges Francorum inungendi consecrantur." This para-
graph is in MS. Chetham and MS. Eton; but not in
MS. Corpus xxvi., nor in Wendover.

p. 181. An. 499. Slight variations in the latter part of the
year between Matthew of Westminster and Roger Wen-
dover. The Chetham MS. agrees almost verbatim with
Parker's text, but there are variations between them and
the Corpus MS.

p. 193, line 26. An. 550. "Et quædam alia prodigiosa et mon-
" struosa apparuerunt." Omitted in MS. Corpus xxvi.
and Wendover; but in MS. Chetham and MS. Eton.

p. 196, line 34. An. 573. "Ad baptizandum divinitus repleri
" solent non in Hispanorum sed in Francorum pascha
" repleti sunt." So the Chetham MS. and Eton MS.
read, but the edition of 1567 has "ad baptizandum divini-
" tus repleri solent exiccabantur."

p. 207, line 13. An. 604. After "annis viii imperavit," there is
an erasure of nine lines at the end of col. 2 in the Chetham
MS. The next column, the commencement of which has
also been erased, begins "Bascilicam festinus viator
prevenit." (p. 207, line 20, of edition 1570.)

p. 208, line 14. An. 605. "Et beatus Pater Gregorius . . . .
" dum ipsos libros conscripsisset." A paragraph of 52
words erased in MS. Chetham. It does not occur in MS.
Corpus xxvi., but there is a notice in the margin in a
modern hand "*hic desunt.*" It is not in Wendover; but
it is in MS. Eton and in edition of 1567.

p. 208, line 20. An. 606. The whole of the chapter "De cibis
" in lapides conversis" has been erased from MS. Chet-
ham, but it occurs in MS. Corpus xxvi. and MS. Eton; it
is also in Wendover.

p. 211, line 19. An. 616. "Omnes pariter cum sua militia "divino judicio corruerunt." These words are omitted in MS. Chetham by erasure; they occur in MS. Eton.

p. 213, line 20. An. 620. After "lachrymas profundendo "devotas," Wendover has a long account of the origin of the Knights Templars, which is not in MS. Chetham, nor MS. Corpus xxvi., nor MS. Eton, nor in the editions of 1567 and 1570.

p. 235, line 31. An 670. After "qui fuit Idæ regis Northan- "humbrorum ex Anglis," there is an erasure in MS. Chetham of about nine lines; then come the words "ejus "Sexburga anno uno. Si indignantibus regni magnati- "bus expulsa est a regno nolentibus sub sexu fœmineo "militare." In other words, the chapter or "nota "pugnam avium," and a portion of the next have been erased from the Chetham MS.

p. 239, line 10. An. 678. After "erat imperio subjugata," the following words are omitted in MS. Chetham: "Eodem "anno Agatho sedit in Cathedra Romana annis duobus, "mensibus vi. diebus iij., et cessavit sedes anno uno, "mensibus vi. et diebus quinque." But they occur in MS. Corpus xxvi., MS. Eton, and in Wendover.

p. 273, line 24. An. 751. After "Stephanus sedit in Cathedra "Romana annis v. et diebus xxviii.," the following words are omitted in MS. Chetham, MS. Corpus xxvi., MS. Eton, and Wendover: "Hic ultimo anno pontificatus "sui Romanum imperium a Græcis transtulit in Ger- "manos in personam magni regis Caroli filii Pipini regis "Franciæ, in juvenili ætate constituti."

p. 275, line 3. An. 757. After "Æthelwaldus Mollo vi. annis," the Chetham MS., Corpus xxvi., and Wendover have the words "Eodem anno Paulus papa sedit Romæ annis iv.;" but these words do not occur in the Eton MS., nor in either of the printed editions of 1567 and 1570.

p. 276, line 7. An. 761. After "in Ædessam civitatem trans- "fertur," the Chetham MS. and the Corpus MS. have "Stephanus papa sedit Romæ tribus annis;" but the paragraph is not in the Eton MS., nor in Wendover, nor in either of the printed editions of 1567 and 1570. The passage occurs in Wendover under the year 751, and in the two printed texts under the year 768. It is omitted in MS. Chetham, MS. Corpus, and Wendover under the year 768.

p. 277, line 7. An. 765. After "quo non amitteret pristinam "dignitatem," the following words are omitted in MS. Chetham, MS. Corpus xxvi., MS. Eton, and Wendover:

" Constantinus papa sedit anno uno, mense uno, qui à
" laico subito factus est presbyter, et tyrannicus papatus
" invasor. Sed zelo fidelium ab ecclesia, turbatis oculis
" privatur."

p. 278, line 8. An. 773. After "cum triumpho recessit," the paragraph (of about 104 words, taken from Sigibert) relating to Pope Adrian, and commencing "Eodem " anno Adrianus papa" to "Hæc ex Sigiberto," is not in MS. Chetham, nor MS. Eton, nor in Wendover; but it is inserted in the margin of the Corpus MS., with the rubric " De cronicis Sigiberti sc. de anno Dom. 773.

p. 279, line 14. An. 775. The verses, commencing—

" A Carolo dona data sunt Offæ, mucro, zona,"

and ending—

" Palliat arcana, ne signent pallia vana,"

are not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton, nor in Wendover; but they are inserted in the margin of MS. Corpus xxvi.

p. 280, line 1. An. 779. The verses, commencing—

" Offa restauratus, regali stirpe creatus,"

and ending—

" Ergo coronatur: extunc rex jure vocatur,"

are not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton, nor in Wendover; but they are inserted in the margin of MS. Corpus xxvi.

p. 280, line 18. An. 782. The following paragraph is not in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, nor in MS. Eton; but it is inserted in the margin of Corpus xxvi.: "Eodem anno " Constantinopoli quidam laminam auream invenit, et in " ea virum jacentem cum hac scriptura. Christus nasci- " tur ex Maria virgine et credo in eum, sub Constantino " et Hirene imperatoribus, ô sol, iterum me videbis."

p. 290, line 10. An. 797. After "regendum suscepit" this paragraph: "Offæ regi Merciorum iiij. Kal. Augusti, " defuncto filius ejus Egbertus in regni gloriam suc- " cessit, et centum quadraginta uno diebus regnavit. " Eodem anno vitam finivit. Cui vir magnificus et " sancta sobole fœlix Kenulphus successit, qui in pace, " justicia, et pietate regni rexit gubernacula. Mortuo " autem Egfredo rege Cantiæ regnavit Eadbertus, qui et " Pren, tribus annis et captus et abductus est a Kenulpho," is not in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, nor in MS. Eton; but it is inserted in the margin of MS. Corpus xxvi.

p. 290, line 17. An. 797. " Carolus gratia Dei rex Francorum " et Longobardorum et patricius Romanorum viro vener-

" ando, et fratri charissimo Offæ regi Merciorum salu-
" tem. Primo gratias agimus omnipotenti Deo, de
" catholicæ fidei sinceritate, quam in vestris laudabiliter
" paginis reperimus exaratam. De peregrinis vero qui
" pro amore dei et salute animarum suarum, beatorum
" apostolorum limina desiderant adire, nostra pace sine
" omni perturbatione vadant. Sed si aliqui non re-
" ligioni servientes, sed lucra sectantes inveniantur inter
" eos, locis opportunis statuta solvant thelonea. Negotia-
" tores quoque volumus ut ex mandato nostro patro-
" cinium habeant in regno nostro legitime, et si in aliquo
" loco injusta affligantur oppressione reclament se ad
" nos vel nostros judices et plenam jubebimus inde jus-
" ticiam fieri. Cognoscat quoque dilectio vestra quod
" aliquam benignitatem de dalmaticis nostris vel palliis
" ad singulas sedes episcopales regni vestri, vel Ethelredi
" direximus in elimosinam domini apostoli Adriani.
" Deprecantes ut pro eo intercedi jubeatis, nullam
" habentes dubitationem beatam illius animam in requie
" esse. Sed ut fidem et dilectionem ostendamus tam
" cum nobis charissimum, sed etiam de thesauro human-
" arum rerum quem deus Jesus nobis gratuita pietate
" concessit, aliquid per metropolitonas civitates direxi-
" mus, vestræque dilectioni unum baltheum et unum
" gladium huniscum et duo pallia serica duximus desti-
" nanda Vale." This letter is not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton, nor in Wendover; but it is in the margin of MS. Corpus xxvi.

p. 293, line 1. An. 798. " Leoni adhuc adulescentulo de lascivia
" penitenti, dum oraret ante altare beatæ virginis, ap-
" paruit eadem dicens, Leo corrige excessus tuos et te
" proveham ad summum gradum. Ille hujus vocis
" memor de rhetorica se transtulit ad theologiam, muta-
" tus penitus in alterum virum, chastus est et modestus
" diligens et peritus. Et factus et peritissimus rhetor
" et theologus. Vacante igitur sede apostolica subli-
" matus est in eadem. Et cum primo celebraret solemni-
" ter, facta est ei oblatio non modica. Inter offerentes
" igitur, quædam mulier, ad quam aliquando habuit
" accessum, ut dicebatur, manum ipsius Leonis suaviter
" comprimens, et comprimendo deosculans, incentivum
" libidinis in papa excitavit. Ille præ missarum solem-
" nia scipsum redarguens in conclavi sedens manum suam
" subito amputavit juxta illud Evangelium, si pes tuus
" vel manus scandalizaret te, abscide et proice a te, &c.

" cum igitur vocaretur sepè ad ministerium suum sepe se
" excusaret, nec darentur amplius induciæ a fratribus
" nescientibus eum mancum. Divertit se papa in locum
" secretiorem, et se prosternens in oratione devota ante
" altare beatæ virginis, dixit. O clementissima virgo,
" promovisti hactenus et sublimasti, respice nunc in me
" miserum, qui cepi ultionem de meo transgressu ne
" confundar, sed nunc confer consolationem ne con-
" querendo dicam, elevando allisisti me. Beata igitur
" mater misericordiæ manum truncato brachio novam
" restituit. Papa igitur qui adhuc manum priorem,
" quam absciderat, reservaverat, fratribus convocatis
" seriatim quæ acciderant explicavit, ne laus beatæ
" virginis occultaretur. Et ostendit illis, imo omni
" ecclesiæ, manum quam prius absciderat, et causam
" non celavit. Et qualiter in oratione prostrato ap-
" paruit illi beata virgo et manum mancho restituit.
" Et statutum est tunc quod numquam extunc manus
" papæ ab offerentibus deoscularetur sed pes. Cum
" ante fuerat consuetudo quod manus, non pes deoscu-
" laretur. In hujus miraculi memoriam reservatur
" adhuc manus abscissa in thesauro Lateranensi, quam
" dominus custodit incorrumptam ad laudem matris
" suæ." This is not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton, nor in Wendover; but it is inserted in the margin of MS. Corpus xxvi.

p. 297, line 13. An. 814. The long paragraph relating to Charles the Great, commencing "Post exiguum," and ending, " Hæc Turpinus archiepiscopus Remensis," is not in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, nor MS. Eton, nor MS. Corpus xxvi., nor MS. Nero, D. v.

p. 298, line 10. An. 820. After "ad usus monachorum et
" monialium necessaria statuuntur," is this paragraph:
" Kenulphus pater Kenelmi fundavit abbatiam de Win-
" chelcomba sufficienter ad cc. sustentandos monachos."
Not in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, nor in MS. Eton; but it is in the margin of Corpus xxvi.

p. 300, line 2. An. 827. After "subjugatam possedit" comes the paragraph, "Gregorius sedit in Cathedra Romana
" annis xvi." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, nor Corpus xxvi.; but it is in MS. Eton.

p. 300, line 16. An. 829. " Hoc anno, qui est annus ab initio
" mundi quadrimillesimus septingentesimus, octogesi-
" mus octavus finitur nonus annus magnus ab initio

" mundi, qui est annorum quingentorum triginta duo-
" rum." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, nor in MS. Eton; but inserted in the margin of MS. Corpus xxvi., with the rubric " Hæc ex cronicis Eusebii."

p. 303, line 4. An. 842. After " Utriusque sexus peremerunt " comes the paragraph of 78 words, which is not in MS. Chetham, nor MS. Corpus, nor MS. Eton, nor in Wendover: " Theodulphus Aurelianum Episcopus . . . . " in ingressa ecclesiæ."

p. 334, line 34. An. 883. After " honorabiliter locaverunt " comes this entry, " Eodem anno Marino papæ successit " Adrianus anno uno et mensibus tribus." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton; but it occurs at the end of An. 884 in those two MSS.

p. 352, line 1. An. 901. " Fundatum est cenobium Cluniacum " à Guilihelmo pio duce Aquitaniæ." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, nor in MS. Corpus xxvi., nor in MS. Eton.

p. 357, line 13. An. 914. " Laudo sedit in Cathedra Romana " mensibus sex." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, nor in Corpus; but it is in MS. Eton.

p. 363, line 4. An. 935. " Leo papa sedit annis tribus, mensi-
" bus sex, diebus decem." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, nor in MS. Corpus xxvi.; but it is in MS. Eton.

p. 365, line 18. An. 940. " Eodem anno defuncto Aelfredo " Scireburnensi episcopo. Ulsius successit." Erased from MS. Chetham; but the passage is in MS. Corpus xxvi., and in Wendover; it is also in MS. Eton.

p. 365, line 36. An. 943. The entry relating to Pope Martin (" Martinus papa sedit annis tribus, mensibus vi. et " diebus xiiii "), is not in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover; but it is in MS. Eton. In MS. Corpus xxvi. the sentence is unfinished, being only " Martinus papa."

p. 369, line 14. An. 954. " Osketellus vir bonus, et in rebus divinis ad plenum eruditus, factus est archiepiscopus " Ebor." This entry is erased from MS. Chetham; but it is in MS. Corpus xxvi., and in Wendover.

p. 374, line 4. An. 968. " Eodem anno fundatum est nobili " cœnobium Ramesiæ a comite Aethelwino, quod in " posterum in spiritualibus et temporalibus fœlix sus-
" cepit incrementum." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, nor in MS. Eton; but it is in the margin of MS. Corpus xxvi.

p. 374, line 21. An. 971. "Benedictus papa sedit in Cathedra "Romana anno uno et mensibus sex." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, nor in MS. Corpus xxvi., nor in MS. Eton.

p. 379, line 1. An. 979. After "circa auroram disparuit," comes a paragraph of 76 words, commencing, "Item de isto "Aethelredo dicit Gulihelmus Malmesberiensis . . . . "lumen earum." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 380, line 9. An. 984. A long paragraph, after "annis decem et "novem imperavit," commencing, "Et licet isti tres "Othones," and ending "Hæc in chron. Martini, tempore "Othon. Imperator," including five lines of verse is omitted in MS. Chetham, MS. Corpus xxvi., MS. Nero, D.v., MS. Eton, and Wendover.

p. 385, line 1. An. 998. After "adamavit" comes "et deinde "truncum mortuum super bigam jussit poni, ut ubi- "cumque animalia perducerent et subsisterent, ibi "sepeliretur. Quod factum est, sepultus est in Latera- "nensi ecclesia, et in signum misericordiæ consecutæ, "sepulchrum ipsius tam ex tumultu ossium quam ex "sudore, præsagium est morituri papæ, sicut in eodem "sepulchro est literis exaratum." Omitted in MS. Chetham, MS. Corpus xxvi., and Wendover; but it occurs in MS. Eton.

p. 386, line 17. An. 1001. "Cujus inventionem cum non re- "verentur acceptasset abbas Rames. graviter punitus "est." Not in Wendover, nor in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton; but it is inserted in the margin of MS. Corpus xxvi.

p. 386, line 33. An. 1003. "Hoc etiam anno Wilfricus, vir "magnæ sanctitatis et authoritatis sibi providens futura "perpendendo, nobile cœnobium de Burtuna super "fluvium de Trent fundasse perhibetur et multis posses- "sionibus ampliasse." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in Wendover, nor in MS. Eton; but it is inserted in the margin of MS. Corpus.

p. 391, line 11. An. 1012. "Eodem anno Livingus, qui et "Athelstanus, Wellensis episcopus, archiepiscopatum "Cantuar. suscepit, et loco ejus Aethelwinus Wellensis "episcopus consecratur." Omitted in Wendover, but is in MS. Chetham and MS. Corpus xxvi. "Et loco ejus Aethel- "winus Wellensis episcopus consecratur" is not in MS. Eton.

p. 391, line 14. An. 1012. "Hoc quoque anno, Huna quidam . . "venire mandavit." The whole of this long para-

graph, in the Chetham and Corpus MSS., is nearly as in the print, but it varies considerably from Wendover's text.

p. 392, line 20. An. 1012. "Ipsis quoque temporibus sanctus "Aelphegus . . . et ipsius reverentia Deo gloriosius "impenditur ministerium" (a paragragh of 16 lines), is not in Wendover or in MS. Chetham; but it is inserted in the margin of MS. Corpus xxvi.; it is in Nero, D. v., but not in MS. Eton.

p. 393, line 33. An. 1013. The paragraph, beginning, "Inter "hæc omnia rex Anglorum Aethelredus," and ending, "et consolatione Ducis magnifici sublevavit" (line 19, p. 394), is quite different in Wendover; MSS. Chetham and Corpus agree with Parker's text in both editions.

p. 395, line 1. An. 1015. "Erat autem tunc temporis Cnutoni "in Lindeseia . . . . contritione puniret." Not in Wendover; but in MSS. Eton, Chetham, and Corpus xxvi.

p. 396, line 30. An. 1016. Parker's text agrees with MSS. Chetham and Corpus xxvi., but not with Wendover's.

pp. 401–405. An. 1017–26. Parker's text nearly agrees with MSS. Chetham and Corpus xxvi., but not with Wendover's.

p. 405, line 23. An. 1026. "Ubi idem Rex quiescit, facta pro "anima ejus oratione." Not in Wendover, but in MSS. Chetham, Eton, and Corpus xxvi.

p. 406, line 1. An. 1028. MSS. Chetham and Corpus agree with Parker's text, Wendover differs.

p. 406, line 11. An. 1029. "Aethelredus habuit in uxorem "filiam Ricardi primi Ducis Normannorum et hæc filia, "videlicet Emma de Richardo primo et Robertus primus, "pater Gulihelmi de Richardo secundo, Duce Norman-"norum. Aethelredus de uxore Emma habuit Aelfredum "et Eadwardum tertium." This paragraph is omitted in MSS. Chetham, Eton, and Corpus xxvi.; nor is it in Wendover.

p. 406, line 37. An. 1030. "Eodem anno Sanctus Olavus rex, "doctor, predicator et apostolus Noricorum in Norwegia, "Heraldi regis Noricorum filius in Norwegia perimitur, "à Noricis percussus nimis truculenter, quadam securi, "quia gens illa non gladiis sed securibus utitur. Indigna-"batur enim gens illa pagana et cruentissima quod "primas leges et superstitiosas idem Sanctus rex Olavus "prædicando, docendo, evangelizando, statuendo evacu-"aret." This passage is not in Wendover, nor in MSS. Chetham and Eton; but it is inserted in the margin of MS. Corpus xxvi.

p. 407. An. 1031. Wendover and MS. Chetham do not agree; MS. Corpus and MS. Chetham agree with Parker's text.

p. 408, line 11. An. 1033. The events of this year at greater length in MS. Eton, Chetham, and Wendover than in Parker's text of 1570.

p. 408, line 13. An. 1033. Two long paragraphs omitted in Wendover, MSS. Eton, Chetham, and Corpus xxvi. The first commences, "Item Benedictus sicut dicit Martinus," and ends, "Hæc Martinus." The second commences, "Eodem anno Cnuto rex," and ends, "liberaliter "erogari," l. 7, p. 409.

pp. 409–10. An. 1035. Both Wendover and MS. Chetham differ from Parker's text of 1570. MS. Corpus xxvi. agrees with Parker's text, but Wendover, MSS. Chetham, Corpus, and Eton omit the paragraph p. 410, line 11, commencing, "Dicit Gulihelmus Malmesber," and ending "fecisse "nutriri."

p. 411, line 34. An. 1040. "Henricus Romanorum adeptus "imperium xvi annis magnifice imperavit." Not in Wendover, but it is in MSS. Chetham and Corpus xxvi.; also in MS. Eton.

p. 415, line 13. An. 1042. "Et nota quod alter Eadwardus, "frater Aethelredi, scilicet Eadwardus martyr patruus "fuit istius Eadwardi." This paragraph is not in Wendover, nor in MS. Corpus xxvi., nor MS. Eton; but it is in MS. Chetham.

pp. 416–7. An. 1049. The variations between Parker's text for 1049 and the Chetham, Corpus, and Eton manuscripts, are too numerous to indicate here. Parker's text is considerably more lengthy.

p. 423. An. 1057. The same remark as above is also applicable to this year.

p. 426, line 35. An. 1060. "Nicholaus sedit in Cathedra Romana "annis duobus, et mensibus sex." A long paragraph follows these words in MS. Chetham, which is not in Wendover nor MS. Eton. It commences, "Hujus papæ "temporibus cum rex Edwardus," and ends, "petiit et "impetravit."

p. 427, line 22. An. 1063. In the margin of MS. Chetham is the following notice, "Papa Alexander sedit annus xi. "mensibus vi. diebus xv."

p. 439, line 24. An. 1066. "Est autem illa . . . dicit in "medio versus. Divino semita gressu," &c. Not in Wendover; but in MS. Chetham, MS. Eton; not in Corpus, nor in Nero, D. v. See MS. Reg. 14, c. vi.

PART II.

p. 1, line 14. An. 1067. "Licet de jure antiquo ad illam "ecclesiam illa solennitas spectare comprobetur." Not in Wendover, nor in M. Paris; but in MS. Chetham and MS. Eton.

p. 1, line 25. An. 1067. "Et cum se viderat in sublimi eleva- "tum, et in fastu regni confirmatur in alium virum est "subito transmutatus, nobiles terræ, quos avitus sanguis "ab antiquo sublimaverat, proh dolor, conculcando." Not in Wendover, nor in M. Paris; but in MS. Chetham and MS. Eton.

p. 1, line 30. An. 1067. "Malentes vitam infœlicem terminare, "quam servitutem in solitam subire." Not in Wendover, nor M. Paris; but in MS. Chetham and MS. Eton.

p. 1, line 32. An. 1067. "Normannis cessisse pœnitentes, et "dolore vehementi corde intrinsecus tacti, sed sero, "quæ poterant, occultas insidias et damna paraverunt. "Videntes ergo partem suam infirmiorem, et servire "renuentes." Not in Wendover, nor M. Paris; but in MS. Chetham and MS. Eton.

p. 2, line 18. An. 1067. "Consecratus est rex Gulihelmus . . "... ab Alexandro papa suspensus erat. [Vacabat "autem tunc temporis sedes Londoniensis.]" The words in a bracket are not in Parker's text of 1570; but they are in MS. Chetham, MS. Eton, and Parker's text of 1567.

p. 2, line 21. An. 1067. "Eo tempore excitat .... inde "abduxit." Not in Wendover, nor in MSS. Chetham and Eton, nor in Parker of 1567. The marginal notes of the Dominical letter, &c. commence with the year 1068, in MS. Chetham.

p. 3, line 35. An. 1069. "Et Ailmarus frater ejus episcopus "Eastangliæ." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton. The matter in Wendover and MS. Chetham differs in the years 1058, 1059, and 1060.

p. 4, line 7. An. 1070. "Fidem roborando catholicam [Ailmaro "successit Arfastus, regis capellanus: hic transtulit "sedem ad Theofordiam]." The words in a bracket are not in MS. Chetham; but a space is left for them. They are not in MS. Eton. The matter in Wendover and MS. Chetham for the years 1071, 1072, and 1073 differs.

p. 4, line 35. An. 1072. "Eodem anno gratiæ 1072 rex Guli- "helmus cum grandi exercitu Scotiam ingressus est, et "obviavit ei pacifice Malcolmus rex Scotorm apud "Barwicum, et homo suus devenit. Hiis temporibus "regebat Comitatum Carleoli, Comes Ranulphus de

" Micenis . . . . contra irruptiones Scotorum." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton.

p. 6, line 1. An. 1075. "Eodem anno rex Gulihelmus, ... " fecit postea judicium " (a paragragh of 103 words), omitted in MS. Chetham; it occurs in MS. Eton.

p. 7, line 9. An. 1078. "Eodem anno Gulihelmus, Comes " Warenniæ qui venit in Angliam cum Gulihelmo " Bastardo, fundavit prioratum Sancti Pancratii de " Lewes." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton. The last mentioned also omits the preceding paragraph relative to the body of St. Nicholas.

p. 7, line 23. An. 1079. " Eodem anno rex Scotorum . . . . " apud Gateshevede." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton, nor in Wendover.

p. 8, line 2. An. 1080. " Eodem anno novum castrum Atiethine " a Gulihelmo rege conditur." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton, nor in Wendover.

p. 9, line 2. An. 1083. "Hoc anno concessæ sunt libertates " ecclesiæ Dunelmensis a Thomæ, archiepiscopo Eborac." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton.

p. 10. An. 1085. The names of the children of William the Conqueror and Queen Malilda are not set out in MSS. Chetham and Eton, nor in Wendover.

p. 11, line 1. An. 1087. A paragraph of 24 lines, commencing, " Anno gratiæ 1087 contigit magnum infortunium in " Anglia," and ending, " et Rothomagum est regressus," is not in MS. Chetham, but it is in MS. Eton.

p. 12, line 18. An. 1087. " Venetiis meditantibus auferre corpus " . . . . miserabili oppressit." Not in MS. Chetham; but it is in MS. Eton.

p. 13, line 2. An. 1088. "Victor papa sedit annum i. menses iiii. " et dies." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton.

p. 13, line 38. An. 1089. " Iste Remigius erat monachus " Fiscami, qui etiam fecit ex novo cœnobium monachorum " apud Sanctam Mariam de Stoke, alterum apud Harden." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton.

p. 14, line 17. 1090. "Eodem anno, fundata est ecclesia beatæ " Mariæ de Castilacra à Gulihelmo comite Warenniæ." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton.

p. 15, line 25. An. 1091. " Eodem anno dominus Herebertus " abbas de Ramissia suscepit episcopatum Theoford- " ensem." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton.

p. 17. An. 1094. Nine lines of verse not in MSS. Chetham and Eton.

p. 19, line 12. An. 1095. "Hoc anno fundata est ecclesia Sancti "Johannis Baptistæ Colcestriæ ab Eudone Dapifero." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton.

p. 20, line 2. An. 1097. "Ipso quoque Anno Anselmus . . . . "Trinitatis Norwicensis." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton.

p. 21, line 9. An. 1100. After "Sagitta percussus [diem clausit "extremum]," the whole of the matter as far as "sepultus "que est apud Winton," l. 29, is omitted in MS. Chetham; but it occurs in MS. Eton. The paragraph immediately following *apud Winton*, is omitted in the Eton MS., but it is in the MS. Chetham.

p. 25, line 35. An. 1107. After "Mauricius episcopus Londoni- "ensis ecclesiæ," the Chetham MS. has "cui successit "Ricardus de Beaumes." The words are not in either of Parker's texts of 1567 and 1570.

p. 26, line 9. An. 1107. "Mauritio successit Richardus de "Beaumes." Not in MS. Chetham.

p. 28, line 32. An. 1116. After "prothomartyris" the Chetham MS. has the following passage which is not in the MS. Eton, nor in Parker's editions of 1567 and 1570:— "Anglorum quam construxit Offa multisque opibus dita- "vit. Hic est Offa qui primum dedit vicario Sancti Petri "redditum statutam quod vocatur Romscot de singulis "domibus dedicata est prædicta ecclesia."

p. 29, line 11. An. 1118. "Anno gratiæ MCXVIII. [obiit Matildis "secunda Regina Anglorum uxor Henrici Regis mater "Imperatricis et sepulta est apud Westmonasterium de "cujus bonitate et probitate dicere per singula si volumus "dies deficiet cujus anima miseratur altissimus. Eodem "quoque anno]." This paragraph is in MS. Chetham; but not in MS. Eton, or in either of the printed texts of 1567 or 1570.

p. 29, line 20. An. 1119. After "obiit Petrus, prior primus "Bermundes," the Chetham MS. has as follows:— "Eodem anno Rex Henricus viz. xix. anno regni sui "pugnavit contra Regem Francorum gloriose; rex vero "Henricus in prima acie proceres suos constitueret. In "secunda cum familia propria equos ipse residebat. In "tertia filios suos cum summis viribus pedites collocaverat "sed prima acies Henrici Regis et secunda dispersa est. "[? Acies itaque regales ad invicem accerime pug- "naverunt] utrinque Willelmus Crispinus miles fortis- "simus Henrici Regis caput bis gladio percussit Cumque "lorica magnitudine ictuum aliquantulum capiti regis

" inserta esset ut sanguis prorumperet. Commotus " percussorem suum repercussit et equum et equitem " viriliter prostravit et mox Franci terga dederunt Rex " autem Henricus Victoria perstitit in campo donec " potitus optimates capti ante pedes ejus sunt positi et " carceri mancipati." This passage is not in the Eton MS., nor in either of the printed editions of 1567 or 1570; but the paragraph in the print, from "Eodem anno, commissum est campestre pretium," to "et captum carceri mancipavit," is not in the Chetham MS.

p. 31, line 4. An. 1123. "Eo tempore cœpit ecclesia sancti " Bartholomæi ædificari in suburbio London a Rahero " quondam primo priore ejusdem ecclesiæ." Not in MS. Chetham.

p. 31, line 21. An. 1123. "Eodem anno vex fecit omnes milites " Angliæ comas abscidere ad morem Francorum, qui ante " longus ut mulieres habebant." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 32, line 5. An. 1126. "regina in thalamo suo [quam cum " vellent animo libenti in patria illa retinere ut domina " noluit."] The paragraph in brackets is in MS. Chetham, but not in MS. Eton, or in either of the printed editions of 1567 and 1570.

p. 32, line 11. An. 1127. "Tertio nonas Aprilis [Rex Henricus " misit filiam suam Imperatricem desponsandam Galfrido " Plantagenet, filio Fulconis consulis Andegavensis et " Regis Jerusalem de qua idem Galfridus genuit Henri- " cum postea Regem Galfridum et Willelmum]. The passage in brackets is in MS. Chetham, but not in MS. Eton, or in either of the printed editions of 1567 or 1570.

p. 32, line 19. An. 1127. "Eodem anno rex Henricus . . . . " certabant." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton.

p. 32, line 25. An. 1128. "Anno gratiæ MCXXVIII. Gulihelmus " comes Flandriæ . . . . in brevi auxilium Comiti " denegare." Not in MS. Chetham, but it is in MS. Eton. MS. Chetham has instead as follows:—"Anno Domini " MCXXVIII. Henricus rex perrexit hostiliter in Franciam " quia rex Francorum tuebatur nepotem suum et hostem " scilicet Willelmum comitem Flandrensem filium Ducis " Roberti perhendinans autem apud Espalum viii. diebus " tam secure ac si in regno suo esset compulit, regem " Ludovicum nepoti sua auxilia non ferre Willelmus " nobilissimus comes Flandriæ filius Roberti Ducis Nor- " manniæ miles incomperabilis vi. Kal. Augusti interfectus " est."

p. 33, line 5. An. 1139. After "et fractis cervicibus expiravit "[Ecce quanta celsitudo, quam cito et quam levitur ad- "nihilata est. Sol in tenebras, et dies versus est in "noctem per horam fere dimidiam, et stellæ apparu- "erunt]." The passage in brackets is in MS. Chetham but it is not in MS. Eton, nor in Wendover.

p. 35, line 12. An. 1135. "Quam ipse a fundamentis construx- "erat [et ornamentis et possessionibus ditaverat. Inter "fuit ejus exequiis Stephanus jam novus rex et Willel- "mus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis et alii proceres "tocius regni]." The paragraph in brackets is in MS. Chetham; but it is not in MS. Eton, nor in either of the printed texts of 1567 and 1570.

p. 35, line 17. An. 1136. "Henricus episcopus abstulit manum "Sancti Jacobi de Radingo [Edwardus abbas ibidem "efficitur]." The words in brackets are in MS. Chetham, but not in MS. Chetham or in either of the printed texts of 1567 and 1570.

p. 35, line 28. An. 1137. "In uxorem [ex qua genuit duas filias]." The words in brackets are in MS. Chetham, but not in MS. Eton, or in the printed texts of 1567 or 1570.

p. 37, line 18. An. 1141. "Anno gratiæ MCXLI. hoc anno rex "Stephanus . . . et fidelitatem ei fecerunt." This paragraph is not in MS. Chetham, but the following occurs in its place:—"Rex Stephanus per Willelmum de Ka "haines captus est apud Lincolniam. Civitas London "reddita est Imperatrici, sed cito post fugata est inde "scilicet viii. Kalend. Julii, et destructa est Wintonia "xviii. Kal. Octobris. Et captus est Robertus Gloverniæ "in exaltatione sanctæ crucis, sed pro suo liberatione "Rex Stephanus dimittitur. Galfridus de Magnavilla "firmavit Turrim Londoniæ, per ejusdem temporis inter- "vallum Valerianus comes de Meslent qui omnibus Nor- "manniæ præerat cum comite Andegavensi Galfrido "concordiam fecit et dedit castellum. Montifortis et "Falesiæ, et sic subdiderunt se ei omnes viri potentes a "flumine Sequanæ usque ad Ripam Rilæ et fidelitatem "ei fecerunt." It is not in MS. Eton, or in either of the texts of 1567 or 1570.

p. 39, line 7. An. 1144. "Postea minime damnosum videretur "[Eodem anno quidam puer apud Norwicum crucifixus "est a Judæis]." The paragraph in brackets is in MS. Chetham; but it occurs under the year following in the printed texts of 1567 and 1570.

p. 40, line 23. An. 1149. "Imperator Alemanniæ [Dux Gal- "fridus castellum Vinstabel obsedit et fecit ibi tria

" castella lapidia et duravit illa obsidio per tres annos]." Not in MS. Eton, nor in edition of 1567.

p. 40, line 25. An. 1149. "Ebrardus episcopus Norwic. obiit. " Iste Ebrardus episcopus divisit archidiacontum Suf- " folke in duos." Not in Chetham MS., nor in MS. Eton.

p. 41, line 6. An. 1150. "Hoc etiam anno gelu cœpit iii. " idus Septemb. et duravit usque xi. Kal. Martii et " Thamesia sic ingelata est ut pede et equo et quadrigis " et oneratis transmeabilis redderetur." In MS. Chetham; but the entry occurs in MS. Eton and the two printed editions of 1567 and 1570 under the year 1149.

p. 41, line 13. An. 1151. "Obiit Galfridus comes Andegaven- " sium dux Normanniæ, successit Henricus filius ejus et " imperatricis." In MSS. Chetham and Eton; not in the edition of 1570.

p. 41, line 22. An. 1151. "Eodem anno Gratianus monachus " de Guisa civitate Thusciæ natus, decreta composuit " secundum Hu. ij. q. vi. C. forma." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton.

p. 41, line 37. An. 1152. "Eodem anno Barnardus abbas " Clarevallensis migravit ad Dominum." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton.

p. 42, line 26. An. 1153. "Hoc anno floruit Petrus Longo- " bardus, qui sententiarum librum composuit." Omitted in MSS. Chetham and Eton.

p. 43, line 30. An. 1155. "Hoc anno floruit Petrus dictus " Comestor in Francia qui utriusque Testamenti histo- " riam, quæ dicitur Scolastica composuit." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton.

p. 46, line 30. An. 1162. "Joachim abbas floruit." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton.

p. 48, line 37. An. 1167. "Eodem anno Simon prior ecclesiæ " Sancti Albani in abbatem ejusdem ecclesiæ electus, " die Ascensionis à London episcopo solenniter est con- " secratus obiit comes Patricius in Aquitania. Obiit " Robertus secundus prior Wintoniensis." Not in MSS. Chetham and Eton.

p. 49, line 15. An. 1169. "Eodem anno obiit Richardus prior " Norwic." Not in MS. Eton, nor in MS. Chetham; but it occurs in the last named MS. under the year 1167.

p. 50, line 9. An. 1170. "Eodem anno ossa Gigantis in Anglia " detecta sunt, cujus corporis longitudo L. pedum erat." Not in MS. Chetham nor MS. Eton.

p. 50, line 30. An. 1171. "Eodem anno combusta et ecclesia " Norwic." Not in MS. Chetham nor in MS. Eton.

p. 52, line 26. An. 1175. "Eodem anno Gulihelmus Turbes " episcopus Norwic. obiit." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 53, line 11. An. 1176. "Obiit tertius prior de Merton." In MS. Chetham, but not in MS. Eton.

p. 58, line 10. An. 1184. "Eodem anno, rex Henricus quod " olim mente conceperat. . . . in Hiberniam transmisit." A paragraph of 96 words; not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 61, line 33. An. 1188. "Iste Henricus genuit filios et filias " . . . Johannem regem." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 62, line 23. An. 1189. "Has terras habuit iste rex Henricus " in manu propria scilicet . . . Hæc Trevetas." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 63, line 10. An. 1189. A long paragraph of 11 lines, commencing "Eodem anno Kal. Novembr," and ending "de " uno seculari presbytero tantum," is in MS. Chetham, but not in MS. Eton.

p. 63, line 37. An. 1189. A long charter of Richard I. to the King of Scotland. Not in Chetham MS., nor in Eton MS.

p. 77, line 34. An. 1201. "Eodem anno Sirardus prior Norwic. " obiit." Not in Chetham MS., nor in Eton MS.

p. 77, line 38. An. 1201. "Eodem anno obiit Hugo de Nevilla, " qui leonem vicit et interfecit." Not in Chetham MS., nor in MS. Eton.

p. 79, line 18. An. 1202. "Ipseque rex Francorum, ipsum " regem Johannem proditionis appellavit [super quo à " baronibus apud regem Franciæ, cujus Vasallus erat, " quam comparere nollet post multas citationes, per " judicium parium exhæredatus est]." The paragraph in brackets is not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 83, line 5. An. 1205. "Hoc anno confirmatus est ordo præ- " dicatorum." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 92, line 35. An. 1212. "Eodem anno obiit Henricus filius " Alwini major Londoniarum." In MS. Chetham, but not in MS. Eton.

p. 108, line 17. An. 1219. "Eodem anno Ranulphus prior Nor- " wicensis factus est episcopus Cicestrensis." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 110, line 10. An. 1220. "Hoc etiam anno itineratio justicia- " riorum domini regis per totam Angliam." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 110, line 18. An. 1220. "Hoc anno Fredericus secundus " . . . in Concilio Lugdinensi." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 112, line 1. An. 1221. "Hoc anno ordo fratrum prædica- " torum confirmatur." Not in MS. Chetham.

p. 112, line 17. An. 1221. "Et ecclesia sanctæ Margaretæ . . " . . . in perpetuum recipiant." A long paragraph of 12 lines in MS. Chetham, which is not in MS. Eton.

p. 113, line 2. An. 1222. "Eodem anno Pandulphus consecra- " tus est in episcopum Norwic." Not in MS. Chetham nor in MS. Eton.

p. 141, line 25. An. 1235. Huc usque Rogerus de Windleshore " cronica sua digescit." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 163, line 25. An. 1241. "Eodem que anno, in partus discri- " mine obiit Isabella Romanorum Imperatrix." Here begins in MS. Chetham the writing which Sir F. Madden believes to be that of Matthew Paris.

p. 176, line 27. An. 1244. The last marginal note containing the Dominical letter, &c.

p. 185, line 23. An. 1244. "Hæc idcirco . . . jussit custo- " diri." Omitted in MS. Chetham.

p. 214, line 3. An. 1246. A long marginal addition in MS. Chetham.

p. 215, line 25. An. 1246. "Unde per idem tempus (domino " rege impetrante) ampliata est ejusdem abbatis dignitas, " ut videlicet pontificaliter per omnia missam celebraret." Inserted in the margin of MS. Chetham.

p. 219. An. 1247. The whole of the letter sent to the Cardinals is in MS. Chetham, and agrees with the Historia Anglorum.

p. 227, line 21. An. 1247. "Temporibus quoque sub eisdem " Bonifacius Cantuariensis archiepiscopos, episcopos Can- " tuariensis provinciæ," &c. Abbreviated in the text of 1570, but given in full in MS. Chetham.

p. 238, line 37. An. 1247.—

" Cernis completas hic nostro tempore Metas,
" Si plus forte petas tibi postea nunciet ætas."

End of the writing ascribed to Matthew Paris by Sir F. Madden.

p. 241, line 6. An. 1250. The hand in MS. Chetham again changes.

p. 243, line 31. An. 1250. The following addition is in MS. Chetham written on an erasure in a much later hand:— " In adventu domini apud Wintoniam natus est regi

" Henrico filius qui dictus est Johannes. Hic non ii.
" annos supervixit et ultimo die mensis Augusti obiit
" atque in Westmonasterio sepultam accepit. Hoc anno
" obiit Magister Ricardus de Wendover episcopus."

p. 247, line 21. An. 1250. After the line "Sicut in hac, vidit
" quisquis natus ve renatus," "Vita fin. Nat. Sanct.
" Joh. Bapt. obiit parvulus Ricardus Regis Henrici tertii
" filius et sepultus est apud Westmonasterium."

p. 248, line 10. An. 1251. "De admirabili tonituro et corusca-
" tione in vigilia Natalis domini." This rubric is written in the same hand as that attributed to Matthew Paris.

p. 254, line 29. An. 1253. The sentence of excommunication, which is abridged in the printed edition of 1570, is given in full in the Chetham MS.

p. 257, line 1. An. 1253. The Bishop of Lincoln's letter to the Pope, which is abridged in the printed edition of 1570, is given in full in the Chetham MS.

p. 286, line 7. An. 1259. "Et oratio repromissa [Willielmus
" filiolus et nepos Willielmi de Valencia obiit et sepultus
" est apud Novum Templum]." The words in brackets are in MS. Chetham.

p. 287, line 9. An. 1259. "Quia videre desiderat, in libro
" Additamentorum ad hoc signum invenire prævalebit." Marked *vacat* in MS. Chetham.

p. 289, line 36. An. 1259. "Eodem tempore, regis fatuitate
" . . . . reverentiam deferebant." Omitted in MS. Chetham, and not in MS. Eton.

p. 292, line . An. 1260. "Tunc temporis dominus Simon,
" Comes Leicestriæ rediit in Angliam, illius præsentiam
" diutius viduatam. Veniensque die Sanctæ Scholasticæ
" virginis ad sanctam Albanum, visitandi causa mar-
" tyrem et conventum, tumbæ obtulit præciosum Balde-
" kinum, et summo mane iter carpebat inceptum." Omitted in MS. Chetham; but the following occurs in its place:—"Et hoc anno decimo die mensis Octobris obiit
" Henricus filius Regis Henrici Tertii qui in Maio præ-
" cedente Domina Alienora Regina eidem cum gravi
" corporis dolore fertur peperisse et sepultus est in
" Ecclesia beati Petri Westmonasterii."

p. 309, line 20. An. 1261. "Mense vero Maii, cum papalis in-
" dulgentia (de qua prædicitur) super regis et aliorum
" conjuratorum absolutione impetraretur fecit eam do-
" minus rex coram omnibus publicari." Erased in MS. Chetham, and the following inserted in its place:—"Mense
" vero Augusti quinto die ejusdam apud Winchelseiam

" obiit Ricardus nepos Regis Henrici . . . . de Paris
" eo quod Parisius natus erat et sepultus est apud Bo-
" loniam."

p. 311, line 25. An. 1261. "Ducens secum Gulihelmum de
" Valencia [et cætero Pictavienses, qui ut predictum est,
" coacti recesserunt ab Anglia]." The words between brackets are erased in MS. Chetham, and the following inserted in their stead:—"Duodecimo die Aprilis obiit
" Katerina quasi octava filia Regis Henrici Tertii et
" sepultus est apud Westmonasterium cum fratribus
" suis."

p. 329. An. 1265. The matter in MS. Chetham is not so full by one-tenth as the printed text of 1570, which nearly agrees with that of 1567.

p. 343. An. 1266. The Chetham MS. almost entirely agrees with MS. Eton.

p. 345, line 2. An. 1267. "Hoc anno natus est Edwardo filius,
" nomine Johanne, nocte Sanctæ Mildrithæ Virginis." In MS. Chetham, but not in either of the printed editions of 1567 and 1570.

p. 347, line 32. An. 1268. "Obiit Bonefacius archiepiscopus
" Cantuariæ." In MS. Chetham, but in neither of the printed editions of 1567 and 1570.

p. 352, line 14. An. 1272. "Hoc anno combustio ecclesiæ Nor-
" wicen. Eodem anno Gulihelmus de Brunham renun-
" ciavit prioratui Norwicensi, cui successit Gulihelmus
" de Kirbie." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 355, line 9. An. 1274. "Hoc anno, circa festum Sancti Mi-
" chaelis, obiit Henricus de Sandwico Londonensis epis-
" copus, cui successit Johannes de Chishulle decanus
" Sancti Pauli." Not in MS. Chetham.

p. 355, l. 21. "Qui Græci literas auro bullatas cum literis præ
" latorum de Græcia attulerunt ad concilium quarum
" tenor sequitur." Not in MS. Chetham

p. 363, line 26. An. 1274. "Johannes de Chishulle diacomes
" Sancti Pauli, consecratus est in episcopum Londinen-
" sem iij. Kal. Maii statim postea vocatus fuit ad con-
" cilium prædictum." Erased from MS. Chetham.

p. 364, line 5. An. 1276. "Obiit hoc anno Johannes Bretoun
" episcopus Herefordensis, qui admodum peritus in
" juribus Anglicanis, librum de eis conscripsit, qui vo-
" catur le Bretoun, cui successit Thomas de Cantalupo."
Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 366, line 12. An. 1277. "Tartari Moalli Terram sanctam
" adquisierunt, Soldano Babiloniæ cum multis Sara-

" cenorum millibus interfecto." Not in MS. Chetham, but this instead,—" Obiit Dominus Johannes primogenitus " domini Willelmi de Valencia Comitis de Pembrok, " mense Januario et sepultus est apud Welles." . . . .

p. 367, line 38. " Cujus capitaneus erat dominus Rogerius de " Mortuo Mari." Not in MS. Chetham.

p. 373, line 10. An. 1285. " Cui pedum ac manuum . . . . ad " Westmonasterium, cum solenni processione et concentu " advexit." Not in MS. Chetham, but in MS. Eton.

p. 373, line 24. An. 1285. " Apud Wintoniam . . . . rabiem " truculentam." Not in MS. Chetham.

p. 375, line 3. An. 1287. " Ita quod . . . . meruit obtinere." Not in MS. Chetham, but in MS. Eton.

p. 375, line 32. An. 1287. " Eodem anno facta est . . . . " villæ transcendebat." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 376, line 10. An. 1288. " Eodem anno primo die mensis " Septembris obiit Gulihelmus Midilton Norwic. Epi- " scopus, cui successit Rodulphus de Walpole archidia- " conus Eliensis. Eodem anno obiit Gulihelmus Prior " de Kirkby, cui successit Henricus de Lakenham." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 378, line 14. An. 1290. " Tempore quadragesimali hujus " anni . . . . Orcadas insulas est defuncta." Not in MS. Chetham, nor in MS. Eton.

p. 378, line 9. An. 1291. " Anno eodem, die Martis proxima . " . . . per breve privato sigillo." Extending to four pages; not in MS. Chetham.

p. 387, line 30. An. 1293. The whole of the matter for this year and the following years to the end of the MS. is very much abridged in MS. Chetham, and the matter in several instances quite different, there are several very long omissions, and the MS. is written in various hands. In fact, MS. Chetham cannot be said to represent in any way either of the printed texts of Matthew of Westminster of 1567 and 1570.

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

Abbo, compilation from the works of, 322.
Abbreviatio chronicorum Angliæ ad an. 1255, 140.
Aberconwey, chronica de Hayles et, 352.
Aberdeen, archdeacon of, John Barbour, 354.
Abingdon, 87; the abbey, 91; chronicon Abendonense, 273; chronicon ex cœnobio Abbendoniæ confectum, et sequens G. Gisburnensem, 287.
....., monk of, 62.
Abrincensis, Henricus: versus Michaelis Cornubiensis contra eum, 156. *Vid.* Avranches.
Adam, bishop of Caithness, 63.
Adamus de Domerham, 230, 231.
Adamus Dorensis, 31.
Adamus, Prior Eineshamensis, 50.
Adolphus, Rex. *Vid.* Allemanniæ.
Ægidius (Giles), Adamus, 86.
....., ..., Johannes, 126.
Æthelwoldi episcopi, effigies, 146.
Aid and Subsidy Rolls, 329.
Alan of St. Edmund's. *Vid.* St. Edmund's.
Alban, St., and St. Amphibalus, lives and passions of, 265.
Albanacti, figura, 196.
Albertus archiepiscopus, et Ap. sedis legatus: historia canonizationis S. Edmundi, 95.
Albigenses, chronicon gestorum Simonis de Montfort adversus, 84.
Albus (White), Thomas: chronicon a creatione mundi ad an. 1258, 149.
Alderby, John d', bishop of Lincoln, Register of, 265.
Alexander, papa: epistolæ ad eum, 63.
Alexander Cementarius, 62.
Alexander Essebiensis, 145.
Alexander of St. Alban's, 57.
Alexandro, pro rege, ad Papam, a tract by Thomas Leicht, 76.
Alfred of Beverley, 258, 320.
Alfredus, rex: quis regem Aluredum ejusque successores consecravit, 41; chronicon metrice ab Aelfredo ad Hen. III., 45; a genealogy of the kings of England from Alfred to Hen. III., 47; stemmata ab Alfredo rege sapiente ad Hen. III., 194.
Allemanniæ, Adolphus rex: confœderatio inter eum et Edwardum regem Angliæ, 258.
Almain Rolls, 329.
Alnwicensis, prior: dictamen de bello Scotico apud Dunbar, 279.
Amazias, roi de Judée, 373.
Ambassadors, instructions and credentials of, 329.
Amphibalus. *Vid.* Alban.
Anachoritarum Regula, sive De vita solitaria, a work by Simon of Ghent, 357.
Andegavenses comites: Nicolai Trivet annales sex regum Angliæ qui ab eis originem traxerunt, 295; gesta Edwardi I., qui fuit quintus eorum regum, 307.
Angelorum, de cognitione, a treatise, 127.
....., de mensura, a treatise, 127.
Angleterre: Le Brut, ou histoire des rois, par Robert Wace, 41; généalogie des roys, ab Athelstano ad Hen. III., 47;

Angleterre—*cont.*
la généalogie et chronique des roys, 194 ; la progénie des rois de la Conqueste à Edward I., 196, 328 ; chroniques d'histoire d'Angleterre jusque à la mort d'Edward II., 393 ; chroniques d'Angleterre, 393 ; chroniques de l'histoire d'Angleterre, 394.

Angli : Willelmi Rhievallensis historia Anglorum, 11 ; genealogia regum Anglorum de stirpe Sem, filii Noe, ad Johannem, 21; de regibus Anglorum, ubi vel a quibus regalem susceperunt unctionem, et ubi tumulati sunt, 43 ; annales Anglorum, 159; annales Anglorum, by John of Peterborough, 216 : breve chronicon de regibus Anglorum, 241 ; "de Anglorum strage" and "exhortatio ad Anglos," by Robert Baston, 366, 367 ; Petri de Ickham compilatio de gestis Britonum et Anglorum, 394; brevis historia regum Britonum et Anglorum, 394.

Anglia : chronica brevis Angliæ et ducum Normanniæ, 12 ; chronica de rebus Angliæ ad an. 1208, 26 ; tractatulus de ducibus Normanniæ et regibus Angliæ, 38 ; compendiaria narratio regum a Bruto ad Johannem, 41 ; Conquæstus Angliæ, 42 ; chronicon regum ab adventu Saxonum ad Hen. III., 43 ; chronicon breve regum, 44 ; de regibus Angliæ, 44 ; dies obituales regum, 47 ; nomina regum ab Edgaro, 47, 146 ; collectio legum Angliæ a rege Ina ad Hen. III., 47 ; epistolæ Innocentii Papæ III. ad Regem et præsules Angliæ, 48 ; regna pristina Angliæ, et eorum episcopatus, 176, 235 ; imagines regum Angliæ a Bruto, 194 ; effigies regum Angliæ, cum narrationibus subscriptis, 195 ; brevis historia regum Angliæ et Scotiæ, cum genealogia, 196 ; chronicon de regibus Angliæ, 200 ; catalogus regum a rege Ina ad Edw. I., 200 ; genealogia regum a Rollone Normanno, 201 ; summula historiæ, 201 ; successio regum ab ingressu Saxonum, 201 ; descriptio Angliæ per comitatus, et de hominibus

Anglia—*cont.*
religiosis in iisdem, ab Henrico de Silegrave, 205 ; de homagio regum Scotiæ regibus Angliæ, 211 ; nomina regum a Willelmo usque ad Edw. I., 213 ; de regibus Angliæ per Galfridum de Broxholme, 251 ; chronicon Walteri de Gisburne de gestis regum Angliæ, 256 ; chronica de regibus Angliæ, auctore Petro de Ickham, 271 ; cronica de adquisitione Angliæ per Willelmum ducem Normanniæ, 292 ; notæ de mensuris Angliæ factis per Edw. I., 306 ; quibus terminis regna a regnis olim in Anglia distinguebantur, 308 ; de regibus Angliæ, quot annis regnaverunt, 308 ; principium Angliæ, 310 ; notitiæ de regibus Angliæ, 312 ; rotuli feodorum quæ tenentur de Rege in capite et de aliis in Anglia, 326 ; genealogia regum Angliæ, 328 ; Angliæ Commendationes, a work by John Hormynger, 346 ; annales de rebus Anglicis, by Ralph Baldock, 348 ; suppletio historiæ regum Angliæ, per Johannem Pik, 376 ; de electione et morte episcoporum Angliæ, 387 ; chronicon Angliæ, 388 ; chronica de adquisitione regni Angliæ per Willielmum ducem Normanniæ, 362 ; historia regum Angliæ, 386 ; liber regum Angliæ, 395. *Vid.* Annales ; Chronicon ; Historia.

Anglicus, Gilbertus, sive Leglæus, 27.

Anglicus, Michael, 125.

Anglois : la généalogie des rois des Anglois, jusques à Ed. I., 196.

Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, compilations from the, 212, 232, 320, 323.

Anglo-Saxon Heptarchy, chronicle in French from the, to Hen. III., 42.

Anglo-Saxon Kings, metrical history of the, 304.

Anglo-Saxonum chronica, vel abbreviatio Ricardi Cicestrii, 161, 200.

Annales Rogeri de Hoveden, pars posterior, 15.

..... abbatiæ S. Edmundi de Burgo, 30.

..... of Innisfallen, 35.

Annales de gestis Britonum, Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum, 46.
..... ab an. 1050 ad an. 1231, 75.
..... ab incarnatione ad an. 1239, 84.
..... Angliæ, ab an. 1157 ad an. 1245, 104.
..... a Christo nato ad an. 1255, 139.
..... qui desinunt in anno 1256, a quodam Normanno, 145.
..... Angliæ, a morte Edwardi Confessoris ad an. 1274, 207.
..... regum Angliæ, 221.
..... ab orbe condito ad usque 1286, 226.
..... ab initio mundi ad an. 1292, 233.
..... regis Edwardi primi, 270, 271.
..... Angliæ, ab Hengisto ad an. 1302, 273.
.... ab incarnatione ad an. 1305, 277.
..... ab an. 1272 ad an. 1306, 278.
..... seu notæ chronologicæ a Christo nato ad an. 1308, 343.
..... ab an. 1195 ad an. 1317, 364.
..... a Bruto ad an. 1326, 387.
Antiquis Legibus, Liber de, 204.
Arbirbrothensis abbas, Reginaldus, 100.
Arbroath, Bernard, abbot of, 353.
Archiepiscoporum et episcoporum Angliæ, series, 124.
Arthur, King, 81.
....., Prince, murder of, 77.
Artistas, Contra, a poem by Robert Baston, 366.
Arundel, Isabel, Countess of, 137, 180.
Asserii Annales, 242.
Assize Rolls, 329.
Astronomical calendar, an. 362.
Athelstan, 281; Romanz de Brute, usque ad tempus Athelstani, 42; généalogie des roys, ab Athelstano ad Hen. III., 47.
Augustin, St., Bishop of Hippo, De civitate Dei, 320.
Augustine, Archbishop of Canterbury, 350.
Augustine's, St., Canterbury. *Vid.* Cantuariensis.
Auxerre, bishop of, 95.
Avranches, Henry of, 148, 157.
....., ..., poem against, 125. *Vid.* Abrincensis.

B.

Bacon, Master Robert, of the order of Friars Preachers, 87, 93, 108.
....., Roger, 132; account of him, 238–240.
Badenham, or Hadenham, Edmund de, a monk of Rochester, 290.
Bailleul, Thomas de, 45.
Baker, Geoffrey, of Swynbroke, Chronicle of, 390, 391.
Baldericus Dolensis, 81.
Baldock, Ralph, Bishop of London, 348.
Baldwin, a citizen of Exeter, 273.
Ballad, a, against the Scots, 279.
Balland, Stephen, printer, of Paris, 369.
Balliolo, Johannes de: quomodo Edwardus rex constituit eum regem Scotiæ, 234, 269; pro rege Johanne Balliolo, a tract, by Adam Blunt, 248; carmen rhythmicum de Balliolo rege et rebus Scoticis, 263.
Bannockburn, verses on the battle of, 353.
Barbour, Master John, Story of the Brus by, 354.
Bardeniensis monachus, Richardus: liber de vita Roberti Grosthed, episcopi Lincolniensis, ab eo, 130.
Barnstaple, archdeacon of, 173.
Barnwell priory, 345. *Vid.* Bernewelle.
Barons, the: an Anglo-Norman poem on the barons, temp. Hen. III., 162; letters from the barons, 170; narratio dissensionum inter regem Hen. III. et proceres, 171; chronica Willelmi de Rishanger de duobus bellis apud Lewes et Evesham inter regem Angliæ et barones suos annis 1263 et 1265, 171; compromissio baronum, 215; veredictum regis Franciæ pro rege Angliæ contra barones,

Barons, the—*cont.*
224; their correspondence with Henry III., 225; epistola baronum Angliæ ad Bonifacium, 274, 329; de guerra baronum tempore Ed. II., 382. *Vid.* Monteforti.
Baston, Robert, his life and works, 366.
Bath, Henry of, 157.
Bathon. et Wellen. episcopus, Willelmus de Marchia: literæ super canonizatione ejus, 393.
Battle Abbey, 200. *Vid.* Bello.
Baude, Henry, 216.
Becket, Thomas à, archbishop of Canterbury, letters of, 34.
....., ..., lives of, 5, 81, 105, 304, 305.
Bede, the Venerable, excerpts and compilations from, 78, 80, 126, 165, 174, 226, 229, 232, 258, 262, 273, 276, 305, 322, 350, 361; chronica venerabilis Bedæ, 228; his Ecclesiastical History, 322.
Bedford, de obsidione castri, 68.
Begeham, abbot of, letter from the bishop of Chichester to, 88.
Bello, chronicon monasterii de, 23. *Vid.* Battle.
....., chronicon per monachum de, 163.
Bello Civili, fragmenta et literæ de, regnante Edwardo II., 395.
Bello Foco (sive Bella Fago), Robertus de, 29.
Belvoir, prior of, 79.
Benedictus Abbas, chronicle attributed to, 70, 305, 345.
Bennet's Holme, abbey of, 210, 241, 244, 379.
Benoit de St. Maur, 304.
Berks, archdeacon of, 158.
Bernard, abbot of Arbroath, 353.
Bernewell, canon of, 67. *Vid.* Barnwell.
Bertini, S., monachus. *Vid.* Sancti Bertini.
Bertrandus, prior Pontiniacensis monasterii: vita S. Edmundi, Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, eo auctore, 94.
Besant de Dieu, le, 29.
Bestiary, a metrical, 28.
Betunensis, Robertus, episcopus Herefordensis: de vita et rebus gestis ejus, 121.
Bever: chronicon Johannis Castoris, qui Fiber vel Bever dicitur, 39, 282, 309; tractatus de Bruto abbreviatus, id est, chronicon Johannis Beveri, monachi Westmonasteriensis, 281; Commendatio lamentabilis, 363.
Beverlacensis ecclesiæ, de rebus, a work by William Chetel, 369.
Beverley, Alfred of, 258, 320.
....., John of, archbishop of York, life and miracles of, 369.
Bibliæ, Excerpta, by Adam, bishop of Caithness, 63.
Bicheriis, cardinal Gualo de, 71.
Birinus, S., 308.
Bishops and archbishops, English, list of, 235.
Black Book of the Exchequer, the, 330.
Blaneforde, Henrici de, chronica, 380, 386.
Blaunpanus, Michael, 125, 157. *Vid.* Cornubiensis.
Blithe, prior de: de gestis Edwardi I., et de bello de Dunbar, 249, 308.
Blunt, Adam, prior of Roxburgh, 248.
Bocking, Ralph, 137, 179; life of St. Richard Wych, compiled from Ralph Bocking, a monk of Chichester, 139.
Bohun. *Vid.* Herefordiæ.
Bonaventura, St., John Peckham a disciple of, 236.
Boniface, archbishop of Canterbury, 63.
Boniface, Pope, constitutions of, 271; epistolæ Edwardi I. regis et Roberti Winchelsey, archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, ad eum, super re Scotica, 274; epistola ejus ad Edwardum regem, 274; epistola baronum Angliæ ad eum, 274, 329.
Borebryg (Boroughbridge), Nomina occisorum ad pontem (an. 1322), 374.
Boroughbridge, Rotulus de bello de, 374.
Boseham, prebend of, 173.
Bosham, Herebert of, 351.
Bostonus Buriensis: chronicon S. Edmundi Buriensis a monacho quodam, an Bostono Buriensi, compilatum, 30.
Bourges, archbishop of, 95.

Brabantia, Johannes de; rotuli expensarum ejus, 235.
Bracton, Henry, 173.
Brakelonde, Jocelinus de, monachus S. Edmundi de Burgo : chronica eo auctore, 18.
Breaute, Fawkes de, 68, 71.
Brechin, William bishop of, 206.
Bretagne, histoire de la, 350.
Bretaine le Grande, noms des princes en, 306.
Breton, John le, 209.
Bretons et Engleis, la lignée des, 300, 306.
Bretouns, noms des Rois, 306.
Brevia originalia de Cancellaria, 98.
Brichtricht, king of England, 310.
Bridlington (Yorkshire), canon of, 303.
....., versus de, 372.
....., monachus de : gesta regis Edwardi II., 396.
Bridport, Giles, 158.
Bristol, Ralph of, 76.
Britain, a Map of, 134.
Britannia : series principum Britanniæ, cum gestis eorum, 60; Alexandri Essebiensis epitome historiæ Britanniæ, 145; de Britannia et Britonum rebus gestis, 212; de priscis incolis Britanniæ, 229.
Britannicis Insulis, cronica brevis de, 199.
British kings, metrical history of the, 304.
Briton. *Vid.* Compilationes; Leges.
Britones : Gervasius Tilleburiensis de regno Britonum, 25; Romanz de Brute par Mestre Wace (prosequitur historiam Bruti et principium Britonum, &c.), 42; annales de gestis Britonum, Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum, 46, 291, 343; de gestis Britonum, 51; historia Britonum, 163; Petri de Yckham liber de gestis Britonum, 190, 312, 394; annales de gestis Britonum per Th. Wycke, 228 (note); chronica de gestis Britonum, 229; breve chronicon de regibus Britonum, 241, 293; liber de gestis regum Britonum, 258; Galfridi Monumetensis historia Britonum, cum continuatione, 308; gesta Britannorum et Saxonum, 352; brevis historia regum Britonum et Anglorum, 394.
Britones—*cont.*
Broxholme, Galfridus de: de regibus Angliæ, 251.
Bruce, Robert : super regalitatem Roberti Brusii, a work by Alan of St. Edmund's, 240; coronation of Robert de Brus, 280; chronicon breve ab initio mundi usque ad coronationem Roberti de Bruce, 292; the History of Robert Bruce, King of Scotland, 356.
Brunne, Robert of, his translation of Pierre de Langtoft's chronicle, 297, 302, 303, 304.
Brus, Story of the, by John Barbour, 354. *Vid.* Bruce.
Brut, le, ou histoire des rois d'Angleterre, traduite en vers François par Robert Wace, 41; Romanz de Brute, par Mestre Wace, 42; le Brute d'Engletere abrege, 311; le cronyke du Brute, 311.
Brut, le, coment li bon Roi Edward gaigna Escotz e Galeis, 251.
Brut, a book called, 276.
Brut y Tywysogion, 220.
Brutus, rex, 78, 165, 190, 197, 198, 202, 207, 221, 229, 242, 258, 271, 283, 293, 310, 311, 312, 350, 352, 360, 371, 386, 387, 389, 394, 395; narratio regum Angliæ a Bruto usque ad regem Johannem, 41; historia Bruti et principium Britonum, 42; chronicon breve a Bruto ad Cadwallad, 43; Brutus abbreviatus, 164; tractatus de Bruto abbreviatus, id est, chronicon Johannis Beveri, 281.
Buckinghamshire, armorial bearings of four knights of, 299.
Buelliensis, anonymus monachus cœnobii, 132.
Buellio, in Hibernia, annales monasterii de, 121.
Buillong, Godefroi de, 157.
Burgensis, historia Roberti Swapham cœnobii, 103.
....., historia Walteri de Whytleseye cœnobii, 371.

Burgo, annales abbatiæ de, 245. *Vid.* Peterborough.
....., John de, chancellor of the university of Cambridge, 159. *Vid.* Peterborough.
Burial places of the British Kings, catalogue of the, 274.
Burton, annales monasterii de, 160.
Bury, Ricardi de, vita, auctore Willelmo de Chambre, 33.
....., abbot of, Samson, 30.
....., monachus de, Johannes de Taxter, 167.
Bury St. Edmund's. *Vid.* Sancti Edmundi de Burgo.
Button, forsan rectius Sutton, William, 222.
Byland Banke, de discumfitura de (defeat of the English by the Scots), 374.

C.

Cadomensis, chronicon S. Stephani, 75, 242.
Cadwallad, chronicon breve a Bruto ad, 43; annales Cambrici a tempore ejus ad an. 1286, 227.
Caerlaverock, castle of, 267.
Caithness, bishops of, 63, 104, 240.
....., comes de: epistolæ ad regem contra eum, 63.
Calais, bailiff of, four original accounts of the, 247.
Calceto, *alias* Chauce, John de, 159.
Calendar, a, in double columns, 135.
Caleto, abbot John de, 216.
Calthorp, *alias* Suthfeld, Walter, 146. *Vid.* Suthfeld.
Cambrensis, Silvester Giraldus, 63, 135; Topographia Hiberniæ, eo auctore, abbreviata a fratre Philippo de Slane, 7; Topographia Hiberniæ, sive de mirabilibus Hiberniæ, eo auctore, 10; Expugnatio Hiberniæ, sive Vaticinalis ejus, 10; Gemma Ecclesiastica, 10; sex Dialogi, de electione sua in sedem
Cambrensis—*cont.*
Menevensem, de moribus cleri Walliæ, et de ipsius laboribus propter ecclesiæ suæ dignitatem et jura contra ecclesiam Cantuariensem, 36; de Giraldo archidiacono Menevensi, 64; epistolæ, præfationes, &c. ejus, 64; epistola ejus ad Capitulum Herefordense de libris a se scriptis, 64; epistola ad Stephanum Langton, archiep. Cantuar., 64; epistola Hugoni, Lincolniensi episcopo, 65; tractatus retractionum, et catalogus librorum, diligentia Giraldi compositorum, 65.
Cambriæ, chronicon, sive Annales de Strata Florida, 225; a sequel to Annales Cambriæ, 226. *Vid.* Wales.
Cambrici, Annales, a tempore Cadwalladir, 227.
Cambrinus. *Vid.* Kambrini.
Candidus, Hugo, 176; continuation of his History of Peterborough, by Robert Swapham, 103, 189.
Canones omnium regni ecclesiarum, 104.
Cantebrigiæ, cancellarius et universitas magistrorum, 156.
Canterbury, records or registers of the see of, 237.
....., abbots of St. Augustine's, 382.
....., archdeacon of, Hugh, 298, 349.
....., diocese of, 262.
....., Gervase of, 20, 305.
....., *Vid.* Cantuariense; Cantuarienses; Cantuariensis.
Cantica Canticorum, 49.
Canticum Gallicum, super desolatione ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, 145.
Cantilupe, Hugh de, precentor of York, 167.
....., S. Thomas de: vita, auctore episcopo Herefordiæ, 217, 218, 219; miracula, 219; narratio de canonizatione, 219; processus super vita et miraculis, 220; dies festivalis, 220.
Cantor, Hugo: de controversia super primatu inter archiepiscopos Eborac. et Cantuar., 128, 167.

Cantuariense, chronicon compendiarium, by Thomas Hasilwode, 373.

Cantuarienses archiepiscopi, 75; vita S. Thomæ, Cantuariensis archiepiscopi et martyris, auctore Willelmo Cantuariensi, 5; actus pontificum Cantuariensis ecclesiæ, auctore Gervasio Dorobernensi, 20; nomina omnium archiepiscoporum ab Augustino ad Hubertum (Walterum), 23; annales de archiepiscopis, by Langton, 73; vita B. Edmundi, archiepiscopi, 87; testimonium Walteri de Suthfeld, episcopi Norwicensis, de potestate archiepiscopi Cantuariensis in prioratu Cantuariensi, 103, 146; Hugo Cantor Eboracensis de controversia super primatu inter archiepiscopos Eborac. et Cantuar., 128, 167; Richard Wych, chancellor to Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury, 138; vita S. Thomæ Cantuariensis, 180; epistola Bonifacii archiepiscopi ad Henricum regem, 191; nomina pontificum Cantuar. ecclesiæ, auctore Henrico de Silegrave, 205; nomina archiepiscoporum, 213; succession of the archbishops, 225; constitutiones Redingiæ editæ a F. archiepiscopo Cantuar., 238; catalogus archiepiscoporum, 69, 244; epistola Walteri archiepiscopi de canonizando Roberto Winchelse, 392. *Vid.* Augustine; Becket; Langton; Peckham; Winchelsey.

Cantuariensis archidiaconatûs, fragmentum de institutione, 238.

Cantuariensis ecclesia; Giraldi Cambrensis sex dialogi de ecclesiæ Menevensis juribus contra ecclesiam Cantuar., 36.

..... abbatia S. Augustini, extra muros civitatis: chartularia, 46, 100, 244; benefactions of the Kings of England to St. Augustine's, 46; historia fundationis et abbatum monasterii S. Augustini usque ad Hugonem III. (abbreviatio chronici Thorn et Sprot), 61; Alexander Le Pargiter, abbot, 62; catalogi abbatum, 69, 75, 244; registrum chartarum (the Red Book of Canterbury), 99; vitæ abbatum, auctore Gul. Thorne vel Thoma Sprott, 125; registrum S. Augustini, 281; planctus de morte Edw. I., scriptus ad abbatem S. Augustini, 310, 371; liber S. Augustini Cantuar., 351; Annales ecclesiæ Augustini Cantuariæ, 361.

Cantuariensis abbatia—*cont.*

Cantuariensis, monachi S. Augustini, 75, 87, 208, 363, 364, 383; de morte regis Johannis, ex libro cui titulus est eulogium, auctore quodam monacho Cantuar., 45; chronicon Saxonico-Latinum, auctore monacho Cantuar., 174; chronicle attributed to John, a monk of Canterbury, 351; annales per monachum S. Augustini Cantuar., 382. *Vid.* Ickham, Petrus de; London, John of; Sprot, Thomas.

..... prioratus ecclesiæ Christi: historiola de resignatione prioratus, per quendam Thomam prirem, 222; chronicon ecclesiæ Christi, 344; Polistorie del Eglise de Christ de Caunterbyre, 350; chronicon Johannis Londoniensis, seu liber chronicarum ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ, 362.

Cantuariensis, Willelmus: vita S. Thomæ, Cantuar. archiep., 5.

Capgravius, Johannes: vita Henrici de Boun, comitis Herefordiæ, 61; vita Henrici, filii regis Ricardi Romanorum, 189.

Caradoc of Shancarvan (Lancarvan): extracts from his Chronicle of Wales, 28, 220.

Carmelites, Order of, in Scotland, 76.

....., its multiplication in Syria and Europe, 231.

Carmina et epistolæ, by Mauritius, 29.

Cartæ Antiquæ. *Vid.* Chartæ.

Castleford, Thomas, history of Pontefract by, 369.

Castor, Johannes, (qui et Fiber vel Bever dicitur,) monachus Westmon.: chronicon suum, 39, 282. *Vid.* Bever.

Catalogue of the Kings of England, 46.

Caxton's chronicle, 243.

Cementarius, Alexander, named Le Pargiter, 62.

Cerevisiæ, carmen de commendatione, 29.
Certeseie, abbatia de : liber chartarum, cum historia fundationis per Frithenwaldum, 40.
Cestriensis, Ranulfi, polichronicon, 212. *Vid.* Higden.
....., Rogeri, monachi, Cosmographia, 376 ; Policratica, seu Polichronica, 377.
Chambre, Willelmus de : continuatio historiæ Dunelmensis, viz., vita Ricardi de Bury, 33.
Chancellors, Lord, 217, 348.
Chancellors', or Comptrollers', Rolls, 53.
Chartæ Antiquæ, 51, 331.
Charter Rolls, the, 51, 331.
Chartophylax, Gilbert, bishop of Caithness, 104.
Chartres, Yvo of, 178.
Chartularium abbatiæ S. Augustini Cantuar., 100.
Chelmsford, monk of, 369.
Chepstow, 315.
Chertsey. *Vid.* Certeseie.
Chetel, William, life of John of Beverley by, 369.
Chevaliers : des faits de quelques chevaliers, pris des chroniques de Grand-moutiers, 265.
Chichester, bishop of: his letter to the abbot of Begeham, 88.
....., ..., Ralph, and the Chapter, 137.
....., ..., Richard, life of, 180.
..... *Vid.* Cicestrensis ; Cicestrii.
Chinethildus, rex Angliæ, à S. Birino baptizatus, 308.
Chinon, treugæ apud, inter reges Philippum et Johannem, 34.
Christianity in Britain, early history of, 262.
Chronicon ab an. 1100 ad an. 1200, 12.
..... ab an. 1140 ad an. 1201, 14.
..... a Christo ad an. 1266, 17.
..... a Christo ad an. 1208, 25.
..... a creatione ad an. 1209, 25.
..... ab an. 912 ad an. 1213, 32.
..... a temp. Saxonum ad Hen. III., 41, 42, 43.
..... a Bruto ad Cadwallad, 43.
Chronicon, ab an. 1199 ad an. 1216, 44.
..... ab Aelfredo ad Hen. III., 45.
..... a nativitate S. Johannis Baptistæ ad an. 1217, 57.
..... ab origine mundi ad an. 1219, 60.
.... ad an. 1220, 61.
.... ad an. 1221, 62.
..... ab an. 1066 ad an. 1225, 69.
..... ab Incarnatione ad an. 1231, 75.
..... ab an. 1066 ad an. 1235, 83.
..... a Gul. Conq. ad an. 1240, 85.
..... a Rollone usque ad Hen. III., 96.
..... ab an. 1066 ad an. 1242, 101.
..... ab initio mundi ad an. 1246, 105.
..... ab an. 1123 ad an. 1250, 124.
..... ab orbe condito ad obitum Ric. I., 124.
.... ad Hen. III., 148.
..... ab an. 29 ad an. 1258, 149.
..... ab an. 1066 ad an. 1262, 158.
..... a creatione ad an. 1264, 161.
..... ab an. 1042 ad an. 1265, 166.
..... ab an. 1066 ad an. 1266, 170.
..... ab an. 1066 ad an. 1268, 174.
..... ab an. 449 ad an. 1269, 174.
..... a Bruto ad an. 1271, 190.
..... ad Hen. III., 193, 195, 199.
..... a Bruto ad Edw. I., 197, 202, 207, 242, 283, 293.
..... ad an. 1272, 198.
..... a primo Hyberniæ incolatu ad Edw. I., 199.
..... de regibus Angliæ usque ad Edw. I., 200.
..... ab an. 1138 ad an. 1274, 208.
..... ab an. 1042 ad an. 1274, 208.
..... ab Incarnatione ad an. 594, 211 (note).
..... a Christo ad an. 1281, 217.
..... a Julio Cæsare ad an. 1281, 217.
..... a Christo ad an. 1285, 223.
..... a Cnuto (1035) ad an. 1286, 224.
..... paucorum ab origine mundi, 224.
..... ab an. 1065 ad an. 1264, 224.
..... a Christo ad an. 1292, 232.
..... ab an. 1066 ad an. 1292, 235.
..... ab an. 1066 ad an. 1294, 243, 246.
..... ab an. 1259 ad an. 1297, 253.

Chronicon, ab an. 1147 ad an. 1298, 259.
..... a Constantino ad an. 1299, 263.
..... ab orbe condito ad an. 1303, 274.
..... de gestis Britonum et Anglorum ad an. 1305, 276.
..... ab Ethelredo ad an. 1305, 277.
..... ab an. 1212 ad an. 1305, 277.
..... a rege Will. I. ad Ed. II., 290.
..... ab Adam ad an. 1307, 291.
..... ab initio mundi ad coronationem Roberti de Bruce, 292.
.... ad an. 1307, 293.
..... de regibus Britonum et Anglorum ad temp. Ed. I., 293.
..... ab an. 1264 ad an. 1307, 293.
..... ab Augusto Cæsare ad an. 1307, 312.
..... ab adventu Normannorum ad an. 1308, 343.
..... ab Incarnatione ad an. 1309, 344.
..... a R. Gulielmo I. ad an. 1314, 352.
..... Chronica duo succincta Angliæ ad an. 1314, 353.
..... ab initio mundi ad an. 1317, 363.
..... ab an. 1307 ad an. 1317, 364.
..... ab Edwardo I. defuncto ad an. 1320, 367.
..... a tempore W. Bastardi ad an. 1321, 370.
..... ab an. 1307 ad an. 1321, 372.
..... ab an. 1287 ad an. 1322, 377.
..... ab Incarnatione ad an. 1325, 383.
..... Angliæ, 388.
..... from Brutus to Edw. II., 389.
..... ab an. 1066 ad an. 1327, 395.
..... *Vid.* Tabulæ chronologicæ.
Chronicorum, Liber, editus ad instantiam Johannis abbatis S. Albani, 247.
Chroniques, deux, de l'origine du monde à l'an 1321, 373.
Chronology, a brief, from Adam to 1318, 366.
....., a short, from 1285 to 1326, 391.
Church, the. *Vid.* Ecclesia.
Cicestrensis episcopus, Ricardus Wych; vita, auctore Radulfo, 136. *Vid.* Wych; Chichester.
Cicestrii, Ricardi, monachi Westmon., abbreviatio, vel Anglo-Saxonum Chronicon, 161, 200.
Cirencester, Richard of. *Vid.* Cicestrii.
Cirencestria, chartularium abbatiæ de, 121.
Cistercian Order, the: "de illustribus illius ordinis viris," by Joseph Dundranan, 233.
Clemens Scotus, 121.
Clement V., Pope, 131.
Clementis et Faustiniani, dialogus de genesi, id est, de influxu siderum in res humanas, 60.
Clerico et Puella, interludium de, 162.
Clerk, William the, 28.
Close Rolls, the, 51, 331.
Cnutus, rex, 169, 224, 281; Cnutonis regis gesta, sive encomium Emmæ reginæ, auctore monacho S. Bertini, 1.
Cœlestine III., Pope, letters to, 23.
Cœli, de materia, a treatise, 127.
Coggeshall, Ralph, his chronicle, 22, 43, 69, 242; libellus de motibus Anglicanis sub Johanne rege, auctore Radulfo Coggeshale abbate, 44; vita Will. I., Will. II., Hen. I., Stephani, Hen. II., Ric. I., et Johannis, regum Angliæ, per Radulphum Nigrum et Radulphum Coggeshall, 56; chronicon Radulphi abbatis de Coggeshal, ab an. 1066 ad temp. R. Johannis, 65.
Colchester, archdeacon of, 101.
Coldingham: Gaufridi sacristæ de Coldingham liber de statu ecclesiæ Dunelmensis, 32, 33.
..... Reginaldus de: libellus de miraculis S. Cuthberti, 33.
Cologne, Oliver of, 60.
Comestor, Peter, his "Historia Scholastica cum Allegoriis," 320, 321.
Common Pleas Rolls, 54.
Compilationes optimæ de libro Britonis, secundum ordinem alphabeti, 263.
Compotus Nicholai de Tikhull, 312.
Connaught: Annales rerum Conaciensium, 132; fragmentum annalium cujusdam Conatiensis, 354.
Constantinople, Anglo-Saxons at, 60.

Constitutiones, novæ, post Parliamentum Oxoniæ, 158.
..... provinciales Johannis Peckham, 236, 237.
..... synodales, 21, 159.
Contemptu mundi, de, a treatise by John abbot of Ford, 49.
Copyhold Court Rolls, 331.
Corkagiensis ecclesiæ minister, Philippus de Slane, 7.
Cornelio, chronicon, auctore, 74.
Cornubiensis, Girardus, 50.
....., Michael: versus contra Henricum Abrincensem, 156. *Vid.* Blaunpanus.
Cornwall, Master Michael of, 125.
Coronæ, ordo novus Placitorum, 370.
Coronationem Regis, In, a tract, 21.
Coroners' Rolls, 332.
Corporis humani, de formatione, a treatise, 127.
Cosmographia Rogeri monachi Cestrensis, 376.
Cotton, Bartholomew, compilations from his chronicle, 213, 242; Bartholomæi de Cotton Norwicensis Historia Anglicana, 260; liber de archiepiscopis et episcopis Angliæ, 262.
Coutances, Walter de, archbishop of Rouen, 24.
Coventrensium, dies obituales episcoporum, 47.
Coventry, Walteri de, chronicon, 43, 345; memoriale, 70.
Creations of Peers, 332.
Croxton, annals of, 101.
....., monk of, 101.
Croyland, Henry of, 34.
....., Roger of, 34.
Crump, Henricus: de fundatione omnium monasteriorum Angliæ, 132.
Crusades, history of the, 24.
Curia Regis Rolls, 54.
Currar, John, 180.
Cuthbert, St., of Lindisfarne, life of, 23; de translatione S. Cuthberti, 33; libellus de ortu S. Cuthberti, de historiis Hybernensium exceptus et translatus, 33; libellus de miraculis S. Cuthberti secundum
Cuthbert, St.—*cont.*
Reginaldum de Coldingham, 33; de avibus Cuthberti in insula Farne, 33.

D.

Dacia, Jacobus Nicholai de; poema in honorem comitis Pembrochiæ, 357.
....., Magister Peter de, dictus Philomena: his astronomical calendar, 362.
Dacis regibus, liber de, 260.
D'Alderby, Johannes. *Vid.* Alderby.
Damietæ, historia captionis, 59.
Danorum, annales de gestis, 46, 229, 291, 343; annales de gestis per Th. Wycke, 228 (note); historia regum Danorum, etc. per Johannem Pik, 376.
Davench, Henry de, 38.
Daventre, 312.
David, St., 230.
Decretales Religiosorum, by William of Sandwich, 231.
Deeping, abbot John, 216.
Denmark. *Vid.* Dacis.
Devizes, Richard of, 190, 313.
Diceto, Radulfi de, Imagines Historiarum, 13; abridgment of Ralph de Diceto, 30; continuatio chronicorum Roberti abbatis S. Michaelis de Monte usque ad A.D. 1200, 37; abbreviatio chronicarum, sive Imagines Historiarum, 193; compilations from his chronicle, &c., 40, 61, 80, 81, 167, 232, 251, 252, 283, 294, 297, 351, 376.
Discussion between an owl and a nightingale, 86.
Divisiensis, Ricardus, 190, 313.
Divitius (Riche), Robertus, 108.
Dolensis, Baldericus, 81.
Domerham, Adamus de: historia de rebus Glastoniensibus, 230, 231.
Domesday MS., 225, 226, 227.
....., brief extracts from, 259.
Dominicans, history of the, 297.
Dominici, S., de ingressu Ordinis, in Scotiam, 121.

Dorensis, Adamus, 31.
Dorobernensis, Gervasius. *Vid.* Gervasius.
Dovere, monachus de. *Vid.* Hale.
Dovor, quædam de conventu S. Martini de, 224.
Dublin, monastery of St. Mary at, 291, 366.
Dubliniensis, vita Laurentii archiepiscopi, 76.
Dunbar, de bello de, auctore priore de Blithe, 249, 308; prioris Alnwicensis de bello Scotico apud Dunbar tempore regis Edwardi I. dictamen, sive rithmus Latinus, 279.
Dunblain (in Scotland), Bishop of, 121.
Dunbrothy (in Hibernia), chronicon ex Legiario monasterii de portu S. Mariæ de, de regibus et marescallis Anglorum, 207.
Dundrainand, abbas de: chronica de Mailros, 177.
Dundranan, Joseph, 233.
Dunelmensis ecclesia: Gaufridi sacristæ de Coldingham liber de statu ecclesiæ, 32; reliquiæ quæ in ecclesia servantur, 33; Roberti de Graystanes historia de statu ecclesiæ, 33; Willelmi de Chambre continuatio historiæ Dunelmensis, 33; de controversiis priorum et episcoporum ecclesiæ Dunelm., 387; res ecclesiam Dunelm. tangentes, 387.
Dunfermline, abbot of, 204.
....., ..., Simeon, 209.
Dunham, Ralph de, prior of Tynemouth, 107.
Dunstable, annals of, 51, 68.
Dunstaplia, annales prioratus de, 252.
....., Radulphus de, 265.
Durham. *Vid.* Dunelmensis.
Durham, Simeon of, 70, 80, 178, 305, 320, 322, 323, 350.

E.

Eadmer, compilations from the works of, 135, 255, 351.
Eanbertus: de episcopis Lindisfarnensis ecclesiæ usque ad Eanbertum, 33.
Eatæ, episcopi Hagustaldensis, vita, 32.
Eboracensis, Hugo Cantor: de controversia super primatu inter archiepiscopos Eborac. et Cantuar., 128, 167.
Eboracensium Sanctorum, calendarium, 220.
Ecclesia: bulla papalis confirmans chartam regis Johannis de liberis electionibus ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, 46; de potestate ecclesiæ, 62; canticum Gallicum super desolationem ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, A.D. 1256 factum, 145.
Ecclesiastica, de immunitate, a tract entitled, 76.
Eccleston, Thomas de: liber de adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam, ab A.D. 1224 ad annum 1250, 122.
Eclipsis ad annum 1239, 84.
Edgarus, rex: nomina regum Angliæ ab Edgaro ad Hen. III., 47; effigies Edgari regis et Æthelwoldi episcopi, 146.
Edmund of Badenham or Hadenham, 290.
Edmundi regis, de miraculis S., a work by Samson abbot of Bury, 30.
Edmundi, de visione, fratris sui, a work by Adam prior of Eynsham, 50.
Edmundus, S., archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, et confessor: vita, cum sermone quem fecit capitulo Pontiniacensi, 87; vita, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 108; vita, scripta a monacho Pontiniacensi, 89; vita, per Robertum Richium, 90, 108: Seint Edmond the Confessour, 90, 91; vita S. Edmundi de Pountenaye, 90; Edmundi de Pounteney liber, Gallice, 91; S. Edmundi de Abyngdon miracula quædam, 91; de S. Edmundo, 91, 95; vita, cum miraculis, 91; Confessyon of Seynt Edmonde Archebischop, 93; vita, per Matthæum Parisiensem, 93; vita, per Laurentium Surium, 93; vita, auctore Bertrando, priore Pontiniacensis monasterii, 94; historia canonizationis S. Edmundi, a venerabili Alberto archiepiscopo et apostolicæ sedis legato, 95; liber de miraculis, 96; epistolæ variæ ad histo-

Edmundus, S.—*cont.*
riam S. Edmundi spectantes, 96; the translation of St. Edmund, 108; liber de resurrectione sua, 108.
Edmundus, filius R. Hen. III.: rotuli expensarum trium filiorum suorum, 235.
Edward, King, the Confessor, 281; history of, 7; annales de Margan, sive chronica abbreviata tempore S. Edwardi regis ultimi de progenie Anglorum, 77; metrical history of Edward the Confessor and Queen Emma, 184.
Edward, Prince (afterwards King Edward I.): letter to the abbot of Ramsey, 170; correspondence with the Barons, 225.
Edward I., King: passio ministrorum Edwardi I., 229; itinéraire du roy Edward en Escoce, 250; Prior de Blithe de gestis Regis et de bello de Dunbar in Scotia, 249, 308; le Brut coment li bon Roy gaigna Escotz e Galeis, 251; confœderatio inter Edwardum regem Angliæ et Adolphum regem Alemanniæ, 258; an old poem in French, describing the most eminent personages in the army which King Edward I. took with him into Scotland, 267; de controversia habita super electione regis Scotiæ, quomodo rex Angliæ constituit Johannem de Balliol regem Scotiæ, et de expeditione regis Edwardi in Scotia, 269; epistola Bonifacii ad Edwardum regem Angliæ super re Scotica, 274; epistola Edwardi I. ad Bonifacium super re Scotica, 274; annales R. Edwardi Primi, ut videtur, 275; Year Books of the reign of Edw. I., 278; Guillelmus de Rishanger de jure regis Anglorum ad Scotiam, necnon annales pauci regis Edwardi Primi, 286; chronicon de regibus Britonum et Anglorum ad tempora R. Edwardi I., ubi agitur de homagio regis Scotiæ eidem regi præstito, 293; the "geste" of Edw. I., 298; gestes du Roi Edward I. by Piers de Langtoft, 299; life, in French verse, 304; notæ de mensuris Angliæ factis per Edwardum I., 306; del engendrure
Edward I.—*cont.*
de les fillez de roy Edward, fitz de le roy Henry Tierce, 307; gesta temporum Edwardi Quarti (*sc.* Primi), regis Anglorum, 307; commendatio lamentabilis in transitum magni regis Edwardi Quarti [I.] secundum Johannem de London., 309, 362; de morte regis Edwardi I. planctus omnium ordinum, scriptus ad abbatem S. Augustini, 310, 371; elegy upon his death, 310; chronicon ab Edwardo I. defuncto usque ad annum 1320, 367. *Vid.* Annales; Chronicon; Historia.
Edward, prince of Wales (afterwards King Edward II.): lettres du prince Edward, prince des Gales, fitz aisne du roy Edward I., 283; account of his Wardrobe, 329.
Edward II., King, 310: De rege Edwardo II., 306; consecratio Edwardi II., 312; nomina electorum ad providendum de statu et ordinatione regis Edwardi II., 345; la commissione de le rey Edward, fiz le rey Edward, graunta a sun barnarge de Engleterre pour apesce le descord qe fust entre eus par Perres de Gavastone, 346; ordinances of King Edward II., 348; de pace inter Thomam comitem Lancastriæ et Edwardum II., 351; ordinatio belli regis Edwardi contra Scotos, 358; ordinationes regis Edwardi de pretio victualium, 358; articles mandez al roi Edward II. par les contes de Lancaster et de Warwick, 358; a poem on the times of Edward II., 368; acta regis Edwardi Secundi, by Stephen Eyton, 368; de transitu Edwardi Secundi in Scotiam, 374; Johannis de Trokelowe annales Edwardi Secundi, 379; vita et mors Edwardi Secundi, regis Angliæ, conscripta a Thoma de la Moor, ejusdem regis famulo, 389; lamentatio gloriosi regis Edwardi de Karnarvan, quam edidit tempore suæ incarcerationis, 391; monachi Malmesburiensis vita Edwardi II., 393; chroniques à la mort d'Edouard II., 393, 394; fragmenta et litteræ de bello

Edward II.—*cont.*
civili regnante Edward II., 395; gesta regis Edwardi II., per monachum quendam de Bridlington, 396. *Vid.* Chronicon; Historia.
Edward the Historian, 17.
Effigies regum Angliæ, cum narrationibus subscriptis, 195, 290.
Egbertus, rex: summula historiæ Angliæ ab Egberto ad Edwardum I., 201.
Eleanor, queen of Henry II., 19.
Electione et electi potestate, De, a work by Laurentius de Loudoris, 347.
Elias de Triekingham, 176.
..... *Vid.* Helias.
Eliensis ecclesia: abbates a Brithnodo ad Ricardum, 146; episcopi et priores ab Hervæo ad Hugonem de Balsam, 146.
..... episcopus, 156.
Emma regina: Cnutonis regis gesta, sive encomium Emmæ reginæ, auctore monacho S. Bertini, 1, 188.
England, a genealogy of the Kings of England from Alfred to Henry III., 47; list of the Kings of England, 98; genealogical history of the kings, 298; roll of genealogy of the kings, 310; a prose chronicle of England (le cronyke de Brute), 311; a chronicle of England, 389. *Vid.* Angleterre; Angli; Anglia; Engleterre.
....., lord chancellors of, 217, 348.
Engleis et Bretons, la lignee des, 306.
Engletere: le Bruck de Reys de Engletere puis la venue Brut, 198; li Estore des ducs de Normandie et des roys d'Engleterre, 54; le Brute d'Engletere, 311; la commissione de le rey Edward II. graunta a sun barnarge d'Engleterre pour apesce le descord qe fust entre eus par Perres de Gavastone, 346.
Englishman, Gilbert the, 27.
Englishman, Michael the, 125.
Epigrammata, 29.
Episcopalium, notitia Sedium, 60.
Episcopi: Bartholomæi Cotton Liber de archiepiscopis et episcopis Angliæ, 262.
Epistolæ quatuor super negotiis Scotiæ, 274.
Escheat Rolls, 332.
Escheby, Simon, 123.
Escoce, Itinéraire du Roy Edward en, 250.
Escotz, Le Brut coment li bon Roy Edward gaigna, 251.
Esse et Essentia, De, a treatise, 127.
Essebiensis, Alexander: epitome historiæ Britanniæ, 145.
Essoniis pro defaltis et formulis placitandi, De, a work by Ralph de Hengham, 347.
Ethelredus: chronicon Angliæ ab Ethelredo ad annum 1305, 277.
Eulogium: de morte regis Joannis, ex libro cui titulus est Eulogium, autore quodam monacho Cantuariæ, 45.
Eusebius, 232.
Evangelia, concordantia in, by William Frazer, 254.
Everisden, Johannes de: opera et collectanea, 176, 235; extracts from his Chronicle, 242, 246, 261.
Evesham, battle of, a French poem on the, 166; chronica fratris Willelmi de Rishanger de duobus bellis apud Lewes et Evesham, 171.
....., monk of, 169.
....., Helias de, 180.
Exactions by the Kings of England, note of all, 253.
Exchequer, Red Book of the, 107. *Vid.* Liber Rubeus; Liber Niger; Scaccario.
Exeter, Stephen of, 207.
....., Walter of, 267, 273.
....., chancellor of, 346.
Expositio vocabulorum Anglicanorum usitatorum in cartis antiquis regum Angliæ, 107.
Extract, or Estreat, Rolls, 332.
Eynesham, monk of, 89.
Eyneshamensis, Adamus, 50.
Eyton, Stephen, 368.

F.

Facetiarum, liber, ad Henricum juniorem, by Gervase of Tilbury, 27.
Farne, de avibus Cuthberti in insula, 33.
Faustinian, 60.
Feet of Fines, or Final Concords, 332.
Felix's Life of St. Guthlac, 322.
Feodorum, Rotuli, quæ tenentur de Rege in capite, etc., secundum inquisitiones coram Johanne de Kirkby, 326.
Fiber: chronicon Johannis Castoris, qui et Fiber vel Bever dicitur, 39, 282. *Vid.* Bever.
Figure, a coloured, of the Virgin and Infant Christ, 134.
Figures of eight English Kings, from William I. to Henry III., 135.
Final Concords, 332.
Fine Rolls, 52, 332.
First Fruits: constitutio synodalis de libera dispositione primorum fructuum per curatos testantes, 146.
Fitz-Nigel, Richard, bishop of London, 27.
Fitz-Semeon, Simon, 375.
Fitz-Thedmar, Arnald, alderman of Bridge Ward, 205.
Fitz-Walter, or Walter, Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, 21.
Flacius Illyricus, 156.
Flandri: historia de bello inter Flandros et Gallos sub comitissa Margareta, 146.
Florence of Worcester, 42. *Vid.* Worcester.
Florentinus presbyter. *Vid.* Sizomenus.
Flores Historiarum, 79, 110, 277, 313. *Vid.* Paris, Matthæus; Wendover, Rogerus de.
Fontanis monasterii, narratio de fundatione, 109.
Ford (Devonshire), abbots of, 29, 49.
Fordeham, John, 49.
Fordensis, Johannes abbas, 49.
Fordun, John, the Scottish historian, 49.
Forest proceedings, 52.
France, Blanche, queen dowager of, 87.
Francia: dictum regis Franciæ, 215; compromissio Regis Angliæ et filii sui in regem Franciæ, de provisionibus Oxoniæ, 215.
Franciscan Order, Peckham's historical writings relating to the, 236. *Vid.* Fratres Minores.
Fratres Minores: Thomæ de Eccleston liber de adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam, 122. *Vid.* Franciscan Order.
Frazer, William, Bishop of St. Andrew's, 253. *Vid.* Frisell.
Fregus, Li Romans des Aventures, by William the Clerk, 28.
French Chronicle, the, 362.
French Rolls, the, 333.
Frisell (or Frazer), Simon, 279.
Frithenwaldus, subregulus provinciæ Surreianorum: fundator abbatiæ de Certeseie, 40.
Frove, Joseph, his life of Cardinal Gualo de Bicheriis, 71.
Fulco: historia rerum Anglicarum, ubi plura sunt ficta, præcipue de Fulcone quodam, 40.
Furness, monk of, 258.

G.

Gaimar, Geoffrey, continuation of the Brut by, 300.
....., ..., compilations from, 241, 362.
Gairgwent, or Winchester, Gregory of, 214.
Galen, 390.
Galfredus, prior of Coventry, 83.
Galfridi Illustrationes, 27.
Galfridus de Broxholme, 251.
Galloway, prior of, 233.
Galois, Percival le, the Romance of, 300.
Gandavensis, Simon, 356.
Garderoba: Recepta in Garderoba 17 Edw. II., 381; Liber Garderobæ Edwardi II., 391. *Vid.* Wardrobe.
Gascon Rolls, 333.

Gaufridus, sacrista de Coldingham: liber de statu ecclesiæ Dunelmensis, 32, 33.
Gavastone: la commissione de le rey Edward II. graunta a sun barnarge de Engleterre pour apesce le descord qe fust entre eus par Perres de Gavastone, 346; account of Gavestone and his family, 351.
Gelasii Chronicon, 270.
Gemblours, Sigebert of, compilations from, 80, 232, 322; additions to, 203.
Gemma Ecclesiastica Giraldi Cambrensis, 10.
Genealogia regum Anglorum de stirpe Sem filii Noe ad annum sextum Johannis regis Angliæ, 21; généalogie des roys d'Angleterre, ab Athelstano ad Henricum III., 47; a genealogy of the kings of England from Alfred to Henry III., 47; Henrici tertii regis Angliæ genealogia, 85, 195; fragmentum genealogiæ regum, 164; la généalogie et chronique des roys d'Angleterre, jusqu'à Henri III., 194; la généalogie des rois des Anglois jusques à Ed. I., 196; genealogia regum Angliæ a Rollone Normanno usque ad regem Edwardum, 201; genealogy of the kings of England, 310.
Geoffrey of Monmouth. *See* Monmouth.
Gervase, compilations from, 351.
....., of Canterbury. *Vid.* Gervasius Dorobernensis.
Gervasii Chronicon, cum continuatione, 360.
Gervasius, abbas S. Justi, 48.
Gervasius Dorobernensis, 305; actus pontificum Cantuariensis ecclesiæ, 20.
Gervasius Tilleburiensis: de regno Britonum a Bruto ad an. 1210, 25; Otia Imperialia, 26.
Gilbert Chartophylax, bishop of Caithness, 104.
Gilbertus Anglicus, 27.
Gildas, compilations from, 78, 322.
Giles, Adam, (Adamus Ægidius,) 86.
....., John, (Johannes Ægidius,) 126.
Giraldum Romæ, invectiones in, by Hubert Fitz-Walter, 21.
Giraldus, Silvester. *Vid.* Cambrensis.
Girardus Cornubiensis, 50.
Gisseburn, Walterus de: chronicon de gestis regum Angliæ, 254, 256, 257; chronicon ex cœnobio Abbendoniæ confectum, et sequitur multum G. Gisburnensem, 287. *Vid* Hemingford.
Glanvil, Ranulph de, 97.
Glasgow, bishop of, William Malvoisin, 83.
....., ..., William, 156.
Glastonbury, monk of, 365.
Glastoniense monasterium: fragmenta quædam historica monasterii, 150; chronicon continens multa de antiquitatibus Glastoniæ, 150; de antiquitate vetustæ ecclesiæ B. Mariæ, auctore Johanne monacho, 230; historia de rebus Glastoniensibus, ab Adamo de Domerham, 230; historia ecclesiæ, 308; annales et alia historica monumenta, quæ olim in abbatia Glastoniensi reposita fuisse videntur, 365.
Gloucester, St. Peter's, annals of, 214; annales cœnobii, per Gregorium de Wintonia, 231.
....., Robert of, his chronicle, in English verse, 181.
Gloverniæ comes: de Anglorum strage, et Gloverniæ comitis occisione, 366.
Grammatical treatises, by Alexander Neckam, 59.
Gray, Walter de, archbishop of York, 87.
Graystanes, Robertus de: historia de statu ecclesiæ Dunelmensis, 33.
Gregorii X., papæ, bulla, 203.
Gregory of Winchester, 214.
Grosteste, Robertus, episcopus Lincolniensis: epistolæ, 128; Richardi monachi Bardeniensis liber de vita Roberti Grosthed, 130; vita, 131; a poem "in laudem R. Grosseteste," 132.
Guarines, the gestes of the, 41.
Guildford, Nicholas de, 85.
Guilelmus I., rex Angliæ, 85, 196, 200, 201, 256, 290, 306, 352, ; dies obituales regum Angliæ a Guilelmo Conquæstore ad Johannem, 47. *Vid.* Willelmus.
Guilelmus Montanus, 31.

Guilhelmus Lanthoniensis, 121.
Guthlac, St. *Vid.* Felix.

H.

Hadenham, Edmund of, 290 ; annales ecclesiæ Roffensis, ex historia ecclesiastica Edmundi de Hadenham, monachi Roffensis, 289.
Hagnebi, in com. Lincoln: chronicon monasterii de, 221, 292.
Hagustaldensis, Eatæ episcopi, vita, 32.
Hagustaldensis, Ricardus prior: de statu et episcopis ecclesiæ, 32. *Vid.* Hexham.
Hakynton, Stephen de, 361.
Hale, Thomas de la, monachus de Dovere, per Gallos trucidatus: vita et passio, auctore Johanne de Tynemuth, 247.
Hales, Alexander de, 104.
Hales, in Gloucestershire, monastery of, 104 ; chronicon monasterii, continens gesta Britannorum et Saxonum, 352; chronica de Hayles et Aberconwey, 352.
Haraldus : historia regum Angliæ ab Haraldo ad natales Edwardi de Caernarvon, 221.
Hasilwode, Thomas, 373.
Haveloc, Lai de, 300.
Hayles. *Vid.* Hales.
Hebrew book, entitled, "De mundo vel sæculo," translated by Henry Baude, 216.
Helias de Evesham, 180.
Hemingford, or Hemingburgh, Walter, (*alias* Gisburne,) 254 (*note*) ; chronica, 175, 256, 257, 287, 288, 294, 297, 305.
Hengham, Ralph de, 346.
Hengham Magna and Hengham Parva, two volumes known as, 347.
Hengist. *Vid.* Horsa.
Henham, Peter, 102.
Henleye, Walter de, treatise on husbandry by, 300.
Henricus, filius regis Ricardi Romanorum: vita, authore Johanne Capgravio, 189.
Henricus I., rex Angliæ : narratio de bello inter Hen. I. et Ludovicum Grossum, regem Francorum, 50 ; vita Will. I., Will. II., Hen. I., etc., per Radulphum Nigrum et Radulphum Coggeshall, 56.
Henricus II., rex Angliæ : vita, per Rad. Nigrum et Rad. Coggeshall, 56 ; de rege Henrico, et comite Galfrido juniore, 268 ; de obitu regis Henrici, et filio ejus Ricardo in regem mutato, 268.
Henricus III., rex Angliæ : chronica a temporibus Saxonum usque ad initium regni Hen. III., 41, 42, 43, 45 ; Romanz de Brute par Mestre Wace (prosequitur usque ad tempus Hen. III.), 41, 42; catalogue of the kings from A.D. 449 to Hen. III., 46 ; généalogie des roys d'Angleterre, ab Athelstano ad Hen. III., 47 ; collectio legum Angliæ a rege Ina ad Hen. III., 47 ; a genealogy from Alfred to Henry III., 47 ; nomina regum ab Edgaro ad Hen. III., 47 ; chroniques des ducs de Normandie jusqu'à Henri III., 55 (*bis*) : royal letters illustrative of the reign of Henry III., 82 ; Henrici Tertii genealogia, 85, 195 ; chronicon a Rollone usque ad Hen. III., 96 ; literæ protestationis Simonis de Monteforti, comitis Leycestriæ, ad regem Hen. III., 170 ; narratio dissensionum inter regem et proceres, 171 ; epistola Bonifacii, archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, ad Hen. III., 191 ; his correspondence with the barons, 225. *Vid.* Chronicon ; Historia.
Henry VI., names of the Kings of England from the Conquest to, 299.
Henry of Avranches. *Vid.* Avranches.
Henry of Bath, 157.
Henry of Croyland, 34.
Heptarchy, the, extent of the kingdoms of, and the succession of their Kings, 235.
....., ..., Kings of, 382.
Herebert of Bosham, 351.
Hereford, bishop of, William de Ver, 131.
....., ..., John Le Breton, 209.
....., ... *Vid.* Cantilupe.

Herefordensis ecclesia: Giraldi Cambrensis epistola ad capitulum Herfordense, de libris a se scriptis, 64; miracula in ecclesia cathedrali, ad declarationem meritorum S. Thomæ de Cantilupo, 219.
Herefordiæ comes, Henricus de Boun; vita, authore Johanne Capgravio, 61.
Hertfordshire, churches in, 37.
Hexham, John of, 323.
....., Richard, Prior of. *Vid.* Hagustaldensis.
Hibernenses: libellus de ortu S. Cuthberti, de historiis Hybernensium exceptus et translatus, 33.
Hibernensis, Marianus. *Vid.* Mariani.
Hibernia: libellus de descriptione Hiberniæ, scilicet, Giraldi Cambrensis Topographia Hiberniæ abbreviata a Philippo de Slane, ecclesiæ Corkagensis ministro, 7; libellus de miraculis Hiberniæ, 8; Expugnatio Hiberniæ, sive Vaticinalis Giraldi Cambrensis, 10; primus incolatus Hiberniæ, 199; de priscis incolis, 229; annales Hiberniæ ab an. 1200 ad an. 1300, ex Hibernico idiomate in Lat. conversi, 268; annales Ultonienses ex sermone Hibernico Anglice redditi, 278; chronicon Hiberniæ, Latine, ab an. 1261 ad an. 1314, 353; fragmentum historiæ Hiberniæ, ab an. 1308 ad an. 1317, 364; de rebus gestis in Hibernia ab an. 1314 ad an. 1318, 366; de rebus Hibernicis (in annalibus Innisfallensis cœnobii), 367. *Vid.* Ireland; Irish affairs.
Hibernicus, Stephanus, 207.
Hickling (in Norfolk), a canon of, 244 (note).
Hida, extra Wintoniam, annales monasterii de, 214.
Hieremiam, expositio super, 49.
Hierosolimitana historia, 59. *Vid.* Jerusalem.
Higden, Ranulphus, Cestriensis monachus: Polychronicon, 212, 230, 277, 295, 370, 376, 380, 391, 392.
Hippocrates, 390.
Historia Angliæ a Willelmo I. ad regem Johannem, 40.
Historia Angliæ, ab an. 1087 ad an. 1229, 74.
.... ab an. 1087 ad an. 1239, 85.
...., (de rebus Anglicis), 101.
.... usque ad Hen. III., 196.
.... a Bruto ad mortem Henrici III., 197.
.... ab an. 1078 ad mortem H. III., 199.
.... (Summula) ab Egberto ad Edw. I., 201.
.... a primis ad an. 1278, 212.
.... ab Haraldo ad natales Edwardi de Carnarvon, 221.
.... usque ad an. 1289, 229.
.... ab an. 23 Edw. I. ad an. 1300, 269.
.... a Bruto ad an. 18 Edw. II., 386.
.... jusque à la mort d'Edward II., 393 (*bis*), 394.
.... a Bruto ad depositionem Edw. II., 394.
Historia ab origine mundi ad Christum natum, by Trivet, 298.
Historia Major, continuation of the, attributed to Matthew Paris, 118, 201.
Historia Minor. *See* Paris, Matthew.
Historia Universalis, vel memoriale historiarum, by John Paris, 375.
Homage Roll of Scotland, the, 333.
Hood, Robin. *Vid.* Whood.
Hormynger, John, 345.
Horn, Andrew, chamberlain of the city of London, 370.
Horsa and Hengist, 241.
Hoveden, Hugh de, 16.
....., Rogerus de: annales (pars posterior), 15; Mariani Hibernensis chronicon, una cum altero chronico Rogeri Hoveden, ubi ille desinit, 45, 71; compilations, &c. from his chronicle, 70, 81, 161, 251, 255, 258, 345, 362, 387; excerpta ex chronico suo, de rebus Scoticis, 270.
Hugh, St., bishop of Lincoln, metrical life of, 214.
Hugh, archdeacon of Canterbury, 298, 349.

Hugh of Lincoln, 143.
Hugh the Limner, 375.
Hugo Cantor. *Vid.* Hugo.
Hulmo, historia abbatiæ S. Benedicti de, 210; chronica minor S. Benedicti, 244.
....., monachus S. Benedicti de. *Vid.* Oxenedes.
Hundred Rolls, the, 333.
Huntingdon, Henricus de: historia, cum continuatione ad an. 1203, 20; a fair copy of his History, 208; compilations, &c. from it, 42, 66, 70, 71, 78, 80, 81, 135, 140, 149, 167, 175, 178, 188, 232, 241, 242, 246, 251, 255, 258, 261, 262, 273, 276, 302, 305, 320, 345, 350, 352, 361, 387.
Hyde. *Vid.* Hida.

I.

Ickham (vel Yckham), Petrus de, monachus Cantuar., 276, 277; compilatio de gestis Britonum et Anglorum ad an. 1265, 165, 221; compilatio de gestis Britonum et Anglorum a Bruto ad Edw. I., 190, 312; chronica de regibus Angliæ a Bruto ad an. 1301, 271; compilatio de gestis Britonum et Anglorum ad an. 1327, 394.
Illuminations of the Kings of England, 273.
Illyricus, Flacius, 156.
Imagines Historiarum, per Radulphum de Diceto, 13, 193.
Imagines Regum Britanniæ et Angliæ a Bruto usque ad Hen. III., 194.
Imperatorum, liber de gestis, (Nicolai Trivet chronica,) 349.
Ina: collectio legum Angliæ a rege Ina ad. Hen. III., 47; catalogus regum a rege Ina ad regem Edw. I., 200.
Innisfallensis cœnobii, in agro Kerriano, annales, 35, 367.
Innocent III., Pope, letters to, 23; epistolæ ejus ad Regem et præsules Angliæ, 48.
Innocent IV., Pope, 93.
Inquisitiones post mortem, 333.
Instrumenta publica, in Anglia ab an. 1250 ad an. 1276 composita, 210.
Insula, Walter de, 24.
Insularum descriptiones, 63.
....., chronica regum Manniæ et, 169.
Ireland, an itinerary from, to the Holy Land, by Simon Fitz Semeon, 375. *Vid.* Hibernia.
Irish, Stephen, 207.
Irish affairs, notices of, 258.
Isidori Origines, 225, 226.

J.

Jeremiah, the Prophet. *Vid.* Hieremiam.
Jerome, St., compilations from, 232.
Jerusalem, an itinerary from London to, 134. *Vid.* Hierosolimitana.
Johannes XXII., Papa: epistola ad eum, præmissa Topographiæ Hiberniæ a Giraldo Cambrensi, 7; epistola Walteri archiepiscopi Cantuar. ad eum, de canonizando Roberto Winchelse, archiep. Cantuar., 392.
Johannes, rex Angliæ: guerres du roi Jean d'Angleterre en France, jusqu'en 1200, 12; chronicon Johannis Pike ad tempora Johannis regis, 12; chronica ab anno quinto regis Stephani (1140) ad annum tertium regis Johannis, 14; genealogia regum Anglorum ad annum sextum Johannis regis, 21; cessio Johannis regis Angliæ, 31; treugæ apud Chinon (anno 1214) inter Philippum Augustum Franciæ et Joannem Angliæ regem, 34; charta Johannis Angliæ regis de patronatu episcopatus Roffensis, 34; chronicon de eventibus ab an. 1066 ad tempora Johannis, per quendam monachum de Osneya, 37; versus de guerra regis Johannis, 38; historia Joannis, Anglorum regis, authore Radulpho Nigro, 38; controversy

Johannes, rex Angliæ—*cont.*
between king John and his barons, 38; writings of king John, 39; historia a Willelmo I. ad regem Johannem, 40; compendiaria narratio regum Angliæ a Bruto usque ad regem Johannem, 41; libellus de motibus Anglicanis sub Johanne rege, auctore Radulpho Coggeshale, 44; de morte regis Johannis, ex libro cui titulus est Eulogium, auctore quodam monacho Cantuar., 45; Mariani Hibernensis Chronicon, una cum altero chronico Rogeri Hoveden, usque ad regem Joannem, 45; processus nuntii papæ contra regem Johannem, 46; carta regis Johannis facta papæ et ecclesiæ Romanæ, 46; dies obituales regum Angliæ a Guilelmo Conquæstore ad Johannem, 47; rescriptum cartarum domini regis Angliæ Johannis, 48; les chroniques de Normandie jusqu'à Jean Sansterre, 56; vitæ regum Angliæ a Willelmo I. ad Johannem, per Radulphum Nigrum et Radulphum Coggeshall, 56; verses on the death of king John, in the chronicles of Mailros, 179; an illumination representing the poisoning of king John at Swyneshed, 273; tabula regis Johannis, 290.
Johannes, abbas Fordensis, 49.
Johannes de Sancto Omero, 49.
John, King of England. *Vid.* Johannes.
John, a monk of Canterbury, 351.
John, a monk of Glastonbury, 230.
John, abbot of Ford, 49.
John of Beverley. *Vid.* Beverley.
John of Hexham, 323.
John of London. *Vid.* London.
John of Newburgh, 146.
John Paris, 374.
John of Peterborough. *Vid.* Peterborough.
John of Tynemouth, 132, 247.
Joscelinus, Johannes: excerpta ex chronica Thomæ Sprott, 208.
Judæi: de puero Hugone de Lincolnia a Judæis crucifixo an. 1255, 143.
Jumièges, William of, 80.
Justitiariorum Itinera, 281.

K.

Kambrini, figura, præfixa historiæ regum Angliæ et Scotiæ, 196.
Kent, succession of the kings of, 69, 225, 244.
Kentigern, St., Life of, 83.
Kilconcath, William, bishop of Brechin, 206.
Kildare, Bishop of, 76.
Kildelith, Robert, abbot of Melrose, 204.
Kilwardby, Robert de, 137.
Kirkby's Quest: rotuli feodorum, &c. secundum inquisitiones coram Johanne de Kirkby, thesaurario Regis, et sociis, 326, 327.
Kirkham, monk of, 50.
Kirkstall, Hugh de, 108.
Krek, Petri, heresiarchæ Angli, processus, a work by Laurentius de Loudoris, 347.
Kyrkenclyf, battle of, 279.
Kyteler, Dame Alice: narrative of the proceedings taken against her for sorcery by Richard de Lederede, bishop of Ossory, 382.

L.

Lactantius, excerpts from, 322.
Lai, a, by Langtoft, 304.
Lambarde, William, 202.
Lambeth, Council of, Peckham's Constitutions at the, 237, 238.
Lancarvan (or Shancarvan), Caradoc of: extracts from his chronicle of Wales, 28, 220.
Lancastriæ comes, Thomas, 384: de pace inter eum et Edwardum II., 351; articles mandez al roi Edward II. par les contes de Lancaster et de Warwick, 358; his household book of 12 and 13 Edw. II., 367; the proceedings and judgment against him, 373; nomina occisorum ex parte sua ad pontem de Borebryg, 374.

Landavensis ecclesiæ, annales, ad an. 1298, 259.
Lanercost, excerpt from the annals of, 131.
Langdon, John, bishop of Rochester, writings of, 78.
Langford, Thomas, 369.
Langtoft, Pierre de, excerpts from the chronicle of, 243, 251, 305; chronique de Langtoft en vers François, 298; translation of his chronicle by Robert de Brunne, 304.
Langton, Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, 34, 72; constitutiones Oxoniæ ab eo editæ, 63; Giraldi Cambrensis epistola ad eum, 64.
Lanthoniensis, Guilhelmus, 121.
Laurence of Westminster, 7.
Laurentius, Archiepiscopus. *Vid.* Dubliniensis.
Lederede, Richard de, bishop of Ossory: his proceedings against Dame Alice Kyteler for sorcery, 382.
Ledes, Kent, monastery of, 373.
Leges: tractatus de legibus et consuetudinibus Angliæ, 97; de legibus Anglicanis, a work commonly called "Briton," 209. *Vid.* Compilationes.
Leglæus, Gilbertus, (sive Anglicus,) 27.
Leicester, abbot of St. Mary's, 101.
....., William, otherwise William de Monte, 31.
Leicestrensis comes, Simon de Monteforti: Brutus abbreviatus, cum continuatione ad mortem comitis, A.D. 1265, 164; a legend relating to him, 179. *Vid.* Monteforti.
Leicht, Thomas, 76.
Letters, Royal, illustrative of the reign of Henry III., 82.
....., ..., and others, 333.
Lewes, bellum apud, 162, 170, 215; narratio Anglicanæ victoriæ, *i.e.*, poema rhythmicum super victoria per comitem Simonem de Monteforti ac alios barones in prælio apud Lewes adepta, A.D. 1264, 162; a ballad or song made by one of the adherents to Simon de
Lewes, bellum apud—*cont.*
Montfort, earl of Leicester, soon after the battle, 163; chronica fratris Willelmi de Rishanger de duobus bellis apud Lewes et Evesham inter regem Angliæ et barones suos annis 1263 et 1265, 171; ordinatio consiliariorum domini regis post bellum de Lewes, 215.
..... monastery of, 236.
..... monk of, 312.
Libellus Memorialis (anonymi), sive chronicon ab orbe condito ad an. 1244, 102.
Liber Albus, Wilflet dictus, sive tractatus historicus de regno et legibus Angliæ, ac etiam de regibus Angliæ, 76.
Liber Custumarum, 358, 370.
Liber Feodorum, 341.
Liber Niger, the, of the Exchequer, two books called, 330, 331.
Liber Rubeus, the, of the Exchequer, 339.
Liber Rubeus Cantuariensis, 99.
Liberate Rolls, the, 52, 334.
Libicus, Philadelphus. *Vid.* Frove.
Lichfield: additamenta ad historiam veetrem Lichfeldensem, ex historia Lichfeldensi recentioris cujusdam scripta circa an. 1575, 373.
Lichfield and Coventry, bishop of, 83.
Limner, Hugh, 375.
Lincoln, 292.
....., archdeacon of, 78.
....., bishops of: poem on the life of bishop Hugh, 38; Giraldi Cambrensis epistola Hugoni episcopo, 65; Richardi monachi Bardeniensis liber de vita Roberti Grosthed, episcopi, 130; William Smith, bishop, 130; metrical life of St. Hugh, bishop, 214.
Lincolnia, de puero Hugone de, a Judæis crucifixo an. 1255, 143.
Lindisfarnensis ecclesia: de episcopis, usque ad Eanbertum, an. 854, 33.
Lisieux, monk of, 204.
L'Isle, Walter de, 24.
Livoniæ, Albertus archiepiscopus: sermo in translatione S. Edmundi, 95.

Llancarvan. *See* Lancarvan.

Locrini figura, præfixa historiæ regum Angliæ et Scotiæ, 196.

London, an itinerary from, to Jerusalem, 134; annales ab an. 1195, in quibus multa de rebus Londoniensium inseruntur, 364.

....., bishops of, 101, 348.

....., Liber Custumarum of, 358, 370.

....., mayor and sheriffs of, 358; cronica majorum et vicecomitum, 204.

....., St. Martin's: liber quondam Johannis Pyke, magistri scholarum S. Martini Magni Londoniarum, 376.

....., St. Paul's: the dean and chapter, 131; the dean, 156; chronica in ecclesia scripta, 243; registrum statutorum et consuetudinum ecclesiæ, quæ sunt extracta ex archivis suis, 349. *Vid.* St. Paul's.

London, Tower of: compotus pro operationibus Turris London., 312; modus et ordo novus placitorum Coronæ apud Turrim Londoniarum, anno 14 Edw. II., 370.

London, John of, 282, 371; chronica Johannis Londinensis, monachi Cantuariensis, 200; commendatio lamentabilis in transitum magni regis Edwardi Quarti [Primi], 309; his continuation of Matthew of Westminster, 325; chronicon Johannis Londoniensis, seu liber chronicarum ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ, 362.

Longespee, Guil., pris par les Saracines, des souffrances de, 122.

Losinga, de obitu Herberti, 213.

Loudoris, Laurentius de, 347.

Louis IX. (St.), King of France, life of, 275.

Lucius, King, bishops appointed by, 262.

Lugdunensis, de auctoritate Concilii, 216.

Lyons, 236. *Vid.* Lugdunensis.

M.

MacFirbissy, Gelasius: chronicon sui temporis, 270.

Mahomet, history of, by Stephen de Langton, 73.

Mailros, chronica de, inchoata per abbatem de Dundrainand, 177; de successione abbatum de Mailros, 204. *Vid.* Melrose.

Malmesburiensis monachi vita Edwardi II., 393.

Malmesbury, William of: compilations and excerpts from his "Gesta Regum," &c., 42, 43, 71, 77, 80, 81, 135, 140, 149, 150, 161, 167, 175, 188, 198, 205, 212, 230, 232, 242, 246, 251, 262, 270, 273, 276, 282, 294, 302, 305, 308, 311, 320, 345, 350, 352, 361; an abridgment of Malmesbury, 200; an abridgment of his "Gesta Pontificum," 262; a continuation of his account of Glastonbury, 230.

Malvoisin, William, 83.

Man, Isle of. *Vid.* Mannia.

Mannia: chronicon regum Manniæ et Insularum, etc., 169; chronicon Manniæ et Insularum continuatum, 363.

Mannyng, Robert, of Brunne, 186.

Map of Britain, a coloured, 134.

Marches, laws of the, 98.

Marchia, Willelmus de, episcopus Bathon. et Wellen.: literæ super canonizatione ejus, 393.

Margan, 259.

....., annales de, sive chronica abbreviata a tempore S. Edwardi, regis ultimi de progenie Anglorum, 77, 259.

Margaret, princess of Norway, 264.

Margaret, Queen of England, 371; a tract inscribed to her, 309.

Margareta regina, et Malcolmus ejus maritus: de translatione reliquiarum suarum, 156.

Maria, filia Edwardi I.: Nicholai Trevet chronica, quæ scripsit ad eam, 298, 349.

Mariani Hibernensis : chronicon, una cum altero chronico Rogeri Hoveden, ubi ille desinit, 45, 71.
Marianus Scotus : excerpta ex historiis ejus, de rebus Scoticis, 270. *Vid.* Scotus.
Marisco, epistolæ Adæ de, de Ordine Minorum, 147.
Marleberge, statutum de, 98.
Marshal's Rolls, the, 334.
Martini, chronica fratris, pœnitentiarii domini papæ, et capellani, 210, 228. *Vid.* Polonus.
Mary, daughter of Edward I. *Vid.* Maria.
Maryns, John, abbot of St. Alban's : the "Opus Chronicorum" compiled at his instance, 248.
Matthæus Palmarius, 236.
Matthæus Parisius. *Vid.* Paris.
Matthæus Westmonasteriensis. *Vid.* Westminster.
"Mauritius," two authors named, 29.
Medica, de re, a treatise, 127.
Medicinæ Compendium Gilberti Anglici, 27.
Meditatio de statu prælati, by Simon of Ghent, 357.
Melrose, abbot of, 63, 204.
....., ..., Ralph, 32.
....., chronicle of, 72. *Vid.* Mailros.
Memoranda Rolls of the Exchequer, 334.
Menevenses, Annales, excerpts from the, 225.
Menevensis archidiaconus, 64.
Menstre, munimenta manerii de, 281.
Mensuris Angliæ, notæ de, 306.
Merlin : vaticinia Ambrosii Merlini, 60 ; prophetia Merlini, 181, 298 ; alcuns de les prophecies et des merveilles que Merlin dit en soun temps de Engletere, et des reis, &c., 199.
Merton, annales de, 84.
....., canon of, 101.
....., monastery of, 323.
Merylynch, John, monk of Gloucester, 388 ; annales et alia historica monumenta quæ olim ad eum spectasse videntur, 365.
Merymouth. *See* Murimuth.
Methodius, excerpts from, 322.
Michael Cornubiensis, 125, 156.
Michael the Englishman, 125.
Minorum, Adam de Marisco de ordine, 147.
Miscellaneous Rolls, 334.
Monasteria : de fundatione omnium monasteriorum Angliæ a tempore Birini, primi Dorcestrensis episcopi, ad ætatem Roberti Grosted, Lincolniensis episcopi, per Henricum Crump, 132 ; registrum literarum et epistolarum quarundam de variis monasteriorum negotiis in Anglia, temp. Ed. II., 396.
Monita Salubria, a work by Robertus de Bello Foco, 29.
Monmouth, Geoffrey of : compilations and excerpts from his works, 26, 40, 43, 62, 70, 78, 80, 81, 161, 188, 190, 198, 199, 225, 226, 233, 246, 251, 258, 262, 273, 276, 282, 283, 301, 304, 311, 320, 348, 350, 352, 361, 387 ; a copy of his "Gesta Britonum," 163 ; an abridgment of it, 197, 200 ; Historia Britonum, cum continuatione ad mortem Edwardi I., 308.
Montacute, monk of, 312.
Montanus, Guilelmus, sive de Montibus, 31.
Monte, Robertus abbas S. Michaelis de : Radulphi de Diceto, decani London., continuationes chronicorum Roberti de Monte, 37 ; excerpts from his works, 81, 135, 294, 297 ; his additions to Sigebert of Gemblours, 203.
Monte, William de, 31.
Monteforti, Simon de, comes Leycestriæ : breve chronicon gestorum suorum adversus Albigenses, 84 ; narratio Anglicanæ victoriæ, *i.e.*, poema rhythmicum super victoria per eum ac alios barones in prœlio apud Lewes adepta, 162 ; a ballad or song made by one of his adherents soon after the battle of Lewes, 163 ; a poem in French, made after the battle of Evesham, when he was slain, 166 ; miracula Simonis Montisfortis, 168 ; literæ suæ protestationis ad regem

Monteforti, Simon de—*cont.*
Henricum III., 170; mandatum excommunicationis contra eum, 215.
Montis Fernandi (sive Minoritarum Multifernanæ) Annales, 207.
Moor, Thomas de la: vita et mors Edwardi II., regis Angliæ, conscripta a Thoma de la Moor, equite aurato, et ejusdem regis famulo, 389.
Moravia, Gilbertus de, 103.
Morevyle, John, merchant, 219.
Morins, Richard de, prior of Dunstable, author of a portion of the "Annales de Dunstaplia," 252.
Mortimer, descents of the family of, 291.
Motibus Anglicanis sub Johanne rege, libellus de, auctore Radulfo Coggeshale, abbate, 44.
Mount Carmel, hermit of, 231.
Municipalibus Angliæ legibus, de, a treatise, 158.
Murimuth (Merymouth, Myrymuth), Adam de: the continuation of his work, 106; tractatus magistri Adæ, 378; compilations from his works, 384, 390.
Musices rudimenta, 31.

N.

Nassau, Adolf of, 258.
Naturis rerum, de, a treatise, 58.
Neckam, Alexander de, 57, 390.
Nennius, excerpts from, 80, 258, 322.
Newbottle, monk of, 204.
Newburgh, John of (de Novoburgo), 146.
....., William of, excerpts from, 255, 258, 294, 297.
Nicholai, Jacobus, de Dacia: poema in honorem Adomari de Valentia, comitis Pembrochiæ, 357.
Niger, Radulphus, 78; a continuation of his history, 18; chronicon R. Nigri succinctum, continuatum usque ad an. 1206, 22; chronicon, continuatum ab. an. 1206 ad an. 1212, 30; historia Joannis
Niger, Radulphus—*cont.*
Anglorum regis, 38; vitæ regum Angliæ a Willelmo I. ad Johannem, per R. Nigrum et Radulphum Coggeshall, 56; excerpts, 251.
....., Roger, 100; constitutiones Rogeri Nigri, episcopi London., 101.
Ninian, St., life of, 83.
Norfolk: impugnatio descriptionis de Norfolciensium moribus, seu Norfolciæ, per quendam monachum Burgensem, 49.
Norman Kings, a brief account of the, 198; liber de regibus Anglis, Dacis, et Normannis, 260.
Norman Rolls, 335.
Normandy: chroniques de Normandie, 32, 54, 55 (ter), 56; a history of Normandy, 125; chronica Normanniæ, 203.
....., dukes of, 38, 40, 251, 383; chronica brevis, præcipue Angliæ et ducum Normanniæ, 12; tractatulus de ducibus Normanniæ et regibus Angliæ, 38; conquæstus Angliæ, incipiens a Ricardo duce Normanniæ, dicto Sine Timore, qui fuit proavus Willelmi Bastard, 42; li estore des ducs de Normandie et des rois d'Engleterre, 54; chroniques des ducs de Normandie jusqu'à Henri III., roi d'Engleterre, 55; chronique de Normandie, ou les histoires et faitz des nobles ducs, 55; list of the dukes, 98; chronica de adquisitione regni Angliæ per Willelmum ducem, 292; la lignée des ducs, 306.
Normanni: annales de gestis Britonum, Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum, 46, 229, 291, 343; chronica de adventu Normannorum in Angliam, 101, 139, 174; regum Saxonum et Normannorum successio ab Alfredo ad Hen. III., 197; annales de gestis Normannorum per Th. Wycke, 228 (note); chronica de eventibus ab adventu Normannorum in Angliam ad an. 1308, 343; histoire de la Bretagne sous les Brettons, Saxon-Anglois, et Normants, 350; suppletio historiæ regum Angliæ, quantum ad reges Saxonum, Danorum, et Norma

Normanni—*cont.*
norum, extracta per Johannem Pik, 376.
Normanno, annales scripti a quodam, 145.
Northampton, captio de, 215.
....., monastery of, 312, 323.
Northumbria, 80.
Norway, princess Margaret of, 264.
Norwegia: chronica quorundam regum Angliæ, Scotiæ, et Norwegiæ, 169.
Norwicensis ecclesia: causa secundæ combustionis, 203; excerpta ex annalibus Norwicensibus, 213; nomina episcoporum et priorum, 213; Bartholomæi de Cotton Norwicensis historia Anglicana, 260.
Norwich, 261.
....., bishop of, Walter de Suthfeld, 103, 146.
....., bishop of, Herbert Losinga, 213.
....., diocese of, 262.
....., monastery of, 323.
....., monk of, 262.
....., priors of, list of the, 313.
Novoburgo (Newburgh), John de, 146.
Nowellum, Laurentium, excerpta per, ex annalibus Saxonicis, 257.

O.

O'Carroll, Mælsoohan, 35.
O'Heney, archbishop of Cashel, 23.
O'Mulconry, John, 35.
Opus Chronicorum, the, 180, 285. *Vid.* Chronicorum, Liber.
Opus Majus, Opus Minus, and Opus Tertium, the, by Roger Bacon, 240.
Ordericus Vitalis, excerpts from, 323.
Originalia Rolls, 335.
Orosius, excerpts from, 320.
Osney, abbey of, 295; annales monasterii, 228 (note), 294; account of its foundation and emoluments, 222.
....., abbot of, 222.
Osney, canon of, Thomas de Wyke, 295; annales de gestis Britonum, &c., per Thomam Wycke, 228 (note).
....., monk of: chronica de eventibus ab an. 1066 ad tempora regis Joannis, per quendam monachum de Osneya, 37.
Ossory, bishop of. *See* Lederede.
Otho IV., Emperor, 25.
Otia Imperialia, the, by Gervase of Tilbury, 26.
Ottoboni, letter from the Legate, to the abbot of Ramsey, 170.
Ottobonum papam, contra, a tract, 206.
Oxenedes, chronica Johannis de, monachi S. Benedicti de Hulmo, 241.
Oxford, 87, 288; the provisions of, 161, 172, 215; Constitutiones Oxoniæ editæ per dominum Stephanum de Langton, 63; Novæ Constitutiones post Parliamentum Oxoniæ, 158.
....., archdeacon of, 78, 356.
....., chancellor of the university of, 138, 217.
....., order of Franciscans at, 239.
....., order of Friars Preachers at, 108.
....., professor of theology at, 100.
....., schools at, the, 236.
....., university of, 95.
....., Stephen of, 207.

P.

Palmarius, Matthæus, 236.
Pancras, the story of, 126.
Papal bulls and briefs, 335.
Papali, de cessatione, a treatise, 62.
Paradiso et Inferno, de, a treatise, 127.
Pardon Rolls, the, 335.
Pargiter, Le, Alexander Cementarius named, 62.
Paris, 87, 89, 149, 369.
....., lectures on divinity at, 236.
Paris, John, 374.
Paris, Matthew, 60, 171; compilations from his works, 78, 139, 140, 213, 242, 261;

Paris, Matthew—*cont.*
adopts the chronicle of Roger Wendover, 81; vita S. Edmundi, Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, 93; an abridgment of his chronicle, 106; Flores Historiarum, sive historia ab initio mundi ad an. 1250, per Mat. Paris, monachum S. Albani, 110; Mat. Paris, monachi Albanensis Angli, Historia Major, 117; chronicon ab an. 1067 ad an. 1208, 120; Historia Minor, 133, 201, 202; vitæ viginti trium abbatum S. Albani, 141; a brevyat of a cronacle made by Mathewe Paris, monke of Sent Alban, of the conquest of Duke William of Normandy uppon the realme, 152; historia ab an. 1254 ad an. 1259, 153; Matthæi Parisiensis additamenta, necnon auctuarium additamentorum, 155; excerpta e Matthæo Parisiensi, 156; Mat. Parisiensis Historia continuata per Willelmum Rishanger, 191; his handwriting, 194; a supposed abridgment of his Historia Major, 317–326.
Parliament Rolls, the, 335.
Patent Rolls, the, 53, 336.
Patrick, St., poem attributed to, 8; his mission to Ireland, 225; de S. Patricio, 230.
Peccatorum, de remissione, a tract, 33.
Peckham, John, archbishop of Canterbury, account of, 236; condemnatio quorundam hæreticorum opinionum, 227; registrum archiepiscopi Peckham, 236; registrum epistolarum suarum, 237; constitutiones provinciales, 237; constitutiones editæ apud Reddinge et Lambeth, 237, 238.
Pedes Finium, 332.
Pembrochiæ comes, Adomarus de Valentia: poema in honorem ejus, auctore Jacobo Nicholai de Dacia, 357.
Perambulation Rolls, the, 336.
Peregrinatione ad loca sancta, de, a tract, 121.
Peregrinus, Gulielmus, 16.
Perth, rector of the Friars Preachers of, 206.
Peter of Poitiers, 273, 276.
Peterborough, abbey of, 103, 176; a MS. belonging to it, 246. *Vid.* Burgensis; Burgo.
....., cellarer of, 189.
....., monk of, satirical description of Norfolk by a, 49.
....., Benedict of, 81.
....., John of, 159, 176, 216, 245, 297, 345; chronicon Angliæ ab an. 654 ad an. 1259, auctore Joanne abbate Burgi S. Petri, 149.
Petroburgensium, chronica Latina, — a chronicle entitled, 246.
Philippus Augustus, rex Franciæ: treugæ apud Chinon actæ inter eum et Joannem Angliæ regem, 34.
Philosophiæ, Compendium, by Roger Bacon, 240.
Pike, Johannes: chronicon ad tempora Johannis regis, 12; suppletio historiæ regum Angliæ, quantum ad reges Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum, extracta per Johannem Pik, 376.
Pipe Rolls, the, or Great Rolls of the Pipe, 52, 336.
Pipewell, chartularium de, 105.
Placita Rolls, the, 337.
Placita Aulæ Regis, 337.
Placita Cancellariæ, 337.
Placita Coronæ, 337; ordo novus Placitorum Coronæ apud Turrim Londoniarum anno regis Edw. II. 14°., 370.
Placita de Banco, 337.
Placita de Curia Regis, 338.
Placita de Forestis, 338.
Placita de Juratis et Assisis, 338.
Placita de Quo Warranto, 338, 370.
Placita Exercitus Regis, or the Court of Chivalry, 338.
Placita in Curia Scaccarii Regis, 338.
Placita Parliamentaria, 339.
Planetarum conjunctionibus, de, a tract by William the Clerk, 28.
Poem, a French, 300.
Poitiers, Peter of, 273, 276.
....., William of, 323.

Poloni, Martini, chronicon, 209, 221 ; chronica de pontificibus et imperatoribus Romanis, 211 ; a copy of his chronicle, 233 ; compilations from, 252, 276 ; additiones ad chronica Martini Poloni, 388. *Vid.* Martinus.
Polychronicon Ranulphi Higdeni, monachi Cestriensis. *Vid.* Higden.
Polycratica temporum, continuata ad. an. 1326, 392.
Pontefract, monk of, 369.
....., history of, 369.
Pontiniacense monasterium : vita B. Edmundi, archiep. Cantuar., et in fine sermo quem fecit capitulo Pontiniacensi, 87 ; S. Edmundi vita, scripta, ut videtur, a monacho quodam Pontiniacensi, 89 ; vita S. Edmundi, auctore Bertrando, priore Pontiniacensis monasterii, 94. *Vid.* Edmundus, S ; Pounteney.
Popes, obits and successions of, 225.
Porta, John de, 276.
Porteshom, in Dorset, Master Nichole of, 86.
Pounteney, liber S. Edmundi de, 91. *Vid.* Pontiniacense.
Prædestinatione et præscientia Dei, de, a tract, 127.
Præmonstratensian, Richard the, 222.
Preachers, a monk of the order of, 273. *Vid.* Oxford, Order of the Friars Preachers.
Preston, prior of, 34.
Privy Seal Bills, 339.
Productione rerum, de, a treatise, 127.
Prognosticis, de, a treatise, 127.
Prophetia de rebus Anglicis, an. 1306, 279.
Protection Rolls, 339.
Prothaeo, victoria a, by Alexander Le Pargiter, 62.
Pupilla oculi, a manual for the priesthood, 159.

Q.

Quintinus : querela de patria [Scotia] misera, 369.

R.

Radulphus : vita S. Ricardi Wych, episcopi Cicestrensis, auctore Radulfo, 136.
Radulphus de Dunstaplia, 265.
Ralph, abbot of Melrose, 32.
Ralph of Bristol, 76.
Ralph de Tynemouth, 107.
Ramsey, Hunts, monastery of, 68, 176.
....., abbot of, 170.
....., ..., Hugh Solgrave, 171.
....., ..., Henry de Sulgrave, 206 (note).
....., monk of, 171.
....., William of, 148.
Ranulphus Cestriensis. *Vid.* Higden.
Reade. *Vid.* Rufus.
Reading, Council of, Peckham's Constitutions at the, 237, 238 ; Constitutiones Redingiæ editæ a domino F. archiepiscopo (?), 238.
....., monastery of, 323.
Reading (Reding), Robert de: his continuation of Matthew of Westminster, 325 ; annales rerum Anglicanarum ab anno 1299 ad annum 1325, 384.
Red Rook of Canterbury, the, 99.
Red Book of the Exchequer, the, (Liber Rubeus,) 339.
Redisseisin Rolls, the, 340.
Reginaldus, Arbirbrothensis abbas, 100.
Reginaldus de Coldingham, 33.
Resurrectione, de mortuorum, a tract, 127.
Rewys, or Reeves, Mr., 153.
Reynolds, registrum archiepiscopi, 388.
Rhievallensis, Willelmus : historia Anglorum, cum continuatione usque ad an. 1200, 11.
Ricardus I., rex Angliæ : historia regni, per Rogerum Hovedenum, 16 ; history of his expedition to Palestine, 16 ; vita Will. I., Will. II., Hen. I., Stephani, Hen. II., Ricardi I., et Johannis, regum Angliæ, per Radulphum Nigrum et Radulphum Coggeshall, 56 ; life of Ric. I. by Langton, 73 ; life, by Alexander

Ricardus I.—*cont.*
de Hales, 105; obitus, 124; account of Ric. I., 157; de morte regis Ricardi, et de fratre ejus, Joanne, in regem mutato, 268; an illumination of Ric. I. at Chaluz, 273.
Ricardus, S. *Vid.* Wyche.
Ricardus, Bardeniensis monachus, 130.
Ricardus de Bury, 33.
Ricardus, prior Hagustaldensis, 32.
Richard, canon of the Holy Trinity, 67.
Richard of Cirencester. *Vid.* Cicestrii.
Richard of Devizes, 190, 313.
Riche, Robert, brother of St. Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury, 87, 93, 108; vita B. Edmundi per Robertum Richium, 90.
Rievaulx, Ailred of, compilations from his work, 42, 81, 85, 178, 188, 241, 251, 276, 305, 350; an abridgment of his work, 195; his Genealogia, 320.
Rievaulx, William of. *Vid.* Rhievallensis.
Rishanger, Willelmus de: chronica de duobus bellis apud Lewes et Evesham inter regem Angliæ et barones suos, 171; Matthæi Parisiensis Historia continuata per Will. Rishanger, 191; the continuation of the Historia Major ascribed to, 210; Opus Chronicorum, ab an. 1261 ad an. 1293, 243, 248; his chronicle, 253, 275, 297, 379, 380; chronicon Guil. Rishanger, a 1259 ad 1306, per alium continuatum a 1360 ad 1399, 285; de jure regis Anglorum ad Scotiam, necnon annales pauci regis Edwardi Primi, 286.
Robert of Gloucester, 181.
Robertus abbas. *Vid.* Monte.
Robertus Divitius, 108.
Robin Hood. *Vid.* Wallace.
Rochefort, Sir John, 316.
Rochester, bishop of, John Langdon, his writings, 78.
....., monastery of, 323. *Vid.* Roffensis.
Roffensis ecclesia: charta Johannis, Angliæ regis, de patronatu episcopatus Roffensis, 34; epistola Bonifacii, archiep. Cantuar., ad Henricum, regem Angliæ, quod episcopus Roffensis omnia temporalia sua teneat a sede Cantuariensi, 191; chronicon ab orbe condito ad obitum regis Edwardi I., a monacho quodam Roffensi, 289; annales ecclesiæ Roffensis, ex historia ecclesiastica Edmundi de Hadenham, monachi Roffensis, 289.
Roger of Croyland, 34.
Rogerus Cestriensis. *Vid.* Cestriensis.
Rollo Normannus, 96, 201.
Roman de Rou, the, 54.
Roman Rolls, the, 340.
Romanis Imperatoribus, de, a work by John Rufus, or Reade, 222.
Romanis Pontificibus, de, a work by John Rufus, 222.
Romanis Pontificibus et Imperatoribus, chronica de, Martini Poloni, 211.
Romanorum rex, Ricardus: vita Henrici, filii ejus, authore Johanne Capgravio, 189.
Rome, visited by John Peckham, 236.
Ross, city of, in Ireland: an ancient French poem concerning its foundation, 166.
Ross, Robertum, epistola ad, by Alan of St. Edmund's, 240.
Rou. *Vid.* Roman.
Rouen, archbishops of, succession of the, 242.
Roxburgh, prior of, 248.
Rudborn, Thomas, monachus ecclesiæ Winton.: chronica a Bruto ad an. 18 Hen. III., 78.
Ruffinus, Wulfad and, legend of, 103.
Rufus, John, alias Reade, 222

S.

Sabina, the cardinal bishop of, 60.
Sacerdotum luxuriis, de, a tract by Robert Baston, 366.
St. Alban's, monastery of, 37; chronica excerpta a magnis chronicis Sancti Albani a conquæstu Angliæ usque ad an. 1246, 106.

St. Alban's, abbot of, 34; liber chronicorum editus ad instantiam Johannis abbatis S. Albani, 247.
....., abbots of: vitæ viginti trium abbatum S. Albani, Matthæo Parisiensi auctore, 141.
....., compilers at, 270, 271.
....., historiographer of, Roger of Wendover, 321.
....., monks of, 79, 93, 110, 133, 192, 285, 363. *Vid.* Paris, Matthew.
....., scriptorium of, 319.
....., Alexander of, 57.
....., Walter of: quædam Anglicarum rerum chronica, 320.
....., William of, excerpts from his chronicle, 322.
St. Andrew's, archdeacon of, 83.
....., bishop of, David, 216.
....., ..., William Frazer, 253.
St. Augustine's monastery. *Vid.* Cantuariensis.
St. David's, archdeacon of, Giraldus, 131.
....., bishop of, T. Rudborn, 78.
....., see of, 36. *Vid.* Menevenses; Menevensis.
St. Edmund's, Alan of, bishop of Caithness, 240.
St. Maur, Benoit de, a work of, 304.
St. Paul's, London, canon of, 101.
....., treasurer of, 107.
..... *Vid.* London.
Salisbury, 272; chronicon Salisburiense, 228; chronicon Thomæ Wikes, aliter chronicon Salisburiensis monasterii, ab adventu Conquæstoris ad annum 1307, 294. *Vid.* Saresburiensis; Sarum.
Salisbury, archdeacon of, Alexander, 107.
....., bishops of, 159, 357.
....., canon of, 29.
....., treasurer of, 87.
Salop, archdeacon of, Alex. de Swereford, 107, 339.
....., cartæ abbatiæ de, 307.
Samson, Abbot of Bury, 30.
Sancti Bertini, monachus: Cnutonis regis gesta, sive encomium Emmæ reginæ, 1.
Sancti Edmundi de Burgo, abbatia: annales ab anno 1 ad an. 1212, 30; chronicon S. Edmundi Buriensis a monacho quodam, an Bostono Buriensi, compilatum, 30. *Vid.* Bury.
...., monachus, Jocelinus de Brakelonde: chronica ab an. 1173 ad an. 1202, 18.
...., celerarius abbatiæ, 235.
Sancti Justi, Gervasius abbas, 48.
Sanctis, de quibusdam, a work by Joseph Dundranan, 233.
Sancto Omero, Johannes de, 49.
Sandwich, William of, 231. *Vid.* Sanvico.
Sannuco, Gualterus de, 231.
Sanvico, Guiliemus de, eremita Montis Carmeli: chronica de multiplicatione sui ordinis per Syriam et Europam, 231.
Sapientiæ, de laudibus divinæ, a tract, 58, 127.
Saracens, the, 122.
Saresburiensis ecclesiæ, de translatione veteris, et constructione novæ, 148. *Vid.* Salisbury.
Sarum, de fundatione collegii de Vaux in civitate, 159.
Saxones: chronicon breve a temporibus Saxonum usque ad initium regni Henrici III., 41; chronicon regum Angliæ ab adventu Saxonum ad Hen. III., 43; annales de gestis Britonum, Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum, 46, 291, 343; catalogus regum Saxonicorum, archiepiscoporum Cantuariensium ab Augustino ad Robertum de Winchelsee, et abbatum S. Augustini, 69; breviculi chronici, præcipue de regibus Saxonicis, fragmentum lacerum, 74; chronicon breve de regibus Saxonicis et Anglicis, illorumque gestis, 150; regum Saxonum et Normannorum successio ab Alfredo ad Hen. III., 197; a brief account of the Saxon kings, 198; ingressus Saxonum, 201; annales de gestis, per Thomam Wycke, 228 (note); chronica de gestis, 229; catalogus regum Saxonicorum, 244; arrival of the Saxons, 262; Polistorie del eglise de Christ de Caunter-

Saxones—*cont.*
byre, contenant l'histoire de la Bretagne sous les Brettons, Saxon-Anglois, et Normants, 350; chronicon monasterii de Hales, continens gesta Britannorum et Saxonum, 352; suppletio historiæ regum Angliæ, quantum ad reges Saxonum, Danorum, et Normannorum, extracta per Johannem Pik, 376.
Scaccario, Dialogus Antiquus de, 27. *Vid.* Exchequer.
"Scaffeld," an author named, 302.
Scala mundi, 221.
Scarborough, prior of, 366.
Schemate pontificali, de, a poem, 29.
Scotch Rolls, 341.
Scotch Homage Rolls, 341.
Scotland: historia Scotiæ, 63; leges Scociæ, 98; leges et consuetudines quatuor burgorum, Edinburg., Rokisburg., Berewic., Strivelin., constitutæ per dominum David, regem Scociæ, 99; de patriarchatu Scotorum, 86; history of Scotland, 100; collectio privilegiorum regni Scotiæ, 104; chronica regum Manniæ et Insularum, et episcoporum, et quorundam regum Angliæ, Scotiæ, et Norwegiæ, 169; succession of Scottish kings, 178; brevis historia regum Angliæ et Scotiæ usque ad Hen. III., cum genealogia a Conquæstore, et figuris Locrini, Kambrini, et Albanacti præfixis, 196; de Scoticæ ecclesiæ dignitate, 206; de homagio regum Scotiæ regibus Angliæ, 211; les ordenances de les troys battayles et de les deux eles du batayle du Roy a son premier viage en Escoce, 217; de controversia habita super electione regni Scotiæ, 234; de homagio regis Scotiæ Edwardo I. præstito, 241; processus super fidelitatibus et homagiis Scotorum domino regi Angliæ factis, 249, 250; Magnus Rotulus Scotiæ, 249; de jure successionis regni Scotiæ, a tract by William Frazer, 253; carmen rhythmicum de Balliolo rege et rebus Scoticis, 263; generatio regum Scotiæ, 264; an old poem, in French, describing the
Scotland—*cont.*
most eminent personages in the army which King Edward I. took with him into Scotland, 267; de controversia habita super electione regis Scotiæ, quomodo rex Angliæ constituit Johannem de Balliolo regem Scotiæ, et de expeditione regis Edwardi in Scotiam, 269; historia rerum Anglicarum, incipiens a bello quod Angli gesserunt in Scotia, 23 Edwardi I., ad annum 1300, 269; excerpta ex historicis Mariano Scoto, Rogero de Hoveden, et Willelmo de Malmesbiri, de rebus Scoticis, 270; epistolæ quatuor super negotiis Scotiæ, 274; prioris Alnwicensis de bello Scotico apud Dunbar temp. Edw. I. dictamen sive rhythmus Latinus, 279; a long ballad against the Scots, 279; Guillelmus de Rishanger de jure regis Anglorum ad Scotiam, 286; indiculus terrarum ad regem Scotiæ pertinentium, et episcopatuum in Scotia, 293; chronicon de regibus Britonum et Anglorum, ubi agitur de homagio regis Scotiæ Edwardo I. præstito, 293; the Scottish wars, 302; ordinatio belli R. Edwardi II. contra Scotos, 358; de Scotiæ guerris variis, by Robert Baston, 366; Quintini querela de patria misera, 369; de transitu Edwardi II. in Scotiam, et de invasione Scotorum in Angliam, 374. *Vid.* Escoce; Escotz.
Scotland, King of. *See* Bruce.
....., Lord Chancellors of, 83, 204, 240, 253.
Scotus, Clemens, 121.
..... Marianus, compilations from, 167, 232, 351. *Vid.* Marianus.
Scutage Rolls, the, 341.
Semprynghami, chronicon Angliæ a duobus monachis, 206.
Sententias, super, a work by William of Sandwich, 231.
Serlo, a monk of Melrose, 63.
Sermons, by Hubert FitzWalter and Roger Niger, 21, 101.
Shepeshead, John, 101.

Shepeshead, William, 101.
Shires, division of England into, 262.
Siciliæ, Karolus rex: litera ad Edwardum [filium Henrici III.], 216.
Sigebert. *Vid.* Gemblours.
Silegrave, chronicon Henrici de, 205, 206.
Simeon, abbot of Dunfermline, 209.
Simeon of Durham. *Vid.* Durham.
Simeon of Warwick, 248.
Simon Gandavensis. *Vid.* Anachoritarum; Gandavensis.
Sizomeni presbyteri Florentini historia, 235.
Skewys, or Skuish, John, 153.
Slane, Philippus de, ecclesiæ Corkagiensis in Hibernia minister: abbreviatio libelli de descriptione Hiberniæ, scil., Silvestri Giraldi Cambrensis Topographiæ, 7.
Sorcery, prosecution for, 382.
Southwark, monastery of, 84, 323.
....., priory of St. Mary, 101, 277.
Spain, Edward I.'s transactions in, 242.
Sprot, vel Spotte, Thomas, monachus Cantuar., 208; historia fundationis et abbatum monasterii S. Augustini (abbreviatio est chronici Willelmi Thorn, seu potius Thomæ Sprot), 62; vitæ abbatum S. Augustini Cantuariæ (qu. annon Gul. Thorne vel Thom. Sprott sit auctor), 125; fragmentum historiæ Thomæ Sprott, 208.
Standardo, de bello de, contra Scotos, 50.
Stanelaw, chronicon abbatiæ de, 145.
Stanley, in Wilts, 258.
Statuta ecclesiastica, by Simon Gandavensis, 357.
Statute Rolls, 341.
Statutes, English, 98.
Stephani, S., chronicon, 167.
Stephanus, rex: chronica ab anno quinto regis Stephani (1140) ad annum tertium regis Johannis, 14; vita Will. I., Will. II., Hen. I., Stephani, etc., per Radulphum Coggeshall, 56; de concordia inter regem Stephanum et ducem Henricum, 268.
Stephanus Hibernicus, 207.
Stephen of Exeter, 207.
Stevens, Richard Cleto: life of St. Richard Wych of Chichester, compiled from Ralph Bocking, Matthew Paris, and others, 139.
Stigand, the story of, 126.
Stirling, Council of, 209; de Strivelinensi obsidione, by Robert Baston, 366.
Strata Florida, annales de, 225.
Striguil, monastery of, 323, 379.
Subsidy Rolls, 341.
Sulgrave, Henry de, abbot of Ramsey, 206, note.
Surius, Laurentius: vita S. Edmundi, archiep. Cantuar., 93.
Surreianorum, subregulus provinciæ, 40.
Suthfeld (or Suffield), Walter, *alias* Calthorp, 146; testimonium Walteri de Suthfeld, episcopi Norwicensis, de potestate archiepiscopi Cantuariensis in prioratu Cantuariensi, 103.
Suthwarkiæ, annales S. Mariæ, 101. *Vid.* Southwark.
Sutton, alias forsan Button, William, 222.
Swapham (or Swafham), Robert, 189; cœnobii Burgensis historia, 103.
Swereford, in Oxfordshire, rector of, 107.
....., Alexander de, 107, 339.
Swinfeld, Richard, bishop of Hereford: his letter to Pope Nicholas IV., 218.
Swynbroke. *See* Baker, Geoffrey.

T.

Table chronologique, faite le 17 anne du regne Edouard II., 382.
Tabulæ chronologicæ ab an. 925 ad an. 1202, 18.
.... a Christo nato ad an. 1300 (1231), 74.
.... a Christo nato ad an. 1300, 269.
.... a creatione mundi ad an. 1300, 269. *Vid.* Chronicon.
Tartars, the, 179.

Taxatio ecclesiastica Angliæ et Walliæ, 341.
Taxter, Johannes de, monachus de Bury: chronicon ab orbe condito ad Edw. I., Angliæ regem, 167, 168, 242, 261.
Templars, Knights, 275; inquisitio de gubernatione Militum Templi in Anglia, 344; processus sive attestationes de flagitiis Templariorum, et inquisitiones in concilio provinciali tractandæ, 364.
Terræ Sanctæ, historia, 27; chronicon, 66, 68, 81; chronica de perditione monasteriorum, per Guilielmum de Sanvico, 231; itinerarium duorum fratrum Minorum ad Terram Sanctam, 375.
Testa de Nevill, or Liber Feodorum, 341.
Tewkesbury, 259.
..... annales monasterii de Theokesberia, 159, 264.
Thaddæus, 23.
Thomas, S., Cantuariensis archiepiscopus et martyr: vita, auctore Willelmo Cantuariensi, 5.
Thomas, S.: de S. Thoma, monacho, a Gallis occiso, 247. *Vid.* Hale.
Thomas, prior ecclesiæ Christi Cantuar.: historiola de resignatione prioratus, 222.
Thorne, William, 208; historia fundationis et abbatum monasterii S. Augustini (abbreviatio est chronici Willelmi Thorn, seu potius Thomæ Sprot), 61; vitæ abbatum monasterii S. Augustini, Cantuariæ (qu. annon Gul. Thorne vel Thom. Sprott sit auctor), 125; chronica Gulielmi Thorne a 1288 ad 1307, 292.
Tikhull, Nicholaus de: compotus pro operationibus palatii juxta Westminster et Turrim London., 312.
Tilleburiensis, Gervasius: de regno Britonum a Bruto ad an. 1210, 25; Otia Imperialia, 26.
Tinmouth. *Vid.* Tynemouth.
Tintern, monastery of, 315, 323, 379.
Topographiæ encomion, 29.
Trailebaston, libel upon the commission of, issued by Edw. I., 280.
Treaties and truces, 342.
" Tricolumnus," a work called, 27.
Triekingham, Eliæ de, monachi ordinis Benedictini, annales, 176.
Trivet, Nicholas: compilations from his French chronicle, 161, 192, 251, 276, 285; annales sex regum Angliæ qui a comitibus Andegavensibus originem traxerunt, 295; historia ab origine mundi ad Christum natum, 298; chronica, quæ scripsit ad Mariam filiam Edwardi I., sive liber de gestis imperatorum, regum, et apostolorum, 298, 349; annales ab an. 1136 ad an. 1307, cum continuatione, 365; chronicæ fragmentum, auctore forsan Nic. Trivet, 377; continuatio Nicolai Trivetti per quendam monachum de Bridlington, 396.
Trokelowe, Johannes de: annales Edwardi Secundi, 379, 386.
Troyes, Chrestien de, 300.
Tynemouth, monastery of, 106.
..... monk of, 379.
....., prior of, Ralph de Dunham, 107.
....., John of, 132; vita et passio Thomæ de la Hale, monachi de Dovere, per Gallos trucidati, 247.
Tyre, William of, compilations from, 81, 135, 323.

U.

Ulster. *Vid.* Ultonienses.
Ultonienses, Annales, ab an. 1156 ad an. 1303, 274.
....., ..., ab an. 431 ad an. 1305, ex sermone Hibernico Anglice redditi, 278.
Urban IV., Pope, 137.
Ursulæ, vita S., 222.

V.

Valentia, Adomarus de, comes Pembrochiæ: poema in ejus honorem, 357.
Vere, Alberic de, 125.
Vetus Codex, the, 342.

Vicaria, de potestate, 62.
Victualium, ordinationes regis Edwardi de pretio, 358.
Villarum, nomina, the return called, 359. *Vid.* Yorkshire.
Vincentius, 93.
Virgin, the Holy, an invocation to, 304.
Virtutibus et vitiis, de, a treatise, 50.
Vita solitaria, sive regula Anachoritarum, de, a work by Simon of Ghent, 357.
Vitalis, Ordericus, 323.
Vitriaco, Jacobus de, 59.

W.

Wace, Robert: le Brut, ou histoire des rois d'Angleterre, traduite en vers François, 41; Romanz de Brute par Mestre Wace, 42, 300; compilations from his work, 40, 283, 301, 302, 304.
Waldena: liber de fundatione cœnobii S. Jacobi apostoli de Waldena, et aliis multis ad idem cœnobium pertinentibus, 268.
Wales, 61; extracts from Caradoc of Lancarvan's chronicle of Wales, 28, 220; de mortibus cleri Walliæ, 36; chronicon Walliæ, 225; multa de rebus et principibus Walliæ, 228. *Vid.* Cambriæ; Cambrici.
....., bishoprics in, 262.
....., Marches of, 291.
....., prince of: lettres du prince Edwarde, prince des Gales, fitz aisne du roy Edw. I., 283; account of the wardrobe of Edward prince of Wales, 35 Edw. I., 329. *Vid.* Edward.
Walkington, Nicholas de, 50.
Wallace, Willelmus: prioris Alnwicensis de bello Scotico apud Dunbar dictamen, quo de Willelmo Wallace, Scotico illo Robin Whood, plura sed invidiose canit, 279: a long ballad against the Scots, particularly of William Walleys, taken at the battle of Dunbar, 279. *Vid.* Dunbar.
Wallingford, John, 34.
Walsingham, Thomas, 285, 307.
Walter (or Fitz-Walter), Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, 21.
Walter of Exeter, 267, 273.
Walter of St. Alban's; quædam Anglicarum rerum chronica, 320.
Walteri Coventrensis chronicon, 43, 345; memoriale, 70.
Waltham, Roger de, his account as keeper of the Great Wardrobe, temp. Edw. II., 381.
Wardrobe of Edward, prince of Wales, account of the, 329.
Wardrobe, keeper of the Great, 381.
Wardrobe and Household Rolls, 342. *Vid.* Garderoba.
Warter, Yorkshire, monastery of, 368.
Warwick, conte de: articles mandez al roi Edw. II. par les contes de Lancaster et de Warwick, 358.
....., Guy earl of, history of, 51; life of, 273.
....., Simeon of, 248.
Waverley, annals of, 84, 188, 193, 221, 229, 232, 291, 292.
....., ..., abridgment of the, 208.
....., monachus de: chronica brevis a Christo nato ad an. 1285, 223.
Welch Rolls, 342.
Wells, dean of, 159.
Wendover, Roger of, 60, 67, 135, 140, 261; de obsidione castri de Bedford, 68; chronica, sive Flores Historiarum, 79, 317 *sq.*
Westderham, monasterium de, Norwic. dioc.: liber omnium privilegiorum pontificum Romanorum ei concessorum, etc., 357.
Westminster, monastery of, 323.
....., abbot of, 156.
....., monks of, 39, 100, 200, 363; abbreviatio Ricardi Cicestrii, monachi Westmonaster., vel Anglo-Saxonum chronicon, 161; tractatus de Bruto abbreviat., id est, chronicon Johannis Beveri, monachi Westmon., 281; punishment of the monks of Westminster, 290; an-

Westminster, monks of,—*cont.*
nales rerum Anglicanarum, auctore Roberto de Reding, monacho S. Petri Westmonast., 384. *Vid.* Castor.
....., palace of: compotus pro operationibus palatii juxta, 312.
....., Laurence of, 7.
....., Matthew of, compilations from, 158, 161, 172, 176, 223, 233, 277, 282, 285, 289, 292, 293, 313; abridgments of, 362, 364, 372; Matthæi Westmon. Flores Historiarum, continuati ad an. 1323, 378; chronicon breve, scilicet, Matthæi Westmon. chronicorum epitome, a creatione ad Edwardi II. depositionem, 386.
Westsaxonum, de gestis regum, 51.
White, Thomas. *Vid.* Albus.
Whitherne, bishop of, 86.
Whood, Robin. *Vid.* Wallace.
Whytleseye, Walterus de: cœnobii Burgensis historia, 371.
Wigmore, chronicle of, 352; a chronicle resembling it, 246; chronicon de Wigmore ab an. 1066 ad an. 1307, 291.
Wigorniensis ecclesia: compositio inter episcopum et monachos Wigornienses anno 1224, inita de electione prioris, 69; chronicon Wigorniense, de episcopis, antiquitatibus, et statu ecclesiæ Wigorniensis, 263, 343; abbreviation of the chronicon Wigorniæ, 274; annales Wigornienses, 193, 215, 223, 291. *Vid.* Worcester.
Wikes, Thomæ, chronicon, aliter chronicon Salisburiensis monasterii, 228, 294. *Vid.* Wykes.
"Wilflet," Liber Albus dictus, 76.
William of Tyre, 81, 135, 323.
Willelmus I., rex Angliæ, Conquæstor: historia rerum Anglicarum a Will. I. ad regem Johannem, Gallice, 40; conquæstus Angliæ (incipiens a Ricardo duce Normanniæ, dicto Sine Timore, qui fuit avus Willelmi Bastard), 42; vita Willelmi I. et Willelmi II., etc., per Rad. Nigrum et Rad. Coggeshall, 56; a brevyat of a cronacle made by Mathewe Paris, monk of Sent Alban, of the conquest of Duke
Willelmus I.—*cont.*
William of Normandy uppon this realme, 152. *Vid.* Guilelmus I.
Willelmus Cantuariensis: vita S. Thomæ, Cantuar. archiep. et martyris, 5.
Willelmus Malmesburiensis. *Vid.* Malmesbury.
Willelmus Rhievallensis: historia Anglorum, cum continuatione usque ad an. 1200, 11.
William, bishop of Brechin, 206.
William, bishop of Glasgow, 156.
William of Jumièges, 80.
William of Malmesbury. *Vid.* Malmesbury.
William of Newburgh. *Vid.* Newburgh.
William of Poitiers, 323.
William of St. Alban's, 322.
William of Sandwich, 231.
William of Tyre. *Vid.* Tyre.
William the Clerk, 28.
Winchcumba, annales monasterii de, 7.
Winchelsey, Robertus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, 69, 244: epistola ad Bonifacium VIII. papam super re Scotica, 274; de Roberto Winchelse excerpta quædam ex chronico ecclesiæ Christi Cantuar., 344; funeral of Archbishop Winchelsey, 351; registrum Winchelsey, archiep. Cantuar., 351; epistola Walteri archiep. Cantuar. ad Johannem XXII. papam, de canonizando Roberto Winchelse, 392.
Winchester, 84, 258, 261.
....., annals of, 188, 190, 193, 211, 223, 232, 264.
....., chronicle of, 77, 223.
....., monk of, 193; chronicon Thomæ Rudborn, monachi eccl. Winton., 78.
..... (or Gairgwent), Gregory of, 214. *Vid.* Winton.
Winds, a circular figure said to illustrate the theory of the, 134.
Winton, Gregory of, monk of Gloucester, 231.
Wintonia. *Vid.* Winchester.
Wolfrici, vita, 49.
Worcester, 259, 272, 312.

Worcester, bishops of, 227.
....., a Franciscan of, 276. *Vid.* Wigorniensis.
....., Florence of, compilations from, etc., 42, 61, 62, 66, 70, 71, 80, 81, 167, 175, 176, 242, 252, 262, 273, 294, 302, 320, 345, 350, 352, 361; Florentius Wigorniensis, cum continuatione ad Hen. III., 71; the continuation of his chronicle, 212, 227; the appendix to it, 235; Florentii Wigorn. chronicon continuatum ad an. 24 Edw. I., 246.
Wulfad and Ruffinus, legend of, 103.
Wych, S. Ricardus, episcopus Cicestrensis: vita, auctore Radulfo, 136; de S. Richardo Wych, episcopo et confessore, 137; vita, incerto authore, 138; his life, compiled from Ralph Bocking, a monk of Chichester, Matthew Paris, etc., by Richard Cleto Stevens, 139.
Wyke, John de, 295.
Wykes, Robert de, 295.
....., T., a chronicle assigned to, 102. *Vid.* Wikes.

Y.

Yckham, Petrus de. *Vid.* Ickham.
Year Books of the reign of Edward I., 278.
York, 258, 312. *Vid.* Eboracensis; Eboracensium.
....., archbishop of, a work against the, by Adamus Ægidius, 86.
....., ..., letter from the, to the Pope, 95.
....., ..., Walter de Gray, 87.
....., St. Mary's near, history of, by Simeon of Warwick, 248.
Yorkshire, Nomina Villarum in, 327.
....., Kirkby's Quest in, 326, 327.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[.—750.—5/70.]